

Intensive Bulgarian audio tapes and CDs

Audio tapes and CDs that complement this textbook are available from the University of California-Berkeley Language Center. These tapes and CDs---one per volume---contain recordings of all the dialogues (both volumes), most of the sample sentences (volume 1 only), and certain readings (both volumes), as well as brief excerpts of Bulgarian folk music (both volumes).

To order, contact:

The University of California
Berkeley Language Center
Media Duplication Services
B-40 Dwinelle Hall #2640
Berkeley, CA 94720-2640

email: LL-dup@socrates.berkeley.edu
phone: (510) 642-0767, ext. 29
<http://www.ITP.berkeley.edu/blc/mediaduplication.htm>



DEDICATION

To the memory of two friends and colleagues who left us far too soon

Maksim Slavchev MLADENOV (1930-1992)

Mihaila Petkova STAINOVA (1940-1987)



CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

xv

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

xvii

LESSON 16

Dialogue: Куче ли си ни купил, татко?	3
Basic Grammar	
16.1. The past indefinite tense: formation of the L-participle	5
16.2. Agreement in the past indefinite	6
16.3. Word order in the past indefinite	7
16.4. Usage of the past indefinite tense	7
16.5. Imperfective imperatives	9
16.6. Additional imperative forms	10
Exercises	11
Additional grammar notes	
16.3a. Word order rules for the past indefinite tense	12
16.6a. Недей and стига with the truncated infinitive	14
16.7. Motion verbs: the past tense of the verb идват	14
16.8. Impersonal verbs, continued	15
16.9. Alternating consonant/vowel sequences	16
Sample Sentences	18
Sentences for Translation	19
Reading selection: Кореспонденция - (12)	20
Glossary	22
Cultural Commentary	
City life: street names	24
Folklore: music, dance, costumes; Koprivshtitsa festival	24
Geography: place names	24

LESSON 17

Dialogue: Тежко е човек да е сам	25
Basic grammar	
17.1. Passive participles: formation	27
17.2. Passive participles: usage	28
* 17.3. Relative pronouns: който	29
* 17.4. Other relative conjunctions чий "whose?" / чийто "whose" какъв "what [kind of]?" / какъвто "[such] as", колко "how much? how many?" / колкото "as many as, as much as" това, което кога "when?" / когато "when", къде "where?" / където "where" and others	31
17.5. Compound conjunctions	32
* 17.6. Aspect differentiation in subordinate clauses	33
17.7. Imperfect tense and perfective aspect	34
Exercises	36
Additional grammar notes	
17.3a. The possessive relative pronoun	39
17.3b. Relative pronouns in indefinite expressions	39
17.4a. Indefinite usage of other relative conjunctions	40
17.4b. The conjunction дето	41
17.5a. The conjunction като	41
17.8. Derivation: verbs in -в-, nouns in -ение and -ост The suffix -в- The suffix -сни- The suffix -ост	42
	43
	43

Sample sentences	44
Sentences for translation	45
Reading selections: Кореспонденция - (13)	46
Автобиография	47
Glossary	48
Cultural commentary	
Families: in-laws	51
City life: telephone numbers	51
Literature: Hristo Botev, Tărnovo school	52
Schooling and education: university and academic degrees	52
Academic life: the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences; ethnography as a discipline	52
Work requirements	52
LESSON 18	
Dialogue: Ангеле, ти баша, ти майка	53
Basic grammar	
18.1. Verbal aspect: review	55
18.2. Formation of aspect pairs: basic vs. derived	55
Basic pairs: possible correlations between imperfective and perfective forms	56
Simplex imperfectives, and derived pairs	57
18.3. Meaning of derived imperfective	59
18.4. Indirect object pronouns: review	61
18.5. Indirect object of "affect"	61
Exercises	63
Additional grammar notes	
18.2a. Derivation in aspect pairs: derived perfectives	64
18.2b. Verbal derivation: the prefixes по- and за-	65
18.3a. Meaning of derived imperfectives: "holes in the system"?	65
18.4a. Indirect object pronouns and word order	66
18.5a. Idiomatic uses of the indirect object pronoun	69
18.6. Derivation of diminutives, continued	69
Sample sentences	72
Sentences for translation	73
Reading selections: Елисавета Багряна, поетеса	74
Стихии (поем)	75
Glossary	76
Cultural commentary	
City life: landmarks, room rental, public transportation	79
Food and drink: mekhana; grills, salads, sandwiches, wine	79
Home life: repairs	79
Families: children	80
History: Tsar Samuil	80
Literature: Elisaveta Bagryana	80
LESSON 19	
Dialogue: Рахходка из София	81
Basic grammar	
19.1. The past anterior tense	83
19.2. Word order in the past anterior	85
19.3. Passive participles, continued	85
19.4. Passive constructions with passive participles	88
Exercises	91
Additional grammar notes	
19.2a. Word order in the past anterior	92
19.3a. Complex constructions with passive participles	93
19.4a. Passive agentive constructions	93
19.5. Derivation of agentive nouns and family group names	94
Agentive nouns in -ач	94
Agentive nouns in -тел	94

Agentive nouns in -ap	94
Borrowed agentive nouns	95
Family-group possessives	95
Sample sentences	96
Sentences for translation	97
Reading selections: Кореспонденция - (14)	98
Молба	99
Glossary	100
Cultural commentary	
Sofia: major streets, yellow tiles; NDK; dogs	102
Official and semi-official life: connections, official requests	103
Forms of address: surnames	103
Academic life: publications by BAN	103
LESSON 20	
Dialogue: Ти знаеш ли как се дренират кучета?	104
Basic grammar	
20.1. Verbal nouns	106
20.2. Review of ce-constructions	108
Reflexivity	108
Reciprocity	108
Intransitivity	108
Idiomatic	109
20.3. Passive constructions with ce	109
20.4. Impersonal constructions with ce	112
Exercises	115
Additional grammar notes	
20.5. Derivation: the suffixes -ство, -ина, etc.	116
The suffix -ство	116
The suffix -ина	117
Non-productive suffixes	118
Sample sentences	119
Sentences for translation	120
Reading selection: Кореспонденция - (15)	122
Glossary	
Cultural commentary	
Food and drink: soft drinks, kachamak, the making of rakia	125
Geography: the Black Sea	125
Geography: the Balkans	126
City life: books	126
History: general	126
Literature: Zahari Stoyanov	126
Folk customs: събор	126
LESSON 21	
Dialogue: Не ме ли помниште?	127
Basic grammar	
21.1. The past indefinite tense, continued	129
21.2. The past indefinite as expression of focus on present result	129
21.3. The past indefinite as expression of point of view	130
21.4. The past indefinite as expression of inference or assumption	132
21.5. The past indefinite as expression of indirect discourse	132
21.6. Summary: contrast between aorist/imperfect and past indefinite	133
21.7. Conditional usage of the particle ли; use of the perfective aspect with habitual meaning	134
Exercises	135

Additional grammar notes	
21.8. Derivation: causative and stative verbs	
Causative verbs	136
Stative verbs	136
21.9. Derivation: substance adjectives	137
Sample sentences	139
Sentences for translation	140
Reading selection: Старобългарските азбуки	141
Glossary	143
Cultural commentary	
City life: beards, professional unions	145
Language: Bulgarian tense system; history of Slavic writing systems	146
Literature: medieval period	146
Philanthropy	146
LESSON 22	
Dialogue: Нали щяхте да дойдете заедно?	147
Basic grammar	
22.1. The future anterior tense	149
22.2. The future in the past tense: introduction and formation	150
22.3. The future in the past tense: basic usage	151
22.4. The future in the past as an expression of surprise or disappointment	153
22.5. The future in the past in conditional constructions	154
Exercises	156
Additional grammar notes	
22.6. Kinship terminology, continued	157
Sample sentences	158
Sentences for translation	159
Reading selection: Алеко Константинов, "Братя славяни в далечна Америка"	160
Glossary	162
Cultural commentary	
City life: outdoor cafes	165
Food and drink: wine	165
Literature: Aleko Konstantinov	165
Geography: Banat	165
History	165
LESSON 23	
Dialogue: Под сияещото слънце на летния следобед	166
Basic grammar	
23.1. Review of participles	168
Past passive participle	168
Past active participle	168
23.2. The present active participle: formation and usage	169
23.3. The verbal adverb	171
23.4. The future anterior in the past tense	172
23.5. Conditional constructions, continued	173
23.6. Review of the Bulgarian tense system	176
BULGARIAN VERBAL TENSES (INDICATIVE MOOD)	176
Exercises	178
Additional grammar notes	
23.7. Derivation of nationality names	179
Sample sentences	181
Sentences for translation	182
Reading selection: Тракийското съкровище от Рогозен	183
Glossary	185
Cultural commentary	
History: Patriarch Euthymius	189

Archaeology: Thracian civilizations	189
Customs: sunburns	189
Geography: Balchik	189
Bureaucracy	189
LESSON 24	
Dialogue: Там имало интересен обект	190
Grammar	
24.1. The renarrated mood: introduction	192
24.2. Formation of the renarrated mood: general principles	192
24.3. Renarrated mood: present and imperfect tenses	194
24.4. Renarrated mood: future and future in the past tenses	195
24.5. Renarrated mood: aorist tense	196
24.6. Use of the renarrated mood in narrative context	197
24.7. Summary: use of the renarrated mood	201
Exercises	202
Sample sentences	203
Sentences for translation	204
Reading selection: За вампирите	205
Glossary	207
Cultural commentary	
Religion: mosques and churches	209
History: Georgi Dimitrov	209
Archaeology: recent excavations	209
Geography: citation of place names; local food and drink	209
Folk belief	210
LESSON 25	
Dialogue: Ти си бил голям кавалер!	211
Grammar	
25.1. The renarrated mood, continued	213
25.2. Renarrated mood in 1 st and 2 nd person	213
25.3. Renarrated mood of the past indefinite and past anterior tense	214
25.4. Renarrated mood of the future anterior and future anterior in the past tenses	215
25.5. The "admirative" and "dubitative" moods	218
25.6. Forms expressing "stronger renarration"	219
25.7. Review of the renarrated mood: the general concept of "distancing" TENSE VS. MOOD IN BULGARIAN: TEMPORAL DISTANCE VS. "INVOLVEMENT DISTANCE"	221
Exercises	222
Sample sentences	223
Sentences for translation	224
Reading selection: Хитър Петър и ламята	225
Glossary	227
Cultural commentary	
Geography: Vitosha	229
Names	229
Political history: socialist government (and jokes)	229
Folklore	229
LESSON 26	
Dialogue: Чудя се аз какъв подарък да му направя	230
Grammar	
26.1. Verbal prefixation, review	232
26.2. <i>Aktionsarten</i> and the Bulgarian verb: general principles	232
The prefix в-	232
<i>Aktionsart</i> derivation: в-	233
The prefix из-	234

<i>Aktionsart</i> derivation: из- (<i>meaning 1</i>)	234
<i>Aktionsart</i> derivation: из- (<i>meaning 2</i>)	235
26.3. The system of <i>Aktionsarten</i> in Bulgarian	236
AKTIONSARTEN (Prefixal and prepositional meanings in Bulgarian)	237
26.4. The usefulness of a classification phrased in terms of <i>Aktionsarten</i>	238
The prefix по-	238
<i>Aktionsart</i> derivation: по- (<i>meaning 1</i>)	238
The prefixes от- and раз-	238
<i>Aktionsart</i> derivation: от- (<i>meaning 1</i>)	239
<i>Aktionsart</i> derivation: раз- (<i>meaning 1</i>)	239
26.5. Degrees of predictability within the system of <i>Aktionsarten</i>	240
The prefix над-	240
The prefix до-	240
The prefixes по- and на-	241
26.6. Word order in certain fixed phrases	241
Exercises	242
Sample sentences	243
Sentences for translation	244
Reading selection: Анна Каменова, “Разказвай, Брезице!”	245
Glossary	247
Cultural commentary	
History: Graf Ignatiev and the treaties of 1878	249
City life: on the streets	249
Geography: the Danube	250
Folklore: the walled-in wife	250
Customs: “topping off”	250
Literature: Anna Kamenova	250
LESSON 27	
Dialogue: Без мене не би знал как да се оправиш	251
Grammar	
27.1. The conditional mood: introduction and formation	253
27.2. Word order in the conditional mood	253
27.3. The conditional mood used to describe hypothetical states	254
27.4. The conditional mood used in attenuated commands and statements	255
27.5. The conditional of impersonal and modal constructions	256
27.6. “Non-conditional” бы	257
27.7. The conditional mood in conditional constructions	258
27.8. Archaic case forms	260
Exercises	261
Sample sentences	261
Sentences for translation	262
Reading selection: Йордан Йовков, “Сали Яшар, прочутият майстор на каруци”	263
Glossary	265
Cultural commentary	
Forms of address: “Welcome”	267
Folklore: proverbs; folk medicine	267
Literature: Iordan Iovkov	267
LESSON 28	
Dialogue: Кога друг път бихме могли да им го покажем?	268
Grammar	
28.1. Tense, aspect, and mood in the Bulgarian verb	270
28.2. Review of conditional constructions	270
28.3. Tense vs. mood in conditional constructions: general observations	272
28.4. Factive vs. hypothetical conditional constructions	273
28.5. Concrete vs. theoretical conditional constructions	276
28.6. Specific vs. broad interpretation of conditional constructions	277
28.7. Conditional constructions: summary	278

28.8. Modal usage of the future anterior	278
28.9. Factive vs. hypothetical, and the usage of <i>да</i>	279
Exercises	282
Sample sentences	283
Sentences for translation	284
Reading selections: Кореспонденция - (16)	285
Да се завърнеш в бащината къща... (poem)	286
Glossary	287
Cultural commentary	
Geography: Vitosha	289
Literature: Dimcho Debelyanov	289
Guests	290
Food and drink: foreign borrowings	290
History: April uprising	290
LESSON 29	
Dialogue: Увлекли са се в спомени за доброто старо време	291
Grammar	
29.1. Tense, mood, and aspect in Bulgarian: general review	293
29.2. Past narration and the renarrated mood	294
29.3. Renarrated forms of the aorist revisited	295
29.4. Renarrated forms of the imperfect revisited	297
29.5. Towards a solution: transcending tense, aspect, and mood	299
29.6. Usage of the generalized past	300
Exercises	302
Sample sentences	302
Sentences for translation	303
Reading selection: Захари Стоянов, "Христо Ботев в село Задунайка"	304
Glossary	306
Cultural Commentary	
Literature: Hristo Botev	308
Literature: Zahari Stoyanov	308
Geography: Bessarabia	309
Village life	309
LESSON 30	
Dialogue: Ще се видим ли догодина?	310
Postscript	
30.1. Standard and literary languages: the Bulgarian literary standard	312
30.2. Variation within standard languages, and the concept of "norm"	314
30.3. Dialectology and linguistic geography: the study of rural dialects	316
30.4. Dialectology and sociolinguistics: the study of urban dialects	317
30.5. The Bulgarian language: conclusion	318
Reading selections: Стойко Стойков, "Българският книжовен език и българските диалекти"	319
Glossary	321
CUMULATIVE GLOSSARY: Lessons 1-30	325
INDEX	383

INTRODUCTION

Intensive Bulgarian is designed to introduce the English-speaking student to the essentials of Bulgarian grammar. Volume 2 of this book continues the pattern of Volume 1: each lesson begins with a dialogue, which presents a segment of a continuing story told in contemporary colloquial spoken Bulgarian. These dialogues, which continue a story begun in Volume 1, focus on the interactions between two visiting American students and several small groups of Bulgarians. Each lesson concludes with a reading selection; certain of the reading selections also continue the narrative begun in Volume 1, which is presented as a series of letters between a Bulgarian family and an American family. Other reading selections are intended to expose the student to different styles of contemporary written Bulgarian. All but the final lesson include drill and translation exercises, sample sentences (examples which illustrate usage to a greater extent possible than in the dialogue story script), and "Cultural commentary", containing brief explanatory notes about Bulgarian culture and society. Bulgarian-English glossaries are given at the end of each lesson, and are repeated in a cumulative glossary at the end of each volume. The Bulgarian-English glossary list in this volume contains all the words which occur in both volumes. Although volume 1 contained a brief English-Bulgarian glossary, it is considered that at this point the student should be using a standard English-Bulgarian dictionary; therefore, no English-Bulgarian glossary is included here.

As in Volume 1, the central focus is on the grammar explanations. The subtitle of *Intensive Bulgarian* indicates the book's dual intent. On the one hand, it is a textbook which gives a graded presentation of Bulgarian grammar that can be used either in the classroom or for self-study. Reflecting the fact that second-Slavic language classes are often a combination of undergraduates with no other exposure to foreign languages and graduates specializing either in Slavic languages or linguistics, the first 23 lessons have been split into "Basic grammar" (designed for the first group) and "Additional grammar notes" (designed for the second group). Readings, sample sentences, substitution drills, and translation exercises complete the pedagogical side of *Intensive Bulgarian*. Audio tapes (also available in CD format), as a supplementary aid in the acquisition of pronunciation, may be purchased separately (see p. vi). The assumption throughout, exemplified in the primary focus on grammar, is that speaking will come on its own with practice (especially in a Bulgarian-speaking environment) once students have acquired a solid knowledge of grammatical structure.

The other intent of *Intensive Bulgarian* is to serve as a reference grammar. To this end, the grammar explanations in Volume 1 were made as thorough as possible while still remaining consistent with the textbook format; additionally, the final lesson in Volume 1 presented a concise synopsis of Bulgarian grammar, a full listing of all verbal paradigms (including those to be explicated in the present volume), a full presentation of all word order rules, and a comprehensive index. The current volume, while still maintaining the textbook format, goes into much further detail on analytic issues of Bulgarian grammar, and concludes with a new interpretation both of the Bulgarian conditional and of the entire Bulgarian tense-mood-aspect system.

Both volumes have been written in layman's language, on the assumption that complex grammatical issues can be made accessible to the intelligent layman if specialized jargon (or recourse to theories requiring special formalism) is avoided. During most of the writing of this book, the only other reference grammar available in English required knowledge of a specialized theory. As this book goes to press, however, other accessibly-written reference grammars have begun to appear. The contribution of *Intensive Bulgarian* to a suddenly enriched field lies in its unique dual focus: it is thorough enough to give the student and scholar not only linguistically sophisticated analyses accompanied by extensive examples and furnished with a full index, but it also offers the clarity and fullness of the pedagogical approach which includes lively speech, cultural notes, extensive glossaries and concise, accessible explanations, many of which make explicit reference to structural similarities and differences between Bulgarian and English.

Intensive Bulgarian, therefore, provides a self-contained description of the Bulgarian language, written in textbook format but with a thoroughness approaching that of a reference grammar.

As a textbook, *Intensive Bulgarian* is intended to aid students in acquiring communicative skills (via practice of the conversational phrases embedded in the dialogues, the letters, and included in certain of the sample sentences), structural comprehension (via study of the grammar explanations and the sample sentences), and ability in reading and writing. Language teachers and learners will find all the fundamental points of Bulgarian grammar in the "Basic" section of each lesson. Individual teachers (or self-study students) may choose to include some, all, or none of the more detailed information in the "Additional" notes which follow each "Basic" section. Most students, even those who know Russian and/or who are highly motivated and able to work intensively, will probably need three semesters to finish the book; others may require four semesters. Self-study is possible but (as in all language learning) success is more assured when the text is used in the classroom by an experienced teacher. The extent to which one (or more) of the several language skills are to be emphasized is at the discretion of the instructor. Students and instructors should both note that the glossary lists for each lesson are quite long, since they include all words encountered in all sections of each lesson, and that it is not expected that students attain active mastery of each lesson's vocabulary list before going on to the next lesson. It is suggested that each instructor select from the lists the words that are to be actively memorized for each lesson.

As a reference grammar, *Intensive Bulgarian* offers a thorough account of Bulgarian morphology and syntax according to traditional models, while also introducing several innovations to descriptive Bulgarian grammar. These include:

- a new analysis of clitic ordering rules together with a new descriptive notation (this presentation began in Lesson 5, and continued throughout Volume 1 to Lesson 13. It was summarized in schematic form in Lesson 15, and is repeated in abbreviated form in Lesson 16 of the present volume);
- a newly clarified schematic overview of the verbal system highlighting both the relationship between present and aorist forms (Lesson 12, volume 1) and that between simplex and compound verb forms (Lesson 23 in this volume) and between tense and mood (Lesson 25 in this volume);
- new contributions to ongoing discussions of tense, mood and aspect (Lessons 28 and 29 in this volume); and, most notably,
- the addition of the "generalized past" to the roster of Bulgarian verbal paradigms (Lesson 29 in this volume). Indeed, the major contribution of the present volume as a reference grammar is to demonstrate how a conventional description of the Bulgarian system of tense, aspect and mood leads naturally and inexorably to this innovative re-interpretation.

* * * * *

In writing this textbook, I have taken as authoritative sources the following standard dictionaries and grammars:

- Т. Атанасова и др., *Българо-английски речник*
П. Пашов и Хр. Първев, *Правоговорен речник на българския език*
Л. Андрейчин, *Граматика на българския език*
Ю. Маслов, *Грамматика болгарского языка*

Additionally, in an attempt to describe more accurately the language spoken by educated Bulgarians, I have introduced certain interpretations of my own. The data underlying all such interpretations have been checked extensively with university-educated native speakers of Bulgarian.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The division of labor in the writing of this textbook has been as follows. The conception and organization of the book, and the grammatical interpretations, are my own. I have also written all the grammar sections, all the "Cultural Commentary" sections, dialogues 1-14, and dialogues 15-18 in collaboration with Olga Mladenova. The remaining dialogues (19-30), all the reading selections not otherwise identified, all the exercises, and all the sample sentences were composed by Olga Mladenova, who has also checked the earlier dialogues and all the example sentences in the text for accuracy, and has rendered me invaluable service as an informant, both in linguistic and cultural terms. Vladimir Zhobov has also contributed many hours as an informant, and has written the reading selections in Lessons 4, 8, 12 and 14. William S. Nickell gave invaluable help and moral support throughout earlier stages of work on this textbook, and especially in first-round compilations of the glossary lists. Milena Savova (together with Eve Sweetser) and Jonathan Barnes were also of great help in the earlier and later stages, respectively, of this project.

Several classes of students have given helpful feedback on the earlier versions of this textbook. I am grateful to them, and especially to their teachers, who include (in addition to myself) Jonathan Barnes, Grace Fielder, Robert Greenberg, Christina Kramer, John Leafgren, William Nickell, and Catherine Rudin. Others who have rendered aid of various sorts are Lauren Brody, Donald Dyer, Michael Holman, Katia McClain, Yves Moreau, Valentin Paunov, Maksim Stamenov, Andrei Stoevsky, and Maria Todorova. Photos which illustrate the text either were taken by me or were donated by Robin Brooks, Robert Greenberg, Michael Kuharski, Alex Madonick, Olga Mladenova, Dirk Morr, Milena Savova, Eve Sweetser, and Orna Weinroth, to whom I extend my gratitude collectively. Their photos appear on the following pages of this second volume:

Robin Brooks: pp. 80, 97, 250
Robert Greenberg/Orna Weinroth: p. ii
Michael Kuharski: pp. 21, 288
Alex Madonick: p. 45
Olga Mladenova: pp. 90, 117, 138, 146, 290, 305
Dirk Morr: pp. 177, 210, 395
Milena Savova: p. 182
Eve Sweetser: p. 260

The University of Wisconsin Press has produced a beautiful volume, and Steve Salemson has been an ideal editor, without whose efforts the book would not have come to light in its present elegant manner (and with whom it has been a great pleasure to work). Cynthia Ramsey was of great assistance in the final stages of text output.

For having been allowed entry into the world of *Koprvshtitsa*, the inspiration of which is seen throughout both volumes of the book, I am indebted to Petăr and Vasil Petrov (and most of all to the late Mihaila Stainova); I likewise extend my gratitude to the many Bulgarian friends through whom I came to love this beautiful country and its language, especially my linguist colleagues and friends among whom stand out Tanja Behar, Todor Boyadzhiev, Georgi Kolev, Darina Mladenova, Olga Mladenova, Sabina Pavlova, Vasil Vasilev, Boryana Velcheva, Vladimir Zhobov, and most of all the late Maksim Mladenov. Finally, I am grateful to family members and friends in California for their patience and unflagging support through the years it took for this work to come to fruition.



LESSON 16

DIALOGUE

Кúче ли си ни кúпил, тáтко?

// Пéтьр, Тáня и децáта пристíгат вкýши. Пéтьр отклóчва вратáта. Нýкъде лáе кúче. //

Пéтьр: Добрé дошли, éто ни най-накráя вкýши.

Надка: А къдé е изненáдата?

Пéтьр: Не ѿ ли чuvаш?

Таня: Amá товá кúче у домá ли лáе?

Камен: Кúче ли си ни кúпил, тáтко?

Надка: Къдé е?

ПéТЬР: Затвóрил съм го в бáнята, тó е още мнóго мálко.

// Децаta изтичват до бáнята и намýрат едно мálко пúхкаво чéрно кúченце. //

Надка: Тáтко, кák се кáзва?

ПéТЬР: Не съм му измýслил íме. Измислéте виé!

Таня: Tí акýл íмаш ли? В тáя кýща за нас нýма място, а тí кúче си донéсыл!

Камен: Máмо, amá вíж кólko e слáдко! Ѝмето му е Бóби. Бóби, Бóби, елá!
Вíж, мамо, знае, че íмето му е Бóби.

Таня: Какýв Бóби! Детínski ráботи!

ПéТЬР: Кúпил съм един учéбник. Щe го дресíраме всíчки зáедно.

Надка: Вíж го, кólko ýmino глéда! Всíчко разбира.

Таня: Пéтре, избýрай! Или Бóби или áз!

ПéТЬР: Бóби téбе най-мнóго te харéсва. Сíгурно щe te слúша мнóго.

Шестнайсети урок / Lesson 16

Таня: Хéм живóтно, пýк и тó знаé когó да слúша. Нé като нýкои...

Камен: Нéка да изведéм кúчето на разхóдка.

Петър: Добрé, врéме му е. Не сýм го извéждал от сутринтá.

Таня: Хайде, излíзайте всíчки, áз ще пригóтвя нéшо за вечéря.

Камен: Ниé с Бóби искаме пýржóла, нали́ Бóби?

Таня: Тí нали́ до сутринтá нýмаше нýшо да ядéш?

Камен: Пáк огладнях.

Надка: И áз.

Таня: Не знáм дали́ има пýржóли в хладилника...

Петър: Нýма. Има сáмо хляб, яйцá, домáти и кíсело мляко. Áз нýмах врéме да ида на пазár.

Таня: Но имаше врéме за Бóби, нали́?

Камен: Máмо, ниé с Бóби и пýржени яйцá ядéм.

Таня: Вíж тí, какvá новинá. И откогá ядéте пýржени яйцá? До вчéra не мóжех да ви накáрам да ги опítате.

Надка: От дnéс.

Таня: То мáй не é много ясно кóй когó дресíра: вíе кúчето или тó вáс.
Хайде, трýгвайте. Не гó ли вíждате, че нýма тýрпéние да излéзе навън.

Петър: Недéй да бýрзаш с вечéрятa. Ниé сýтурно цáл час ще се разхóждаме.

BASIC GRAMMAR**16.1. The past indefinite tense: formation of the L-participle**

The past indefinite tense (мíнало неопределéно врéме) designates a past action within some broader context, usually with reference to the present state of the speaker. It is formed by combining the copula with the past active participle, also called the “L-participle”. These participles were presented in Lesson 9 as adjectives made from verbs like *остáна* (*остáнал*), *мíна* (*мíнал*), or *свърша* (*свършил*).

The L-participle endings, composed of -л plus adjective endings, are added to the aorist stem. This stem is found by dropping the -x from the 1sg. aorist form. When the final vowel of the stem is an alternating vowel, the -e- form of the alternant appears in the plural L-participle (and the -a-/я- form in all others).

L-PARTICIPLE

<i>Isg.aor</i>	<i>stem</i>	<i>masculine</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>plural</i>
срéщна-x	срéщна-	срéщна-л	срéщна-ла	срéщна-ло	срéщна-ли
глéда-x	гледа-	глéда-л	глéда-ла	глéда-ло	глéда-ли
хóди-x	ходи-	хóди-л	хóди-ла	хóди-ло	хóди-ли
пí-x	пи-	пí-л	пí-ла	пí-ло	пí-ли
пíса-x	писа-	пíса-л	пíса-ла	пíса-ло	пíса-ли
брá-x	бра-	брá-л	брá-ла	брá-ло	брá-ли
взé-x	взе-	взé-л	взé-ла	взé-ло	взé-ли
живé-x	живé-	живé-л	живé-ла	живé-ло	живé-ли
видé-x	видя-	видé-л	видя-ла	видя-ло	видé-ли
вървя-x	вървя-	вървя-л	вървя-ла	вървя-ло	вървé-ли

Note: Refer to the present-aorist chart of verb types in Lesson 12.

For verbs of type 5, however, special rules must be learned. To find the stem, drop both the 1sg. aorist ending -x and the preceding theme vowel. Then add the L-participle endings directly to the stem (except for the masculine form, where it is necessary to insert the “fleeting” vowel -ъ-).

If the stem vowel is an alternating one (as in *обл-e-кá* vs. *обл-á-кох*), the -e- alternant appears in the plural L-participle. Remember that the stem vowel -e- does not necessarily alternate (as, for instance, in *пекá*).

If the final consonant of a type 5 verb stem is -т or -д, drop this consonant before adding the L-participle ending. In this case, there is no fleeting vowel in the masculine form.

Шестнайсети урок / Lesson 16

L-PARTICIPLE

<i>Isg.aor</i>	<i>stem</i>	<i>masculine</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>plural</i>
обля́к-ох	обляк-	обля́к-ъ-л	обля́к-ла	обля́к-ло	облéк-ли
вля́з-ох	вляз-	вля́з-ъ-л	вля́з-ла	вля́з-ло	влéз-ли
пék-ох	пек-	пék-ъ-л	пék-ла	пék-ло	пék-ли
чéт-ох	че-	чé-л	чé-ла	чé-ло	чé-ли
дáд-ох	да-	дá-л	дá-ла	дá-ло	дá-ли

The verb **мóга** can form the L-participle from the aorist stem. Usually, however, it forms it from the present stem. Both variants are possible.

The verbs **отíда** and **дóйда** form the L-participle with a stem ending in **-ш**, and the verb **сýм** forms the L-participle from the stem **би-**.

L-PARTICIPLE

<i>Isg.aor</i>	<i>stem</i>	<i>masculine</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>plural</i>
мож-áх	мож-	можá-л	можá-ла	можá-ло	можé-ли
[мóга]	мог-	* мог-ъ-л	мог-лá	мог-лó	мог-лý
[отíдох]	отиши-	* отиш-ъ-л	отиш-ла	отиш-ло	отиш-ли
[дóйдох]	дош-	* дош-ъ-л	дош-лá	дош-лó	дош-лý
[сýм]	би-	* бý-л	би-лá	би-лó	би-лý

* The L-participles of **сýм**, **дóйда** and the less preferred variant of **мóга** (**могýл**) are accented on the final syllable; **отíда** also has optional final stress (**отишъл** and **отишъл**). All others have the accent of the aorist.

Optional stress shifts in the aorist (for instance, **хóдих** or **ходíх**) are equally possible in the L-participle (for instance, **хóдил** or **ходíл**).

16.2. Agreement in the past indefinite

The past indefinite tense consists of the L-participle plus the appropriate present tense form of **сýм**, acting as verbal auxiliary. Both must agree with the subject of the verb. The auxiliary **сýм** agrees in person and number (**áз сýм**, **ты си**, etc.), and the L-participle agrees in number and (in the singular only) gender.

If the subject is plural, therefore, one need only make sure that the L-participle is plural as well. But if the subject is singular, the L-participle must indicate the gender of the subject. In other words, even though it is part of a verbal tense, it follows the agreement rules of an adjective. Thus:

spoken to or by a woman

Кúпила ли си нóва рóкля?
Вчéра сýм билá с нéго.

Have you bought a new dress?
I was with him yesterday.

spoken by or to a man

Тíй бил ли си у тýх?

Дошъл съм наврéме, ама ви нýма.

Have you been at their house?

I came on time, but you're not here.

16.3. Word order in the past indefinite

When a verb in the past indefinite has one or more short form pronoun objects, these objects must occur adjacent to the verbal auxiliary. Pronoun objects precede the 3rd singular auxiliary, but follow all other auxiliary forms. The L-participle must stand immediately before (or immediately after) the chain of clitics.

Кýпил съм им го.
Áз съм им го кýпил.

I bought it for them.
(same)

Кýпил си им го.
Кýпили сме им го.
Кýпили сте им го.
Кýпили са им го.

You (sg.) bought it for them.
We bought it for them.
You (pl.) bought it for them.
They bought it for them.

Кýпил им го е.
Táтко им го е кýпил.

He bought it for them.
Dad bought it for them.

In an affirmative question, the interrogative particle follows the L-participle directly. In a negative question it follows the first clitic in the string. For example:

Кýпил ли си им го?
Не си ли им го кýпил?

Did you buy it for them?
Didn't you buy it for them?

16.4. Usage of the past indefinite tense

The past indefinite tense makes reference, within the scope of the present, to an action which occurred at some point in the past. It has a number of different meanings. The most simple is that defined by its form: an adjective derived from a verb. In this meaning, the past indefinite describes the state which results from a particular verbal action. For example:

Пák си закъснял.
Táя е вéче замýнала за Вárна.
Té са сéдиали на пéйката.

You're late again.
She's already left for Varna.
They're sitting on the bench.

The past indefinite refers not only to a present state, however, but to the result of any verbal action. Like the aorist and imperfect, it is a past tense, recounting an action which happened in the past. Unlike the aorist and imperfect, each of which focuses exclusively on the past (either on the fact of the action itself or on the period of time the action lasted), the past indefinite brings the scope of the action into the

Шестнайсети урок / Lesson 16

moment of speaking. Thus, it refers not only to the action itself but to some aspect of it which is relevant to the present. Consider the following examples:

Tátko ni e kúpil kúče.	Daddy [has] bought us a dog.
Kúče li si ni kúpil, tátko?	Daddy, have you bought us a <i>dog</i> ? Daddy, did you buy us a <i>dog</i> ?
Kúpil sým édin учébnik. Щe ro дресíраме зáедно.	I[ve] bought a manual. We'll train him together.

All the above examples refer to the past action of a purchase, but were spoken in a context which directs attention more to the result of the purchase than to the act itself. The English present perfect ("have bought") is similar in its focus on the present result of past action, and renders the sense of these Bulgarian sentences well. But the scope of the Bulgarian past indefinite is broader, and can often be rendered by the English simple past as well, as seen in the translations given above.

In general, the English speaker learning Bulgarian has a certain advantage, since the verbal systems of the two languages are roughly parallel in a number of ways. When it concerns narration of past action, for instance, speakers of both languages have a choice whether to focus more on the fact of past action or on its result in the present. Thus:

	<i>Fact of past action</i>	<i>Scope of action extended to present moment</i>	
English	<i>past</i>	I did	<i>present perfect</i>
Bulgarian	<i>aorist</i>	(на)прáвих	<i>past indefinite</i>

This parallel must not be taken as a given, however, because the choices made by a Bulgarian speaker will often not be those made by an English speaker. The concept "scope of action extended to the present moment" is quite broad and flexible, and choice of tense in both languages is determined simply by the speaker's focus.

Generalizations and examples given in this lesson and subsequent ones are intended to help the student gain a feel for Bulgarian past tense usage, but (as in all language learning) such generalizations can only lay the groundwork for practice and experience. Sometimes the English present perfect is the best translation for the Bulgarian past indefinite. At other times, the English present perfect will be the best translation for the Bulgarian aorist, and the English simple past will be used to translate the Bulgarian past indefinite.

One context in which the past indefinite occurs particularly frequently (and which does parallel English usage fairly consistently) is that of negation, especially when the speaker wishes to indicate that an action has not been performed yet.

Не съм му измислил име.

I haven't thought up a name for him [yet].

Не съм го извеждал от сутринта.

I haven't taken him out since this morning.

В живота си не съм виждала такива планини.

In my whole life I haven't seen mountains like these.

От четирийсет години не е ходил в Париж.

He hasn't been to Paris in 40 years.

16.5. Imperfective imperatives

In general, affirmative commands are given in the perfective aspect and negative commands in the imperfective aspect. The imperfective aspect can also be used when the desired action is a habitual or repeated one. For example:

affirmative single action: perfective

Когато излезеш, затвори вратата! Close the door when you go out!

affirmative repeated action: imperfective

Когато излизаш, затваряй вратата! Close the door when[ever] you go out!

negative: imperfective

Не затваряй вратата! Don't close the door!

Bulgarians may also use the imperfective imperative for a single affirmative action. This choice of aspect expresses a certain amount of insistence or impatience.

Пётре, избíрай! Или Бóби, или
áз!

OK, Peter, choose! Either Bobby or
me!

Хайде, излизайте всички.

All right -- out, all of you!

The neutral command is centered on the desire that an action be carried out: the action is perceived in its bounded terms and the perfective aspect is therefore chosen. In a more insistent or impatient command, however, the focus is more on the fact of the action itself, and the speaker's desire that it be initiated. This absence of boundedness prompts the choice of the imperfective aspect.

The sense of impatience need not be as strong as in the above examples. Depending on the context, the imperfective imperative can convey different degrees of focus on the immediacy of the action. For example:

affirmative single action: perfective

Избери едно от тях!

Choose one of these!

affirmative single action: imperfective

- Всё ми е едно.
- Нýма значéние, избýрай!

"It doesn't make any difference."
"Never mind, choose anyway."

16.6. Additional imperative forms

Negative commands can be formed either with **не** and the imperative form of an imperfective verb, as in the example above, or with the aid of various particles.

The particle **недéй(те)**, which is followed by a да-phrase, conveys a slightly lesser sense of urgency than "**не + imperative**". The phrase "**стýга + past indefinite**" is used when the speaker wishes an action to stop. Both **стýга** and **недéй** can be used alone if the action is understood from the context.

Недéй да бýрзаш!
Недéйте да се притеснýвате!
Недéй!

Стýга си я глéдал!
Стýга си повтáрял едно и сýщо!
Стýга!

Don't hurry!
Don't worry!
Don't!

Stop looking at her!
Stop repeating the same thing!
Stop! Enough!

A command can be issued to a third person by means of the particle **нéка**, sometimes followed directly by a perfective verb and sometimes by a да-phrase, with no difference in meaning. Да-phrases are also sometimes used alone in this meaning.

Да влéзе ли?
Нéка влéзе.
Нéка да влéзе.
Да влéзе.

Да вýдим далí ще стáне.

Should he come in?
Have him come in.
(same)
(same)

Let's see if it happens or not.

When used in the 1pl. present, **нéка** is similar to **хáйде**, but not identical. **Нéка** conveys more of a request or a desire on the part of the speaker, and **хáйде** conveys a somewhat stronger sense of command. In both cases, the sense of command can be attenuated by adding the interrogative particle **а** at the end.

Нéка да изведéм кúчето на
разхóдка.
Хáйде да изведéм кúчето на
разхóдка!

Нéка / Хáйде да изведéм кúчето
на разхóдка, а?

Let's take the dog out for a walk.
Come on, let's take the dog out
for a walk!

What about we take the dog out
for a walk?

EXERCISES

I. Rewrite these sentences in the past indefinite:

1. Тóй ще прочетé книгата тáзи сéдмица.
2. Ще видиш ли нýкого на улицата?
3. Децата ще са много уморéни от тóлкова игрá.
4. Тáня ще отиде на кíно, а не на рабоta.
5. Тáя нýма да може да намéри белéжката.
6. Лéля Вáня живéе в тáзи къща.
7. Вíе ще дадéте по една бýра на всíчки гóсти.

II. Rewrite in the past indefinite:

1. Брát ти вчéра имаше нéпит, взé ли го?
2. Врéмето е тóпло, а тý си с палтó! Защó си го обléче?
3. Не вýждам ключа от пощенската кутíя. Кóй ли го изгúби?
4. Дnéс не ý видях в библиотéката.
5. Не гí ли нóси вéче на попráвка?
6. Тóзи фýlm го глéдах двá пýти.
7. За рождéния дén му кúпиха вратоврýзка.

III. Transform these sentences to the negative form, using either недéй or стýга.
Extra credit: give two possible forms for each.

1. Отворí си очíte, áз запáлих свещtá!
2. Оглéдай сe в огледáлото!
3. Разкажí ми тóзи фýlm!
4. Помогнí ми с тáзи крьстослóвица!
5. Разходéте сe из пárка!
6. Приберéте пранéто на сýxo!
7. Стани práva!

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**16.3a. Word order rules for the past indefinite**

When the past indefinite takes pronoun objects, a number of clitic forms occur together. Since the ordering of clitic forms both with respect to each other and to other words in the sentence is very rigid, it is important to review the rules which govern this ordering. The basic components of these rules were studied in detail in Volume 1, and are summarized here briefly:

- (1) If two object pronouns are present, the indirect object must precede the direct object.
- (2) The verbal copula (съм), which in the past indefinite functions as verbal auxiliary, precedes any object pronoun(s), unless it is the 3rd singular, in which case it follows any object pronoun(s).

Definition of clitic string: “the entire complex of pronoun(s) and copula”

- (3) The clitic string must occur immediately after the negative particle, the L-participle, or another stressed word.
- (4) If some other word than the L-participle precedes the clitic string, then the L-participle must occur immediately after the clitic string.
- (5) The interrogative particle follows the verb directly and precedes any object pronoun(s).
- (6) The negative and interrogative particles surround the first clitic in the string.

Examples will be given below, with segments in each case identified according to a notation developed for this purpose. Within this notation, all clitics are identified in upper-case letters, all fully stressed words in lower case letters, and words which belong to neither category, such as the negative particle, are identified by a capitalized abbreviation. Abbreviations relevant to the past indefinite are:

<i>DIR</i>	direct object pronouns, including the reflexive <i>ce</i>
<i>IND</i>	indirect object pronouns, including the reflexive <i>си</i>
<i>COP</i>	plural verbal auxiliaries (<i>сме</i> , <i>сте</i> , <i>са</i>) and 1-2sg. (<i>съм</i> , <i>си</i>)
<i>3rdCOP</i>	3sg. verbal auxiliary (<i>е</i>)
<i>INT</i>	the interrogative particle (<i>ли</i>)
<i>Neg.</i>	the negative particle (<i>не</i>)
<i>part</i>	the L-participle

Шестнайсети урок / Lesson 16

Examples (1) - (4) illustrate basic ordering within the clitic string, and with respect to the L-participle. The sentences are kept simple in order to focus on the elements of word order. Other words may be added, of course, but they may not break up the sequences of elements noted above.

(1)	Купил си им го.
	<i>part COP IND DIR</i>

(2)	Ты си им го купил.
	<i>subject COP IND DIR part</i>

You bought it for them.

(3)	Купил им го е.
	<i>part IND DIR 3^dCOP</i>

(4)	Той им го е купил.
	<i>subject IND DIR 3^dCOP part</i>

He bought it for them.

Examples (5) through (10) repeat the above sentences, transformed first into interrogative, then negative, then negative-interrogative. Note that while the ordering of the L-participle is flexible in affirmative sentences (it may either stand either before or after the clitic string), it is fixed in non-affirmative sentences.

(5)	Купил ли си им го?
	<i>part INT COP IND DIR</i>

Did you buy it for them?

(6)	Купил ли им го е?
	<i>part INT IND DIR 3^dCOP</i>

Did he buy it for them?

(7)	Не си им го купил.
	<i>Neg. COP IND DIR part</i>

You didn't buy it for them.

(8)	Не им го е купил.
	<i>Neg. IND DIR 3^dCOP part</i>

He didn't buy it for them.

(9)	Не си ли им го купил?
	<i>Neg. COP INT IND DIR part</i>

Didn't you buy it for them?

(10)	Не им ли го е купил?
	<i>Neg. IND INT DIR 3^dCOP part</i>

Didn't he buy it for them?

16.6a. Недей and стига with the truncated infinitive

Недéй is usually followed by a да-phrase, and стíга is usually followed by the past indefinite. Both, however, can also be followed by the so-called “truncated infinitive”, which is identical with the 3sg. aorist of an imperfective verb. This usage is common with some speakers and rare with others. For example:

Недéй пíса! Стíга пíса!
Недéй чéте! Стíга чéте!

Don't write! Stop writing!
Don't read! Stop reading!

16.7. Motion verbs: the past tense of the verb идвам

The verb идвам is an imperfective verb meaning “come” (and sometimes “go”). Although it is listed in dictionaries as a simple imperfective, most Bulgarians feel that the perfective verb дойда is its de facto partner. In the present and imperfect tenses, идвам has the meaning of a regular imperfective verb. For example:

present

Тóй и́два редóвно у нáс.
Към нéя и́два един висóк човéк.

He comes to see us regularly.
A tall man is coming towards her.

imperfect

Тóй и́дваше редóвно у нáс.
Към нéя и́дваше един висóк човéк.

He used to come to see us regularly.
A tall man was coming towards her.

In the past indefinite, идвам can also be used in the meaning “go” with the unbounded meaning of the imperfective aspect. For example:

Тóй и́двал ли е в Бýлгáрия?
Тý е и́двала в А́нглия.

Has he [ever] been to Bulgaria?
She has been to England.

In the aorist, however, and in most instances of the past indefinite, идвам has a different meaning. Namely, it refers to a single, completed trip: someone came and then went away again. This meaning is perfective in its boundedness; nevertheless it is still broader than the perfective meaning of дойда (which refers to a bounded trip in one direction only). Here are examples of идвам in this meaning:

-- И́два ли пощаджията?
-- Не е и́двал, óще е ráно.

“Has the postman come?”
“He hasn't come yet, it's early.”

Не разбрáх защó тóй и́два в
канцелáрията ми.

I didn't understand why he came to
my office.

Помниш ли братовчедка ми? Тя
ти идва на гости.

Тя идва ли да ви се обади?
Веднага щом се върна в
България, първата ѝ работа
беше да дойде на гости.

Аз съм идвал у вас на гости, но
не помня кога беше.

Do you remember my cousin? She
came to visit you.

Has she been to see you? The first
thing she did when she returned
to Bulgaria was to come over
[to your house].

I came to your house [once], but I don't
remember when it was.

As is the case with all a-conjugation verbs, the 3sg. aorist and 3sg. present are identical. Without context, then, the form идва can mean either "is coming" (present) or "came and went" (aorist). All the instances of идва above have been interpreted as aorist; in the appropriate context, however, they could also have present tense meaning.

Speakers also have the option to shift the accent to the theme vowel of the aorist (see vol. 1, p. 180) to emphasize the distinction. In fact, however, for most speakers context is sufficient to indicate which of the two meanings is intended.

16.8. Impersonal verbs, continued

Each of the four major impersonal verbs, има, няма, трябва, and може, conveys a particular condition or situation:

<i>verb</i>	<i>present condition</i>	<i>verb</i>	<i>present condition</i>
има	there is	трябва	it's necessary
няма	there isn't	може	it's possible

When impersonal verbs are followed by да-phrases, each of these situations becomes relevant to a particular verbal action or state, as follows:

<i>verb</i>	<i>action</i>	<i>state</i>
има да ...	one will...	...will happen
няма да ...	one will not...	...will not happen
трябва да ...	one must...	...is supposed to happen
може да ...	one may...	...might happen

The past tense of each of these impersonal verbs is equivalent to the 3sg. imperfect of the relevant conjugated verb. In the simple form, the past tense meaning of each of these verbs refers to a situational condition, as follows:

<i>verb</i>	<i>past condition</i>	<i>verb</i>	<i>past condition</i>
имаше	there was	трябваше	it was necessary
нямаше	there wasn't	можеше	it was possible

When followed by a да-phrase, however, the past tense of these verbs is more difficult to translate. This is because each projects a certain potential situation (either an action or a state of affairs) into the past. Depending on the context, therefore, several different meanings are possible. Here is a schematic presentation of the meanings, followed by examples.

<i>verb</i>	<i>projected action</i>	<i>projected state</i>
имаше да ...	one would have...	...would have happened
нямаше да ...	one would not have...	...would not have happened
трябваше да ...	one ought to have...	...was supposed to have happened
можеше да ...	one could have...	...might have happened

Тí имаше да измíе съдовете
и да изметé пóда.

She [still] had to wash the dishes
and sweep the floor.

Тí нали нýмаше нýшо да ядéш?

Weren't you going to not eat anything?

Влáкът трябваше да пристíгне
досегá.

The train ought to have been here by
now.

Тí можеше понé да питаш.

You could at least have asked.

The English translation of such constructions, particularly those with **нямаше да...**, is at times awkward. The main thing to remember is that a particular situation is being projected into the past. In the case of **нямаше да** constructions, the situation is that of not intending ("not going") to do something. This particular construction will be studied in more detail in Lesson 22. The point here is to realize that the idea is a straightforward one; it is the expression of it in English which is difficult.

16.9. Alternating consonant / vowel sequences

Sometimes the sequence **-ър-** (or **-ъл-**) within a word can alternate with the sequence **-ръ-** (or **-лъ-**) in other forms of the same word. This alternation has been seen already in the first syllable of each of the verbs in the aspect pair **връщам / върна**.

This alternation occurs more frequently in monosyllabic nouns or in derivation. Among the words where this alternation occurs are:

ръ alternates with **ър**

<i>singular indefinite</i>	<i>singular definite</i>	<i>plural</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
връх	върх-ът	върх-ове	summit
гръб	гърб-ът	гърб-ове	back
грък	гърк-ът	гърци	Greek
гръм	гърм-ът	гръм-ове*	thunder
пръв	първ-ият		first
		*[and гърм-ове]	

ъл, ър alternates with **ль, ръ**

<i>adjective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>	<i>derived form</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
плълен	full	плън-ка	filling
дълг	debt	длъж-ен	obliged
зърн-о	grain	зърн-це	granule

It is important to note that this alternation does not occur in all possible instances where it might. The word **пръст**, for example, might be expected to participate in this alternation, but it does not. For example:

ръ retained in all forms

<i>singular indefinite</i>	<i>singular definite</i>	<i>plural</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
пръст	пръст-ът	пръст-и	finger

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Тóй нíкога не é прáл, кák можá да го накáраш да перé на ръка?
2. Такá kákto хúбавичко сме сéднали, сегá да íма и по едно вýно.
3. Вéче са построíли кíцата, оstaва да се обзаведé.
4. Трябва да проверíш óще веднъж адрéса, да не сá сменíли íмето на úлицата.
5. Не сýм лежáл в бólница, отkákto ме оперíраха.
6. Tý e завéршила сréдно образовáние, но né и вýсше.
7. Недéй плаќа, náma níщо stráshno.
8. Недéй да прáвиши gréški и níkoy náma da ti se kára.
9. Сtíga стe се смéли, níщо смéshno ne sým kázala.
10. Сtíga стe хóдили по чужбína, постóйте málko túka за разнообрázie.
11. Сtíga сa ni úчили с kój krák da stýpim.
12. Сtíga véche, che ne móga da izdýrjam pôveče.
13. Héka ведnýž и твóят mýž da постóй с децаta вкýщи. Náma sámo tý da gi glédaš.
14. Áz da ímam takáva kýča, pýk néka mi e zlé.
15. Héka da mu kájhem kak'v podárky ni e donéssyl Dýdo Mráz.
16. -- A aко te pýtat, каквó щe отговоřiš?
-- Héka sámo посмéят da pýtat.
17. Héka сe разбирате, pýk drúgoto щe e нарéд.
18. Lágtai si véche, koé vréme stána.
19. Trýgvaj, che щe закýsnéesh, щe затвóryat магазíните.
20. Trýgní vедnága, móže и da успéesh.
21. Чúvaj каквó щe ti kája.
22. Чýj kák péyat ptičite.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. "Won't you try the chops?"
"Thank you, I've already tried them."
"You have not tried them! Try some..."
2. I must admit I have never been to Bulgaria, so I can't tell you much about their folk costumes. Have you ever seen them?
3. I don't have the patience to wait until they pass out the awards. Can't we make them do it now? I can't endure it anymore.
4. We have a lot of work to do. We really should have finished it all yesterday, but we were training the dog all day.
5. Is there really nothing to eat in the refrigerator? You might at least have left me some meat or cheese! I have eaten only fried eggs every day since you arrived!
6. "I haven't taken the dog out, because I am afraid of animals."
"Doesn't he know where the door is? Let him go out by himself!"
7. "Has Angel come by this morning?"
"Yes, he came to ask you some questions about folk dances, because he knows you have been present at many such festivals. He wants to know how to dance a horo."

READING SELECTION

Кореспондёнция - (12)

14 април, Сóфия

Дráга ми Патríша,

Върнах се вчéra от Пло́вдив и намéрих на máсата писмόто ти. Пристíгнало е о́ще преди три днí и ме чáка. Бýрзам да ти отговóря, преди да ми затýлнят врémето дру́ги задáчи.

Дáже ми е неудóбно да си признáя, че нíе от нарóдна мúзика мнóго не сé интересу́ваме. Вíе на зáпад ма́й побéче знаéте за на́шата нарóдна мúзика и за нарóдните ни тáнци, откóлкото млáдите хóра у нас. Докато úчат в прогимнáзията, деца́та научáват нáкои оснóвни нещá за на́шата мúзика и дорí úчат стýпките и тákтовете на различни хорá и ръчени́ци, но по́сле в живóта имат мálко пободи да покáжат умéнието си. Хорó игра́ят днéс обикновéно сáмо на свáтба. На на́шата свáтба с Бóйко танцóрите от клáса бáха всé от стáрото поколéние. Баща́та на Бóйко бéше неуморíм хоровóдец. А́з обáче знáм сáмо дáйчовото хорó -- нéго мнóго го игра́ят по на́спия, по Вíдинския кráй.

Тí ме пíташ за фестива́ла в Копрíвница. А́з случáйно знáм побéче за нéго, защóто еднá годíна съм присъствувала на нéго. Нíе бáхме тám тóчно по това врémе, бéз да подозíраме, че ще има так্যа фестива́л. Дáже хóдихме да слúшаме кák пéят бáбите. Ка́звам бáбите, тýй като побéчето изпýлнítели бáха възрастни жени, дошли в Копрíвница специáлно за целтá. Изпýлнítелите пéеха на дýрвен подиум на една поля́на край градá. Слушáтелите седя́ха на тревáта наóколо. Слéд като изслúшахме всíчки певци, на най-добрíте раздáдоха нагráди. На твóята плóча сíгурно има зáпис на такíva наградéни пéсни. За разлика от побéчето нарóдна мúзика по радиото и телевíзията, тáзи бéше истинска. Пéеха като мóята бáба, когáто бáх мálка, и мнóго ме трóгнаха. Еднá от пéсните дáже съм чúвала от нéя, --

Дéто бéше бúлката,
чéрна асмá изráсла
бýло грóзде пúснala.
Дéто бéше младожéнико,
бáла е асмá изráсла,
чéрно грóзде пúснala
и си върховé заплéли.

Тáзи пéсен има много вариáнти. Пéят я из цяла Бългáрия. Тí разбýраш, нали, че стáва дума за двáма разделéни влюбени. Тé умират от мъка. Погréбват ги. А на грóбовете им израéстват двé лозí. Тíя двé лозí се прегрýщат и влюбените, разделéни приживе, остават завýнаги заéдно след смъртта си. Много печáлна истóрия! Мóята бáба, Бóг да я прóсти, бéше от Старозагóрско. Кóлко приказки ми е разкáзвала, кóлко пéсни съм запомнила от нéя.

На фестива́ла слúшахме и свирнýта на гáйда на едíн, кáкто по-късно разбрáх, страшно знаменít дýдо от Дóбруджа. Пóсле го глéдах по телевíзията като свíри. Всíчки певци бáха в различни народни носíи. Нáшият носíи са много разнообрáзни: всéки край си има свóя носíя. Сегá вéче у нас на сéло рýдко ще видиш сéляни в народна носíя, но повечето си имат по една, скýтана в сандýка. Затовá певци в Копрýвница и намирýсваха на нафталýн.

И áз имам народна носíя от мóето рóдно сéло във Вíдинско. Една мóя стрýнка ми я подари. Изтъкá специáлно за мéне фúста и престíлка. Рíзата ми (също от тъкáно на ръкá платнó и данtéли) е стáра, от прáбаба ми. Сáмо забráдка си нýмам. Чáст от жéнската носíя в планинските районы пýк е сукмáнът -- на мóята свекýрва ѝ е останал един прекрасен вýлнен сукмáн от мáйка ѝ. А срéбърните ѝ пáфти са прóсто мечтá... Но по какъв ли повод човéк може да се облечé в народна носíя в наше врéме?!

Пиши ми пák. Вíнаги четá твóите писмá с рáдост. Твóя

Калина



Musicians in folk costume, Koprivshtitsa Festival

GLOSSARY

акъл	mind, brain, sense	измýтам / изметá	sweep, sweep off
асма	trellis vine	изгълнýтел (ка)	performer; executor
Бóг да я прости		израствам /	grow, shoot up
булевáрд	may she rest in peace	израсна or израстá	
в живóта	boulevard	изслúшивам /	
вариант	in the course of life,	изслúшам	
шíши	in daily life	изтичвам /	listen to the end,
вýсше образовáние	variant	изтичам	hear out
влюбени	high, supreme	изтькáвам /	run [out, over, around]
врéме му е	higher education	изтькá (-чéш)	
всé ми е едно	lovers		weave to completion
гáйда	it's time for him [to		
грóб	go/do it, etc.]		
грýм, гýрмýт (pl.	it doesn't make any		
грýмове or гýрмове)	difference		
гъдулка			
да влéзе ли?	bagpipe	кавáл	wooden flute
дáйчово хорó	grave	канцелáрия	office
данtéла	thunder(bolt)	клáса	social class
дéто	rebec, folk violin	коé врéме стáна	[look] what time it's
длýжен	should he come in?	кученце	gotten to be
дреси́рам	[name of folk dance]		puppy
дру́го	lace	лежá в болници	be in the hospital
дру́гото ще е наре́д	where, who, which		
дýлг, -ýт	indebted, obliged	мýнало неопреде-	dream, fantasy
	train, break in	лénо (врéме)	past indefinite (tense)
жéнски	other, rest	мýка	
за разлика от	the rest will be O.K.	на ру́кá	pain, suffering, difficulty
за разнообрáзие	debt	на сúхо	
забráдка		награждáвам /	by hand, handmade
пши́чи		наградá	in/to a dry place
задáча		най-накráя	award (a prize)
зáпад		накárвам /	
запáлвам / запáля		накáрам	
заплýтам / заплétá		намири́свам	
запýлвам / запýлня		нарóдна носи́я	
зрýнцé		нафталíн	
зърнó		недéй	
		■	
		неопределéн	
		неуморíм	
		■	
		нося на попráвка	
		нýмам тýрпéние	
		нýмаше да	
		обзавéждам /	
		обзаведá	

Шестнайсети урок / Lesson 16

обзавéждам се / обзаведá се	settle in, get installed	разнообрáзен	varied
оперíрам	operate	разнообрáзие	variety, diversity
опítвам / опítам	try, taste	район	district, region
освободíтел	liberator	ру́ски	Russian
поклон	basic, fundamental	ръченица	folk couple dance
остáва да	it remains to		
от клáса	"classy", high-grade		
отключи́вам /	unlock		
отключи́ча (-иш)			
поклон	since when	сандък	box, chest
бóще веднъж	again, once more	свéщ, -тá	candle
		свíря	play [musical instrument]
пазár	market	свири́	playing, tune
пáрк	park	поклон	villager, peasant (male)
пáфута	buckle	сéлянка	villager, peasant (female)
перá на ръкá	wash out by hand	скýтвам / скýтам	put by, store away
печáлен	sad	смърт, -тá	death
плийнисан	mountain (<i>adj.</i>)	специálно	especially
плийнó	cloth, fabric	специálно за целтá	just for that reason
плáча (-еш)	weep, cry	срéбърен	silver (<i>adj.</i>)
плийни	filling	срéдно образовáние	secondary education
погréбвам / погребá	bury	стáва дúма за	it's about
пбдиум	platform, dais	поклон	[that's] enough already!
поклонéше	generation	стýга си я глéдал!	stop looking at her!
поля́на	meadow, clearing	стрáшно	awfully, terrifically
попрáвка	correction, repair	стри́на, стрíнка	aunt (father's brother's wife)
посмýвам / посмéя	dare		step, set foot
постойвам / постой	stay for a bit	стъпвам / стъпя	step
постройвам /	construct, build	поклон	(folk) tunic
построй		сукмáн	dry
прабáба	great-grandmother	сúх	vessel, container
пранé	wash, laundry	сéд	[the] dishes
прегрýщам /	embrace	сéдове	
прегбрна			
прекráсен	magnificent, splendid	тáкт	beat, rhythm
престýлка	apron	тамбуrá	folk mandolin or lute
прижíве	during [one's] lifetime	тáпц	dance
признáвам / признáя	acknowledge, confess	танцьбр	dancer
прис্টствува́м	be present, attend	поклон	grass
(or присéствам)		трóгвам / трóгна	move, touch, affect
прогимнáзия	junior high	тькá (тьчéш)	weave
прóст	simple	тýпан	drum
прóсто	simply, just	тýрпе́ние	patience
прощáвам / простý	forgive		
прéв, пýрви	first	умéние	ability, skill
пúхкав	fluffy	фýста	(folk) skirt
пýк нéка ми е злé	I should have it so bad!	хорó	folk line dance
		хоровóдец	leader of line dances
раздéлям / разделя́	divide, split	цéл, -тá	purpose
	difference		
		чáст, -тá	part, portion

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

City life: street names

Since 1989, the names of many streets in Sofia have been changed. For instance, the main boulevard used to be called Ruski (булевáрд Рýски); now it bears once again its prewar name: Tsar Osvoboditel (Цáр Освободítel), after Tsar Alexander II.

Folklore: music, dance, costumes; Koprivshtitsa festival

Bulgarian folk music is well known in the West, both by folk dance enthusiasts and by fans of "le mystère des voix bulgares". Most urban Bulgarians, however, know this music only through the orchestral arrangements and choreographed performances broadcast on radio and television. With some justification, they regard this predigested version of "folklore" as unworthy of their attention. Practically all Bulgarians will sing together on impromptu occasions, however; and on the occasion of a wedding they will get up and dance either the traditional "horo" (хорó), which is a round dance; or the traditional "răchenitsa" (ръченýца), a couple dance (which can also be done as a solo or in line forms with set patterns).

Many different regions have dances particular to that region but it is often the case that only the older people know them. The names of folk dances sometimes reflect the geographical area where they are most often found, such as Yambolsko horo (the round dance from Yambol). Other names have no obvious source: the very common Daichovo horo was probably named after a particular Daicho who either danced it well or first played the music for it.

Along with folk wisdom and folk music and dances, each region also has its characteristic folk costume. In earlier times, everyone wore this costume, and most old people still have their finest costumes packed away. Some keep them in order to be buried in them, but others keep them to give to a favorite younger relative. Each part of the costume has its traditional name, and practically all pieces were made by hand.

The national folk festival of Koprivshtitsa is held every five years. For one long weekend in August, folk musicians, singers and lovers of folk music gather in this picturesque mountain town. Singers, musicians and dancers are from the villages and present the actual music of their own areas. Nevertheless, since the performers are conscious of being on stage and competing for prizes, there is a certain artificiality to these performances. The real pleasure of these festivals is in the music that is performed impromptu once the performers are finished with the "staged" version.

The traditional Bulgarian folk instruments are the gaida (гáйда) or bagpipe, the гáдulká (гáдулка), or double-stringed folk violin, the kaval (кавáл), or wooden flute, the тáпан (тýпан) or large drum, and the tambura (тамбúра), or mandolin-lute. More modern folk ensembles also add an accordion (акордеон). The most recent innovation in folk music is the genre called "wedding music", a modern, amplified form of music borrowing from various outside genres and styles including Turkish, Serbian, Greek and western jazz. The instruments include accordion, clarinet, saxophone, electric bass and synthesizer; many of the musicians in these ensembles are Rom (Gypsy).

Geography: place names

Bulgaria is divided into a number of smaller administrative regions. These are identified by the name of the largest town. "Vidinsko" (Видинско) is thus the region around Vidin (Видин), and "Starozagorsko" (Старозагорско) is the region around Stara Zagora (Стáра Загóра). The names of certain regions (e.g. the disputed region of Dobrudza [Добруджа] in the northeast) have different origins.

LESSON 17

DIALOGUE

Тéжко е човéк да е сám

/ Поръчаното такси чака пред гарата. Димитър, Милена и Павлина се качват в него. //

Павлина: Моят адрес е Патриарх Евтий № 32. Знаете ли къде се намира?

Шофьорът: Разбира се, госпожо.

Павлина: Ще минете по най-прекия път, нали?

Димитър: Знае човекът откъде да ми се вълнува.

Милена: Какво казват лекарите? Как мина операцията?

Павлина: Всеки си е роден с късмета. А пък аз съм си късметлия. Попаднах на един много талантлив хирург. Виртуоз. Ръцете му като на цигулар. Други болни по цели седмици чакат да ги оперира, а аз от къщи -- право в операционната.

Димитър: Значи, сега си добре?

Павлина: Поблодобрено съм, но не съм добре.

Милена: Сега трябва много да се пазите. Да не вдигате тежко, да не се преуморявате. Добре е, че ние сме с вас. Ще ви помагаме.

Павлина: Ама, Миленче, ние нали сме на ти?

Милена: Да, майко, на ти сме.

Павлина: Браво, така те искали!

Веселин, Джули, Дейвид и Ангел стигат до блока на Джули, без да замерят подходящ ресторант. Блокът е построен наскоро и набоколо има развеселени строителни отпадъци. //

Джули: Вие почакайте долу, докато се кача да пойскам от хазайката телефонния номер.

Веселин: Аз ще ви помоѓна да занесёте чантата горе. На кой етаж живеете?

Джули: На четвъртия.

// Джули и Веселин се качват до четвъртия етаж. Стълбището е пръсно боядисано и още мирише на боя. //

Джули: Пристигнахме. Много съжалявам, чантата ми е препълнена.
Уморихте ли се?

Веселин: А-ми! Нали видяхте аз кólко багаж имам! Вашата чанта не е и наполовина толкова тежка, кólкото обикновено тежи моята. С моята работа аз ходя натоварен като магаре. Пó-рано работехме двамата с един приятел, който ми помагаше да нося апаратурата. Петър се казваше. Той беше човек, с когото много се разбирахме. Можеше по цели седмици да пътуваме заедно из България, но никога не се карахме. Сега съм сам.

Джули: Какво стана с него?

Веселин: Нито. Ожеши се, намери си по-добре платена работа в друг вестник. Женен човек други отговорности има. Но от друга страна и семейният живот си има своите радости. Тежко е човек да е сам.

// Тé звъннат. Хазайката отваря вратата. //

Джули: Здравей, лельо Вания!

Иванка: О, добре дошли, Джули! Как изкара на морето? А кой е този господин?

Веселин: Аз съм познат на господица Джули. Качих се само да попитам за телефонния ви номер. Господица Джули го няма записан.

Иванка: Запиши. Номерът е четирийсет и четири, дванайсет, петдесет и девет.

Веселин: Благодаря, аз тогава ще тръгвам. Довиждане. Джули, до утре.

Джули: Лельо Вания, ако някой ме потърси по телефона тази вечер, кажи, че ме няма. Много съм уморена, искам рано да си легна.

BASIC GRAMMAR**17.1. Passive participles: formation**

Passive participles are adjectives describing the result of an action. They are formed from all transitive verbs, but most commonly from perfective verbs. They can also be formed from certain intransitive verbs. Passive participle endings are added to the aorist stem of the verb.

There are three sets of endings, **-ан**, **-ен**, **-т**. The ending **-т** is used with verbs of types 4 and 6 (refer to the present-aorist chart of verb types in Lesson 12). The other endings are distributed according to the aorist theme vowel. If it is **-а-**, the ending **-ан** is used; otherwise the ending **-ен** is used. By knowing the verb type, one can predict the type of participle ending.

The examples below illustrate the formation of passive participles. The ending **-т** is added directly to the aorist form, after the theme vowel if there is one. Before the endings **-ен** and **-ан**, the aorist theme vowel is dropped. The ending **-ен** looks like the adjective suffix **-ен**, but the vowel is *not* fleeting. The accent in all cases is that of the aorist. Masculine singular and plural forms are given; neuter and feminine forms are made by adding **-а** or **-о**, respectively, to the masculine form.

PASSIVE PARTICIPLE

<i>Verb</i>	<i>3sg. aorist</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>passive participle (masculine, plural)</i>
participles in -т-			
пишá	познá	4	познáт, -и
вмéши	взé	4	взéт, -и
пýсна	пýсна	6	пýснат, -и
participles in -ан-			
напíша	напíса	2	написан, -и
прегléдам	прегléда	1	прегléдан, -и
разбéra	разбрá	9	разбрáн, -и
participles in -ен-			
жéни	жéни	2	жéнен, -и
затвóря	затвóри	2	затвóрен, -и
уморý	уморý	2	уморéн, -и
облекá	облéче	5	облéчен, -и

Exceptions to these rules concern primarily verbs of classes 3 and 7. Some verbs of class 7 use the ending **-т** and some use the ending **-ен**. The **-е-** in this

Седемнайсети урок / Lesson 17

ending is not a fleeting vowel. If the ending **-ен-** is accented and the following syllable does not contain **-и-**, this ending appears as **-ян-**. In these verbs, therefore, the **-е-** is an alternating vowel.

Verbs of type 3 are almost all intransitive and therefore do not form passive participles. The only exception is the verb **видя**. Its participle is formed like the class 7 verbs which take **-ен/-ян**.

PASSIVE PARTICIPLE

<i>Verb</i>	<i>3sg. aorist</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>passive participle (masculine, plural)</i>
participles in -ен/-ан-			
живéя	живá	7	живéн, живéни
видя	видá	3	видéн, видéни
participles in -т-			
изпéя	изпá	7	изпéт, изпéти

17.2. Passive participles: usage

Many adjectives which have already been learned are in fact passive participles. They refer to the result of the completed verbal action. The relationship in usage between the Bulgarian aorist tense and passive participle is similar to that between the English past tense and past participle. Here are examples of participles used as adjectives. (For their use in passive verbal constructions, see Lesson 19.)

(о)жéня <i>aorist tense</i> <i>passive participle</i>	Ожéних синá си. Сегá тóй е жéнен.	I married off my son. He's a married man now.
облекá <i>aorist tense</i> <i>passive participle</i>	Бýрзо се облéче. Мно́го елегáнто е облéчена.	She got dressed quickly. She's dressed very elegantly.
затвóря <i>aorist tense</i> <i>passive participle</i>	Затвóри ли вратáта? Вратáта е затвóрена.	Did you close the door? The door is closed.
уморý <i>aorist tense</i> <i>passive participle</i>	Уморíх ли те? Мно́го съм уморéна.	Did I tire you out? I'm very tired.
пýсна <i>aorist tense</i> <i>passive participle</i>	Пýсна ли писmóто? Пýснато е.	Did you mail the letter? It's mailed.

напи́ша

aorist tense
passive participle

Напи́са ли писмо́то?
Писмо́то е добре
напи́сано.

Did you write the letter?
The letter is well written.

позна́я

aorist tense
passive participle

Позна́ ли му и́мето?
И́мето (му) е позна́то.

Did you guess his name?
It's a [well-]known name.

aorist tense

Откъдé взé прýмера?

**Where did you get the
example?**

passive participle

**Прýмерът е взéт от
рéчника.**

**The example is taken from
the dictionary.**

преглéдам

aorist tense
passive participle

Преглéда ли те лéкарят?
Пациéнтът е вéче
преглéдан.

Did the doctor examine you?
The patient has already been
examined.

17.3. Relative pronouns: който

A relative pronoun relates one clause to another. Consider the following English examples, in which each set of two simple sentences is made into a single complex sentence by means of the English relative pronouns “who” or “which”. When two identical nouns are related in this way in a complex sentence, one of them is replaced by the relative pronoun.

simplex sentences

- Do you know this woman?
- This woman works with us.

complex sentence

Do you know the woman *who* works
with us?

simplex sentences

- This man used to live with us.
- This man moved to Germany.

complex sentence

The man *who* used to live with us
moved to Germany.

simplex sentences

- Where is the child?
- The child was here five minutes ago.

complex sentence

Where is the child *who* was here
five minutes ago?

simplex sentences

- The students are studying.
- She helped the students.

complex sentence

She helped the students *who* are
studying.

simplex sentences

- You brought me flowers yesterday.
- The flowers are beautiful.

complex sentence

The flowers *which* you brought me
yesterday are beautiful.

Седемнайсети урок / Lesson 17

In form, English relative pronouns are exactly like interrogative pronouns; in function, of course, they are different. The Bulgarian system is similar, but far from identical. First, Bulgarian relative pronouns are formally distinguished from interrogative pronouns by the addition of the particle *-то*. Second, while the particle *-то* does not change, the pronoun itself must agree with the noun to which it refers.

The most common relative pronoun in Bulgarian is **кóйто**, which corresponds to both “which” and “what” in English. As in the interrogative pronoun **кóй**, care must be taken to distinguish the masculine singular (which ends in the consonant *-й*) from the plural (which ends in the stressed vowel *-и*).

<i>masculine</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>plural</i>
кóйто	кóйто	коéто	кóйто

According to the rules of Bulgarian grammar, the phrase in which **кóйто** occurs must always be set off by commas, regardless of the rhythm of the spoken sentence. Here are the Bulgarian translations of the above English complex sentences. The relative pronouns are underlined: note that in each case the relative pronoun agrees with the noun to which it refers.

Познáваш ли женáта, кóйто рабóти с náс?
Човéкът, кóйто по-рáно живéеше у náс, се премéсти в Гермáния.
Къдé е детéто, коéто бéше тúка преди пéт минúти?
Тá помáгаше на студéнтите, кóйто се подгóтвяха за изпита.
Цветýта, кóйто ми донéсе, са мнóго хúбави.

When the relative pronoun joins two simple sentences, it replaces one of the two instances of the noun it refers to. If that noun occurred in an object position, the relative pronoun replacing it must be in the object form. This rule is relevant in Bulgarian only when the noun in question refers to a person who is either male or of unspecified gender, in which case the object form **когóто** must be used.



subject

Познáвам добré човéка,
кóйто живéе у вáс.

I know the man who lives with you well.

direct object

Човéкът, когóто познáвам добré,
живéе у вáс.

The man I know well lives with you.

indirect object

Човéкът, на когóто помáгах,
живéе у вáс.

The man I was helping lives with you.

If the noun object refers to a female person (or to a group or a masculine inanimate object), no distinction need be made. The same pronoun is used in both subject and object meaning.

When two simple Bulgarian sentences are joined in this way (by **кóйто**, etc.), the relative pronoun must *always* be present. This is in contrast to English, where the corresponding pronoun can often be omitted. Consider the following examples. In each case, an English speaker can say both (a) and (b), and would probably be more likely to say the shorter version, (b). The correct Bulgarian translation, however, must have the relative pronoun -- that is, it must correspond literally to (a), the longer of the two possible English sentences. For example:

**Цветята, който носиши на работа,
са много хубави.**

- (a) The flowers which you bring to the office are lovely.
- (b) The flowers you bring to the office are lovely.

**Познаваш ли човека, с когото
тя говори?**

- (a) Do you know the man to whom she is talking?
- (b) Do you know the man she's talking to?

**Идеята, за която ми разказваш,
е много интересна.**

- (a) The idea about which you're telling me is a very interesting one.
- (b) The idea you're telling me about is a very interesting one.

17.4. Other relative conjunctions

Other interrogative pronouns can also be made into relative conjunctions by the addition of the particle *-то*. The relative clauses in which they appear are similar to those with **кóйто** in that the element they refer to must be present. The following compares both form and usage of these interrogative pronouns and the relative conjunctions formed from them.

чий “whose?” / чийто “whose”

Both **чий** in a question, and **чийто** in a relative clause, must agree with the noun modified. The word to which **чийто** relates precedes it directly.

interrogative

**Лиляна, знаеш ли чий са тези
стихове?**

Liljana, do you know whose these
verses are [= who is the author
of these verses]?

relative

**Уважаеми слушатели, да ви пред-
ставя поета, от чийто стихове
вие отдавна се възхищавате.**

Allow me to present to the radio
audience the poet whose verses
it has admired for a long time.

interrogative

Чий са тези деца?

Whose children are these?

relative

Горкó на онáя женá, чийто деца
умíрат млади!

Woe to the woman whose children
die young!

interrogative

Чий е този портрéт?

Whose portrait is this?

relative

Какъв ти се пада човéкът, чийто
портрéт виждам на стенáта?

What relation to you is the man whose
portrait I see on the wall?

какъв “what [kind of]?” / какъвто “[such] as”

колко “how much? how many?” / колкото “as many as, as much as”

The structure of relative clauses with **какъвто** and **колкото** is somewhat different. Sentences in which they appear must be organized around the relationship between two words of parallel shape, as in the following schema:



Because the corresponding English sentence lacks this structure altogether, sentences with **какъвто** and **колкото** are more difficult to translate. Here are examples:

interrogative

Какви са тези хóра?

What are these people like?

relative

И досегá ги помня такíва, каквítо
ги видях за първи път.

Even now I remember them just as
I saw them for the first time.
[= just the way they were when...]

interrogative

Каквó е това ядене?

What is this dish?

relative

Сервíрам яденето такóва, каквóто е.

I'm serving you this dish as is.
[= just the way it is]

interrogative

Кóлко парí имаш със сéбе си?

How much money do you have
with you?

relative

Харчí тóлкова парí, кóлкото имаш.

Spend the money you've got.
[= as much money as you have]

Sentences of the above sort can also occur in a “shortened” version, although this is less common. For example:

Харчí, кóлкото юмаш.

Spend what [= as much as] you have.

ТОВА, КОЕТО

When a question framed with **каквó** refers to something very general, the answer often contains the relative phrase **тová, коéто**. Here is an example:

interrogative

Каквó те тревóжи?

What's bothering you?

relative

**Товá, коéто ме тревóжи, е, че
напослéдък мнóго го мýрзí.**

What worries me is that lately he's been very lazy.

It worries me that he's been very lazy of late.

The fact that he's been lazy lately worries me.

**кога “when?” / когато “when”
къде “where?” / където “where”**

and others

The student has already encountered the relative conjunctions **корáто** “when”, **къдéто** “where” and **защóто** “because”. Their relationship to the corresponding interrogative forms is parallel to that between **кóй** and **кóйто**. Students must continue to remember that the two different *meanings* of the English words “when”, “where” and the like, correspond to two different (though related) *words* in Bulgarian.

<i>interrogative form</i>	<i>meaning</i>	<i>corresponds to</i>	<i>relative conjunction</i>	<i>meaning</i>
когá?	When?		корáто	when...
къдé?	Where?		къдéто	where...
защó?	Why?		защóто	because...
кóй?	Who?		кóйто	who... which...
кák?	How?		кákто	as...

17.5. Compound conjunctions

The most common compound conjunctions, преди да “before”, слéд като “after” and бéз да “without”, were discussed in Lesson 14. Here are others, with examples of usage.

тýй като *inasmuch as*

Тýй като си бóлен, трáбва да взéмеш аспири́н.

Inasmuch as you are ill, you need to take some aspirin.

щóм като *as soon as, since*

Щóм като се вýрнеш, обадí ми се.

Call me as soon as you get back.

Щóм като сегá юмаш парí,
почерпí ме с едно кафé!

Since you've got some money now,
treat me to a cup of coffee!

макáр (и) да *although, even though*

Макáр и да ми е братовчéд, áз не гó познáвам.

Even though he is my cousin, I don't know him.

макáр че *although*

Щe ти обясня, макáр че обикновéно не обяснявам.

I'll explain, although I usually don't do so.

сáмо че *except*

Щe дóйдем непремéнно, сáмо че вероятно щe закъснéем.

We'll come without fail, except we'll probably be late.

освéн че *not only*

Освéн че е хúбава, тý е и богáта. She's not only beautiful -- she's rich.

17.6. Aspect differentiation in subordinate clauses

Some conjunctions can be followed by verbs of either aspect, depending on the meaning of the sentence. Certain conjunctions, however, contain within themselves the meaning of “boundedness”. After these conjunctions, only perfective verbs may be used.

The most frequent type of boundedness is that which relates to time. The tense of the verb in the subordinate clause depends on the meaning of the sentence. In the following examples all the verbs following the conjunctions are of the perfective aspect.

преди да

Тí заминáваш скóро, нали?
Обадí ми се, преди да
заминéш.

Трýбаше да му се обáдя,
преди да трýгна.

You're leaving soon, aren't you?
Call me before you leave.

I ought to have called him
before I left.

слéд като

Слéд като свýршиш с домáшните
си, хáиде на разхóдка.

Слéд като свýршиха с домáшните
си, излýзоха на разхóдка.

After you finish your homework,
let's go out.

After they finished their homework,
they went out.

когáто

Когáто го виðиш, поздравí го.

Когáто го видýх, не можáх да
поярвам кóлко е голýм.

When you see him, say hello for me.

When I saw him, I couldn't believe
how big he was.

Certain conjunctions have two meanings, one unbounded and the other bounded. In the unbounded meaning, they usually occur followed by imperfective verbs. In the bounded meaning, however, they must be followed by perfective verbs. Although most of these conjunctions are by now familiar, they are given below with both bounded and unbounded meanings for the sake of comparison.

unbounded докато while

Докато прика́зваш по телефóна,
водáта врý.

While you've been talking on the
phone, the water's been boiling.

bounded докато until, by the time

Трýба да свýршиш всíчко,
докато се облекá.

You have to finish everything by the
time I get dressed.

unbounded като as, when/if

Като ýучехме зáедно в
университéта, всéки дén се
срéщахме.

Стáята изстíва, като постоýнно
вли́заш и изли́заш.

When we were students together, we
used to meet each day.

The room gets cold if you keep
going in and out.

bounded като when

Ще ти кάжа, като те видя
другия път.

I'll tell you next time I see you. [I'll
tell you the next time when...]

unbounded щом since, if

Щом те боли гърлото, облечи
се!

If your throat hurts, put something
on.

bounded щом as soon as, when

Щом свърши, ще ти се обадя.

I'll call you as soon as I finish.

When conjunctions with bounded meaning are used in the narration of habitual, repeated action, the boundedness of the conjunction outweighs, as it were, the unboundedness of the general time frame. Thus, one must use perfective verbs after these conjunctions *even though* the basic narrative context is one which requires imperfective verbs. Examples will be given on the following page.

17.7. Imperfect tense and perfective aspect

In the narration of a habitual, repeated action, the tense depends on the time frame. If the habitual actions are continuing to occur at the general moment of speaking, all verbs are in the present tense. If they used to occur during some time frame in the past but now no longer do, all verbs are in the imperfect tense. What is important is that in each case, the *aspect* of the verb is determined by the frame *within the sentence*: main verbs are imperfective aspect, but those which occur after bounded conjunctions are perfective aspect.

It is in contexts such as these that the complexity of the concept "aspect" in Bulgarian begins to be seen. Unboundedness of past time is conveyed by the imperfect tense, and unboundedness of action is conveyed by the imperfective aspect. It is possible, however, for there to be a subsidiary boundedness embedded within this "doubly unbounded" context, which is marked by the use of perfective verbs after bounded conjunctions.

To see this, consider the following narrative, which relates a series of habitually performed actions. The narrative is given first in the present tense (where the tense conveys the meaning that the speaker still performs this series of actions whenever the conditions are appropriate). It is then repeated in the imperfect tense (where the tense conveys the meaning that the speaker used to perform this set of actions regularly but now no longer does).

The fact of repeated action is conveyed by the main verbs, which are in the imperfective aspect. After the bounded conjunctions within this narrative, however, perfective verbs are used. The *overall* meaning is still of repeated, habitual action, but the specific meaning within each subordinate clause is the boundedness which is here shared by the conjunction and the verb which depends on it.

PRESENT tense

subordinating clause:
Perfective

main clause:
Imperfective

Като се уморя да чета,

отивам на планина.

When I get tired of reading, I [get out and] go to the mountains.

Щом дойда до лифта,

купувам си билет.

As soon as I arrive at the ski-lift, I buy a [lift] ticket.

След като ми дойде редът,

се качвам в кабинката.

When it gets to be my turn, I get into the gondola.

Веднага щом стигна върхъ,

слагам тъмните очила и сядам да чета.

The minute I get to the top, I put on my dark glasses and sit down to read.

PAST tense

subordinating clause:
Perfective

main clause:
Imperfective

Като се уморях да чета,

отивах на планина.

Whenever I would get tired of reading, I would [get out and] go to the mountains.

Щом дойдех до лифта,

купувах си билет.

As soon as I would arrive/arrived at the ski-lift, I would buy a [lift] ticket.

След като ми дойдеше редът,

се качвах в кабинката.

When it got to be my turn, I would get into the gondola.

Веднага щом стигнеш върхъ,

слагах тъмните очила и сидах да чета.

The minute I got to the top, I would put on my dark glasses and sit down to read.

Note that the English translation is sometimes able to convey this boundedness. The verbs in the main clauses convey the idea of past habitual action by the addition of "would". Certain verbs in subordinate clauses, however, can be rendered either with з without this particular habitual marker.

EXERCISES

I. Fill in the blanks with the correct passive participle of one of the following verbs:
слóжа, очарóвам, разбíя, развалý, смáчкам, смéля, лýсна, изперá, навýя.

1. Тé бýха _____ от новата си колá.
2. На мáсата са _____ двé вáзи с цветá и кúпа с плодовé.
3. Товá яйцé е _____ и мири́ше лóшо.
4. Таратóр прáвят от _____ кýсело мляко.
5. Картóфите мóжеш да поръсиш със _____ чéрен пипéр.
6. Сложí тáзи _____ хартíя в кóшчето за боклúк.
7. Обúвките му са _____, чорáпите _____ и часóвникът _____. Тóй нýма да закъснéе ўтре за учíлище.

II. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of кóйтgo.

1. Нíкога не глéдам фíлм, _____ вéче съм глéдал.
2. Запóмни ли младéжа, _____ ни помóгна с багáжа?
3. Не сé доверýвай на човéк, _____ не познáваш добрé.
4. Потýрси ли книгата, _____ ти препорýчах?
5. Обáди ли ти се женáта, на _____ дáдох телефóна ти?
6. Ѝма óще мálко от зéлето, _____ скóтих вчéра.
7. Потýрсих дўмата във всíчки рéчници, _____ успýх да намéря.

III. Rewrite the passage in the past tense.

Момчéто, с коéто пътúваме в едно купé, изглéждá е мálко нéрвно.
Непрекýнато задáва въпроси. Щом не мý отговóрят веднáга, се разсърдва --
тý трóпне с кráк, тý се обýрне с грýб. Щом наближím нýкоя гáра, пíта дали
е послéдна. Ако влákът спré, не сé успокóйва. Щом трýгнем отнóво, иска ни
билéтите за провéрка. Не взýма голéми глóби - сáмо по едýн бонбóн. Като
излéзем от тунéл, пák иска билéтите. Ако му стáне скúчно, пák проверýва. Не
знáм за нéго, но за мéне това пътúване не é скúчно.

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**17.3a. The possessive relative pronoun**

The idea “whose” can be expressed not only by the relative pronoun **чийто**, but also by the phrase **на когó (-то)**. This phrase is used somewhat more frequently in conversational style than is **чий (то)**. Here are examples.

(For the “indefinite” use of **кóйто**, etc., see the following section.)

Вíж каквó намéрих в ráницата. Look what I found in this backpack!
На когó са téзи сáндвичи? Whose sandwiches are these?

Не пíтай, а јéж. Сáндвичите са Don't ask, just eat. The sandwiches
на кóйто ги намéри. belong to whoever finds them.

17.3b. Relative pronouns in indefinite expressions

Most relative pronouns can also occur without specific mention of a word they relate to, a usage which is called “indefinite”. It is usually translated “whoever”, “whichever”, etc., and appears frequently in answers to questions containing the corresponding interrogative pronoun.

interrogative

-- **На когó да кáжа?** “Who(m) should I tell it to?”

indefinite relative

-- **На когóто и́скаш.** “Whomever you want.”

interrogative

-- **Кóй да учáствува?** “Who should take part?”

indefinite relative

-- **Кóйто и́ска.** “Whoever wants to.”

Related to this is the use of the relative pronoun **кóйто** in proverbial expressions. Sometimes the relative pronoun stands alone as subject of both clauses, and sometimes the masculine pronoun **тóй**, **тóзи** (or **тóз**, a shortened form of **тóзи**) is there for it to relate to. In the examples below, the relative pronoun **кóйто** is translated “he who” in order to maintain the proverbial tone of the Bulgarian. The translation “whoever” is equally possible.

Кóйто не рабóти, нáма да ядé. He who doesn't work won't eat.

Кóйто мноѓо знáе, бýрзо оstarява. He who knows a lot grows old quickly.

Седемнайсети урок / Lesson 17

Кóйто се úчи, тóй ще сполúчи. He who studies will succeed.

Тóз кóйто пáдне в бóй за
свóбода, тóй не умиrá. He who perishes fighting for freedom
does not die.

(Verse from a poem by Hristo Botev; accentuation according to verse structure.)

The phrase **тová, koéto** can also occur simply as **коéто**. This meaning is *not* indefinite. Rather, it is simply a shortened version of **тová, koéto**. For example:

Напослéдък тóй е мнóго
мързели́в, коéто ме тревóжи. Lately he's been very lazy, [a fact]
which worries me.

Similarly, the phrases **тóлкова ... кóлкото** and **такéв ... какéвто** can also occur in shortened variants without taking on the meaning "indefinite".

И досегá ги помня, каквítо ги
видях за пýрви пýт. Even now I remember them just as I
saw them for the first time.

Сервирам яденето, каквóто е. I'm serving you this dish just as it is.

Харчí, кóлкото имаш. Spend what [as much as] you have.

17.4a. Indefinite usage of other relative conjunctions

A similar "indefinite" meaning is present when relative conjunctions occur in a phrase together with ...и да. In this case the meaning is intensified, as demonstrated by the different possible English translations.

Кákто и да го мóлих, не пожелá
да дойде. No matter how [much] I pleaded, he
didn't want to come. [= Nothing I
said could make him want to come.]

Каквóто и да му кáжеш, обýжда
се. He gets offended no matter what you
say to him. [= Whatever you say
to him, he will take offense.]

Кóйто и да ме тýрси по
телефóна, кажí, че ме нáма. No matter who calls, tell them I'm not
here. [= Tell anyone who calls
that I'm not here.]

Another sort of indefinite meaning is obtained when the "inquisitive" doubling of the interrogative pronoun is combined with the negative marker. Recall that the combination of an interrogative pronoun and the interrogative marker ли adds a sense of inquisitiveness, roughly translated by the English "I wonder".

Какéв ли е тóзи човéк?

What sort of a man is he, I wonder?

When the accented negative marker is added to such a phrase, the meaning is roughly equivalent to the English phrase “all sorts of”.

Каквý ли нé пéсни пéят хóрата.
За нéго говóрят каквó ли нé.

People sing all sorts of [strange] songs.
People say all manner of things about
him.

У тýх мóжеш да срéщнеш
кого́ ли нé.

You meet all kinds of people
at their house.

Finally, interrogative pronouns can convey the indefinite meaning usually translated by English “so-and-so” or “such-and-such”. In this meaning, the interrogative occurs in a phrase composed of the particles **едí** and **си** with an interrogative form intervening. A hyphen always joins **едí** and the question word. Here are examples:

Павлíна твýрдí, че прáви
бáница сáмо с едí-каквó си
сýрене.

Pavlina claims that she makes banitsa
only from such-and-such kind
of cheese.

Тý си игрáе с едно момчé на и́ме
Пéтър еди-кóй си.

She's playing with a boy called
Peter something-or-other.

Хáйде, да речéм, ще пристýгнеш
еди-когá си, ще му кáжеш
еди-каквó си...

Well, let's see. You'll get there at
such-and-such a time, you'll tell
him such-and-such...

17.4b. The conjunction дето

The informal conjunction **дéто** does not change form. In colloquial language, it can be substituted for **къдéто** or **кóйто**, in either referential or indefinite meanings.

Идí, дéто и́скаш.
Ето го човéка, дéто те тýрсеше.

Go wherever you want.
There's the man who was looking
for you.

17.5a. The conjunction като

The conjunction **като** deserves mention for two reasons. One is that it cannot always be translated simply by the corresponding conjunction in English. Sometimes its meaning of “concurrent activity” can only be translated by an English gerund.

Деца тичаха бързо, като размáхваха ръцé да се стóплят.

The children ran quickly, waving their hands about to get warm.

The other is that it can be combined with the conjunction че and the interrogative particle ли. This compound conjunction has two meanings. One corresponds to English “as if”, and the other to English “apparently, it seems”. Note that in both cases this compound conjunction carries the accent on the interrogative particle ли.

Той затвáря очí, като че ли спí.

He closes his eyes as if in sleep.

Вíе на зáпад като че ли побече знаете за товá, откóлкото младите хóра у нас.

It appears that you in the West know more about that than the youth do here.

17.8. Derivation: verbs in -в-, nouns in -ение and -ост

The suffix -в-

Many verbs are formed with the suffix -в-, to which are added endings of the a-conjugation. Verbs can be derived in this way either from nouns, or from perfective verbs. In the latter case, an aspect pair is created.

<i>noun</i>	<i>stem</i>	+ в >	<i>derived verb</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
обяд	обяд-	+ в >	обядв-ам	eat lunch
съвéт	съвет-	+ в >	съвéтв-ам	advise
рад-ост	рад-	+ в >	ráдв-ам	make happy

<i>verb</i>	<i>stem</i>	+ в >	<i>derived verb</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
по-чáк-ам	почак-	+ в >	почáкв-ам	wait
по-зна-я	позна-	+ в >	познáв-ам	know, guess
по-бърз-ам	побърз-	+ в >	побързв-ам	hurry up
пре-кár-ам	прекар-	+ в >	прекárв-ам	spend
кач-á	кач-	+ в >	качв-ам	carry up
за-кус-я	закус-	+ в >	закúсв-ам	eat breakfast

The suffix -ени-

The suffix **-ени-** (with predictable stress), plus the neuter ending **-е**, is added to a verbal stem to form a noun denoting an abstract concept. Since most nouns of this sort have been borrowed from Russian, the derivation process cannot be said to be a productive one in Bulgarian today.

Because Bulgarian does have many verbs corresponding to the Russian verbs that these nouns were derived from, it is useful to be aware of this derivational relationship.

<i>Bulgarian verb</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>	<i>derived noun *</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
съжал-я	regret	съжаление	pity
предлóж-а	propose	предложéние	proposition
съобщ-я	announce	съобщéние	announcement
допълн-я	supplement	допълнéние	supplement
тек-á, теч-éш	flow	течéние	current
знач-а	mean	значéние	meaning
не + търп-я	not + endure	нетърпéние	impatience
стих + твор-я	verse + create	стихотворéние	poem

* (*Russian borrowing*)

The suffix -ост

Many abstract nouns are formed from adjectives by adding the suffix **-ост** to the adjective stem, which is found by dropping the vocalic ending of a non-masculine form. Nouns with this suffix are always feminine.

<i>adjective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>	<i>derived noun</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
благодáрн-а	grateful	благодáрност	gratitude
вáжн-а	important	вáжност	importance
сíгурн-а	sure	сíгурност	certainty
опáсн-а	dangerous	опáсност	danger
трудн-а	difficult	труднost	difficulty
млáд-а	young	млáдост	youth
стáр-а	old	стáрост	old age
мíл-а	dear	мíлост	compassion

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Тóй не é кóйто и да é. Трябва да го посрéщнеш, кákto подобáва.
2. Вíж тíя чинóвници kák не сí стоят на мястото. Когóто и да потърсиш, не можеш да го намéриш.
3. Каквóто и да стáне, не sé бóй. Нали сýм с téбе.
4. Живóтните са такíва, каквítо ги създадé приróдата.
5. Тóй мóже да си го позволí. Ѝма тóлкова парí, кóлкото звездí ýма на небéто.
6. Вървí гóрдо изпráвен, като че лí наóколо не стрéлят.
7. Tí като че лí от небéто пáдаш!
8. -- Прощáвайте, мái ви настéпих.
-- Нýма нýщо.
9. Щóм като е в чужбíна, нýма да пláща dánьк.
10. Не мí е удобно да му пойскам такáва услúга, макár че го позnávam добré.
11. Макár и да е сýн на богáти родíтели, тóй е мнóго работlív.
12. Тóй не сí отвáря устáта, макár и да знаé всíчки óтговори.
13. Mnógo го ценýт, макár че е óще млád.
14. Cámo pártia, чийто чléнове са готови на всякаkva саможéртва, móже да разчýта на успéх.
15. Какví ли né нóви машíни измíсялят да облекчáт живóта на хóрата.
16. У nác можеш да чýеш каквó ли né за живóта в Amérika.
17. Tí káзваш "Глéдай хóрата каквó прáвят и правí като ták." Защó? Ако édi-kóй си трýгне gól по úлицата, и áз ли да напráвя като néго?
18. Всéки пýт, когáто tý облечéше нóва róкла, тóй разли́ваше чáшата си върху нéя. Нíкой не знаéше нарóчно ли го прáви, или бéз да íска.
19. Liliána бéше приýтелка на Maríя, докато Maríя не ì отнé мýжá. Сегá не сí говóрят, макár че мýжът ѝ отdávna почíна.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. The dinner I promised you is all prepared. You can serve it as it is. Only I need to go to the store to buy some appropriate wine. If we want to eat this dish as is fitting, we need some red wine. If you can wait until I return, we can eat as soon as I get back.
2. They hold all manner of folk festivals here. But I have never been to one. Every time as soon as I would arrive, I would learn that all the tickets were already sold.
3. Don't worry! The house is built, the walls are painted, and the staircase is repaired. We don't have half as much work to do tomorrow as we had today. The man we bought it from will be very surprised.
4. Whoever comes looking for me, tell them I went out to buy cigarettes.
5. What worries me is that I've seen the man standing on that corner several times today. He seems to be everywhere where I am.
6. So it's decided then. We will speak to each other as "ti" even though you are the teacher and I am the student.
7. What a lucky fellow I am! Although I have lots of responsibilities, nonetheless while everyone else is working I will watch television. All last year I would work right up until I went to sleep. But now no matter how much TV I watch it's not enough for me.



Tsarevets Hill, Veliko Tarnovo

READING SELECTION

Кореспондéния - (13)

20 април, Сóфия

Дráги Бóб,

Ймам една голáма молбá към тéбе. Нали не сí забráвил мóята братовчéдка Кръстíна, който ти идвá на гóсти в Сан Франци́ско? Кákто знаéши, тя се занимáва със славýнски фолклóр. Напíсала е много нещá, който специалистите ценят. Áз нийшо не разбíрам от téзи ráботи, знáм сáмо, че тя е свéстен човéк. Тя íма в момéнта голéми трúдности. Развéдоха се с мъжá ѝ и тя оstaна самá с двé децá на главáта. Ѝма слуховé, че ще съкращáват téхния инститút. Тя си е наумíла да си тýрси ráбота в чужбíна, но за всíчки конку́рси е нúжно да предстáвиш не сáмо нотариáлно завéрени прéводи на всíчки докумéнти, но и автобиогráфия. Ниé тúка не знаем кák пишат на зáпад автобиогráфии. Вероятно в разлíчните зáпадноевропéйски страни íма разлíчни стандáрти. Тéй като сíгурно от náчина, по кóйто е напíсана автобиогráфията, завíсят до голáма стéпен шáнсовете на човéка да си намéри ráбота, áз искаш да те помóля да състáвиш на английски една автобиогráфия на Кръстíна, като използуваш дáнните от нéйната автобиогráфия, който ти прáщам.

Ако имаш óще нýкакви въпроси по пътуването до Бългáрия, недéй да се колебáеш, непремéнно пиши. Стига да мóга, че ти отговоóря с пýлни подрóбности. Много ни е прийтно, че тóлкова скóро ще мóжем да ви вíдим.

Накráя нéка пожелáя на téбе и цáлото семéйство здрáве и бóдрост.

Твóй

Бóйко

АВТОБИОГРАФИЯ

на Кръстина Петрова Йорданова
живуща в София, ЖКК "Дианабад", бл. 28, вх. Б, ап. 107, тел. 52-20-18

Родена съм на 21.XI.1954 г. в г. София в семейство на служещи. Баща ми, Пётър Димитров Петров, е роден в Перник на 2.II.1926 г. Той беше счетоводител в Металургичния комбинат "Кремиковци", понастоящем е пенсионер. Майка ми, Грозданка Илиева Петрова, е родена в Смолян на 30.VII.1930 г. и сега е пенсионерка. Тя работеше като медицинска сестра в ХХII поликлиника в София. И двамата са безпартийни. Брът ми, Ивайло Петров Петров, роден на 3.XII.1955 г. загина при автомобилна катастрофа през 1970 г.

Завършила съм сръдното си образование с пълно отлиение през 1972 г. Постъпих същата година в Софийския университет "Климент Охридски" в специалност Немска филология. През следващата година се прехвърлих във Факултета по славянска филология, специалност Славянска филология, и през 1977 г. успяхъ завършил висшето си образование. Още през студентските си години проявявах интерес към фолклора и старобългарската литература. Участвувах съм във фолклорни експедиции из страната, организирани от Катедрата по българска литература. През 1977-79 г. бях аспирантка на проф. П. Динеков в Института по фолклор към БАН. През 1980 г. успяхъ защитих дисертацията си на тема "Фолклорни мотиви в оригиналните среднобългарски паметници от Търновската школа" и получих степен кандидат на филологическите науки. От 1980 г. и понастоящем работя в Института по фолклор. През 1989 г. се хабилитирах ("Сватбените песни на българите в съпоставка със сватбените песни на другите южнославянски народи") и бях избрана за старши научен сътрудник II степен. Водила съм упражнения по фолклор за студентите от Българска филология в Великотърновския университет. През периода 1983-1986 г. участвувах с лекции по фолклор и старобългарска литература в Летния семинар по български език и култура за чуждестранни българисти и слависти.

Разведена съм и имам две деца. Бившият ми съпруг, Павел Димитров Йорданов, е инженер в Кремиковци. От 1990 г. е член на БЗНС "Никола Петков". Синът ми Димитър (роден на 1.II.1981 г.) и дъщеря ми Гроздана (родена на 25.VII.1985 г.) са ученици.

От 1968 до 1982 г. членувах в ДКМС.

В уверение на верността на гореизложеното се подписвам.

20.IV.19--
София

[подпись]

GLOSSARY

Седемнайсети урок / Lesson 17

както подобава	in a fitting manner	наближавам / наблизя (-иш)	approach, draw near
какъв ти се пада?	what [relation] is he to you?	навивам / навий	wind up, roll up
каквото и да	no matter what	накроя	finally
както и да е	no matter how; never mind	намирам се	be, be located
какъвто	such [...as]	на половина	in half, by half
какъвто и да е	whatever / however [he is]	нарочно	
хандидат	candidate	насторявам / нагомър	recently
картоф	potato	наука	burden, load down
катастрофа	accident, disaster	наумявам си / наумя си	science
катедра	department	научен	take it into one's head
ко́йто, ко́йто, ко́ето, ко́и	whom (<i>conjunction</i>)	не ми е удобно	scientific
ко́йто и да	who, which (<i>conjunction</i>); whoever/whichever	не се вълнувай(те)	I feel awkward
колеба́ се	no matter who	небе (poetic pl. небеса)	take it easy
ко́лкото	hesitate, vacillate	нёмски	sky
комбинат	as much as	непрекъснат	German
комунисти́чески	works (factory)	непрекъснато	continuous, unbroken
конку́рс	communist (<i>adj.</i>)	нёрвен	constantly, always
ко́шче	competition	нотариáлен	
ко́шче за боклу́к	basket	нужен	notarized
ку́па	wastebasket	нужно е (да)	necessary
ку́дете	bowl	нúла	you have (to)
ку́сметли́я	where (<i>conjunction</i>)	нýма ю́цо	
ле́тен, ле́тна	fortunate [<i>person</i>])	обиждам / оби́дя	no problem
литерату́ра	summer (<i>adj.</i>)	обиждам се / оби́дя се	offend, insult
лифт	literature	облекчáвам / облекчá (-иш)	take offense
льскам / лъсна	ski-lift	обръщам се с гръб	lighten, facilitate
магáре	polish, shine	обýдват	turn one's back
макáр (и) да	donkey	обяснявам / обясни	have lunch
машина	even though	пíши	explain
медици́нска сестра	machine, engine	пíшиши	danger
медици́нски	nurse	операцио́нен	operation
металургíчен	medical, health (<i>adj.</i>)	операцио́нна (зала)	operating (<i>adj.</i>)
милост	metallurgical	оригина́лен	operating room
мирíше (<i>3d person only</i>)	mercy, compassion	освéн че	original
	smell of	остарéвам / остарéя	not only
младéжки	youth, young man	отгово́рност	grow old
младост	youth (<i>adj.</i>)	от друга страна	responsibility
	youth	откъде да мýна	on the other hand
мързелíв	request	отли́чие	which way to go
мързíй (<i>3d person only</i>)	motive, motif	отнéмам / отнéма	distinction
мързíй го	lazy	отпадъци	take away, deprive
на главáта	be lazy	очарóвам	refuse, waste
	he's lazy	падам се / падна се	charm, fascinate
	in need of support	шí	fall to, go to
			monument, manuscript

Седемнайсети урок / Lesson 17

патриárх	patriarch	сáмо че	except (<i>conjunction</i>)
пенсионéр (ка)	retired	саможéртва	self-sacrifice
периód	period (of time)	свéстен	decent
пипéр	pepper (spice)	семинар	seminar
подобáвам	befit	сíгурност	certainty, security
пóдпис	signature	славíст (ка)	specialist in Slavic studies
подпиýсвам се / подпиýша се (-еш)	affix one's signature	славíйски	Slavic
подробност	detail	служéш	(state) employee
подходя́щ	suitable, appropriate	слух, -ът (pl. слуховé)	hearing, ear; rumor
пoнастóящем	clinic, polyclinic	слухове	gossip
попáдам / попáдна	at present	слушáтел	listener
портрéт	fall, land, happen on	слушáтели	audience
порýсвам / порýся	portrait	смáчквам /	crush, crease
постýпвам / постýпя	sprinkle	смáчкам	grind, mill
пoстýпнам в университет	proceed, act, enter	смíлам / смéля	specialist
právo	enter university	специалíст (ка)	specialty; univ. major
прéки <i>see</i> прýк	straight, directly	специálност	succeed
премéствам / премéстя	move	сполúчвам /	
препорýчвам / препорýчам	recommend	сполуča (-иш)	
препýтнен	overfilled	среднобýлгарски	medieval Bulgarian standard
преуморýвам се / преуморý се	be overworked, get overtired	стандáрт	Old Bulgarian, Old Church Slavic
приятно ни е	we're [very] pleased	старобýлгарски	old age
проводка	control, verification	стáрост	senior
прошáвайте	excuse me	стáрши	senior research associate
прýк, прéки	direct	стáрши наúчен сътрудник	
пýлни подrobности	complete details	стéпен, -tá	wall
пýлно отли́чие	high honors	стéпен к.ф.и.	degree
ráбота	thing, matter	стига да мóга	Ph.D. degree
работлив	hard-working	стíх, -ът	as/if I can
работníк	worker	стóпля се /	verse
рáд вам	make happy	стóпля се	get warm
разбýвам / разбýя	break, beat	стóй на място	stay in one place
развалóм / развали	spoil, destroy	стрéлям	shoot
развéден	divorced	студéнтски	student (<i>adj.</i>)
развéждам / разведá	take about; divorce	стýльница	staircase
развéждам се с	get divorced from	счетоводíтел	bookkeeper
размáхвам / размáхам	swing, brandish	създáвам / създáм (-дадéш)	create, establish
размáхвам рýцé	wave [one's] hands	съкращáвам /	curtail, lay off
разхvýрля / разхvýрля	throw about, scatter	съкратý	
ráнища	backpack, knapsack	съпостáвка	comparison
рéд, -ът (pl. редовé)	row, range, line	състáвям / състáвя	compose, make up
редéт ми и́два	my turn is coming	съгрудник	collaborator, associate
родéн	born	талантли́в	talented
родéн(a) сýм	I was born	творíя	create
		твýрдý	assert, claim
		тежá (-иш)	weigh, be heavy
		тéжко	heavy (things)

тéжко е	it's hard	филолóгия	philology
тежък	heavy; difficult, serious	филологíчески	philological
téма	subject, theme	фолклóр	folklore
тová, кoéto	what [that which]	фолклóрен	folklore (<i>adj.</i>)
тревóжа (-иш)	bother, worry		
трóпвам / трóпна	rap, knock		
трóпвам с кráк	stamp one's foot	хабилитíрам се	attain academic rank beyond Ph.D.
трудност	difficulty		
тунéл	tunnel	хáрча (-иш)	spend
тýй като	inasmuch as	хирúрг	surgeon
тýмени	dark		
тýрновски	of Tárnovo	ценý	esteem, value
тýрпíя	endure	цигулáр	violinist
		чиýто, чия́то,	whose (<i>conjunction</i>)
уважáем	honored, esteemed	чиéто, чийто	
уверéние	assurance	члóбъни	official, functionary
упражнéние	exercise, drill	члéн	member
услугá	favor	членúвам	be a member
успéшно	successfully	чорáп	sock
успокойvam /	soothe	чуждестранéн	from foreign countries
успокой			
успокойvam сe /		шáпа	chance
успокой сe		шкóла	school
ýча сe (-иш)	study, learn	щóм като	as soon as, since
участвувам	participate		
		южно-славянский	South Slavic
факултéт	faculty, university division		



CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Families: in-laws

The relationship between mother-in-law and daughter-in-law is a traditional one in that the new wife becomes as a daughter to her husband's mother. She must obey her wishes and defer to her in all matters.

City life: telephone numbers

Practically all phone numbers in Sofia are six digits long, and are thought of as a series of three two-digit numbers. The zero is called "nula" (нула).

Literature: Hristo Botev, Tărnovo school

Hristo Botev (Христо Ботев, 1848-1876) is perhaps Bulgaria's most famous poet. The volume of his verse is small, but all his poems are considered masterpieces. His work inspired the revolutionary movements which led to Bulgaria's liberation from the Turks in 1878.

One of the most famous periods of medieval Bulgarian literature is connected with the capital city of Tărnovo (Търново), now the modern city of Veliko Tărnovo (Велико Търново). Literature and culture flowered there especially during the latter part of the 14th century, under the leadership of Patriarch Euthymius (ca.1317 - ca.1402), the last head of the independent Bulgarian church before the fall to the Ottoman Turks. Among other things, Euthymius reclarified the writing system and promoted new literary forms. After the Ottoman occupation, the fame of the Tărnovo school (and of Bulgarian medieval literature) was spread to Romania, Serbia and especially Russia, by Euthymius's many talented pupils who sought refuge in these countries and who introduced elements of the Tărnovo school into local literary practice.

Schooling and education: university and academic degrees

The university at Veliko Tărnovo is the second best known in the country. The first-place university, of course, is Sofia University.

To complete secondary education (средно образование) in Bulgaria means to finish the course at a gymnasium or a technical school. To complete higher education (вищее образование) means to complete the undergraduate university course, or a course at a higher technical college. Graduate studies (аспирантура) lead to the academic degree of "kandidat", equivalent to a Ph.D. in the West, which can be obtained in any of a number of areas. True academic status and rank is only attained with the second degree, however. This carries the same name as, and is parallel to, the German degree of "Habilitation"; it is roughly equivalent to the attainment of tenure in U.S. universities.

The highest academic degree (equivalent to the rank of full professor in universities in the West) is the doctorate, for which one must undergo a formal public defense of his published research. A "kandidat" may place the title к.ф.н. (кандидат на филологическите науки) or к.м.н. (кандидат на медицинските науки) or the like after his name, and a "doktor" the title of д.ф.н. As Bulgaria's ties with the West increase, the title кандидат is tending to be replaced by that of доктор. To differentiate this rank from that which is officially termed доктор, the latter rank is now informally (and unofficially) referred to as "толям доктор".

Academic life: the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences; ethnography as a discipline

The Bulgarian Academy of Sciences (Българската академия на науките) sponsors a large number of research institutes in various academic fields. Research positions in these institutes carry the titles "scientific associate" (научен сътрудник) and "senior scientific associate" (старши научен сътрудник), with several degrees of seniority within each rank.

Bulgarian ethnography is a well-developed science. Researchers are highly conscious of the ethnographic riches in Bulgarian village culture (ranging from folk beliefs to farm implements, weaving patterns, planting customs, and the like). Folklorists are equally conscious of the variety of verbal art in this same village culture. Although the two academic fields belong to separate disciplines in Bulgaria, both are busily at work recording and documenting. Many small groups, both of folklorists and ethnographers, travel into the "field" to record this information from villagers.

Work requirements

During the socialist period, all Bulgarians were required to keep up-to-date copies of their autobiographies on file at their workplace. These documents summarized not only one's own academic and work career, but were also required to specify the relevant statistics for all members of one's immediate family. Such statistics included the social status of one's parents. Within the socialist schema there were only three possible classes: villager/peasant (селянин), worker (рабочник) or official serving the state (служител). These statistics also included party memberships. All children, for instance, once belonged to the ДКМС (Димитровски комунистически младежки съюз), and it was necessary to include this information in the biography. A party which is very popular at present is the БЗНС (Български земеделски народен съюз), especially those branches which were outlawed during the socialist period.

LESSON 18

DIALOGUE

Ángèle, тý баща, тý майка

// Веселин излиза от входа и виежда, че Ангел и Дейвид са седнали на една пейка в градинката от другата страна на улицата. //

Ангел: Аз тъкмо разпитвах Дейвид къде е отседнал, та да потърсим кръчма някъде в тая посоха.

Дейвид: Моята квартира е в центъра, на една от уличките зад паметника на Цар Освободител.

Веселин: А-а, на опашката на коня. Там наблизо можете да отидете в Руския клуб.

Дейвид: Ама вие няма ли да дойдете с нас?

Ангел: Ела с нас, бе. Без тебе няма да е така весело. Джули се измъкна, а сега и ти... Пък и не го знам тоя клуб къде е.

Веселин: За съжаление, яз си спомних току-що, че един приятел обеща да намине тая вечер към нас.

Ангел: Откъде го извади сега тоя приятел? Ако не ме лъже паметта, ти днес трябваше по план да си в Габрово. Нали така? Ама както и да е.

// Ангел и Дейвид се сбогуват с Веселин на трамвайната спирка. Веселин се упътва към къщи, а двамата нови познайници решават все пак да вечерят заедно. //

Ангел: Добрέ че не си и ти вегетерианец като Джули, че къде ще ти търсим постни манджи по това време.

Дейвид: Ама не сервират ли вегетериански ястия в ресторантите?

Ангел: Откъде да знам?! Не съм ги питал. Ти ми кажи на мене кой мъж може да се наяде с трева?

Дейвид: Зеленчуците са много полезни за здравето.

Ангел: По тая работа спор няма. Ама знаеш яз как обичам да си пийна ракийката с мешана салатка. Или с къбоолу... Пръстите да си оближеш. Ама нали знам, че след това ще има и скричка.

Дейвид: Тí сám ли живéеш?

Ангел: Къдé ти! Áз живéя с на́шите. Máйка и тáтко са вéче пенсионéри.

Вéчер, като се вéрна от ráбота, им помáгам из градíната. Ако не сá ме покáнили нáкъде на гóсти, дé. Áз имам мнóго приýтели в Балчíк.

Дейвид: Áз разбíрам, че Балчíк е мнóго хúбав гráд. Жáлко, че нíе с Джóли не знаéхме нíщо за нéго и затова не отíдохме да го вíдим.

Ангел: Човéк не мóже да вíди всíчко на едíн пýт. Оставí си нéшто и за догоðíна. Тí нали ще дойдеш пák в Бългáрия?

Дейвид: Мóже и да дойда.

Ангел: Елá непремéнно. И се отбíй и при мéне в Балчíк. Máйка ми íма да се рáдва.

Дейвид: Áз не сýм решил óще каквó ще рабóтя дру́гото лáто. Рáно ми е да прáвя плáнове.

Ангел: Каквó тóлкова ще му мísлиш?! Áз, без мнóго да му мísля, стáнах пло́чкаджия и хíч не съжалáвам. Ѝде ми отрýки. Клиéнтите мнóго ме тýрсят. Éто и бня дén една ми се обáди по телефóна и напráво пláче. “Áнгеле, тí бащá, тí мáйка, каквó ли нé опítвах, пádat пустíте му пло́чки и товá е. Елá веднáга.” Ясно ти е каквá е рабóтата. Тé строíха къща по-мíналата годíна. Áз им слóжих пло́чките в бáнята и стáна като карти́нка. За кúхнята обáче хúбави пло́чки не можá да намéри. То, да ти кáжа, нé че нáма пло́чки, но нали ги знаéш жeníte какví са -- искат нíто една сýсéдка да нáма като téхните пло́чки. Да са уникáлни. Та, докато тáя изберé пло́чките, áз мýнах на дру́г обéкт. Като ме потýрси, áз ѝ откаzáзах -- нáмам свободно вréме. Хóрата чáкат по цéли мéсеци. Налóжи се тáя да извíка дру́г мáйстор и на́. Ама съжалíх я, дé. Отíдох едíн недéлен следóбед и на бýрза рькá ѹ опráвих кúхничката.

Дейвид: Áнгеле, вíж тáя механá отсрéща. Да влéзем тáм, а?

Ангел: Дали ще íма свободни местá?

BASIC GRAMMAR**18.1. Verbal aspect: review**

For practically every verbal meaning in Bulgarian, there exist two different verbs: one perfective and one imperfective. The difference in meaning between them corresponds to the speaker's point of view as to whether there exists, for the specific verbal action in question, some sort of boundedness. Every time a Bulgarian uses a verb, s/he is obliged to choose which of these two aspects, or points of view, s/he wishes to emphasize.

The rules governing these choices are difficult to formulate because there are different sorts of "boundedness" depending on the meaning of the particular verb. The best (and almost only) way is simply to get a feel for it through practice and exposure. By now the student has been exposed to this distinction long enough for such a process to have begun. The examples of usage given in later portions of this lesson are intended simply to bring this process onto a more conscious level.

Once having made the conceptual choice of which aspect to use, students must then produce the proper form, perfective or imperfective. Predicting the imperfective form from the perfective (or vice versa) takes some practice, but fortunately there is a system of sorts. In the discussion below, aspect pairs will be given in the standard format, in which the imperfective is listed first.

18.2. Formation of aspect pairs: basic vs. derived

The essence of the aspect system is that verbs come in pairs. There are two sorts of pairs, basic and derived. To the "basic" type belong many very common verbs. The ones listed below, for instance, happen to occur in the dialogue for this lesson, and should be very familiar to the student by now.

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>perfective</i>	(meaning)
вийдам	видя	see
връщам	върна	return
казвам	ключи	say
намирам	намеря	find
отивам	отида	go
падам	падна	fall
слагам	сложа	put
ставам	стáна	stand up, become
садам	сéдна	sit down

Because for basic verbs it is impossible to say which is the more fundamental of the two forms, there is no sure way to predict the imperfective form from the perfective, or vice versa. Certain correlations can be noted, however. In each case, the verbs from the above list will be repeated, followed by additional examples.

Basic pairs: possible correlations between imperfective and perfective forms

- (1) If a verb ends in **-вам**, it is likely to be imperfective; it is also possible for its perfective partner to have a different form of the stem final consonant. Sometimes the imperfective form will end in **-áвам**.

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>perfective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
кáз-вам	кáж-а	say
отí-вам	отíд-а	go
дá-вам	дáм (дад-éш)	give
закýс-вам	закýс-я	eat breakfast
кáч-вам се	кач-á се	mount, go up
получ-áвам	полúч-а	receive
реш-áвам	реш-á	decide
свýрш-вам	свýрш-а	finish

- (2) If a verb ends in **-на**, it is likely to be perfective. The imperfective partner will usually end in **-ам**; sometimes there is a shift in the shape of the stem as well.

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>perfective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
врýщ-ам	вýр-на	return
пад-ам	пáд-на	fall
стáв-ам	стá-на	stand up, become
сид-ам	сéд-на	sit down
помáг-ам	помóг-на	help
пúск-ам	пус-на	drop, mail
срéш-ам	срéш-на	meet
стíг-ам	стíг-на	arrive

- (3) Stem-final **-д** or **-т** in the perfective often corresponds to stem-final **-жд** or **-щ**, respectively, in the imperfective.

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>perfective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
вíжд-ам	вíд-я	see
обáжд-ам се	обáд-я се	call, contact
плáщ-ам	плáт-я	pay
сéщ-ам се	сéт-я се	think of, recall

(4) There can be a variation in root vowels, according to which the imperfective partner will have -а- or -и- in the root, and the perfective partner will have -е- or -о- (and in one exceptional case, -я-).

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>perfective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
нам-и-рам	нам-е-ря	find
сл-а-гам	сл-о-жа	put
вл-и-зам	вл-я-за	enter
дон-а-сям	дон-е-са	bring
обл-и-чам	обл-е-ка	put on, clothe
отв-а-рям	отв-о-ря	open
отгов-а-рям	отгов-о-ря	answer

Simplex imperfективes, and derived pairs

A large number of Bulgarian verbs exist only in the imperfective. These are called “simplex imperfективes”, and they all denote basic, general activities. Examples (again, from the dialogue) are

пýтам	ask
пýя	drink
прáвя	do, make
тýрся	look for
ýм, ядéш	eat

To make these verbs perfective, one adds a prefix. It is at this point that such verbs become part of the Bulgarian aspect system, in which (as on Noah’s ark) all verbs come in pairs. That is, every perfective verb derived in this way from a simplex imperfective, must then give rise, via derivation, to a corresponding imperfective verb.

The formal relationships between verbs in derived pairs are partly predictable. When one adds a prefix, the meaning and aspect of the verb change, but its conjugation pattern is unaltered.

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>+ prefix ></i>	<i>perfective</i>	<i>(meaning shift)</i>
берá	+ раз-	раз-берá	gather > understand
<i>Conjugation</i>		<i>Conjugation</i>	
1sg. берá		1sg. разберá	
2sg. берéш		2sg. разберéш	
3sg. берé		3sg. разберé	
etc.		etc.	

Other examples which occur in this lesson's dialogue are:

<i>imperfective</i>	<i>+ prefix ></i>	<i>perfective</i>	<i>(meaning shift)</i>
бýя	+ от- >	от-бýя сe	beat > drop in
вáдя	+ из- >	из-вáдя	take out > take out
лýжа	+ об- >	об-лýжа	lick > lick off
пýтам	+ о- >	о-пýтам	ask > attempt

For each of these new perfectives -- a new verb with a new meaning -- it is then necessary to derive an imperfective partner. This process of derivation is accomplished by suffixation. The meaning of the verb does not change (except for the removal of the sense of "boundedness"), but the form changes considerably. Furthermore, one must know which of the several possible suffixes is the appropriate one for the verb in question. One element is common, however: all derived imperfectives end in -am, and all belong to the a-conjugation.

The majority of imperfectivizing suffixes contain -v-; indeed, the most frequently occurring one consists solely of -v-. In these instances, one forms the imperfective simply by adding -vam directly to the stem. The accent is always on the syllable immediately preceding the -v-.

Sometimes there is a shift in the stem-final consonant or in the root vowel before the suffix -v-. These shifts usually follow the general patterns seen in the "basic" types above. Other verbs expand the suffix to -ava-/ -yava- or (more rarely) -uya; this suffix is always accented. Finally, the verb can simply shift to the a-conjugation, often with a change in the stem-final consonant as well.

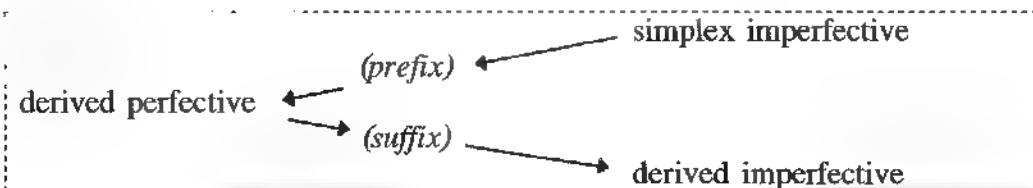
Here are examples of all these patterns.

<i>perfective</i>	<i>derived imperfective</i>	<i>formal marker</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
запознá-я	запознá-вам	-v-	acquaint
опйт-ам	опйт-вам	-v-	attempt
отбý-я	отбý-вам	-v-	drop in
покáн-я	покáн-вам		invite
нарéж-а	нарýз-вам	-v-, cons. shift	cut into pieces
оближ-а	обли́з-вам	-v-, cons. shift	lick off
препíш-а	препíс-вам	-v-, cons. shift	rewrite
забран-я	забран-ýвам	-ава-	forbid
замýн-а	замин-áвам	-ава-	depart
куп-я	куп-úвам	-ува-	buy
науч-а	науч-áвам	-ава-	learn
извáд-я	извáжд-ам	cons. shift	take out
изпрат-я	изпраш-ам	cons. shift	send off
разглéд-ам	разглéжд-ам	cons. shift	examine
събúд-я	събúжд-ам	cons. shift	wake

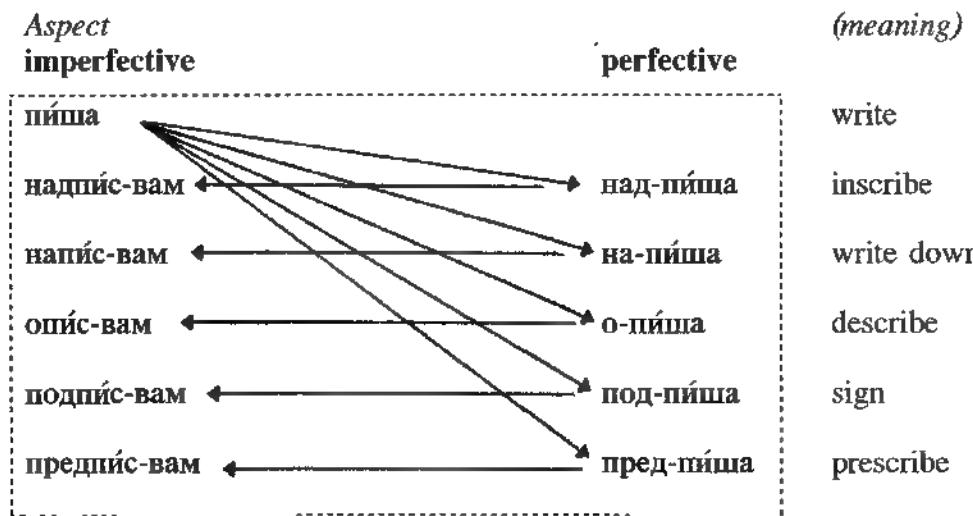
18.3. Meaning of derived imperfectives

In its general outlines, the Bulgarian aspect system is straightforward. Certain imperfective verbs denote an action which is so general and basic that it is by nature perceived as unbounded: for this reason, these “simplex imperfectives” have no perfective partners. One adds the idea of boundedness to such verbs by placing a prefix on them: in this way a perfective verb is created.

The essence of verbal aspect, however, is that the idea of “boundedness” can only exist in opposition. According to the Bulgarian system, a perfective verb requires an imperfective partner to complete its semantic range. That is, it cannot exist unless it is paired with a corresponding imperfective verb, a verb which itself exists only to express the unbounded point of view of the very same action. Thus, for every perfective verb derived from a simplex imperfective by prefixation, there must be an imperfective verb derived by suffixation. Here is a schematic depiction of this process:



Most simplex imperfectives give rise to at least several perfectives, each of which has a different meaning. The meaning which a particular prefix will impart can only sometimes be predicted (for more on this topic, see Lesson 26). For example:



Thus, even though the aspect system is basically a binary one (imperfective - perfective), in many instances there is in practice a three-fold distinction. Consider the following example, where the derivational process moves from one verb through a second to create a third.

1. *simplex imperfective: basic action*

Тá пишé поéзия.

She writes poetry.

2. *derived perfective: newly limited meaning, bounded version*

Мíналата годíна тá напíса пéт
стихотворéния.

Last year she wrote [finished]
five poems.

3. *derived imperfective: newly limited meaning, unbounded version*

Тá напíсва по едно стихотворéние
предí закúска всéки дén.

Every day she writes [and finishes]
a poem before breakfast.

The base activity, expressed by the simplex imperfective **пишá**, is writing. The newly limited meaning created by adding the prefix **на-** (**напíшá**) is that of a single completed instance of writing a particular text (such as a letter or a poem). The derived meaning created by adding the imperfectivizing suffix **-вам** (**напíсвам**) retains the idea of writing a text to completion but removes the idea of boundedness.

Unboundedness can take several forms, of course. The correct meaning of aspectual marking usually can be determined only in context. In the above instance, the idea of unboundedness is conveyed in the repeated nature of the action: numerous poems are written (but each one written to completion). The following examples presents another sort of unboundedness, with the meaning of duration.

1. *simplex imperfective: basic action*

Тóя блóк отсрéща го стрóйт
понé от пéт годíни.

They've been building the apartment
house across the way for at least
five years.

2. *derived perfective: newly limited meaning, bounded version*

Нíкога нýма да го пострóйт --

They're never going to finish it --

3. *derived imperfective: newly limited meaning, unbounded version*

-- пострóят едíн етáж за дvá
мéсеца и изчéзват.

-- they take two months to put together
a single floor and [then] they
disappear.

The base activity, expressed by the simplex imperfective **стрóйт**, is that of construction. The newly limited meaning created by adding the prefix **по-** (**пострóйт**) is that of completion of a particular sort of construction activity. The derived meaning added by the imperfectivizing suffix **-вам** (**пострóявам**) retains the idea of completing this type of construction activity but removes the idea of boundedness. Here the idea of unboundedness is conveyed as one of duration: the speaker focuses upon the fact that it takes the builders two entire months to finish a single floor.

18.4. Indirect object pronouns: review

Constructions with the indirect object are very widespread in Bulgarian, and cover a broad range of meanings. The neutral expression of the indirect object is with the short form pronouns (ми, ти, ѝ, му, etc.). The long form pronouns (мéне, téбе, нéя, нéго, etc.) can be used instead for contrastive or emphatic meaning.

The “doubled” form of pronoun objects (на мéне ми, на téбе ти, на нéя ѝ, на нéго му, etc.) is very common. Most indirect object constructions can utilize either the short form or the doubled form of the pronoun, with relatively little difference in meaning. Examples of such constructions are indirect object of the verb, experiencer constructions, and relational expressions such as Георги ти е брат (на téбе). Pronoun objects in all of these obey the basic word order rules for clitics.

Short form indirect object pronouns can also be used to indicate general possession. Here two points are to be noted. First, pronoun objects used in this meaning cannot appear in the doubled form. Second, they are placed not next to the verb but to the definite article (or, in the case of kinship terms, to the noun). Thus, when the verb of the sentence has a “true” indirect object, there can be a sequence of what looks like two instances of indirect object pronouns. For example:

Нóвата ми кни́га е на мáсата.
Мáйка ми им дáде сладолéд на
дeца́та.

My new book is on the table.
My mother gave ice cream to the
children.

18.5. Indirect object of “affect”

The similarity among all indirect object constructions is that the person denoted by that object pronoun is affected somehow by an action, a state or a relationship. Often this state of “affectedness” is such that it is difficult to find an appropriate English translation for the pronoun. Consider the following examples, in which only the broader context can convey the full meaning.

bare example

Ще ми мýне.

It'll go away.

[literally: it will pass to me]

context of example

Изведнáж сýлно ме заболя
корéмът. Мýслех отначáло, че
щe мi мýне, и продължíх да
гóтвя. Но не отмина и
трябваше да извикам бýрза
пóмощ.

All of a sudden I got a sharp pain in
my abdomen. I thought at first it
would go away, and resumed
cooking. But it didn't go away,
and I had to call an ambulance.

bare example

Врёме ѝ е.

It's high time.

[literally: it's time to her]

context of example

Тá е на двáйсет и пéт годíни!

Врёме ѝ е вéче да се ожéни.

She's 25 years old [already]! It's high time she got married.

bare example

Рáно ми е.

It's still early.

[literally: it's early to me]

context of example

Áз не сýм решíл óще каквó щe
работя. Рáно ми е да прávia
плáнове.

I haven't yet decided what I'm going to do. It's still early to be making plans.

bare example

Нéшо ми има.

Something's wrong.

[literally: something is to me]

context of example

Знаех, че нéшо ми има, но не
можáх нíшо да напrávia
досегá.

I knew something was wrong [with me], but I couldn't do anything about it till now.

bare example

Тá ми глéдаше на карти.

She read my fortune. [literally: she looked at the cards to me]

context of example:

(Fortune-telling: the fortune-teller looks at the cards with attention focused on a particular person, who can be said to be "affected" by this action.)

This construction, called here the "indirect object of affect", is similar in both form and meaning to "experiencer" constructions: pronouns can be single or doubled, and the person experiencing or affected by a particular situation is the one denoted by the pronoun object.

Grammatically, however, the two sentence types are often different. In an experiencer construction, there is no grammatical subject (although the person experiencing the state is the logical subject of the sentence, and is expressed as such in the English translation). In an "affect" construction, however, the subject - verb relationship is usually as in other Bulgarian sentences. The English translation of "affect" sentences, though, usually has no subject other than the "dummy *it*".

Experiencer:

Affect:

Бéше ми мñoго студéно.

Щe ми мíне.

I was very cold.

It'll pass.

EXERCISES**I.** Rewrite the following in the present tense, imperfective aspect.

В събота ще отидем на планина. Ще поканим и колегите от службата. Отначало ще тръгнем с коли. Ще преценим колко човека ще бъдем и ще решим колко коли ни трябват. От паркинга ще продължим пеша. Пътят няма да е лек и ще спрем няколко пъти за почивка. Предварително ще си пригответим закуска и ще вземем освежителни напитки. Всеки ще избере най- подходящи дрехи и още по-важно -- обувки. Аз ще обуя специални маратонки. Иначе ще хвания мазоли. Разходката трябва да е удоволствие, а не мъчение.

II. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate form of one of the following verbs:
опиша, препиша, напиша, надпиша, подпиша, разпитам, опитам, попитам.

1. Нямам търпение да _____ тортата.
2. Не зная пътя до театъра и трябва да _____ хората по пътя.
3. Баша му е известен в селото, можеш да _____ всеки за него.
4. Трудно е да ти _____ красотата на този курорт.
5. Момчето не си _____ домашното външи и трябваше да го _____ на училище.
6. Господине, трябва да се _____ под молбата.

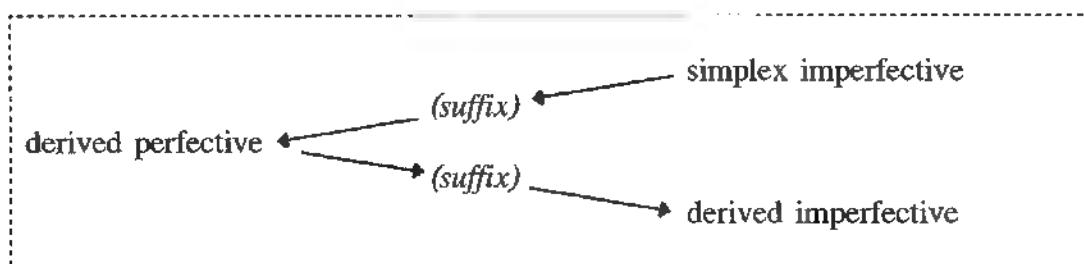
III. Rewrite the sentences using short form indirect object pronouns when possible.

1. На тях помогнахте, а на мене ще помогнете ли?
2. На тебе казвам, не на шапката си.
3. На него дадох книгата, а тя не я върна.
4. На него не обяснявай, той знае пътя добре.
5. Занесохте ли на него подаръци?
6. Голямата чест се падна на нас.
7. Твоят часовник ме буди всяка сутрин в 6 ч.

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**18.2a. Derivation in aspect pairs: derived perfectives**

Whenever a prefix is added to a simplex imperfective, a new perfective verb is created. Each individual concatenation of “prefix + stem” has a unique lexical meaning which can only be partially predicted (see Lesson 26 for more on this topic). For every new prefixed perfective verb, an imperfective verb is derived via suffixation. Each of these new verbs keeps the unique individual lexical meaning of its prefixed partner. The meaning added by imperfectivization, however, is general to all derived imperfectives: it is the “absence of boundedness”.

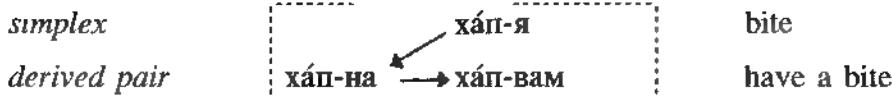
It is also possible to derive perfective verbs from simplex imperfectives with the suffix **-н-**, which adds the meaning of one-time instantaneous action. This suffix can also add attenuative meaning (to do something “a little bit”). Only certain simplex verbs can undergo this derivational process, but for those which do, the meaning of the derived form is clear. As do all derived perfectives, these also give rise to a secondarily derived imperfective. Here is the model of derivation, followed by examples both of derivational patterns and of usage.

**Instantaneous meaning**

	<i>perfective</i>	<i>imperfective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
<i>simplex</i>		рít-ам	kick
<i>derived pair</i>	рít-на	рít-вам	take a kick
<i>simplex</i>		чúк-ам	knock
<i>derived pair</i>	чúк-на	чúк-вам	give a knock or tap

Attenuated meaning

<i>simplex</i>	пíй-ам	drink
<i>derived pair</i>	пíй-на	have a quick drink



Áх, kák obýcham da si piýna
rakíjikata s méshana salátka!

Oh, how I love to have a shot of rakia
with a bit of mixed salad!

Tája véccher trýbva da vechéryame
ráno, na óbed cámó xápnahme
málko.

We should have dinner early tonight,
we only had a small bit at lunch.

- Tí разбрá ли, че Пéтьр е
удáрил колáта?
- Ay!
- Не сé притесnývaj dé, тóй cámó
я е чúкнал málko.

- "Did you hear that Peter smashed up
his car?"
- "Oh no!"
- "Don't worry, he just bumped it a bit."

18.2b. Verbal derivation: the prefixes по- and за-

Certain prefixes impart a particular meaning to a verb. Among these are по-, which adds the meaning "for a little while", and за-, which normally adds the meaning of the beginning of an action. This type of perfectivization will be studied in more detail in Lesson 26.

Седnéte do méne, щe ви почетá
и от двéte книгi.

Come sit by me, and I'll read you a
bit of both books.

Trýbva da mína nýkoy pýt da si
poprikázvame.

I should come by sometime so we can
chat for a bit.

Xáyde da se porazhódim.

Let's go for a little walk.

Plák zavalá, a áz ne sí nôся
чадъr.

It's begun to rain again, and I don't
have an umbrella.

Na stári godíni výkaженá
zapriiličva na mýika si.

As she gets on in years, every woman
starts to resemble her mother.

18.3a. Meaning of derived imperfectives: "holes in the system"?

It is a cardinal rule of the Bulgarian aspect system that the addition of a prefix to a simplex (unpaired) imperfective always creates a new verb pair with a new meaning, and such pairs are always listed separately in the dictionary from the original simplex verb. In most instances, this reflects the actual state of the language:

the new, derived meaning is palpably and clearly distinguished from that of the basic simplex verb. For instance, the pairs **разпýтвам** / **разпýтам** “interrogate” and **опýтвам** / **опýтам** “attempt” are both clearly distinct in meaning from **пýтам** “ask”.

In the case of some verbs, however, this structural model seems somewhat forced. Certain imperfective verbs have clearly been formed by derivation from a perfective which itself has been derived from a simplex imperfective. The perfective verb which represents the necessary intermediate stage, however, has fallen out of existence. One is left with two imperfective verbs which function essentially as synonyms. Examples of pairs which are completely synonymous are **чáкам** -- **очáквам** “wait”, **зная** -- **познáвам** “know”. Another pair which is almost complete synonymous is **гово́ря** -- **разговáрýм** “talk”. In each case, the presumed intermediate verb (**очакам** / **познáя**, **разговоря**) is not in existence or is only used very rarely in that meaning.

18.4a. Indirect object pronouns and word order

A number of different constructions utilize short form indirect object pronouns. In most of these, the indirect object pronouns follow the rules learned earlier: they occur adjacent to the verb, immediately before the direct object pronoun, and after all copula forms except 3rd singular. In possessive constructions, however, they must occur immediately after the definite marker of the possessed noun (or in the case of kinship terms, immediately after the noun itself).

Examples are given below of both types of word order patterns. Indirect object pronouns are labeled *IND* wherever they are attached to the verb -- in indirect object constructions, experiencer expressions, relational-possessive expressions, and when used as the indirect object of affect. When used to express possession of a noun, however, they are labeled *POS*. When the verb of such a sentence takes an actual indirect object, there can be a sequence of what looks like two instances of *IND*, but which in fact is a sequence of *POS* - *IND*.

Indirect object of the verb

Дáдох	им	сладолéд.
<i>verb</i>	<i>IND</i>	

I gave them ice cream.

Experiencer expressions

Харéса	ми	фíлмът.
<i>verb</i>	<i>IND</i>	

I liked the film.

Студéно	ми	е.
	<i>IND</i>	<i>3^dCOP</i>

I'm cold.

Relational possessive expressions

Георги	ти	е	брáт.
	<i>IND</i>	<i>3rdCOP</i>	<i>predicate</i>

Georgi is your brother.

Тý	си	ми	приятéл.
	<i>COP</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>predicate</i>

You are my friend.

Indirect object of affect

Щé	ми	мийне.
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>verb</i>

It'll pass.

Possessive constructions

Нóвата	ми	кни́га	е	на мáсата.
<i>adj. def.</i>	<i>POS</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>verb</i>	

My new book is on the table.

Мáйка	ми	им	да́де	сладолéд на децáта.
<i>subj</i>	<i>POS</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>verb</i>	<i>dir. obj.</i> <i>ind. obj.</i>

My mother gave the children ice cream.

Despite the difference in word order patterns, these short form possessive pronouns share the overall category of “affectedness”. In terms of meaning, they express an idea very similar to that of relational possessives. What is interesting, however, is that in certain instances a possessive pronoun object may appear to move away from its position adjacent to the definite article and take up position next to the verb. In other words, in certain instances it sheds the identity of *POS* and takes on that of *IND*.

In the examples below, *poss. noun* identifies the noun to which the possessive short form pronoun is normally attached. In the first sentence of each pair, the possessive pronoun occurs next to its noun, according to the rules for a short form pronoun in the *POS* function. In the second sentence(s), this same pronoun occurs in the *IND* position, which is next to the verb. The English translation, given between the different versions, cannot usually convey the difference in meaning between them.

possessive rules

Зnáчи,	виртуóзът	отрýза	апандисíта	ти.
	<i>subj.</i>	<i>verb</i>	<i>poss. noun</i>	<i>POS</i>

So this virtuoso took out your appendix.

indirect object rules

Зnáчи,	виртуóзът	ти	отрýза	апандисíта.
	<i>subj.</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>verb</i>	<i>poss. noun</i>

possessive rules

Смениха verb	именáта poss. noun	им. POS
-----------------	-----------------------	------------

They changed their names.

indirect object rules

Смениха verb	им IND	именáта. poss. noun
-----------------	-----------	------------------------

На тýх ind. obj.	им IND	смениха verb	именáта. poss. noun
---------------------	-----------	-----------------	------------------------

A similar relationship is seen in the following pairs of sentences, in each of which the indirect object pronoun replaces a prepositional phrase in **на**, once with the meaning of possession and once with the meaning of indirect object of affect.

possessive rules

Ръцéте poss. noun	на Нáдка IND	са verb	мръсни.
----------------------	-----------------	------------	---------

Nadka's hands are dirty.

Ръцéте poss. noun	ѝ POS	са verb	мръсни.
----------------------	----------	------------	---------

Her hands are dirty.

indirect object rules

Тáня subj.	ѝ IND	мíе verb	ръцéте. poss. noun
---------------	----------	-------------	-----------------------

Тáня subj.	ѝ IND	мíе verb	ръцéте poss. noun	на нéя. ind. obj.
---------------	----------	-------------	----------------------	----------------------

Tanya washes her [Nadka's] hands.

In all of the above examples, the meaning of "possessiveness" is still present: the appendix belongs to the speaker, the names belong(ed) to the streets, and the hands belong to Nadka. Yet sometimes this possessive appears to be absorbed into the broader meaning of "affectedness". That is, the attention of the speaker shifts from the more concrete idea of possession to the more subtle idea of affect, and this shift of focus is conveyed by a shift in word order. The fact that the two different meanings -- that of possession and that of indirect object -- can be expressed with the preposition **на** is certainly relevant here.

Two points are significant here: 1) not every instance of a possessive construction can make this shift; and 2) the presence of the shifted word order indicates not so much a change in meaning as a shift in the speaker's range of perception.

18.5a. Idiomatic uses of the indirect object pronoun

All the uses of indirect object pronouns studied in this lesson refer to a person. That person is either the possessor, the experiencer, the recipient, the relative, or is in some way affected by the action. Certain idioms, however, include indirect object pronouns which have no real-world referent (but which still obey the appropriate word order rules).

An example is the use of the 3rd singular masculine indirect object form **му** used with the verb **мíсля** (or alone). The meaning added by **му** is simply a highly emotional one (there is no reference to any person or thing of masculine gender).

Каквó тóлкова ще му мíслиш!

Why so much thinking?!

**Áз, без да му мíсля, стáнах
плóчкаджия.**

I became a tile-layer without a second thought.

**Пáдат пúстите му плóчки и
тová e.**

Those stupid tiles fall off and there's nothing I can do about it.

18.6. Derivation of diminutives, continued

As seen in Lesson 13, the suffix **-ч-** is used to form nouns that designate smaller versions of the base noun -- hence the name “diminutive”. Numerous other suffixes also are used to form diminutives. The characteristic mark of all of them is the presence of one or more of the following consonants or consonant groups: **-ч-, -ц-, -чк-, -нц-**. Depending on the degree of diminution speakers wish to convey, they can add more than one of these suffixes to a word.

All of these suffixes can also be used to convey the sense of endearment and affection. This usage of words meaning “little” is not unknown in English. For instance, a speaker of English might refer to a shop she is fond of, regardless of its size, in the following manner:

“There’s this little shop down the street where they have....”

In Bulgarian, such usage is much more widespread than in English. Diminutive suffixes can be added to nouns, adjectives, and even verbs. Depending on the context (and on the noun itself), the same suffixes can signify either smallness or affection (and, of course, sometimes both). Personal names are also often modified by means of these suffixes.

The suffix **-к-** is freely added to many words. In the following instances, where it refers to items of food and drink, it clearly does not indicate smallness of portions. Rather, it expresses the speaker’s fondness for the experience of eating and drinking.

<i>neutral word</i>	<i>root</i>	+ -к- >	<i>derived diminutive</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
ракия	ракий-	-к- >	ракий-ка	rakia
салата	салат-	-к- >	салат-ка	salad
скáра	скар-	-ич-к- >	скáрич-ка	grilled meat

The sequence **-чк-** in скáричка in fact is a double occurrence of the suffix **-к-**; the first **-к-** shifts to **-ч-** before the second one.

Another diminutive suffix is **-ен-ц-** (always followed by the neuter ending **-е**). It forms nouns signifying both the young of certain animals, and endearing forms of personal names. For example:

<i>base</i>	<i>stem</i>	+ ен-ц- >	<i>derived diminutive</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
кóт-ка	кот-	-ен-ц-	кóт-енце	kitten
куч-е	куч-	-ен-ц-	куч-енце	puppy
прас-é	pras-	-ен-ц-	pras-энце	piglet
пíл-е	пил-	-ен-ц-	пíл-енце	
Нáд-ка	Над-	-ен-ц-	Нáд-енце	
Мýт-ко	Мит-	-ен-ц-	Мýт-енце	

Words in the first half of the above chart illustrate the “true” diminutive use of this suffix: these are the neutral forms used to refer to small (that is, the young of) animals. Words in the second half of the chart illustrate the “endearing” use of this suffix: all these words refer to humans. In turn, most are derived from a word which already has a diminutive meaning.

The word **пíленце**, for instance, which is used in the sense of “sweetheart”, is derived from **пíле**. **Пíле**, in turn, is the neutral diminutive referring to the young of a chicken. The other two diminutives are nicknames derived from names which themselves are already diminutive forms of the given names **Надéжда** and **Димítър**. This second degree of diminution (with **-енце**) would be used only to a child, or to someone to whom one felt extremely close.

The following examples illustrate the usage of these derived forms. In each case the speaker is a child or is speaking to a child. Translations are of necessity approximate, as much depends on the context.

NOTE: diminutive formations of this sort are not included in glossary lists.

Мáмо, вíж товá кóтенце кóлко е хúбавичко! Mommy, look at the kitten, how little and cute it is!

Íскаш ли чáйче, пíленцето ми? Do you want a bit of tea, my little sweetheart?

Óх, на мáма зláтиото момíченце! Oh, [see] Mommy's little golden girl!

Diminutives of proper names end in either **-o** or **-e**. If the diminutive form of the personal name ends in **-e**, it takes the definite article when used in any form other than the vocative.

Вéско, каквó прáвиш?

Vesko, what are you doing?

Нíе с Вéско ще хóдим тáм.

I'm going there with Vesko.

Милéнче, каквó прáвиш?

Milenche, what are you doing?

Нíе с Милéнчето ще хóдим тáм.

I'm going there with Milenche.

Another commonly heard example of a diminutive suffix used endearingly is the series of words formed from the rarely used indefinite adjective **góryk** “bitter, wretched”. In the definite form, this adjective is used to convey sympathy. More frequently, the series of diminutive suffixes **-ич-к-** is added in order to achieve a heightened sense of sympathy. For example:

Миóго му бéше трúдно, горкíят.

It was hard for him, poor fellow.

Горкíчкийт -- прóсто не можá.

The poor thing -- he just couldn't [manage].

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Кóйто тýрси, намýра.
2. Много почнах да забráвям. Не помня коé къде слáгам. Каквóто и да потýрся, не мóга да го намéря.
3. Не можеш да очáкваш от нéго да ти намéри книга за прéвод. Нéго ще го домързí да тýрси. Тóй за сéбе си не потýрска, ама превéжда каквóто му попáдне.
4. -- Твóите деца фréнски ли úчат в учíлище, или англýйски?
-- Мбýте деца úчиха нéмски шéст годíни, но нíшо не наúчиха.
-- Такá не можеш да наúчиш чýжд езиk. Трябва понé по двá чаáса на дén да úчиш, за да има нýкакъв резултát.
5. Нéка да взéмем нýкакво решéние най-пóсле. Размишляvame от една сéдмица и óще нíшо не смé измíслили. Тíй и́дваш всяка сúтрин с нóви идéи, а вечерта káзваш: "Áз разми́слих, тáзи идéя за нíшо не стáва, трябва да измíслим нéщо нóво."
6. Té и двéте плетáт много хúбово. Máikata обáче е пó-бýрза и изплíта по еднí чорáп на дén. A дыщерáта е пó-бáвна -- на нéя ѝ трябват двá дéна да изплéтé еднí чорáп.
7. Нýкой чúка на вратáта. A áz си седá тíхичко в стáята и не отвáрям. Чúден човék. Чúква веднýж, пóсле -- след дýлга паúза -- óще веднýж. Тóчно когáто решá, че си е трýгнал, тóй чúква пák. Пítam сe кóй ли е? Дали да не отíда да отвóря?! Éто, пák чúкна.
8. След дýлгата студéна зíма слýнцето грéйна и горáта изведнýж се разлíсти. Слýнцето грéе сегá.
9. Много е стрáнно врéмето товá лýто: сúтрин слýнцето грéйва за мálко, но след óбед вýнаги завалýва дýжд.
10. Чúдни хóра. Té в тáхното семéйство гýлтат маслýните с костýлките. Прéв запóчна да ги гýлта бащáта. Глýтна двé. Харéса му. Пóсле и друѓите послéдваха нéговия приýмер. На деца та обáче не разрешáват да гýлтат по много. Té глýтват сáмо по три преди закýска. Нé побéче.
11. Чéсто минáвах покрай тáзи кýща. Lámпата пред нéя вýнаги свéтеше. Оня дén обáче пред кýщата бéше тýмно. Пóсле изведнýж лámпата свéтна. Посвéти мálко и угásna. Оттогáва вýнаги, когáто минáвам покрай лámпата, тý свéтва. Сýгурно ме поздравява.
12. Káтеричките са голéми кýщóвници. Каквóто намéрят, занáсят го в хралúпата си. Éто, и тáзи сегá нóси един óрех. Да вýдим дали пák ще си го занесé в хралúпата.

13. Очите му са отворени.
14. Отворени са му очите.
15. Границáрят ѝ взé паспóрта и слéзé от влáка. Като трýгна влáкът, нéго óще го нýмаше с паспóрта. Тý ужасéно се притесни.
16. Декáнът врýчи дíпломата на студéнта и му стýсна ръкáта.
17. Бóже, каквó хýбаво бéбе си ми тý! Какví са тýя сýни очíчки! Ами, тýя малки ръчíчки!
18. Кáмене, щом те болí главíчката, трýбва да пýйнеш тóпло млечицé.
19. -- Máмо, дáй ми парíчки за бонбóни.
-- Há ти парí!

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. This rakia is no good at all. I don't like it. I usually have a little bit of rakia with my salad. I wanted to have a little now, but I have changed my mind.
2. The dentist wants to extract another of my teeth. He always sings as he is pulling them out. I think I'll find myself a new dentist.
3. A month ago it would start raining every day in the afternoon. But it hasn't rained in a long time. Maybe it will start raining now!
4. I used to read the newspaper every morning when I got up. It was always too early for me to do any work, and so every morning I would read at least two newspapers. But then I decided I had to renounce this habit.
5. When people say goodbye to each other, they often shake hands.
6. "What's wrong with you?"
"I don't know. I don't feel well. My stomach just suddenly started hurting."
"Your stomach always starts hurting when you have to sit down and do a bit of work. There's nothing wrong with you!"
7. Let's try to sneak out of here. It's time for me to go to bed.

READING SELECTION

Елисавéта Багрýна, поетéса

Елисавéта Багрýна е псевдонýмът, с кóйто поетéсата Елисавéта Бéлчева подпíсва óще пýрвата си книга със стíхове “Вéчната и свýтата”, излязла през 1927 г. Под това íме тý заéма бляскаво място в бýлгарската литератúра. Нíкога преди Багрýна на бýлгарски езíк не é прозвучáвала поéзия с такáva вýтрешна свободá на íзраза и на духá! При всíчки бýлгарски поéти преди нéя стихýт -- дали трóмав, или виртуóзен -- нóси следíте на творческата мýка. Когáто обáче се вслúшваме в нéината поéзия, нíе сýкаш забráваме, че това е поéзия, тóлкова прили́ча тý на естéствената човéшка réч. Това не е просто индивидуáлно открýтие на Багрýна, тó е и резултáт от обектíвния разvóй на бýлгарското поетíчно слóво; отначáло отделéно от обикновéния гóвор и превýрнато в “стíх”, тó след това достíга поетíчно съвýршénство и се заврýща -- на дру́го нивó -- тám, откъдéто е трýгнало -- при човéшкия glás.

Харакtéрното за Багрýна цýлостно хармонíчно съзнáние я отличáва от мнозинствóто съврéменни бýлгарски творцí. Тý творí в хармónия със сéбе си и със светá и възприéма живóта пýлноцéнно. Такá тý примирýва мечтáта и спóмена, ýтрото и нощá, тýлото и духá, грехá и светослá. Нéината поéзия не сáмо изразýва най-шиróката емоционална гáма -- от радостtá до скрýбta -- но и най-пýлния биологíчен цíкъл на човéка. В поéзията на Багрýна нýма пóзи и метафизíчески бéздни, тý нýма дорí нýкаква осéбена свóя téма, в кóято да изчéрпва сéбе си. Творчеството на Багрýна е в същото врéме еднá от пýрвите изýви на нáшето национално и балкáнско самосъзнáние. И нéината човéшка фигúра дорí, не по-мáлко от нéината поéзия, излýчва красотá и благорóдство, нýкакво гóрдо достóйнство. Йма удивítелна мýра и сдýржаност в поведéнието ѝ. И не é чúдно, че téзи, кóйто я познáваха, пáзят в паметtá си свéтлия ѝ образ.

Адаптирано от Светозар Игов, История на бýлгарската литература, 1878-1944.

Стихии

Мóжеш ли да спréш тí вýтъра, дéто íдва от могýлите,
префучáва през боázите, вдígа óблак над дикáните,
гráбва стрéхите на кýщите, на карúците чергýлата,
свáля пóртите, огráдите и деца по мегдáните --
в рóдния ми гráд?

Мóжеш ли да спréш тí Бýстрица, дéто íде прóлет яростна,
разтрошáва ледовéте си, на мостóвете подпórite
и излиза от корýтото, и завлича, мýтна, пákостна --
кýшициите и градýнките, и добýтъка на хóрата --
в рóдния ми гráд?

Мóжеш ли да спréш тí вýното, щом веднýж е закипяло тó
в бýчвите огрóмни, взýдани, с влáга лýхаща насиtени,
на който с бýкви кíрилски пише “чéрното” и “бýлото” --
в рóдния ми гráд?

Кák ще спréш тí мéне -- вóлната, скýтницата, непокóрната --
рóдната сестrá на вýтъра, на водáта и на вýното,
за който е примáмица непостижното, простбрното,
дéто всé сънýва пýтища -- недостигнати, немýнати --
мéне кák ще спréш?

-- Елисавéта Багрýна

GLOSSARY

ако не м� л�же паметт�	if memory serves me correctly	домърз�ва ме / домързи ме (3rd ps.)	not feel like, be too lazy
апандис�йт	appendix, appendicitis	достигам / достигна	reach, achieve
балкански б�бе	Balkan (<i>adj.</i>) baby	достойност д�х, -ѣт (<i>pl.</i> д�хове <i>or</i> духов�)	worth, dignity spirit
б�з да му м�сля	not a second thought	емоционален ест�ствен	emotional natural
б�здна	abyss	за нищо не ст�ва	isn't worth anything
биологичен	biological	забранявам / забраня	forbid
б�я	beat	завли�чам / завлек� (-ч�ш)	drag off, wash away
благор�дство	nobility	завр�шам се / завр�на се	turn, return
бл�скав	brilliant, sparkling	закип�вам / закип�	begin to boil; be in full swing
бо�з	defile, gorge	заприли�вам / заприли�чам	begin to resemble
б�уда	awaken, arouse	иде ми отр�ки	be good at, handy at
б�рза помо�щ	first aid, ambulance	ши�стен	well known, familiar
б�чва	barrel, cask	изл�чвам / изл�ча (-иш)	radiate, emanate
в�дя	take out, get issued	изм�квам се / изм�кна се	make off, slip away
в�чен	eternal	израз	expression
в�змам реш�нение	arrive at a decision	израз�вам / израз�	express, manifest
в�зидан	"walled-in"	изч�рпвам / изч�рпя	exhaust, wear out
вирту�зен	masterly	изява	manifestation
вл�гла	dampness, moisture	импер�тор	emperor
ш�ни	warrior	индивидуален	individual, personal
вр�чвам / вр�ча (-иш)	free, independent hand, deliver, present	кару�ца	cart, carriage
в�с� п�к	nevertheless	к�теричка	squirrel
всл�ушвам се / всл�ушам се	listen closely	кирилски	Cyrillic (<i>adj.</i>)
в�зпри�мам / в�зпри�ма	perceive, apprehend	кирилски б�кви	Cyrillic letters
в�трешен	internal	кли�ент	client, customer
г�ми	scale, gamut	кл�уб	club, clubhouse
гл�дам на карти	read [someone's fortune by cards	кор�то	trough; river bed
г�овор	speech, dialect	костилка	pit, stone
горк�ят, горк�та	wretched one, poor thing	котенце	kitten
г�рабвам / г�рабна	snatch up, carry off	красота	beauty
град�нка	small garden	кр�чма	pub, tavern
гранич�р	border guard	къде	far, infinitely
гр�йвам / гр�йна	start to shine (of sun)		
гр�х, гр�х�т (<i>pl.</i> гр�хов�)	sin		
дек�н	dean		
дик�ня	threshing board		
диплома	diploma		
добитък	cattle, livestock		

Осемнайсети урок / Lesson 18

къдѣ ти	how could that be?	обéкт	object, project, site
къщóвница	sterling housewife	обектíвен	objective
къбоолу	eggplant caviar	блак	cloud
лампа	lamp, light	облизнам / обли́жа (-еш)	lick
лед, -йт (pl. ледовé)	ice	образ	image, form
лижá (-еш)	lick	огráда	fence
льжá (-еш)	tell a lie, deceive	огрóмен	huge, enormous
льхаш	smelling of, giving off	опráвям / опráвя	settle, put in order
мазóл	corn, callous, blister	освежítелен	refreshing
мáйстор	master [worker], craftsman	отбýвам се / отбýя се	drop in
мáнджа	dish, food	отдéлям / отделя	separate, detach
маратонка	training shoe	открытие	discovery
мáшапи	olive	откъдé да знáм	how should I know
мегдáк	[public] square	откъдéто	whence, from where <i>(relative conjunction)</i>
мери <i>see</i> мяра		отличáвам / отличá (-иш)	distinguish
механá	tavern	отрýзвам / отрéжа (-еш)	cut off, cut out
мéщана салáта	garden salad	отсрéща	across the way
мегдáк	majority	отсядам / отсéдна	put up, stay at
могýла	hill, mound	оттогáва	from that time
му	(conversational particle; <i>see p. 69</i>)		
мáтън	muddy, dull	пáкостен	harmful, pernicious
мáмбие	torment, torture	пáмет, -тá	memory
мяра (pl. мéри)	measure, fit	пárкинг	parking lot, carpark
нá (<i>emphatic particle</i>)	here, there	пáспóрт	passport
на бýрза рýкá	hastily	пáуза	pause, break
нá ти парý	here's [your] money	пáйвам / пáйна	have a drink/shot
надпýсвam,	inscribe	пáле	chick, chicken; sweetheart
надпýша (-еш)		пýтам се	wonder
налágам /	put, impose, force	пленýвам / пленá	take captive, captivate
налóжка (-иши)		плетá	knit, braid, plait
налágам сe /	impose, necessitate	плóчкадžия	tile-layer
налóжка сe (-иши)		площáд	[city] square
налáга сe /	be necessary	по тáя ráбота	on that score
налóжи сe (3rd ps.)	drop in	пó-миналата	the year before last
наминаvam /		годиáна	
намина		поведéние	behavior, conduct
напráво	directly, openly	подпýсвam /	sign one's name
Нарóдното събрáниe	Parliament	подпýша (-еш)	
нарýзвam /	cut into pieces	подпóра	support, pillar
нарéжа (-еш)		поэзия	poetry
насíщам / насíтýя	saturate	поéт	poet
национален	national	поетéса	poetess
недéлен	Sunday (<i>adj.</i>)	поетíчен	poetic
недостíгнат	unattained	пóза	posture, attitude
немýнат	"untrodden"	поздравýвам /	greet
непокóрен	disobedient, rebellious	поздравýя	
непостижен	unattainable	пóртa	gateway
нивó	level		

Осемнайсети урок / Lesson 18

посвéтвам / посвéтна / посвéтя	shine for a while	свéтвам / свéтна свéти <i>see</i> свéти	flash, go on (of a light)
послéдам	follow	свéтост	sanctity
прасé	pig	свéтъл образ	a noble figure
прасéнце	piglet	шиéти	shine
превéждам / преведá	translate	свáят, свéти	holy, sacred
преврýщам / превéрна	transform	сдържаност	reserve, restraint
предварíтелен	preliminary	скáра	grill
предварíтелно	in advance	скýтница	wanderer
предпýсвам / предпýша (-еш)	prescribe	скрýб, -тá	grief, sorrow
префучáвам / префучá (-йш)	rush past	следá	trace, track
преценýвам / прценý	estimate, assess	слóво	word, speech
примáвам / примáмия	entice, allure	спóмен	memory, recollection
прýмер	example	спóр	argument
примирявам / примирия	reconcile	спóр нýма	it goes without saying
прозвучáвам / прозвучá (-йш)	sound, ring out	стíскам / стíсна	squeeze, press
простóрен	spacious, roomy	стíскаме си	shake hands
псевдонýм	pseudonym	рыцéте	
пълноцéнен	complete, full value	стíскам рýката	shake another's hand
		стрáнен	strange, unusual
развой	development	стрóй	build
разлýствам се / разлýстя се	burst into leaf	стрýха (<i>pl.</i> стрéхи)	eaves
размíсяляем / размíсяля	ponder, change one's mind	събрáние	meeting, gathering
размишлýвам	speculate	съврéменен	contemporary
разпítвам / разпítам	inquire, interrogate	съвршéнство	perfection
разрешáвам / разрешá (-йш)	allow, permit	съзнáние	consciousness
разтрошáвам / разтрошá (-йш)	break up, crumble	сýкаш	as if
результат	result	та	
рéч, -тá	speech	творéц	and, even; so that
решéние	decision, solution	творчески	creator; artist
рýтам	kick	творчество	creative
рýтвам / рýтна	take a kick	тý бащá, тý мáйка	creative work
рóден гráд	hometown	тýх	you're my only hope
рóдна сестrá	birth sister (same parents)	тýко	quiet
		тóрта	quietly; quiet!
		трóмав	cake
		тýло (<i>pl.</i> телá)	clumsy, ungainly
		утáсвам / утáсна	body
самоъзнáние	self-awareness	удивíтelen	go out
сбогúвам се	say goodbye, take leave of	удовóлствие	amazing
свалим / свали	remove, throw down	ўдрям / уда́ря	pleasure
		ужасýвам / ужасá	hit, strike
		ўличка	horrify, appall
		уникáлен	small street
		упýгвам се / упýтя се	unique
			make one's way to
		фýгура	figure
		формулирам	formulate, phrase
		фрéнски	French

хáпя	bite	чергíло	awning
характéрен	characteristic	чéст, -tá	honor
хармонíчен	harmonious	човéшки	human, decent
хармónия	harmony	чудéн	wonderful; strange
хвáщам мázоли	get blisters	чúкам	knock
хíч	nothing, not at all		
хралúша	cavity in a tree	яростен	furious, fierce
цикъл	cycle, series	шíтче	dish
цилостен	entire, total		

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

City life: landmarks; room rental; public transportation

The square in front of the Parliament building in Sofia (площáд Нарóдно събрáниe) is often identified by the statue at its center. The statue is of the Russian Tsar Alexander II, known in Bulgaria as Tsar Osvoboditel (the emperor who liberated the serfs). With respect to Bulgaria, he led the armies victorious over the Turks in the Russo-Turkish war of 1877-78 which won Bulgaria her independence from the Ottoman Empire. He is highly revered for this feat; the great cathedral named after Alexander Nevsky (his own patron saint) was built to honor him. Since the statue is of a mounted soldier facing towards the parliament building, the portion of Sofia located behind the statue is often referred to as "behind the tail of the horse".

One of the best restaurants in Sofia is called Крýм ("Crimea"). It is colloquially referred to as Рýски клуб ("The Russian Club").

It is common for foreign visitors to rent rooms within Bulgarian households. Use of the bathroom and telephone is assured; use of the kitchen is less usual and must be negotiated. Heating water for tea or coffee in one's room, and eating take-out food there, is usually the norm. Landladies are friendly and helpful (and often naturally curious about foreign ways).

Public transportation in Sofia is quite good: a combination of trams, trolleys and buses covers the city well. The same tickets work for all public transport. One can buy individual tickets, but most Sofia residents buy long-term tickets at a reduced rate. Tickets are shown only when asked for (but a heavy fine is assessed if one is caught traveling without a ticket).

Food and drink: mekhana; grills, salads, sandwiches, wine

The salad called къбоулъ is made of eggplant, peppers and garlic. It is known in Yugoslavia as "ajvar" and in some parts of the West as "eggplant caviar". It is a very popular accompaniment to rakia.

Those smaller restaurants serving grilled meats often advertise themselves as "skara" (скáпа), after the name of the outdoor grill itself. Another popular type of restaurant is that called "mekhana" (механá). Such restaurants usually have traditional decor (colorful folk tablecloths and earthenware cups and dishes), and the servers usually wear folk costume. The food is also simple and traditional.

"Sandwiches" in Bulgaria used to be open-faced - a slice of bread with cheese or salami on it; now Western-style sandwiches are just as common. Yogurt is purchased in standard sized containers. It is either eaten with a spoon, or the container is shaken and the yogurt then drunk. Traditionally the main meal is still taken at midday; yogurt and bread is a very common supper.

Red wine in Bulgaria is sometimes colloquially referred to as "black" wine, especially in certain western villages. Certain types of very dark grapes are regularly called "black grapes".

Home life: repairs

Most Bulgarians do as many home repairs (or home improvements) as they can by themselves, since workmen who specialize in these jobs are expensive and in constant demand. A workman who is reliable and good at one of these jobs, such as the laying of tiles in kitchens and bathrooms, is highly sought after.

Families: children

Children are doted upon, and the language reflects this through the extremely expressive means by which one talks to or about children. Children are often not addressed by name at all, but by various terms which translate roughly as "Mommy's [Daddy's] dear one".

History: Tsar Samuil

One of the most famous medieval Bulgarian rulers was Emperor Samuil (Цар Самуил), who ruled from 980-1014. His capital was in Ohrid (Охрид, now part of modern Macedonia). He successfully expanded the Empire through a series of conquests, but then lost a significant battle to forces under the Byzantine emperor Basil in 996. However, it was his final defeat by Basil (in 1014) which gave the latter the nickname of "the Bulgar-slayer". After taking 14,000 Bulgarian soldiers captive, Basil ordered all of them to be blinded and sent back to Ohrid, sparing only one man in 100 so as to lead them home. When Samuil saw the fate of his army, he died from the shock.

Literature: Elisaveta Bagryana

Elisaveta Bagryana (1893-1990) is Bulgaria's first great woman poet, and one of its most famous and beloved of all poets. She was the first emancipated woman artist in a very patriarchal society, and was admired both for her literary achievements and her personal courage. Her biographer and critic, the poet Blaga Dimitrova (Блага Димитрова, 1922-), is seen by many as the successor of her feminist artist mantle.



Statue of Tsar Alexander the Liberator, Parliament Square, Sofia

LESSON 19

DIALOGUE

Разходка из Сóфия

// Рáно сутринтá на дрúгия дéн закýската е изýдена, кафéто изпítо и чинíите измýти от трýмата с óбщи усýлия. Дnéс Павлíна и Димитър ýскат да разхóдят Милéна из Сóфия. Павлíна взéма и голýмoto си кúче. //

Павлина: Милéнче, тý откогá не сý йдvala в Сóфия?

Милена: О-o, отdávna. Сígурно íma шést-sédem godíni.

Димитър: Оттогáva Сóфия mnógo сe e променила... Нýма да я позnáesh.

Павлина: Dá. Щom tólkova отdávna ne sý йdvala в Сóфия, сígурно щe я намériš mnógo променéna.

Милена: Kýdé otívame?

Димитър: Áz предlágam da míнем po Rakóvski do булевárd Rýski.

Павлина: Né булевárd Rýski, a Цár Oсвободítel. Nalií mu smeníha ímeto.

Димитър: Nýma значéние. Na tólkova úliци imenáta sa im smenéni. Ne móga da im svíkna na tezái növi imená. Ta, отtám po жýltite pavéta покрай Воénния клúb до Нарóдного сýbránie и Алексáндър Névski.

Павлина: Málko жýlti pavéta ostánaха... Míne ne míne nýkoy godína i toký výdiši óbše nýkoy část заменéna c asfált.

Димитър: Mnógo právилно. Щe si izpočúpят хórata kракáta po týja хлýzgavi pavéta prez zýmata.

Павлина: Ama pýk asfáltyt ne é tólkova хýбав. Nalií знаеш, Милéнче, че níkъde drúgade в Бýlgáriя nýma takíva pavéta. Máiка, бóg da я прости, mi béše razkázvala, че сa бilií vñéseni от Чéхия в начáлото на векá. В тогávashnите véstnici íma karikatúri na nattyjéni sofiýski kokétki c vdýgnati do glézena polí. Nýmat, горkíte, véche pôvod da si pokázvat kракáta. Nalií nýma véche kál...

Димитър: Ot Университета móжем da взémem тролéja do Dворéца на култúrata. Tý vlizáala li si в négo?

Милена: Не сýм, makáр че tóй véche béše построén togáva. Ímаше vediňžж edna учítelска конферéncia tám, no áz ne можáh da vliáza.

Димитър: Не бе́ше ли покáнена?

Милена: Разби́ра се, че ме бáха покáнили, но áз си бáх забráвила покáната в хотéла.

Павлина: Áз съм хóдила тám много пýти, но всé с врýзки. Бáх веднýж на открýването на една излóжба, организíрана от едýн мóй приятел. И áз бáх пропúснала да си взéма покáната, но мóят приятел познáваше всíчки на прóпуска...

Милена: А Мýтко, вíж! Онéзи хóбра на дру́гия тротоár не сá ли нáшите вчéрашни спéтници?

Димитър: Ами дá, té са. И té имат кúче. Я да пресечéм ýлицата и да им се обáдим. Тé мáй не сá ни забелязали óще. Вíж kák са унéсени в ráзговор.

Павлина: Чákай да свéтне зелéно!

// Слéд като изчáкват светофáрът да смени светлините, té пресýчат ýлицата. //

Милена: Káмене, Náдке, здравéйте!

Димитър: Здравéйте, Táня!

Tаня: A, какvá изненáда. Здравéйте, здравéйте.

Милена: Táня, запознáйте се. Tová e máйка.

Tаня: Mnógo мi e приýtno.

Kамен: Mámo, вíж какvó kúche íma tázi lélia.

Nадка: Kák сe kázva?

Павлина: Bárt. Съкратéно от Bartoloméй. Tó e rásова порóда.

Nадка: Léльо, xápe ли порóдата?

Павлина: Не xápe, mílichko. Bárt mnógo обýча málki deca.

Димитър: И вíе стe изlézli да сe поразхóдите, налý? Да вýрвím тогáva заедно. Нíе сме кýм Нарóдното събрáние.

Tаня: Да вýрвím.

BASIC GRAMMAR**19.1. The past anterior tense**

The Bulgarian past anterior tense (мíнало предварítелно врéме) designates an action which had been completed prior to another specific action in the past. It is a compound tense, formed by combining the past tense of *съм* with the L-participle. In all three persons of the singular, the form of the L-participle agrees in gender with the subject: the masculine form *отíшъл* is given below, but *отíшла* or *отíшло* (variant forms *отишъл*, *отишла*, *отишло*, *отишли*) would be used with feminine or neuter subjects.

In the third person singular, the auxiliary *бé* is also frequently encountered; there is no difference in meaning.

	<i>singular</i>	<i>plural</i>
<i>1st</i>	<i>бях отíшъл</i>	<i>бáхме отíшли</i>
<i>2nd</i>	<i>бéше отíшъл</i>	<i>бáхте отíшли</i>
<i>3^d</i>	<i>бéше отíшъл</i>	<i>бáха отíшли</i>
	<i>бé отíшъл</i>	

The student should exploit the similarities between the Bulgarian and English past tense systems (at least at this point). Both languages have a simple past tense (which refers to completed past actions), a resultative past tense (which considers the relevance of past action in the present moment) and a doubly marked past tense (which indicates a time frame specifically located in a more distant past). Thus:

Bulgarian		English	
<i>aorist</i>	<i>áз отíдох</i>	<i>simple past</i>	<i>I went</i>
<i>past indefinite</i>	<i>áз съм отíшъл</i>	<i>present perfect</i>	<i>I have gone</i>
<i>past anterior</i>	<i>áз бáх отíшъл</i>	<i>pluperfect</i>	<i>I had gone</i>

The simple past tense is always a single word, while the other two tenses are composed of an auxiliary and a participle. The two compound tenses utilize the same auxiliary; the only difference is in the tense of the auxiliary. When the meaning is "relevance to the present moment", the auxiliary is in the present tense (Bulgarian *съм* / English "have"), but when the meaning is "time frame removed in the past", the auxiliary is in the past tense (Bulgarian *бáх* / English "had").

The usage of the Bulgarian past anterior is almost exactly parallel to that of the English pluperfect: each indicates that one of two completed past actions occurred before the other one. In each of the examples below, for instance, two past events are identified. The earlier one is described with the past anterior, and the later one is either described with the aorist or is assumed from the context.

Áз го бáх дál вéче, когáто тí мi
пýса, че не мóжеш да
дóйдеш.

Вáшият младéж бéше допгýл да
го чáка óще предí 8.00 и té
излязоха зáедно.

I had already submitted it when you
wrote me that you wouldn't be able
to come.

Your young man had come before 8:00
to meet him, and [then] they left
together.

For the past anterior to be used, it is always necessary that there be two sequential events in the mind of the speaker, whether or not both are explicitly described. If the later event is not mentioned, it can always be assumed from the context. The verb in the past anterior can be of either aspect, although the perfective is usually used unless the speaker wishes especially to emphasize the durative or repeated nature of the earlier action. For example:

Нíе нарóчно бáхме отпечáтали
пóвече екземпльяри, за да ги
разпространýваме сред
колéги, който не сá могли да
прис্�тъпват.

We had purposefully printed a surplus
of copies in order to send them to
colleagues who weren't able to
come.

(It is clear from the context that at the moment of speaking the conference has concluded; the use of the past anterior specifies that the printing of the copies had been completed before the conference had taken place.)

Мáйка, Бóг да я прости, мi бéше
разkáзвала, че са били
внéсени от Чéхия в начáлото
на векá.

My mother, God rest her soul, had told
me [repeatedly] that they had been
imported from the Czech lands at
the turn of the century.

(The speaker is of course aware of the fact that her mother is no longer alive. Even though there is no real necessity to mark the sequence of the events -- since it is obvious that the mother must have told the tale about the tiles prior to the event of her death -- the speaker chooses to focus on that sequence by using the past anterior. She uses the participle of the imperfective verb (*разkáзвала*) to emphasize the repeated nature of the action.)

Не гí бáх вíждala нíкога
зáедно и мíslex, че не сé
познáват.

I had never seen them together before,
and [therefore] thought that they
didn't know each other.

(This speaker mentions two past actions, both of which occurred prior to another past action which is not mentioned. It must be assumed from the context that the speaker has just seen the pair in question and has realized that they are acquainted. The present moment from which she is speaking encompasses both this more recent event

and the longer period prior to that event. The durative nature of that long period is communicated both by the imperfective aspect of the past anterior [бýх виýдала] and the imperfect verb describing a state concurrent with that period [мýслех]).

19.2. Word order in the past anterior

The past anterior is similar to the past indefinite in that it is composed of an auxiliary and an L-participle. Word order rules are also similar: the auxiliary precedes the object pronouns, the negative particle must precede the auxiliary, the interrogative particle comes after the first element in the string, and the entire string of clitics must be adjacent to the L-participle. For instance:

past indefinite

Не смé му го дáли.
Не стé ли му го покáзали?

We haven't given it to him.
Haven't you shown it to him?

past anterior

Не бáхме му го дáли.
Не бáхте ли му го покáзали?

We hadn't given it to him.
Hadn't you shown it to him?

There is one major difference between the past indefinite and the past anterior, however. The auxiliary in the past indefinite, *съм*, is a clitic and must obey all the rules for clitics. The auxiliary in the past anterior, *бáх*, is not a clitic however. Thus it may stand at the beginning of a sentence; indeed, it often occupies this position.

Бáхме ти прáтили пó-ráно
прогráмата, сегá ти прáщам
за информáция материáлиите
от конферéнцията.

We'd sent you the program [some time] earlier, now I'm sending for your information materials from the conference.

Бáха им кáзали товá, но té го
забráвиха.

They'd been told about it, but they forgot.

Бáх напráвила нýкои грéшки, а
тóй ги попráви.

I'd made several errors, and he corrected them.

Бéше ли наúчила уróка навréме?

Had you [indeed] learned the lesson on time?

19.3. Passive participles, continued

Passive participles are adjectives which express a completed action, and which consequently retain a great deal of their original verbal meaning. Like all adjectives, they can be used either attributively (to modify nouns) or predicatively (after the verb *съм*). Both these usages are similar to English.

attributive

Оттам ни маха една много добре облечена дама.

Ние ще ядем пържени яйца.

A very well-dressed woman is waving to us from over there.

We'll have fried eggs.

predicative

Материалите ще бъдат публикувани в окончателен вариант след двата месеца.

Вие сигурно сте уморени от пътя.

The papers will be published in their final version in two months.

You're no doubt tired out from the trip.

Attributive passive participles are used much more frequently in Bulgarian than in English, and most such usages cannot be translated by English passive participles. Instead, English must usually resort to verbal phrases. The closest literal translation, using a related adjective which has no verbal meaning in it, often completely fails to render the sense of Bulgarian. For example:

Сигурно ще я намериш много променена.

You'll certainly find that it has changed a lot. [literally: You'll certainly find it very changed.]

Мине не мина някоя година и токувидиш още някоя част заменена с асфалт.

A year or so passes, and all of a sudden you see that they've replaced yet another part with asphalt. [literally: ...you see yet another part replaced with asphalt.]

На твоята плоча сигурно има запис на такива наградени певци.

On your disk is certainly a recording of singers who were awarded such a prize. [literally: ...of such awarded singers.]

Ръзата ми (също от тъкано на ръка платно и дантели)...

My folk costume shift (also made from fabric and lace which was woven by hand)... [literally: from woven by hand fabric and lace...]

Predicative passive participles are also used quite frequently. They indicate that a particular action has taken place or will take place. As in English, they can appear after any tense form of the copula. Thus:

present

Хлябът е нарязан.

The bread is/has been sliced.

past

Хлябът беше нарязан.

The bread was sliced.

future

Хлябът ще бъде нарязан.

The bread will be sliced.

The system seems straightforward, but it can cause problems for the speaker of English. This is because only in the future tense is the English translation relatively exact. In these (and certain other) constructions, the Bulgarian present tense covers a much wider range of meaning than the English present tense. For Bulgarians, the fact that an action may already have been accomplished in the past is seen as less important than the fact that its results are still very present. The following sentence, although it does not contain a passive participle, illustrates this:

От снощи не се чувствувам добре. I've been feeling bad since last night.

An English speaker must use the present perfect here and in other instances where s/he needs to specify the point in the past at which the state began. For the English speaker, the use of the present perfect (a past tense whose scope extends into the present) is sufficient to indicate that the state is still in effect. A Bulgarian speaker, however, must use the present tense: the fact that the state is still in effect outweighs any other consideration.

Constructions with passive participles are especially tricky in this regard. All of the following examples, for instance, are considered "present tense" in Bulgarian, despite the fact that all the predicative participles refer to events which were completed long before the moment of speech. The reference to the present results of the events allows (and requires) the use of the present tense in Bulgarian. By contrast, only the first example is considered "present tense" in English. In turn, present tense in English is possible in this first sentence only because no time period is specified; compare the second example, which must use the present perfect tense in English:

Разведена съм.

I am divorced.

Разведена съм вече от три години.

I've been divorced for three years.

Родена съм на трети април.

I was born on April 3.

Рилският манастир е създаден
през X век.

Rila monastery was founded in
the 10th century.

Днес той е превърнат в
национален музей.

Now it has been transformed into a
national museum.

The English speaker learning Bulgarian must pay attention to the broader scope of "present" tense in Bulgarian. One consequence of this broader scope is that the use of past tense in Bulgarian predicative constructions has a pluperfect meaning: it indicates that the action denoted by the participle was completed prior to some other past action. For example:

Не съм влизала в Двореца,
макар че той вече беше
построен тогава.

I didn't go into the Palace [when I was here before], although the construction had been completed at that point.

Когато си дойдох, всичко беше
направено.

When I got home, everything had
[already] been done.

Considerable context is often necessary to interpret the tense choice in such sentences. For instance, each of the following two passive sentences could be said about one and the same event, and both have the same English translation:

Ние сме трогнати от вашето
внимание.
Ние бяхме трогнати от вашето
внимание.

We were touched by your
consideration.
(same)

In both cases the speaker refers to an instance in the past when s/he was shown a certain consideration for which s/he now expresses gratitude. The difference between the two sentences concerns not time but rather the speaker's point of view. The first speaker focuses on the emotional state in general (indeed, it is almost as if she is reliving that state in the present). By contrast, the second speaker focuses more upon that state at a particular past moment and the fact that other events have intervened between that moment and the moment of speech -- despite the fact that he still feels the gratitude.

19.4. Passive constructions with passive participles

Many of the above sentences are examples of "passive constructions". Such sentences presume an underlying active one. The relationship between the two in Bulgarian is parallel to that in English: the direct object of the transitive verb in the active sentence becomes the subject of the passive sentence, and the transitive verb of the active sentence is expressed as a passive participle in the passive sentence.

active sentence

Someone Някой subject	will send ще изпрати transitive verb	the letter писмото direct object	on time. навреме.
-----------------------------	--	--	----------------------

passive transformation of above sentence

The letter Писмото subject	will be ще бъде auxiliary	sent изпратено passive participle	on time. навреме.
----------------------------------	---------------------------------	--	----------------------

In the above example, the subject of the active sentence (the "agent" of the action) goes unmentioned in the passive sentence. If the speaker wishes to name the agent in the passive sentence, this is done by a prepositional phrase. Again, the structure is like English; the student need only remember that Bulgarian uses *от* where English uses "by". For example:

active sentence

I Áз <i>subject</i>	wrote написах <i>transitive verb</i>	the letter письмо. <i>direct object</i>
---------------------------	--	---

passive transformation of above sentence

The letter Писмо. <i>subject</i>	was е <i>auxiliary</i>	written написано <i>passive participle</i>	by me. от ме. <i>agent</i>
--	------------------------------	--	----------------------------------

In fact, passive constructions are used frequently when it is not necessary (or desirable) to specify the actor (or agent of the action). In the first “active” variant given above, the indefinite form **някой** appears as the subject, but this is simply because an active sentence requires an explicitly identified subject. If the speaker cannot (or does not wish to) specify the agent of the action, s/he will usually choose to express the idea in the passive. Passive constructions are also used when the speaker wishes to focus more on the result of the action than on its actors. For example:

Рáно сутринтá на дру́гия дéн
закуската е изъдена, кафéто
изпýто и чинíите измыти.

It's early morning on the next day --
breakfast is done [eaten], the
coffee is all gone [drunk up], and
the dishes all washed.

Слéд като всíчкото вíно бéше
изпýто и всíчките пéсни
изпéти, стáна врéме за сън.

When all the wine had been drunk and
all the songs sung, it was time
to sleep.

If the speaker had wished to specify the subject of the actions in the second sentence, s/he would probably have used an active construction such as

Слéд като бýха изпýли вíното и
изпéли пéсните, гóстите се
разотýдоха.

After they had drunk [all] the wine and
sung [all] the songs, the guests
went their separate ways.

Similarly, while some sentences are perfectly natural in the passive form, the same sentences sound awkward with an agentive phrase. In principle they can be said, but speakers would normally not say them. Here, too, English usage is parallel:

Мáсата е слóжена. Кóй я е слóжил? The table is set. Who set it?

and not
От кóго е слóжена?

and not
By whom was it set?

The same idea (of passivity without specific expression of the subject) is often expressed by a verb in the 3rd plural; this usage is also parallel to the English. In this type of construction it is not possible to specify the agent grammatically by a prepositional phrase. If such a phrase occurs, a third-person subject is understood.

-- Добрé ли прáвят омлéта?
-- Тýк всíчко гóтвят добré.

"Do they make a good omelet?"
"They do [cook] everything here well."

Тáм го прáтиха [ниýкои] от
редáкцията.

He was sent there by [some people
from] the editorial office.

Although the two types of passives are not interchangeable, their meaning is very similar. This is seen in the frequent substitution of one type for the other in English translations of Bulgarian passive constructions. For instance:

На тóлкова ýлицы именáта
са им сменéни.

They've changed the names of so many
streets. [*literally*: The names of
so many streets have been changed.]

The idea of "passive" in English can be rendered by one of these two constructions, both of which find nearly exact parallels in Bulgarian. There is also a third way to render passives in Bulgarian, one which has no parallel in English. These constructions, with *ce*, are the subject of the next lesson.



Eagle's Bridge, Sofia

EXERCISES

I. Rewrite in the past.

1. Сърдя се, защото ме изльга.
2. Очаква се сняг, въпреки че зимата почти отмина.
3. Плащат му, защото е свършил работа.
4. Всички, който са дошли, слушат внимателно.
5. Сигурен съм, че никой не ти е търсил.
6. Търсят кандидати, който са работили повече от две години.
7. Мисля, че всички вече са се събрали.

II. Rewrite as passive.

1. Разделиха тортата на равни парчета.
2. В края на годината ще наградят най-добрите ученици.
3. Вече продават билети за концерта.
4. Изпуснаха и последния срок да подадат молба.
5. Оставиха колата на най-близкия паркинг.
6. В центъра на града ще строят нова театрална сграда.
7. Глобиха шофьора на автобуса за превишена скрости.

III. Rewrite, replacing past tense verbs by passive participles.

1. Прогнозата за времето ги уплаши и те останаха вкъщи.
2. Любимият му отбор го разочарова и той вече не ходи на стадиона.
3. Дъждът го измокри и той трепереше от студ.
4. Упорството му ме учуди и аз не исках да го виждам.
5. Слънцето го заслепи и той не вижда пътя добре.
6. Предупредиха го за последствията и той стана много внимателен.
7. Новината я заредва и тя я съобщи на всичките си приятели.

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**19.2a. Word order in the past anterior**

Word order rules in the past anterior are less strict than in the past indefinite. This is partly because the auxiliary **бýх** is not a clitic and therefore is not bound to obey the rules applying to clitics. Among other things, it can (and often does) begin a sentence.

Short form pronoun objects, which are always clitics, continue to obey the relevant rules: they cannot stand in initial position and they must occur adjacent to the verb. In the past indefinite, the verb form they depend on is the L-participle; and they must therefore always be adjacent to it. In the past anterior, however, they can depend on one of two forms: either the auxiliary **бýх**, or the L-participle. For many sentences, therefore, two different basic word orders are possible. In the notation below, the auxiliary **бýх** will be designated *Aux*: the capitalization indicates that it is neither a clitic nor a fully independent stressed word.

In a neutral interrogative sentence, however, only one word order is possible. That is, when the particle **ли** must be fitted into the verb phrase, it must follow the auxiliary directly. In this case, the pronoun objects are required to depend upon the L-participle. (When the particle **ли** occurs elsewhere, as an emphatic, it does not affect the word order within the verb phrase.)

Following are examples of word order in the past anterior:

Бéше	ми	го	кáзала	nó-ráno.
<i>Aux.</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>DIR</i>	<i>participle</i>	

You had told me that earlier.

He	бýх	мý	■	обáдила.
<i>Neg.</i>	<i>Aux.</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>DIR</i>	<i>participle</i>

I hadn't called him.

Óще ли	не	бéше	мý	се	обáдила?
<i>Neg.</i>	<i>Aux.</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>DIR</i>	<i>participle</i>	

Hadn't you called him yet?

Бéше	ли	мý	се	обáдила?
<i>Aux.</i>	<i>INT</i>	<i>IND</i>	<i>DIR</i>	<i>participle</i>

Had you called him?

Не	бéше	ли	мy	се	обáдила?
Neg.	Aux.	INT	IND	DIR	participle

Hadn't you called him yet?

19.3a. Complex constructions with passive participles

When passive constructions are embedded within longer sentences, especially within да-phrases, the structure of these sentences sometimes seems very opaque to the English speaker. This is largely because of the very common word order rules connected with да: the verb of the да-phrase must follow immediately after the да.

In passive constructions, the unit of “copula + passive participle” is considered the “verb”, and must follow да immediately. Due to the structure of such sentences, however, the subject of this да-phrase is sometimes separated from the да-phrase by one or more intervening clauses. Such constructions are common in the written language (and extremely so in certain official styles). In the following example, the да-phrase and its subject are underlined.

.... предложéнието материáлите от
Óсмата междунарóдна
конфéренция по нóви мéтоди
за лечéние на онкологíчните
заболéвания, състóяла се в
Сóфия от 4 до 7 април тáзи
годíна, да бýдат публикóвани
от издáтелството като отdéльно
издáние.

...the proposal that the papers of
the Eighth international
congress on new methods of
cancer research, held in Sofia
on April 4-7, be issued by
the publishers in book form.

19.4a. Passive agentive constructions

Students of Russian will note that certain Bulgarian prepositional phrases using от correspond to the instrumental case in Russian. One example is the use in passive agentive constructions. Another instance of this correspondence is after the verb интересóвам сe. For example:

Бýх веднýж на открýването на
една излóжба, организíрана
от един мóй приýтел.

Once I was at the opening of an
exhibition organized by a
friend of mine.

Тá сe интересóува от
Средновекóвието.

She's interested in the
Middle Ages.

19.5. Derivation of agentive nouns and family group nouns

There are several suffixes which are used to form “agentive nouns”: nouns indicating the performer of an action (or more rarely, the instrument). The noun formed refers to males, to mixed company, or to the general category. The suffix **-ка** can be added to form a noun designating a female member of this category. Some verbal roots, however, give rise only to masculine agentive nouns.

Agentive nouns in **-ач**

The most common agentive suffix is **-ач**. It is always accented, is added to the present stem of the verb, and is usually limited to imperfective verbs.

<i>verb (pres.)</i>	<i>stem</i>	<i>+ ач (ка) ></i>	<i>agentive noun</i>	<i>meaning shift</i>
изпращам	изпращ-	+ ач (ка) >	изпращ-áч (ка)	send > shipper
продавам	продав-	+ ач (ка) >	продав-áч (ка)	sell > salesperson
чистя	чист-	+ ач (ка) >	чист-áч (ка)	clean > cleaning person
мета	мет-	+ ач (ка) >	мет-áч (ка)	sweep > sweeper, scavenger
раздавам	раздав-	+ ач (ка) >	раздав-áч (ка)	distribute > postman
копаю	коп-	+ ач (ка) >	коп-áч	dig > digger, hoe
опа	оп-	+ ач (ка) >	оп-áч	plough > ploughman

Agentive nouns in **-тел**

Another common agentive suffix is **-тел**. It is also added to verbal roots, although usually to the aorist stem. The accent is always on the syllable immediately preceding **-тел**.

<i>verb (aor.)</i>	<i>stem</i>	<i>+ тел (ка) ></i>	<i>agentive noun</i>	<i>meaning shift</i>
учих	учи-	+ тел (ка) >	учи-тел (ка)	teach > teacher
писах	писа-	+ тел (ка) >	писá-тел (ка)	write > writer
създáох	създа-	+ тел (ка) >	създá-тел (ка)	establish > creator, founder
победих	победи-	+ тел (ка) >	победí-тел (ка)	win > victor

Agentive nouns in **-ап**

A third suffix is **-ап**. This is added to noun roots. Most nouns in **-ап** do not form the female counterpart in **-арка**, although a few do. This may be partly because most of these words designate occupations or actions normally performed only by men. This suffix is almost always accented.

<i>noun</i>	<i>stem</i>	+ ap (ка) >	<i>agentive noun</i>	<i>meaning shift</i>
ри́ба	риб-	+ ap >	риб-áр	fish > fisherman
млекá (pl.)	млек-	+ ap >	млек-áр	milk > milkman
гъба	гъб-	+ ap >	гъб-áр	mushroom > mushroom gatherer
обу́ща	обущ-	+ ap >	обущ-áр	shoe > shoemaker
овцá	ов-ч-	+ ap >	овч-áр (ка)	sheep > shepherd(ess)
лéк	лек-	+ ap >	лéк-ар (ка)	remedy > physician

Borrowed agentive nouns

Certain names for professions are borrowed into Bulgarian from Western languages. One can sometimes predict the suffix from the English, but not always.

специал-íст (ка)	special-ist		
журнал-íст (ка)	journal-ist		
би-олóг	bi-ologist		
архе-олóг	archae-ologist	but:	
теорет-íк	theoret-ician	физ-íк	physi-cist
математ-íк	mathemat-ician	хим-íк	chem-ist
техн-íк	techn-ician	гимнаст-íк (-йчка)	gymnast

Family-group possessives

Nouns indicating a family group are formed with the possessive suffixes -ин- and -ов-. The suffix -ин- is added to a female personal name, and the suffix -ов- to a male personal name. The resulting plural form refers to the family group associated with that person. For example:

<i>name</i>	<i>stem</i>	+ -ин- / -ов-	<i>plural form</i>
Милéна	Милен-	+ -ин-	Милéни
Стóйко	Стойк-	+ -ов-	Стойкови

The particular size and composition of the family group is known from the context. Translations out of context are somewhat awkward, as the following example shows:

Предí среќата у Милéни тé се
бýха вýждали нýколко пýти.

Before they met at Milena's family's place, they had seen each other several times.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Вие с него май не се познавате. Когато вие пристигнахте в София, той си беше заминал.
2. Таня вече беше купила ягодите, когато се сести, че всички няма захар.
3. Вече бяха затворили магазините, когато ти се обади. Какво можех да направя?
4. Преди срещата у Миленини те се бяха виждали няколко пъти, но никога не бяха разговаряли. Веднъж даже бяха пътували няколко часа в едно купе, без да се поздравят.
5. Тя беше чуvalа за тази библиотека, но никога не беше ходила там.
6. Иван я беше поканил, но тя не можа да дойде.
7. Иван беше я поканил, но тя не можа да дойде.
8. Беше я поканил, но тя не можа да дойде.
9. Не ти ли бяха останали малко от онези пари? Не бяха ли ти останали малко от онези пари?
10. Бяха им казали за това, но те го бяха забравили.
11. Което е преживяно, няма да бъде забравено.
12. Решението беше взето от всички нас. Не можем току-така да го променяме.
13. Предложението беше направено от Съюза на писателите.
14. -- Масата е сложена. Заповядайте да вечеряме!
-- Ама кой я е сложил? Ти беше през цялото време с нас.
15. Всичко, което виждате набоколо, е създадено от трудолюбивите ръцета на нашите ученици.
16. Аз бях измийла прозореца и до преди малко той блестеше измит на слънцето. Сега обаче по него има много следи от малки ръчички. Изглежда, малкият ми приятел пак е идвал на гости, докато ме е нямало.
17. -- Ти това копче ли щи вчера?
-- Едвам ли. Това липсва. Аз когато правя нещо, правя го. Щом съм зашил копче, то стой защито и след като ризата се скъса.
18. Непрекъснато го каният на международни симпозиуми и конференции. Поканен е и на конгреса в Амстердам. Видях името му в списъка на почетните гости.
19. Найдка е вече сръсана и измита. Облечена е в новата си рокля. Връзките на обувките ѝ са завързани. Тя стои пред вратата и чака с нетърпение да я заведат в зоологическата градина.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. I had been to Bulgaria several times already, but when I arrived there this time, so many things had changed that I couldn't even get my bearings in Sofia, a city I knew well.
2. The meeting organized by our society was very successful. I am sorry you couldn't come.
3. I was quite surprised to hear that you had already left by the time I arrived. I quickly figured out, however, why you had to leave.
4. I had a look around for yesterday's newspaper, but it had already been thrown out.
5. Look what has happened! The beautiful young maiden has been turned into a frog by the evil magician. By the time I learned about it, she had already been sold to the zoo.
6. That dog doesn't bite. It was trained by some very nice people.
7. I found him on Patriarch Evtimij completely lost. He still hasn't got used to walking around Sofia by himself.



People's Palace of Culture (NDK), Sofia

READING SELECTION

Кореспонденция - (14)

12 април, Сóфия

Дráги Бóб,

Пíша ти по побóд на конферéнциата по нóви мéтоди за лечéние на онкологíчните забóлявания. Кáкто знаéш, наšíят инститúт събýра през дvé годíни най-добрíте специалисты в тáя област за обмýна на óпит. Жáл ми е, че тý не можá да присéствуваш. Бáхме ти прáтили по-рáно прогráмата, сегá прáщам за твóя информáция материálите от конферéнциата. Нíе нарóчно бáхме отпечáтали побóче екземпляри, за да ги разпространýваме сред колéги, кóито не сá могли да присéствуваат. Вíждаш, че резюмéто на твóя доклад е включено на съответното място. Áз го бáх дал вéче, когáто тý ми пíса, че не можеш да дойдеш. Мíсля, че стáна добré. Сегá ще мóжем да вклóчим и пýлния téксտ на доклада ти в сбóрника (нýшо, че не сý го изнéсыл), ако ни го изпратиш навréме. Крайният срóк е 15 септéмври.

На конферéнциата íмаше, кáкто обикновéно се слúчва, мнóго и най-разlíчни гáфове. Áз като организáтор се старáех да бýда едновréменно на трí местá, но нали не сýм слýнце да огréя навsýкъде... За пýрви пýт успýхме да убедíм профéсор Бéнсен от Холáндия да присéствува. Бáхме прикрепíли кýм нéго един аспиráнт да му помáга да се ориентíра набóколо. Пýрвия déн чáкахме Бéнсен да се появи, чáкахме и накráя почнахме без нéго. Притесníх се, нали тóй трáбваше да четé пленáрен доклад, пýк не é вéче тóлкова млад човéкът... Кáкто и да é. Загрях телефонá да вýртý да го тýрся. От хотéла ми кáзаха, че профéсорът е излýзыл. Вáшият, кáзват, младéж бéше дошýл да го чáка вýв фoайéто óще предí осéм часá и té излýзоха зáедно. Кýдé са тогáва? Пýтят е сáмо дéсет минúти. Нáй-сéтне, в дéсет без дéсет двáмата пристýгат пótни. Нáшият хубостníк да взéме да се загúби, мóля ти се. Профéсор Бéнсен после се смéеше: "Добré, че мóга да се ориентíрам по слýнцето, та намéрихме пýтя с Марин!" Сráм и позóр!

Áз мнóго се вýlnúвах от реákцията на профéсор Дюопón от Бélgия по побóд на мóя доклад. Áз тám оспóрвам едно нéгово положéние. Докато изнасях доклада, всé поглéждах кýм нéго. Главáта му през цáлото вréме бéше навéдена и тóй не сé помрýдваше. Рéкох си, тóя ще ме напráви на бýзе и копríва, като свýрша. И изведнýж разbýрам, че тóй спí! В пáузата дýлго ми стíска рýкáта и хвáли доклада ми. И досегá не мý е ясно дали знаé за критíчните ми белéжки по нéговия мéтод, или не знаé.

Имам нýжда от твóя съvét по побóд предложéнието на Издáтелството на БАН да публикúва докладите като отdéлно издáние. Разbýра се, мнóго побхýбаво ще е докладите да бýдат издáдени такá, а нé, кáкто бáхме решíли пýрвоначáлно, поотdéлно в нáшето списáние. И издáнието ще е по-хýбаво, и побóче читáтели ще намéри. Тé обáче ни дáват мнóго кратки срóкове.

Пращам ти кóпие от писмóто си до тáх. Кák мísлиш, добрé ли е
формулирана молбáта ми за побече врёме?

Поздрави вкъщи от всíчки ни
Твóй

Бóйко

До г-н Дирéктора на
Издáтелството на БАН
Сóфия

МОЛБА

от Бóйко Атанáсов, к. м. н.,
наўчен секретár на
Инститúта по онкология

Уважáеми г-н Дирéктор,

Нáшият инститút е много признателен на Издáтелството на БАН за предложéнието материáлите от Осмата международна конфéренция по нови методи за лечéние на онкологичните заболявания, състояла се в Сóфия от 4 до 7 април тáзи година, да бýдат публикúвани от издáтелството като отде́лно издáние. Áз като наўчен редáктор на издáнието ѫмам обáче една забелéжка относно предполáганите срóкове на издáнието.

Изíскването на издáтелството материáлите да бýдат представени в окончáтelen вариáнт в течéние на два мéсеца не é реálно изпълнímo. Вáшето предложéние бéше напрáвено след кráя на конферéнцията. Пóвечето участници от чужбина нáма да бýдат в състоя́ние да спáзят тóзи срóк, óще побече, че на самáта конферéнция бéше обявéн 15 септéмври като кráен срóк.

Мóля, като се ѫмат пред вíд излóжените по-горé обстойтельства, срóкът на издáтелството да бýде удължён до средáта на септéмври. Надáвам се, че това закъснение нáма да повлияе на решéнието Ви да изدادéте материáлите от конферéнцията.

С дылбóко уважéние

[пóдпись]
(Бóйко Атанáсов, к.м.н.)

10. IV. 19--
Сóфия

GLOSSARY

асфáлт	paving, asphalt	издáвам / издáм (-дадéш)	give out, reveal; betray; publish
биолóг	biologist	издáти	edition, publication
блестí	shine, sparkle	издáтельство	publishing house
бéзе	danewort (<i>Sambucus ebulus</i>)	издáти	requirement
в течéние на 2 месéца	within 2 months	излáгам / излóжба (-иши)	exhibit; set forth
внаéям / внесá	import, bring in	излóжбам /	
воéнен	military	излóжка (-еш)	
врýзки	connections	изнáсiam / изнесá	
въпреки	despite	изнáсiam доклáд	
въпреки че	despite the fact that	изпочúвшам / изпочúпвам /	
гáф	gaffe, blunder	изпращáч (ка)	sender, shipper
гимнастíк, -íчка	gymnast	изпълним	feasible
глобáвам / глобá	fine, impose penalty	изчáквам /	await, wait for
гъбáр	gatherer, grower or seller of mushrooms	изчáкам	
дворéц	palace	ймам пред вýд	bear in mind
другáде	elsewhere	информáция	information
дълбóк	deep		
труд	with difficulty, hardly, just	кал, -тá	mud
едvá ли	hardly, not likely	карикатúра	cartoon, caricature
екзэмплáр	copy	юнáтка	flirt, coquette
жáл	pity, sorrow	конгрéс	congress
жáл ми е	be sorry, be grieved	концéрт	concert
жéлт	yellow	копáч	digger; hoe
забелéжка	note, observation	копрýва	nettle
заболéвания	[cases of] illness	кóпче	button, knob
загрýвам / загréя	heat up; catch on	кráен, кráйна	endmost, final, extreme
загубáвам / загубá	lose	кráен срóк	deadline
загубáвам сé / загубá сe	get lost	критíчен	critical
замéням / заменý	substitute, replace	критíчни белéжки	criticisms
зарáдвам	please, delight	лéк, -йт (рl. лéк- ове and лековé)	remedy, cure
заслепíвам / заслепá	blind, dazzle	лечéние	treatment, cure
заšívам / заšíя	sew up, sew in	лýпсвам / лíпсам	be missing, lack
зоологíческа градíна	sew on a button		
зоологíчески	zoo		
	zoological		
		математíк, -íчка	mathematician
		материál	material
		междунарóден	international
		метá	sweep
		метáч (ка)	sweeper; scavenger
		мéтод	method
		мýнало предварý- телно врéме	past anterior tense

Деветнайсети урок / Lesson 19

ми́не не ми́не годíна	every year or so	побеждáвам / победя́	conquer, defeat, win
млекár	milkman	повлия́вам,	influence, affect
музéй	museum	популяри́зиро́вам	
НДК – Нарóден дворéц на култúрата	at the clearance point	подáвам молбá	submit a request
на прóпуска	bend down; suggest	позор	disgrace
навéждам / наведá	everywhere	покáна	invitation
навсéкъде	hope	полá	skirt
надáвам се	finally	положéние	position
най-сéтнe	People's Palace of	помрýдва́м се / помрýдниа се	budge
Нарóден дворéц на	Culture	поотдéлио	separately
култúрата	sadden	попráвя́м / попráвя	fix, correct, mend
наты́жáвам / наты́жá (-íш)	beginning	порóда	breed, race
начáло	nowhere else	послéдствиe	consequence
никéде дру́гade		пóчетен	sweaty, perspiring
област, -tá	region, sphere	пráвilen	honored; honorary
обмýна	exchange	пráвилно	right, straight, true
обмýна на óпит	pooling experience	пráвя на бýзе и копри́ва	correctly, rightly so
обстоýтельство	circumstance	превиши́вам / превиши́ (-íш)	make mincemeat of
обушáр	shoemaker	предполáгам / предполóжа (-иш)	exceed, surpass
обявýвам / обявý	announce, proclaim	предупреждáвам / предупредá	suppose, presume
овцá	sheep	преживýвам / преживéя	warn, caution; advise
овчáр (ка)	shepherd(ess)	преси́чам / пресекá (-чéш)	experience, survive
огрýвам / огréя	illuminate, light up	призна́телен	intercept, interrupt;
окончáтелен	final, definitive	прикрепáвам / прикрепý	cross (the street)
онкологíчен	oncological, cancer- related	прогнóза	grateful
онкологíчни заболýвания	[cases of] cancer	прогнóза за врéмето	attach, join; support
опит	oncology	прóпуск	prognosis
опра	attempt, try	публику́вам	weather forecast
опрач	plough, till	първоначáлен	
организáтор	ploughman	разгóвор	pass; omission
ориентíрам	organizer, sponsor	раздавáч (ка)	publish
ориентíрам се	orient, put on the	разотíвам се / разотíда се	original, initial
оспóрвам / оспóря	right track	разочарóвам	conversation
отдéлио изда́ние	get one's bearings	разпространíвам / разпространý	postman, letter-carrier
открýване	contest, dispute	ráсов	disperse, go separate
отно́сно	separate book/edition	ráсова порóда	ways
отпечáтвам / отпечáтам	opening (ceremony)	реакция	disappoint
значáвам се	concerning	реáлен	distribute
още побéче	print up	редáктор (ка)	
зарé			racial
зарчé	paving-stone, cobble		pedigreed
злена́рен	piece, portion		reaction
злена́рен доклáд	plenary		real, practicable
зледéйтел (ка)	keynote paper		editor
	victor, winner		

Деветнайсети урок / Lesson 19

редакция	editor's office	тогáвашен	of that time
резюмé	summary, résumé	токý	just, suddenly
рибár	fisherman, fishmonger	трепéря	tremble
с общи усíлия	working all together	трудолюбíв	industrious
светлинá	light		
светофáр	traffic light	удължáвам / удължá (-иш)	prolong, lengthen
сgráда	building	унáсям / унесá	
стíпів	afterwards	уплáшвам / уплáша (-иш)	carry away, transport frighten
симпóзиум	symposium	упóрство	tenacity
скóрост	speed	усíлие	effort
скъсвам / скъсам	tear, break; break off	учáстник	participant
спáзвам / спáзя	observe, adhere to	учítелски	teacher's
спíсък (<i>pl.</i> спíсъци)	list, roll	учúдват / учúдя	surprise, astonish
стíпіни	fellow traveler		
срáм и позóр!	for shame!	физíк, -íчка	physicist
сред	among, amidst	фоайé	foyer, lobby
срéсвам / срéша (-еш)	comb		
срóк	term, time limit	хáти	praise
старáя се	try, take pains	химíк, -íчка	chemist
създáтел (ка)	creator, founder	хлъзгав	slippery
сътвéтен	corresponding; appropriate	хубостníк	good-for-nothing
сърдя се	be/get angry		
състойние	state, condition	чинíк	plate, dish
театráлен	theater (<i>adj.</i>)	чистáч (ка)	cleaner, cleaning person
тéхник	text	чистá	clean
теоретíк, -íчка	theoretician	читáтел (ка)	reader
техníк	technician	шия	sew
		шофьóр	driver



CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Sofia: major streets, yellow tiles; NDK; dogs

One of the most fashionable streets in Sofia, Rakovska (улица Раковска), is named after an early Bulgarian revolutionary, Georgi Rakovski (Теóрги Ракóвски, 1821-1867). Rakovski was a key figure in the movement for Bulgarian independence, as well as a journalist and scholar. In an attempt to raise Bulgarian national self-consciousness, he researched and published a great deal of early and folk Bulgarian literature.

The main street of Sofia, Tsar Osvoboditel (Bulevard Ruski during the socialist period), enters the city proper at Eagle's bridge (Орлов мóст), runs through Parliament square and ends in front of the large building which was the royal palace until 1944. It is said that sooner or later one meets all one's acquaintances strolling along this street (whether one wants to or not).

To mark both the prestige of this main street in the capital city and the entry of independent Bulgaria into the new century, the government paved this street in 1907 entirely with yellow bricks imported from Prague. Newspaper cartoons at the time poked fun at the consequent unhappiness of flirtatious upper-class women: now that the street was paved, they had no more excuse to flash a well-turned ankle by lifting their skirts above the mud in inclement weather. In postwar years the bricks have been gradually replaced by asphalt pavement, to the chagrin of many to whom these yellow bricks carry special nostalgic meaning.

The People's Palace of Culture (Народен дворец на културата) is often referred to by its initials, NDK (НДК, pronounced ёндека). It was built at great expense in the early 1980s, causing both a massive rearrangement of the city center, and considerable anguish to those who considered (correctly) that Bulgaria could ill afford such extravagance. Until 1989 it bore the name of its instigator, socialist Bulgaria's Minister of Culture, Lyudmila Zhivkova (Людмила Живкова, 1942-1981), who was also the daughter of socialist Bulgaria's leader, Todor Zhivkov (Тодор Живков, 1911-1998).

NDK consists of numerous meeting, concert and exhibition halls and is fronted by a large landscaped promenade. Trams and buses run underneath this area and there are many shops in the underground passageway. During the socialist period, conventional wisdom claimed that this complex was also connected by underground tunnels to important Party headquarters; otherwise, went the logic, why was security so tight simply for a cultural meeting house? The complex was usually heavily guarded, and one could gain admittance to scholarly and cultural events there only by showing an approved pass.

As in many large Western cities, it has become a symbol of social status to own a dog. The larger the dog and the more obviously purebred it is, the higher the status.

Official and semi-official life: connections, official requests

"Connections" (връзки) are essential in Bulgaria as elsewhere. If one has the right connections, one can bypass many a bureaucratic requirement or obstacle. It is a mark of pride to obtain something (either for oneself or for a friend) through "connections". Bribes are considerably less common than in other Eastern countries, however; often the person to whom the bribe is offered may take offense and the reverse effect will obtain. It is almost as if the attempt to bribe is an indication that the person lacks "connections".

Whenever an individual wishes (or needs) to interact with some bureaucratic agency, s/he must produce a written request in the form of a "molba" (молба). The format is similar to that of a business letter except for the particular heading.

Forms of address: surnames

Family names in Bulgaria frequently consist of a personal name followed by the suffix -ов or -ев (feminine -оса, -ева), although they also may end in -ски/ска or -чи/чина; for instance Rakovski (Раковски), Andreichin (Андрейчин). The surnames in -ов(a) or -ев(a) in fact are simple patronymics: possessive forms indicating the father-child relationship. Thus, Димитър Стойков literally means "Dimităr son of Stoyko", and Кръстиня Кόлева literally means "Krăstina daughter of Kolyo". The parallel to English Anderson and Wilson is obvious. The name preceding the possessive suffix need not be a proper name; it can also be the name of a profession such as бояджия (painter) or поп (priest) -- hence the surnames Бояджиев and Попов.

Many Bulgarians even today have a choice of surname. For instance, Ivan son of Andrei Rakovski (and grandson of Naiden) may take either the surname Andreev, the surname Naidenov or the surname Rakovski. The fact that his brother or sister may not make the same choice can mean that children of the same parents will have different surnames. The custom which dictates that all children and grandchildren of the same man should bear the same surname is an import from the West which is only now gradually taking hold (see also the cultural notes to Lesson 25).

Academic life: publications by BAN

The Bulgarian Academy of Sciences runs an extensive publishing house, producing all manner of scholarly volumes. Some of these are part of established series themselves associated with individual institutes of the Academy, and some are separate editions.

LESSON 20

DIALOGUE

Тí знаéш ли kák се дресíрат kúчета?

// Милéна и Димítър вървáт по Патриáрх Евти́мий, хвáнати за ръкá. На нáколко мéтра след тáх се двíжат Павли́на и Тáня с двéте децá. Кúчетата скáчат набóколо. //

Надка: Лéльо, нали́ и náшият Бóби, като порásне, ще заприли́ча на Báрт?

Павлина: Kák möже Бóби да стáне като Báрт?! Té са разлíчна порóда.

Надка: Ами ще се наúчи. Ѝмаме вкýщи учéбник по дресíране на kúчета.

Павлина: A тí знаéш ли kák се дресíрат kúчета?

Надка: Kák?

Камен: Взíма се една прýчка и се хвýрля надалéче. Пóсле кáрат kúчето да я донесé.

Надка: Ами ако не щé? Бýят ли го? Áз не dáвам да бýеш náшия Бóби.

Павлина: Не сé прáви taká. Kúчето мноѓо обýча господáря си и íска да му угодí. Cámo трýбва да му се обяснí каквó се разрешáва и каквó -- né.

Надка: Mámо, нали́ Бóби е мбé kúче?

Камен: Не é твóе, а е мбé. Áз съм pó-голям.

Таня: Mái pák ще трýбва да се взéмат mérki. Kóлко пýти съм ви káзвала, че не бýва да се káрате. Бóби е kúчето на tátko ви. Нали́ tóй го kúпи.

Камен: Tóй го е kúпил, но níе ще го дресíраме. Tátko и без товá níкога не сý е вкýши.

Таня: Tátko ви náма vréme za gúбене. Tóй трýбва да печéли parički за всíчки náс.

Павлина: Váшият mýж каквó рабóti?

Таня: Tóй е спóртен журнали́ст и мноѓо пýтúва. Xódi из цáла Býlgárija da прáви rепортáжи. Míналата годína dáже го прáтиха от редáкцијата в чужбíна за олимпиáдата.

Павлина: Такá ли? Тé може би са се познáвали с покóйния ми съпруг. Тóй имаше много приятели в спóртната редáкция на телевíзията. Велими́р Каастоянов, сíгурно сте чuvали за него?

Надка: Mámo, má! Ако áз кáжа: "Táя водá не é за пíене, не ý пíй, Бóби!", тóй нýма ли да ме послúша?

Камен: Вíжда се, че нýшо не разбíраш от кúчета.

Надка: А ако му вíкна?

Камен: Вíкането не помáга. Защó ще те слúша, ако е жáден? И áз ако съм, и áз нýма да слúшам.

Павлина: И ще сбýркаш. Добрé възпítаните кúчета нýшо не пíпат, ако не им се позволí. Тý да не си поб-глúпав от кúчето?

Димитър: Я вíжте! Bárt и Бóби мáй се сприятelíха.

Милена: Toký-шо се запозnáха и вéче си игрáят, а вíе се káрате.

Таня: Káмене! Náдке! От vác не мóжем да си чúем приказката. Вървéте напréд и кротúвайте. Ако слúшате, на връщане ще ви kúпя сладолéд.

Надка: Не íскам сладолéд. Ядáт ми се пúканки.

Камен: Áз пýк íскам и пúканки, и сладолéд. А на Бóби сíгурно му се пíе шvéps.

Павлина: За кúчетата е вréдно да пíят газíрани напítки.

Камен: Тогáва áз ще изпíя шvépsa на Бóби.

Надка: И на méне ми се пíе шvéps.

Таня: Tíxo! Не сé знаé дали въобщé ще има шvéps, ако продýлжáвате да се надвиkvате. Нýма сáмо vác да слúшаме.

BASIC GRAMMAR**20.1. Verbal nouns**

Nouns referring to the fact of verbal activity are called verbal nouns. Such nouns are formed only from imperfective verbs. One of two suffixes (either **-ен-** or **-ан-**) is added, followed by the neuter ending **-е**.

Like passive participles, verbal nouns are formed from the *aorist* stem of the verb. The final vowel of the 3rd singular aorist is dropped and the verbal noun suffix is added. If the aorist theme vowel is **-а-/я-**, the suffix is **-ан-/ян-**; otherwise it is **-ен-**. The only exceptions are verbs like **пéя** and **живéя**, which form the verbal noun not from the aorist stem (**пý-**, **живý-**) but from the present stem (**пé-**, **живé-**).

The accent is normally as in the aorist. A very few verbal nouns carry accent on the final syllable.

<i>3sg. aorist</i>	<i>stem</i>	+ -ан/-ен > verbal noun	<i>(meaning)</i>
трыгва	трыгв-	+ -ан > трыгв-ане	leaving
връща	връщ-	+ -ан > връщ-ане	returning
представя	представ-	+ -ян > представ-яне	presenting
пúши	пуш-	+ -ен > пúш-ене	smoking
чéте	чет-	+ -ен > чéт-ене	reading
брóй	брó-	+ -ен > бро-éне	counting
брá	бр-	+ -ан > бран-é	picking
прá	пр-	+ -ан > пран-é	washing
спá	сп-	+ -ан > спан-é	sleeping

<i>3sg. present</i>	<i>stem</i>	+ -ан/-ен > verbal noun	<i>(meaning)</i>
пé	пе-	+ -ен > пé-ене	singing
живéе	живе-	+ -ен > живé-ене	living

In general, verbal nouns carry the meaning of durational activity. A few have lost this sense and have taken on the meaning of true nouns (sometimes in idiomatic expressions). The stem for such nouns is often composed of a phrase. For instance:

<i>verb or phrase</i>	<i>verbal noun</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
пътуvам	пътуvане	trip
ям	ядене	food, dish
пребивávam	пребивáване	stay, sojourn
до + вíждам	довíждане	farewell
сám + обслúжvam	самообслúжване	self-service [establishment]

Most verbal nouns, however, denote the actual process of the action. On occasion these nouns can be translated by the corresponding verbal noun in English (ending in “-ing”). Sometimes they can be translated by an infinitive form, and sometimes by an actual verbal phrase. The most usual translation is simply with another noun.

The proper translation depends both on the noun itself and on the context. Verbal nouns are particularly common in the so-called “historical present”, in which past historical events are narrated in the present tense. For example:

Второто българско царство
приключи с падането на
Бългaria под турско
робство.

The second Bulgarian empire ended with
the fall of Bulgaria to the Turks.
[= when Bulgaria came under the
Turkish yoke]

Важен момент в процеса на
народностното ни само-
утвърждаване е приемането
на християнството.

The acceptance of Christianity was an
important factor in the process of our
national self-determination.

С покръстването на Бългaria е
свързано създаването на
славянската писменост.

The founding/origin of Slavic literacy
was connected with Bulgaria's
conversion to Christianity.

Verbal nouns can appear either with or without the definite article, according to the rules for definiteness which apply to all nouns.

indefinite

Ще има тържествено откриване. There will be a formal opening ceremony.

definite

Пътуването не беше удобно. The trip was not a comfortable one.

“generic” definite

Пушенето е много опасно за здравето. Smoking is very bad for one's health.

Тук пресичането е забранено.
Викането не помага. Crossing is not allowed here.
Shouting won't help.

A prepositional phrase composed of “на + verbal noun” refers to the time of a specific action. In such phrases, verbal nouns always occur in the indefinite form.

На тръгване затвори прозореца, Please close the window on leaving/
моля. when you leave.

На връщане ще ти купя сладолед. On the way back I'll buy you an ice cream.

20.2. Review of ce-constructions

The particle **ce** is used with verbs in a number of different meanings. In certain of these meanings, **си** can also be used. Four meanings have already been learned. These can be summarized as follows:

Reflexivity

Reflexive verbs are those in which the action is performed on (“reflected back on”) the subject. The particle **ce** is used as a direct object, indicating that the subject is the direct recipient of the action; the particle **си** is used as an indirect object, indicating that the subject performs the transitive action for his or her own benefit. For example:

Нáдка се мié, докато Кáмен се обли́ча.
Nadka washes while Kamen dresses.

Нáдка си мié лицéто, а Кáмен си обли́ча пулóвера.
Nadka is washing her face and Kamen is putting his sweater on.

Тá се червíй дýлго пред огледáлото.
She spends a long time in front of the mirror putting on her lipstick.

Щe си кúпя нóв рéчник.
I'm going to buy myself a new dictionary.

Reciprocity

Reciprocal verbs occur only in the plural, with multiple subjects. In reciprocals, like reflexives, the action is reflected back on the subjects. The added meaning is that each of the subjects performs the action on or for the benefit of the other (this is often denoted in English translation by the phrase “each other”). Reciprocals may occur with either **ce** or **си** according to whether the verb in question normally takes a direct or an indirect object. For example:

Бáрт и Бóби мáй се сприятелихá.

It looks like Bart and Bobby have made friends [with each other].

Кóлко птéти съм ви кáзвала, че не бýва да се кáратé?

How many times have I told you that you mustn't argue [with each other]?

От вáс не мóжем да си чýем приказката.

Because of you we can't talk.
[literally: hear each other's speech]

Тé не сý говорят.

They're not on speaking terms.

Intransitivity

The intransitive use of **ce** is extremely frequent. Most transitive verbs (those which take a direct object) can be used with **ce**. When **ce** is added to these verbs, the meaning becomes one of simple verbal activity, specifically lacking an object. For example:

По тáзи лíния трамвáите се двíжат чéсто.	Trams run frequently on this line.
Ами щe сe наúчи!	So he'll learn!
Тóй щe сe мéсти да живéе в друг гráд.	He's moving to (live in) another town.
Децáта сe скрихá от побледа ни.	The children are hiding from us. [literally: from our gaze]

Idiomatic

This usage is very verb-specific. Certain verbs do not exist without *ce*; it is a part of their identity. For others, adding *ce* changes their meaning sufficiently that one cannot simply call them "intransitive". For example:

Кáзвам сe Милéна.	My name is Milena.
Магазíнът, кóйто тýрсиш, сe намира отсрéща.	The store you're looking for is across the street.
Тóй сe червí, когáто тý му говóриш такá.	He blushes when you talk to him like that.

There are two more *ce*-constructions in Bulgarian: which will be presented below. These are the **Passive** and the **Impersonal**.

20.3. Passive constructions with *ce*

The preceding lesson presented Bulgarian passive constructions which can be translated directly by passive constructions in English. The most common means of expressing the idea "passive", however, is with *ce*. Compare the following examples:

active

Взýмам една прýчка и я хвýрлям.	I take a stick and throw it.
Взýмат една прýчка и я хвýрлят.	They take a stick and throw it.

passive

Взýма сe една прýчка и сe хвýрля.	(a) You take a stick and throw it. (b) A stick is taken and thrown.
--------------------------------------	--

It is impossible to give a literal English translation of this Bulgarian passive sentence. Translation (a), using the English impersonal "you", is more correct in that it is closest to the meaning of the Bulgarian *ce*-passive. In grammatical terms, however,

translation (b) is more correct, since it renders the subject of the Bulgarian sentence (пръчка "stick") with a similar subject in the English sentence.

Ce-passives are thus active and passive at the same time. They are passive in meaning: the grammatical subject of the sentence is that which undergoes the action. But the verbs in them are grammatically active in that the main verbal meaning is expressed by a conjugated verb (and not a passive participle). Compare first the "active/passive" pair presented in the previous lesson, in which the structure of Bulgarian passives matches that of English passives; following that compare the same idea expressed as a ce-passive:

active sentence

Someone Някой subject	will send ще изпрати <i>transitive verb</i>	the letter писмото <i>direct object</i>	on time. наврёме.
-----------------------------	---	---	----------------------

passive transformation of above sentence

The letter Писмото subject	will be ще бъде <i>auxiliary</i>	sent изпратено <i>passive participle</i>	on time. наврёме.
----------------------------------	--	--	----------------------

above sentence expressed as ce-passive

The letter Писмото subject	will be sent ще се изпрати <i>active [intransitive] verb</i>	on time. наврёме.
----------------------------------	--	----------------------

Strictly speaking, ce-passives are a special sub-type of the intransitive category. What makes them a unique construction is the fact that the grammatical *subject* of an active verb is at the same time its logical *object*.

Here are some additional examples of ce-passives. Since there is no direct equivalent in English, translations will vary. Note that a good English translation must often be fairly loose, and that a more literal passive one (given after each "good" translation, in italics) is usually rather awkward.

А ти знаеш ли как се дресират кучета?

Do you know how to train dogs?
Do you know how dogs are trained?

Кажи му какво се разрешава и какво -- не.

Tell him what he can do and what he can't.
Tell him what is allowed and what isn't.

Пак ще трябва да се вземат мерки.

I'm going to have to put my foot down again.
Measures will have to be taken again.

<p>Откáкто тóй замíна, нíщо не сé чúва за новата му кни́га.</p>	<p>Since he left, no one's heard anything about his new book. <i>Since he left, nothing has been heard about his new book.</i></p>
--	---

There are thus three different ways to express the meaning “passive” in Bulgarian: with a passive participle, with a 3rd plural form of the verb, and with a 3rd singular or plural verb form plus ce. Here are examples of the same general idea expressed in each of these three formats:

passive participle

Тáзи бáнича е напráвена кáкто трáбва.

Открíването на излóжбата ще бýде покáзано от култúрната редáкция на телевíзията.

This banitsa was made the way it should be.

The opening of the exhibition will be shown on TV [by those responsible for cultural programming].

3^d plural subjectless

Тýка прáвят хúбава бáнича.

Ще покáжат открíването на излóжбата по телевíзията.

They make good banitsa here.

The opening of the exhibition will be shown on TV.

ce-passive

Бáнича сé прáви от сýрене и яйцá.

Открíването на излóжбата ще сé покáже от култúрната редáкция на телевíзията.

Banitsa is made from white cheese and eggs.

The opening of the exhibition will be shown on TV [by those responsible for cultural programming].

There is a certain amount of overlap in the usage of these three passive constructions. All place more focus on the activity itself than on the actor, and all refer to the eventual accomplishment of the activity (either explicitly or implicitly). The three types are not interchangeable, however. Not all can be used in all possible instances of “passive” meaning.

The order in which the three types are listed above corresponds roughly to the frequency of usage in modern Bulgarian: constructions with the passive participle are the most limited and ce-passives are the most widespread. Participial constructions tend to occur more in formal speech; in such constructions the emphasis is on the specificity of the action (and for such reasons, perfective verbs are more frequent). Ce-constructions are widely used in all styles of speech; they tend to focus more on

the general nature of an activity, either in bounded or unbounded form (verbs of both aspects are frequent). Third-plural subjectless sentences convey roughly the same “general” meaning as *ce*-passives and can usually be substituted for a *ce*-passive. The most “Bulgarian-sounding” of the three, however, is undoubtedly the *ce*-passive.

20.4. Impersonal constructions with *ce*

Impersonal sentences are similar to passive constructions with *ce* in that both express the logical object of the verb as its grammatical subject. They differ in the matter of the logical “actor”. In a passive sentence, the speaker always has such a potential actor in mind, whether or not s/he expresses it.

Impersonal sentences, however, derive their meaning precisely from the absence of such an actor. The focus is purely on the action itself. English translations therefore vary: if the verb is reproduced at all it can have the impersonal “you” or “one” as its subject, or it can be in the passive; sometimes a nominal construction is best. For example:

Не сé прáви такá.

Don't do that!
You can't act like that.

Tázi водá не сé пíе.

This isn't drinking water.
You can't drink this water.

Оттýк не сé мина́ва.

There's no way through here.
You can't get through this way.

Tázi вратá не сé отвáря. Влíза
се сáмo през антрéто.

That door doesn't open. You can only
get in through the entryway.

От тóзи прозóрец сe ви́жда
трамвáйната спíрка.

The tram stop is visible from this
window.
You can see the tram stop from this
window.

До Орлов мóст сe стíга за 10
минúти.

It takes 10 minutes to get [from here] to
“Eagle's bridge”.

Сáмo трáбва да му сe обясní
каквó сe разрешáva и
каквó -- нé.

You simply have to explain to him
what's allowed and what isn't.

Добрé възпítаните кúчета нíшо
не пíпат, ако не им сe
позволí.

Well-trained dogs don't touch anything
they're not permitted to [touch].

Не сé знае дали там въобщe щe има сирене.

There's no way to know if there will be any cheese there at all.

Тук не сé пуши.

There's no smoking here.

Налáга сe да рабóтя по двá ча́са извънрéдно.

I will have to work two hours overtime.

All the above verbs are active. None of the activities referred to above can be performed in a vacuum; rather, each must be done by someone. The point here is that the speaker of these sentences has no actor in mind. His focus is purely on the action itself, and on how or whether it can be accomplished.

Indeed, the speaker often uses an impersonal sentence to place emphasis on this very absence of an actor. In the following, for instance, what is important to the speaker is that the action be accomplished. A central part of the sentence's meaning is that she does not care who does it. She only cares that it get done.

Мóля телегráмата да сe изпрати веднáга.

Please see that this telegram is sent immediately.

Another type of impersonal sentence with ce (and verbs of the imperfective aspect) expresses the speaker's inclination towards a particular action. This meaning is hard to translate directly into English. The speaker wants to do something, but in a somewhat more indirect manner. Part of this meaning is captured by the English phrase "feel like...". For instance:

Не мý сe пíе.

I'm not in the mood for drinking.

Пíе ми сe водá.

I'm thirsty. [I want some water]

Ядáт ли ти сe черéши?

Do you feel like [eating] some cherries?

Óх, че е хúбаво! Не мý сe трýгва оттýк!

It's so beautiful here! The last thing I want to do is leave!

Името ми е хúбаво. Не мý сe щe да го смéням.

My name is a good one. I don't really want to change it.

This is a good name. I don't really feel I can change it.

Ядáт ми сe пúканки; на Бóби сíгурно му сe пíе швéпс!

I'm in the mood for some popcorn, and Bobby surely would like a soft drink!

In structure, such sentences are a mixture of the impersonal sentences seen above and the “experiencer” constructions studied earlier. Their similarity to impersonal sentences is in the appearance of the logical object as grammatical subject. The logical object is not always stated, but if it is (such as the cherries which one feels like eating), it will be the subject of the sentence, and therefore the verb must agree with it in number. Compare “body-ache” constructions such as **Болйт ме зъбите.**

Their similarity to “experiencer” constructions, of course, is that the person who feels the inclination towards the action is expressed as an indirect object. This shift (from logical subject to grammatical indirect object) attenuates the expression of desire somewhat. The use of imperfective verbs in such expressions also shifts the focus from the external fact of the action to the speaker’s attitude towards it. For instance:

Не ѝскам да тръгна оттук.
Не мý се тръгва оттук.

I don’t want to leave [this place].
I really don’t feel like leaving [this place].

Certain other impersonal constructions also share these two characteristics -- an indirect-object experiencer, and the main verb expressed with ce. Some of these are straightforward in their structure and some are quite idiomatic. In certain instances (exemplified by the last two examples below) the main verb can be conjugated.

Стрúва ми се, че нýма да стýгнем
наврéме.

It seems to me that we’re not going to
make it on time.

Щé ми се да му кáжа истината
в очíте.

I’d just love to tell him the truth to
his face.

Слúчва ми се понýкога да
минáвам по тáзи улица.

It happens on occasion that I go down
that street.

Счýва ми се, че нýкой се крие
в хрáста.

I think I hear someone [hiding] in that
bush.

Вíждаш ми се мнóго уморéн.

You look really tired [to me].

Тéзи обúвки не мý се стрúват
мнóго здрáви.

These shoes don’t seem very sturdy
[to me].

EXERCISES

I. Fill in the blanks with a verbal noun made from one of the following verbs:
плұвам, четá, издáвам, пишá, секá, владéя, въвéждам.

1. Интересува ме всíчко, свързано със _____ на монéти.
2. Нéгово голýмо предíмство е _____ на нýколко езíка.
3. _____ е един от любíмите ми спóртове.
4. _____ на учéбник мóже да ти взéме здрáвето.
5. _____ на слáба светлинá вредí на очíте.
6. Глáвна причíна за подобрýването на рабóтата е _____ на компýотри.
7. Измíнаха двá мéсеца от _____ на книгата.

II. Rewrite as passive.

1. В тóя ресторáнт предлáгат италиáнска кúхня.
2. Не продáваме цигáри на малолéтни.
3. Получáваме пощата óще предí дévet часá сутринтá.
4. На южного Черномóрие открýват сезóна пó-ráно, откóлкото на сéверното.
5. В товá мálко сéло прожектират сáмо по двá фýлма сéдмично.
6. Нíе прáвим качамáка от цáревично брашно.
7. На сéло перáт чéргите на рекáта.

III. Rewrite the sentences to have the same meaning without the particle ce.

1. На течéние не сé стой.
2. Прозóрците не сé отвáрят.
3. На домáтена салáта оцéт не сé слáга.
4. На тóзи дéн гóсти не сé врýщат от прáга.
5. Не сé разрешáва вњосът на алкохóлни напítки в странáта.
6. Възрастните трáбва да се уважáват.
7. Тéзи гýби са отрóвни. Тé не сé ядáт.

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**20.5. Derivation: the suffixes -ство, -ина, etc.****The suffix -ство**

The suffix **-ств-**, always followed by the neuter ending **-о**, forms nouns of abstract quality. The stem to which it is added can be either from a noun or an adjective. For example:

<i>base noun</i>	<i>derived noun</i>	<i>(meaning shift)</i>
лекáр	лекáр-ство	physician > medicine
роб	роб-ство	slave > slavery
цáр	цáр-ство	emperor > empire
христиáн-ин	христиáн-ство	Christian > Christianity
издáтел	издáтел-ство	publisher > publishing house
министр-ър	министрé-ство	minister > ministry

<i>base adjective</i>	<i>derived noun</i>	<i>(meaning shift)</i>
дежúр-ен	дежúр-ство	on duty > duty
семé-ен	семéй-ство	family (<i>adj.</i>) > family (<i>noun</i>)
общ	обще-ство	common > society
електрич-ески	електриче-ство	electrical > electricity

The suffix -ина

The suffix **-ин-**, always followed by the accented feminine ending **-а**, also forms nouns. Sometimes the meaning is abstract, and sometimes it is more concrete. The stem is usually based on the plural form of the adjective; if the final consonant is **к-** or **г-**, it shifts to **ч-** or **ж-** before this suffix. For example:

<i>base adjective</i>	<i>derived noun</i>	<i>(meaning shift)</i>
равн-и	равн-инá	flat > level plain
нов-и	нов-инá	new > [piece of] news
свéтл-и	свeтл-инá	light (<i>adj.</i>) > light (<i>noun</i>)
горéш-и	гореш-инá	hot > heat
голéм-и	голем-инá	big > size
дълг-и	дълж-инá	long > length
висóк-и	височ-инá	tall > height
дълбóк-и	дълбоч-инá	deep > depth
шир-óк-и	широк-инá	wide > width

Non-productive suffixes

Verbs designate activity, and nouns designate objects or concepts. It is often the case that the same root forms both a verb and a noun in such a way that the relationship of meaning is clear. The formal relationship is less clear, however.

This is partly because the suffixes (and in certain cases, prefixes) in question are not productive (are not readily used in the language to form nouns) and partly because one cannot say with certainty whether it is the noun or the verb that is primary. The best one can do is be aware of the relationships. Here are some examples:

<i>verb</i>	<i>noun</i>	<i>(meaning relationship)</i>
вя́р-вам	вя́р-а	believe / faith, belief
мóл-я	мол-бá	beseech / petition, request
надýвам сé	надéжда	hope (verb) / hope (noun)
стро-я	стро-éж	build / structure, construction
у́ч-а	уч-íлице	learn / school
хóд-я	хóд	go / walk, gait
	в-хóд	go / entrance
	из-ход	go / exit



National Assembly (Parliament) Building, Sofia

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Тéзи гýби са отрóвни. Не стáват за эдене.
2. -- Kák си?
-- A бé, не é за приkáзвanе.
3. Водáта не é за пíене.
4. Нýмам излýшни парí за хárчене.
5. Гóтвенето отнéма много вréме. Токý-шо си сгóтвил и всíчко вéче е изýдено.
6. Мýенето на чинíи бéше мóе задылжéние като детé.
7. Rakíя се варí от сливи, грóзде и -- по-рýдко -- от дру́ги плодовé. Из планийските краища, къдéто лозáта не вирéе, варят ракíята от сливи.
8. Равнинíте на Бýлгáрия са много плодорóдни. Tám се отглéждат всякаакви плодовé и зеленчúци.
9. Mnéniето, че да се летúва на морé е по-хýбаво, откóлкото на планинá, нé от всíчки се сподéля.
10. Móрските ни курóрги се посещáват от гóсти от различни странí.
11. -- Bábo Péno, právi ли се във вáшето сéло kачamák?
-- Kák да не сé právi! Пráвят го и с прýжки, и със сýрене, и kák ли né.
12. Níe не смé задылжéни да нóсим вратоврýзки на ráботa. Задылжáват ни обáче да хóдим на рабóта всéки dén.
13. Слýнцето залéзе и вéче не сé вýjда зад хоризóнта.
14. -- Извинýвайте, че закýснях. Áz сe загúбих.
-- Не тý ли обясníха къдé се намýра Университетът?
15. -- Вýждаш ми се мálко омърлúшен. Да не сý болен?
-- Нéщо съм настýнал. Гýрбýт ми е схváнат и главáта ме понаболява.
16. Tóзи писáтел бéше много висóко оценéн от култúrnата общéственост.
Кníгите му се разкупóват светkávично. Удостоén e с много наши и чýжди нагráди.
17. Týй като не бýх известéн нávréme за резултáтите от íзпитите, áz пропýснах сróка за подáване на докумéнти.
18. Сли́санí бýха да вýдят нóвите си téениски след pýrvoto prané. Té се бýха смали́ли с двá нóмера, а нáдпíсът бéше почти напýлно изтрýт.
19. Обстойтелствата не налáгат бýрза реákция.
20. Поради ремóнта се налáга да се спré движéнието по тáзи úлица.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. Smoking is forbidden in the university buildings. Here one does not smoke. Except for him over there. He smokes wherever he feels like it.
2. I feel like drinking a little champagne. Champagne is usually drunk only in Russia and France. But no matter. Will this bottle here do for drinking?
3. Quick! Buy two round-trip tickets. We'll just have to hurry up a bit. We have no time to waste.
4. That's not how you make a "shopska salata"! Look, you'll mess up the whole thing. Give it to me! I pride myself on my salads, and making a proper "shopska salata" is no easy matter.
5. I don't feel like sleeping, but it really won't do for us to go to bed late tonight.
6. It seems to me that translating these sentences is going more slowly than usual. I have no desire to finish them. Unfortunately, one is not allowed to miss classes here.
7. The dog-walking is all my responsibility. For a while my brother walked him, but it became evident that only I know how it is properly done.



Detail of church, Nesebăr

READING SELECTION

Кореспондентия - (15)

30 април, Сóфия

Дráги Патríша и Бóб,

Знáм, че мнóго се интересувате от истóрията на Бýлгáрия. Áз эскам да ви разкáжа подрóбно за товá. Ясно е обáче, че обзóрът на тáзи огромна téма трáбва да бýде по необходíмост кратък.

Нáшите земíй имат богáта истóрия óще преди бýлгарите да се появят на исторíческата сцéна. С téзи земíй са свýрзани именáта на тráките и стárите македónци, сéверните съсéди на дрévnите гýрци. Орфéй е тýрсил свóята Евридíка именно из любíмите на Бóйко Родóпи. От най-стáри временá се знáят такíva грýцки колóни по нáшето Черномóрие като Месéмврия, днéшният Несéбър, или Одéсос, днéшната Вáрна.

През 1981 годíна в Бýлгáрия тýржéствено се отпразнуваха 1300 годíни от основáването на бýлгарската дýржáва. Всéки бýлгарин се гордéе със събýтията от 681 годíна. Тогáва са се обединíли в дýржáвен съюз двé нарóдности с разли́чен етнически произхóд: прáбългарите, дошли от равнинíте край Вóлга под предводíтелството на свóя хáн Аспарúх, и славýнските племенá, чиéто присъствие на Балкáните е засвидéтелствувано в исторíческите пáмётници два-три вéка по-рáно. От прáбългарите, немногобóйно номáдско плéме, днéс се пáзи сáмо и́мето и нýколко десéтки дўми. Нíе, макáр и славýни, наричаме сéбе си с и́мето на един отдавна изчéзнал тýрски нарóд.

Вáжен момéнт в процéса на нарóдностното ни самоутвýрждáване е приéмането през 865 г. на христийнството в нéговата и́зточна фóрма от Цáриград. Товá е дéло на цáр Борís I, един от нáшите най-знамéнити владéтели. Христийнството е игрáло през цáлата ни истóрия положítелна рóля за консолидíрането на нáшия нарóд. С покрýстването на Бýлгáрия се свýрзва създáването на славýнската пýсменост от сóлунските брáти Св.Св. Кýрил и Метóдий. От Бýлгáрия славýнската пýсменост се разпространява в Сýрбия, Румýния (кýде то се изпóлзува до начáлото на XIX в.) и Русíя.

Истóрията на Бýлгáрия се дели на три периóда, който се наричат царствá. Пýрвото бýлгарско цáрство завýршила през 1018 г. с попáдането на Бýлгáрия за почти два вéка под византíйска вláст. Вtóрото бýлгарско цáрство (1185 - 1396 г.) пýк приключва с пáдането на Бýлгáрия под петвекóвно тýрско рóбство, завýршило чák в резултát на Рýско-тýрската войнá от 1877-1878 г. Сáмо за нýколко годíни младата бýлгарска дýржáва се изпáява на кракá. През 1879 г. се приéма Тýрновската конститúция. Товá ускорéно развитие мóже да се вýди и в живóта на отdéлни лíчности. Захáри

Стойнов, например, се єчи да четé на двайсет годíни, а на трийсет и пét е признат писáтел и политíк. Събитията през последния вéк и нéщо бýлгарска истóрия са много бúрни: té включват учáстие в нáколко войнí и почти половин вéк тоталитариzъм.

Ние с Бóйко знаем за интереса на Бóб към най-новата истóрия и предвиждаме безкрайно бýстрене на политиката през вечерите край огъня на Рýла или в Родопите.

Бýлгарската народна култúра и езíкът ни са резултат от взаимодействието на елемéнти изкóнни, донéсени от славýнската прародина, и елемéнти от култúрата и езíка на съсéдните балкáнски народи, с кóито от вековé живéем в симбиоза. Всíчко такá се е преплéло, че в повечето случаи не мóже да се установí нýто първоизточникът на дáдено явленíе, нýто пýтят на пронíкването му в култúрата на отdéлните балкáнски народи. Един пример. Виé вéче знаете колко прилиcha нашата кúхня на тýрската и грýцката. В Сéрбия и Румъния също се гóтвят много от нашите гóзби. И именáта им понýкога си приличат: гювéч, мусакá, сарми, чорбá. Същото се отнася и за много обичáи. Мáртеници например се носят и в Румъния, и в Албáния, и в Сéверна Гýрция. Обща е и традициите на съборите. Във всяко сéло се прави събор в деня на мéстния светéц покровител. Цял дéн на площаðа се чuvат зvúците на гáиди и кавáли, вýят се хорá. На пазáра в тóя дéн се продáва каквó ли нé. Стичат се гóсти от съсéдните селá, а -- според традициите -- гóсти на тóя дéн не сé врýщат от прáга.

Трудно е всíчко да се кáже в едиño писмó. На място нещáта се научáват по-добрé. Ако имате óще вýпроси, питайте. Ще се постараá да отговоря, докóлкото мóга.

Пожелáвам ви всíчко хýбаво. Пóздрави от Бóйко, Йво, Яна

Калина

Двайсети урок / Lesson 20

GLOSSARY

антрé	alcoholic entryway	гюбéч	clay pot; Balkan one-pot stew
безкráен	endless	XIX в.	the 19th century
бýвам	occur, be	дéло	deed; case
бýстра	clarify	деля	divide, split up
бýстра политíката	discuss politics	десéтка	
брáшно	flour	докблокото	
брáг, брегýт (pl. бреговé)	coast, bank	дóлен	
бýрен	stormy, tempestuous	долинá	
в резултáт на	as a result of	домáтек	
в. – вéх		дрéвен	
важнá мишáйт		дру́жба	
вéче не сé вýжда		дълбочинá	
взаимодéйствие		дълкина	
взéмам зdráveto на		държáва	
вýквам / вýкна		държáвен	
вýръ		електрически	electrical
височинá		електричество	electricity
вýп		слемéнт	element
владéтел		еñнáти	ethnic
владéя		за нýколко годíни	in the space of just a few years
владéя езíк		сáмо	
власт, -tá		задължáвам / задължá (-йш)	oblige, bind
внóс		задължéние	duty, obligation
врéден		засвидéтельствуам	note, recording
вредý		звук	bear witness, certify
вредý на зdráveto		здрáви обýвки	sound
вредý на очíte		зем	sturdy shoes
врýщам / вýрна			earth, land
въвéждам / въведá			
възпítавам /			
вýстáние	uprising, rebellion	известíвам / известé	notify, inform
вýш	faith, belief	извънрéден	extraordinary, special
газíран	fizzy, carbonated	издáтел	publisher
глúпав	stupid, foolish	íзконен	ancient, original
гордéя сe	size, magnitude	измíнáвам / измíни	superfluous; surplus
гордéя сe с	take pride in	изтýн	cover; elapse
горещинá	be proud of	изтýивам / изтýия	
господáр	heat	йзход	eastern
гryцки	master	йменно	erase, rub [out]
гърбýт ми с сквáнат	Greek (adj.)	исторически	exit
	my back is stiff	итали	namely, exactly
			historical
			Italian

Двайсети урок / Lesson 20

ка́звам на нáкого в очите	say to someone's face	не мý се щé не стáва за эдene	I don't feel like isn't for eating
ка́рам да донесé	get [someone] to bring [something]	немногобрén необходимост	not numerous necessity
шумáл колónия	hominy, polenta	нéшо съм настíнал	have a bit of a cold
компью́тър (<i>pl.</i> компóти)	colony	номáдски	nomadic
консолидíрам	computer	нáкolkо десéтки дúми	a few score words
конститúция			
край	consolidate	обединíявам / обединíй	unify
кри́я	constitution	обзóр	survey
кrottúвам	along, by	обслúжвам / обслúжка (-иш)	serve, cater for
културна	hide	общéственost	public
общéственост	keep quiet	олимпиáда	Olympic games
	cultural circles	омърлушен	down in the mouth, low-spirited
летúвам	spend the summer	орéл (<i>pl.</i> орли)	eagle
линия	line, course	брóлов	eagle's
личност	personality, character	основáвам / основá	found, establish
má!		оттлéждам / оттлéдам	grow, cultivate
Máмо, má!	(appellative particle, to a woman)	открíвам / открыá	open
македóнец	hey, Mom!	отнаáсям / отнесá	take away
малолéтен	Macedonian (male)	отнаáсям се / отнесá се	apply to
мерки, see мýрка	minor, underage	отпразнúвам	celebrate
		отróвен	poisonous
мéстя	local, native	оценíявам / оценá	value, estimate
мéстя се	move	оцéт	vinegar
министр	move, change		
мнéние	residence	петвекóвен	five centuries' (<i>adj.</i>)
	minister	пíши	earn, gain
момéнт	opinion	пишíштво	writing, literacy
мусакá	ask, beseech	пíши	tribe, clan
мýрка (<i>pl.</i> мéрки)	point, feature	(<i>pl.</i> племéна)	
	moussaka (Balkan dish)	плодорóден	fertile
	measure; step	по два сéдмично	two a week
на морé	at the seaside	пóглед	look, glance; view
	на мóти	подобрíвам / подобрá	improve, ameliorate
надалéче	on the spot	покóен, -óйна	late, deceased
надвíквам / надвíкам	far	покровíтел (ка)	patron
напýльно	outshout, outcry	покрýствам / покрýстя	convert to Christianity
нарóдност	completely	пóлитíка	politician
нарóдностен	nationality	положíтелеñ	politics
нарóдностно	national, concerning	понаболíява	positive
самоутвýрждáване	nationality matters	(3rd ps.)	hurt a little; ache
настíвам / настíна	national self-determination	поради	from time to time
настíнал съм	catch cold		because of
научáвам се / нау́ча се (-иш)	have a cold		
не é за пíене	learn to; get used to		
	not fit to drink		

Двайсети урок / Lesson 20

послúшвам / послúшам	take advice, obey	симбиóза	symbiosis
постаrávam сe / постаráя сe	try, do one's best	скрývam сe от пóгleda	drop out of sight; hide from view
пráбългари	proto-Bulgarians	слáба светлина	poor light
пráг	threshold	плáти	Slav (male)
праподíна	land of origin	плáт	plum
пребиваvам	stay, sojourn	слíсвам / слíсам	amaze, astound
предвиждам / предвиждá	foresee; provide for	слúчvam / слúча (-иш)	run across, happen on
предводíтельство	leadership	слúчvam сe / слúча сe (-иш)	happen
предíмство	priority, advantage	смалývam / смалý	reduce in size, shrink
преплítam / преплétá	interweave	смалéн с двá нóмера	shrunk two sizes
приключvam / приключа (-иш)	end, conclude	сóлунски	from/of Solun (modern Thessalonike)
присьствие	presence	сподéляm / споделя	share
причина	reason, cause	според	according to
проектíрам	show, project	спорт	sport
произхóд	origin, descent	сприятelývam сe / сприятelý	make friends
пронíкvam / пронíкna	penetrate, infiltrate	срóк за подáване	application deadline
процéс	process	на докумéнти	
прýжки	cracklings, suet	стíчam сe / стекá сe (-чéш)	flow down; flock together
прýчка	stick, switch	строéж	structure, construction
пýрвоíзточник	prime source, origin	стру́vam сe	seem
пýськ	sand	стру́ва ми сe	it seems to me
равнинá	level plain	схváщam / схvána	grasp, comprehend
развýтие	development, progress	схváщam сe / схvána сe	get stiff, cramped
разкупúvam / разкупá	buy up	сцéна	scene
ремóнт	repairs	счúva сe / счýе сe	seem to hear
репортаž	descriptive report	счúва ми сe	I think I hear
роб	slave	събитиe	event
робство	slavery, bondage	събрó	fair; convention, council
рóля	role	съсéден	neighboring, adjacent
самообслúжване	self-service	същото сe отnáся до/за	the same applies to
самоутвýрждáване	self-affirmation	такá не бýва	it won't do, it can't be
сбýрkvam / сбýркам	ert, get confused	тéниска	T-shirt
Св. = Светí, Светá		тоталитариýзм	totalitarian rule
Св.Св. Кýрил и Метóдий		традициá	tradition
светéц		träki	Thracians
свéтични		тýрски	Turkish
светkáвично		тýрско рóбство	the Ottoman yoke
свýрзвam / свýржа (-еш)	tie, bind; connect	тýржéствен	solemn, official, ceremonial
сéверен	northern	тýркски	Turkic
сéдмично	weekly		
сезón	season	уважávam	respect, honor
секá монéти	mint coins	угáждам / угóдá	indulge, please

удосто́йва́м / удосто́й	honor, vouchsafe	христиа́нин	Christian
удосто́йва́м с награ́да	confer a prize	христиа́нство	Christianity
ускоря́вам / ускоря́	hasten, accelerate	цáревичен	corn (<i>adj.</i>)
установя́вам / установя́	determine, establish	цáревично брашиó	cornmeal
утвържда́вам / утвърдя́	confirm, endorse	цáрство	kingdom, realm
участие	participation	червá се	blush; apply lipstick
форма	form	чергá	rug
хáн	khan	чорбá	soup
хвáнати за ръка́	hand in hand	швéпс	soft drink
хвърля́м / хвърля́	throw, toss	широ́чина	width
ход	walk, gait	южен	southern
горизонт	horizon	явлéние	phenomenon
хráст	bush, shrub		

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Food and drink: soft drinks; kachamak; the making of rakia

For many years the most popular soft drink in Bulgaria was Schweppes, licensed to be produced in Bulgaria under the same name (швéпс). Gradually the Bulgarian versions came to be so different from the original that the license was revoked; by then, however, Bulgaria was producing its own soft drinks under different names. However, the general name "shveps" is still often used colloquially for soft drinks which have some sort of fruit flavor (such as orange, lemon-lime or the like). Cola, however, has always been called "kola" (and has never been referred to as "shveps").

Kachamak (качамáк), or fried cornmeal, is a dish known throughout the Balkans; it is similar to polenta. The Bulgarian version is much thicker than its Romanian counterpart (mamaliga). Whereas mamaliga is more like a mush, kachamak is often baked in the oven like a pie or cake. Often white cheese or прýжки (small bits of fried lard or meat) are added to it.

The production of rakia is a state-owned monopoly. Private individuals may make rakia only from the fruit of their own trees or vines (thus only in small quantities). Each village or town has its own large home-made still, for the use of which individuals pay a small fee. To make the rakia one boils the fruit mash (usually plums, or the leftover grape mash from wine production) in the still. It is necessary to feed the wood fire constantly and watch the boiling process carefully over a long period of time. Since the making of rakia is normally done outdoors in the colder months, this takes dedication. It is a special treat to be present at the first "pressings". Empty bottles are gathered all year long in order to be filled with homemade rakia. A filled bottle is one of the most valued gifts.

Geography: the Black Sea

The entire Black Sea resort area is often referred to by the general term "Chernomore" (Черномóрие). The administrative center of the northern half is Varna, and the major resorts are Zlatni pjasátsi (Златни пýсъци), Druzhba (Друžба), Albena (Албéна) and Rusalka (Русáлка). The administrative center of the southern half is Burgas (Бургáс), and the major resorts are Slánchev bryag (Слáнчев брýг) and the International Youth Center (Междúнароден младéжки цéнтър). All these resorts are large hotels with self-contained tourist services; most are quite luxurious. Many vacationers prefer to stay instead in small towns or villages along the seashore, camping or else renting bungalows or rooms in private homes.

Geography: the Balkans

The concept “Balkan” is a complex one, signifying much more than just geographical position. The peoples of the Balkans (Bulgarians [and their closely related neighbors, Macedonians], Romanians, Albanians and Greeks) have lived together for many centuries in the land which was first Byzantium and then Ottoman Turkey in Europe. As a result, all these peoples share many cultural elements on a very deep level. Their languages are structurally very similar, they have many folk customs in common, their cuisine is practically identical; even their jokes are shared. It is useless to try to find the original source of any one of these shared elements, although scholars of each of the different peoples have made intense efforts to do so.

City life: books

Like most other Slavs, Bulgarians are voracious readers and follow the current press hungrily. A new printing of a book, especially by a well-known author (or one whom conventional wisdom says is “up and coming”), can sell out within hours.

History: general

Bulgarians are proud of their long and rich history. They know that their lands were settled by ancient folk such as the Thracians and Dacians, and are enamored of the legend that Orpheus and Eurydice lived in their own Rhodope mountains. Byzantine culture flourished on their soil (especially on the Black Sea coast) even before the coming of the Slavs. The founding of Bulgaria as such is dated to 681, when the leader or khan (хан) of the Bulgars, Asparukh (Аспарух), crossed the Danube and founded a state. Slavic tribes, who had settled in the Balkans not long before, intermarried with the Bulgars, who were ethnically Turkic. Within a few centuries, the resulting mixed population had taken nearly completely Slavic form, and from that time is called “Bulgarian”. Only a few words (primarily proper names) are left of the original Turkic language.

The Bulgarians were converted to Christianity during the rule of Boris I. A major element of the conversion was the introduction of a newly formed Slavic literary language, which had been developed by the missionaries Constantine-Cyril and Methodius, who were natives of Solun, which is the Bulgarian name corresponding to the Greek name Thessalonike (for more on Cyril and Methodius, see the cultural notes to Lesson 21). Both the Christian religion and the language associated with it were important factors in Bulgarian cultural history, keeping the idea of Bulgarian nationhood alive during both the conflicts with Byzantine rule and the long period of Ottoman rule. Modern Bulgaria was freed from Ottoman rule only after the Russo-Turkish war of 1877-78. In the 20th century, Bulgaria took part in four wars (the first and second Balkan Wars, and the two World Wars) and endured nearly a half century of totalitarian rule.

Literature: Zahari Stoyanov

Zahari Stoyanov (Захари Стойнов, 1850-1889) is an extremely popular Bulgarian author. Born into a peasant family, he was completely self-taught. His voluminous eye-witness account of the events leading to the liberation of Bulgaria, *Notes on the Bulgarian uprisings of 1870-1876* (Записки по българските въстания 1870-1876), has been one of the most widely read books of the last hundred years.

Folk customs: sâbor

A “sâbor” (събор) is a rural gathering of the folk, usually on the occasion of a saint’s day. Each village is considered to be under the protection of a particular saint, and celebrates its communality and well-being on that saint’s day. Events include the holy liturgy, a communal meal in the churchyard, singing, dancing and competitive sport events. It is traditional that the communal meal include a large meat stew, cooked in an enormous kettle in the churchyard itself. Churchladies work from early dawn preparing this meal, and each villager must take a small portion from this communal pot to ensure the health and well-being of his family during the coming year.

LESSON 21

DIALOGUE

Не ме ли помните?

' Телефонът у г-жа Петрбова звънѝ. //

Иванка: Ало!

Веселин: Добрó утро! Аз съм Веселин Христов. Удобно ли е да говоря с Джули? Тя нали още не е излязла?

Иванка: Здравеите. Веселин ли? Кой Веселин? Не знаех, че Джули познава някакъв Веселин.

Веселин: Вие вчера ме видяхте. Аз носех чантата на Джули.

Иванка: Че тий кажи! Ти си значи оння брадатият... Ти ми кажи на мене какви са тия пусти моти? Като че ли в гората са ви гледали.

Веселин: С брада е по-лесно. Стани сутрин, плъснеш си две шепи вода на лицето и си готов. И хем няма как да се порежеш. Но за това може някой друг път да си поговорим, а сега много бързам. Ще можете ли да извикате Джули?

Иванка: Сега ще проверя да не е излязла. Не съм я чула да излиза, дей. Ама аз съм много оглушала напоследък. Сигурно си е в стаята. Почакай малко.

Джули: Ало!

Веселин: Здравеите, Джули! На телефона е Веселин. Нали ме помните от пътуването вчера.

Джули: Да, да, помня, разбира се. Как сте?

Веселин: Добре съм, благодаря. Обаждам се да изпълни обещанието си.

Джули: Какво обещание?

Веселин: Как какво! Обещал съм да ви свържа с професор Попов и да ви уредя среща с него. Аз съм сериозен човек. Кажа ли нещо, правя го. Дето има една приказка: къзана дума, хвърлен камък.

Джули: Да, да. И какво стана?

Веселин: Ами, аз бъше снощи се обадих у тях, но отначало никой не вдигаше слушалката.

Джули: Сигурно не са били вкъщи.

Веселин: Вече исках да се откажа, когато се обади жената ми. Каза, че Сашо си е легнал и тя не иска да го буди. Цял ден е изпитвал студенти и е канил от умора. Разбрахме се да се обадя пак днес рано сутринта, преди да е отишъл на работа.

Джули: Неудобно ми е, че сте загубили толкова много време с уреждането на тази среща. Тя найстина е много важна за нас с Дейвид...

Веселин: Не се притеснявайте! За какво губене на време може да става дума? Драго ми е, че мога да направя нещо за вас. Та, сутринта рано-рано вдигнах телефона и хванах Сашо на вратата. Тъкмо излизаше. Каза, че днес ще работи в кабинета си в Университета. Каза да ви заведа направо при него. Побудобно е да отиdem след обяд. Към три часа добре ли е?

Джули: Да, много добре.

Веселин: Тогава в три без петнайсет на Ректората?

Джули: Къде по-точно?

Веселин: На стълбите пред главния вход. Между статуите на братята Евлоги и Христо Георгиеви.

BASIC GRAMMAR**21.1. The past indefinite tense, continued**

There are three major past tenses in Bulgarian: the aorist, the imperfect, and the past indefinite. All refer to past action, but in different ways. The aorist relates the simple fact of past action, and the imperfect is opposed to the aorist by the fact of its concentration on the duration of that past action. Both these tenses convey a sense of vividness, as if one were present in that past time. By contrast to both, the past indefinite extends the scope of the past action into the present moment of speaking, and conveys a certain distancing from the past action to which it makes reference.

This element of “distancing”, which can take several different forms, is the essence of the past indefinite. As the student moves further into the complexities of the Bulgarian past tense system, this concept will take on more and more importance. For the purpose of the present lesson, which is a detailed discussion of the meanings and usage of the past indefinite, it provides a useful yardstick. Ultimately it will be seen as one of the central organizing principles of the entire Bulgarian tense-mood system.

The meanings of the past indefinite, to be discussed below, are

- Focus on present result, including state of non-achievement;*
- Focus on non-specific, generalized view of an action;*
- Focus on inference or assumption;*
- Expression of indirect discourse or reported speech.*

21.2. The past indefinite as expression of focus on present result

The most basic meaning of the past indefinite is the extension of the scope of past action into the present moment of speaking. The speaker refers both to the past action and to the effect of that past action on his or her present state. For example:

Неудобно ми е, че сте загубили
тόлкова много време. I feel bad that you've lost so
much time.

Както са нацъфтели тези рози,
само са за снимка. These roses have burst into bloom
such that you can't not
photograph them.

Така както хубавичко сме
седнали, сега да има и по
едно вино. Now that we're sitting in such a
nice spot, all we need is glass
of wine apiece.

Тя си е легнала. She's lying down.

In each of the above examples the speaker relates a past action, but it is clear that her focus is more on her own present state and its relationship to that past action. For this reason she uses the past indefinite and not the aorist. The English translation as present perfect usually reproduces this meaning well.

The idea of “present result” is also central in many negated sentences. Here speakers often choose the past indefinite to indicate their focus on the result of the non-occurrence of the action in question.

Тя нали ѝ не е излязла?

She hasn't left yet, has she?

Откакто замина, не ни е написал нито ред.

He hasn't written us a single word since his departure.

-- Аз мислех, че тя учи в университета преди няколко години.

“I thought she was a student several years ago.”

-- Учи, но не завърши и не е получила диплома.

“She was, but she didn't finish and never got a diploma.”

The final example illustrates the contrast between all three past tenses. The first speaker describes a durative event in the past using the imperfect -- she thought (for a long period which lasted until just before the moment of speech) that a particular fact had been the case, that someone had been enrolled at a university. The second speaker restates this fact (by way of affirmation) and adds another fact: the person had been enrolled, but had failed to graduate. All these three are viewed as facts of past action, and are communicated in the aorist.

To state the final fact, however, the speaker shifts to the past indefinite, indicating thereby that her point of view has shifted: she apparently considers that the non-receipt of the diploma is more relevant to the present state than the other actions related.

21.3. The past indefinite as expression of point of view

In relating past events, Bulgarian speakers can choose to view certain actions as more vivid, concrete, specific points in the past, and others as more generalized and non-specific. They will choose the aorist (or imperfect) to speak of the former, and the past indefinite for the latter. As an example, consider the following narration, drawn from the reading selection in Lesson 17:

past indefinite

Завършила съм срѣдното си образование с пълно отличие през 1972 г.

I completed my secondary education with straight A's in 1972.

aorist

Постгýпих същата годýна в Софийския университет и през 1977 г. успéшно завýрших вýсшето си образование.

The same year I enrolled in Sofia University, and in 1977 successfully completed my higher education.

imperfect

Óще през студéнтските си годýни проявýвах интерес към фолклóра.

Already during my student years I was interested in folklore.

past indefinite

Участвуала съм във фолклóрни експедиции из странáта.

I participated in several field trips throughout the country.

aorist

През 1980 г. успéшно защитих дисертáцията си и полúчих стéпен к.ф.н.

In 1980 I successfully defended my dissertation and received the degree of Ph.D.

past indefinite

Вóдила съм упражнéния по фолклóр за универ-ситетските студéнти.

I led tutorials on folklore for university students.

aorist

През периода 1983-1986 г. участвувах в Лéтния семинар.

Between 1983 and 1986 I participated in the Summer seminar.

The author of this text gives a summary description of her academic life. In the excerpt above, which includes seven sentences, there are four verbs in the aorist, three in the past indefinite and one in the imperfect. The English translation, by contrast, renders all the verbs with the simple past. The English present perfect (the "literal" translation of the Bulgarian past indefinite) would sound very wrong to an English ear in the first sentence, although it might be a possible variant in the other two Bulgarian usages of the past indefinite. To a Bulgarian, however, the contrast between the tenses is necessary to express the several shifts in point of view.

The essential difference in focus is one of specific vs. general. When the writer of the above text concentrates on the several different specific facts of what she *did* in her academic life, she relates these facts in the aorist. In each case, she pins the action to a specific point in the past. But there are three instances where her focus is more general.

One is at the beginning of the passage, in (1). Although this event is also located at a specific point in the past, the telling of it is important for the general frame of the narrative in that it sets the scene for the events which follow. The other two instances of past indefinite, (4) and (6), concern events which the author has chosen not to specify with time reference. Had she connected these events with a specific point in time she might well have used the aorist for them too. Since she used the past indefinite, one concludes that her view of these events (at least at the moment of this narration) is a more generalized and less concrete one.

21.4. The past indefinite as expression of inference or assumption

Another expression of the “distancing” effect of the past indefinite is the idea of inference or assumption. If a Bulgarian relates a past event in the past indefinite (and not the aorist), s/he often does this to indicate that s/he is inferring the fact of past action from a present result. The results are evident, and therefore the action can be inferred with certainty. For example:

Сигурно не са си били вкъщи.	Most likely they were not home.
Не съм я чула да излезе.	I didn't hear [= don't think I heard] her go out.
Нашите съседи пак са си пийнали и вдигат шум.	Our neighbors have had a bit to drink again and are making noise.
Виждам, че си направила торта.	I see you've made a cake.
Къде е? Навярно е отишъл в кухнята да опитва тортата.	Where is he? Probably he went to the kitchen to taste the cake.
Какви са тия пустимоди? Като че в гората са видели.	What kind of crazy fashions are these? It's as if you were brought up in the wild.
Аз съм много оглушала напоследък.	I've gotten [= seem to have gotten] a lot deafener lately.

21.5. The past indefinite as expression of indirect discourse

The past indefinite is also used to relate reported speech. The original speaker may have used either the aorist or the past indefinite, but the speaker who conveys the news always uses the past indefinite. S/he fully believes the news s/he is reporting; nevertheless the distancing from the actual event requires the use of the past indefinite. For example:

Съсéдката кáза, че ги е видяла вчéра да се целúват.	The neighbor woman said she saw them kissing yesterday.
Кáзаха ни, че си дошъл мáлко преди náс.	They told us you had arrived a little before we did.
Кáза, че Cáшо си е лéгнал и тý не ю́ска да го бўди. Цáл дén е изпítвал студéнти и е кáпнал от умóра.	She said that Sasho had gone to bed and she didn't want to wake him. He'd been examining students all day and was exhausted.

The English pluperfect in most of the above examples is due to the English rule requiring indirect discourse to be related in a tense which is one degree removed from that of the original statement.

21.6. Summary: contrast between aorist/imperfect and past indefinite

In each of the above instances the speaker is distanced in one way or another from the events s/he is relating. This generalized distancing may carry one or more of the above shades of meaning; if one in particular is meant, it is usually clear from the context. By contrast, the aorist and imperfect convey a greater vividness, specificity and concreteness. Often a speaker will shift from the generalized past indefinite to the more concrete and vivid aorist to express the idea of direct verification. In these instances, the corresponding English distinction (between present perfect and simple past) is often the most correct translation. For example:

Не знáя дали е излýзла. Чáкай да видя. Сегá излéзе.	I don't know if she's gone out. Let me see. [Yes,] she left.
Мýсля, че е закýсила вéче. Лиляна, закýси ли?	I think she's already had breakfast. Lilyana, did you eat breakfast?
Не съм я чула ощe. Един момéнт, чýх, че вратáта ѝ се отвóри.	I haven't heard [anything from] her yet. Just a minute, I heard her door open.

The concept of “vivid” vs. “distanced” narration is an important element in the verbal system of Bulgarian, and will be treated in more detail in subsequent lessons.

21.7. Conditional usage of the particle ли; use of the perfective aspect with habitual meaning

When used with a perfective verb, the interrogative particle ли expresses conditional meaning. That is, if a certain action occurs, the speaker considers it the case that another will follow on its heels.

In such sentences, the “trigger” action, that followed by the particle ли, is expressed with a perfective verb. The action which is predicted as a result is expressed with an imperfective verb. The overall context is one of predictable, repeated, habitual action. In this sense, ли acts as a “bounded” conjunction of the sort seen in Lesson 17. For example:

Кáжа ли нéшо, прáвя го.

If I say something, I do it.

Тóй не забелáзыва децáта.

He takes no notice of children. If he sees them [at all], he chases them away.

Забелéжи ли ги, гóни ги.

The same construction can refer to action which was predictable in the past but is no longer. In this case, the verbs are in the imperfect tense, and the same aspectual relationship is maintained. For example:

Кáжех ли нéшо, прáвех го.

If I said/were to say it, then I would do it.

Забелéжеше ли ги, гóнеше ги.

If he noticed/were to notice them, he would chase them away.

Perfective verbs can be used to refer to this sort of habitual action even without the presence of the particle ли. The meaning is one of a repeated action that is visualized in sharp and concrete fashion. For example:

С брадá е пó-лéсно. Стáнеш сúтрин, плíснеш си дvé шéпи водá на лицéто и си готóв.

It's easier with a beard. You get up in the morning, splash a bit of water on your face, and you're ready.

EXERCISES

I. Rewrite the following sentences, replacing ли with either **ако** or **дали**, according to the meaning.

1. Пýтah я ѹїска ли да дбйде с náс.
2. Отвóри ли сe нýкъде вратá, тý трéпva.
3. Не знаéш тóй сýрди ли сe, или нé.
4. Разбери пода ли е молбá да гo приéмат в Съюза на преводáчите.
5. Отвóриш ли сúтрин очí, вýждаш голýмoto кафáво мечé да сe смéе.
6. Тé не пýшат в писмóто добрé ли сe разvýva лозата на двóra.
7. Наведá ли сe, прерýзва ме сýлна бólка в крýста.

II. Rewrite the following sentences, replacing each instance of **стáвam + adjective (or adverb)** with a verb form.

1. Когáто гo заболí стомáхът, тóй стáва бýл като платнó.
2. Ако напрежéнието стáне сýлно, щe разkáжеш нýкой вýц.
3. Ако глéдаме живóта през чéрни очилá, всíчко стáва чéрно.
4. Áз не дýржá килýма на слýнце, да не станат блéди цветовéте my.
5. Вýждам, че ви стáва спокóйно като слúшate всíчко товá.
6. На нéя Ѱ стáва вéсело, когáто слúща песни от трийсеттé годíни.
7. Вréме e да сe прибýраме. Вýж, небéто стáна тýмно.

III. Fill in the blanks with aorist or past indefinite forms of one of the following verbs, as appropriate: **надмýна**, **напrávia**, **позnáя**, **обáдя сe**, **боядísam**, **отkáжа сe**, **йдвam**, **влýза**, **кáзвam**.

1. Тí знаéше, че тóй _____ вéче сутринтá, нали? Защó тогáva не мý кáза?
2. Нýма да повýрваш, но вчéра тóй _____ пýцата за петнáйсет минúти.
Ако не бýх свидéтел и áз нýмаше да повýрвam. Тóй мнóго пýти mi
_____, че я прáви бýрзо, но тová, коéто видяx, _____
очákvанията mi.
3. Мнóго щe mi e мýчно, ако тóй _____ по телефонá, докато ni
нýмаше.
4. Веднаa слéд като гóстите _____, té им кáзаха голýмата новинá.
5. Тý _____ стáрата приятелка на мáйка сi, óще преди да e чýла името Ѱ.
6. Вéче не гó вýждам в Университетa. Сíгурно вéче _____ от
слéдването.
7. Нíе _____ яйцáта за Великден, кáкто пожелáхme.

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**21.8. Derivation: causative and stative verbs****Causative verbs**

Many adjectives which describe a state can give rise to a perfective causative verb (a verb signifying the action necessary to bring that state into being).

The stem is taken from a non-masculine form of the adjective (which may be slightly altered). A perfective verb is created by adding a prefix and the endings of the *и*-conjugation (which are usually accented but not always). The corresponding imperfective is derived by one of the means learned in Lesson 18.

adjective	prefix	causative verb		(meaning shift)
		perfective	imperfective	
велик-и	у-	увелич-á	увелич-áвам	great > increase
готóв-и	при-	пригótв-я	пригótв-ям	ready > prepare
прáв-и	из-	изпрáв-я	изпрáв-ям	straight > straighten
	по-	попráв-я	попráв-ям	straight > fix
добр-и	по-	подобр-я	подобр-явам	good > improve
дълг-и	про-	продълж-á	продълж-áвам	long > continue
	у-	удълж-á	удълж-áвам	long > lengthen
лéсн-и	у-	улеcн-я	улеcн-явам	easy > facilitate
мáл-ки	на-	намал-я	намал-явам	small > decrease
спокóй-ни	у-	успоко-я	успоко-яvам	calm > soothe
шир-óк-и	раз-	разшири-я	разшири-яvам	wide > broaden

Adding *ce* to the verbs given above makes them intransitive.

Stative verbs

Explicitly intransitive verbs (sometimes called stative verbs) can also be formed from an adjective by means of the suffix *-ей*, to which are added endings of the *е*-conjugation.

These verbs take their meaning from the adjective identifying a state, and denote the process of becoming, or coming into, that state. The derivation process sometimes produces a simplex imperfective and sometimes a perfective from which the imperfective must be derived.

<i>adjective</i>	<i>prefix</i>	<i>stative verb</i>		<i>(meaning shift)</i>
		<i>perfective</i>	<i>imperfective</i>	
късн-и	за-	закъсн-ея	закъсн-ея	late → be late
мал-к-и	на-	намал-ея	намал-ява	small → decrease

<i>adjective</i>		<i>stative verb</i>				<i>(meaning shift)</i>
		<i>simplex</i>	<i>imperfective</i>	<i>prefix</i>	<i>perfective</i>	<i>imperfective</i>
зелен-и	зелен-ея			по-	позелен-ея	позелен-ява
стар-и	стар-ея			о-	остар-ея	остар-ява
червён-и	червен-ея			по-	почервен-ея	почервен-ява

[be/get] green
[be/grow] old
[be/get] red

21.9. Derivation: substance adjectives

Adjectives indicating the substance of which something is made are formed with various suffixes, all of which are added to a noun root.

The most frequent of these suffixes is **-ен**, before which stem-final **к-** or **г-** shift to **ч-** or **ж-**. The vowel in this suffix is never a fleeting vowel.

<i>noun</i>	+ -ен >	<i>adjective</i>	<i>(meaning shift)</i>
картóф	+ -ен >	картóфен, -ена	potato (noun) → potato (adj.)
домáт	+ -ен >	домáтен, -ена	tomato (noun) → tomato (adj.)
риб-а	+ -ен >	рибен, -ена	fish (noun) → fish (adj.)
шáлка	+ -ен >	вълнен, -ена	wool → woolen
дърв-б	+ -ен >	дървен, -ена	wood → wooden
кóж-а	+ -ен >	кóжен, -ена	skin, leather → leather (adj.)
копрýн-а	+ -ен >	копрýнен, -ена	silk → silken
лéн	+ -ен >	лéнен, -ена	linen, flax → linen (adj.), flaxen

Adjectives derived from the names of animals usually take either the suffix **-шки**, or a zero suffix. The latter suffix does not contain any segments, but it does cause softening of a preceding consonant (in which **-ц** is replaced by **-ч**), and causes the neuter form to end in **-е** rather than **-о**. Masculine forms of all these adjectives must have the ending **-и**.

noun	adjective		meaning shift
	masculine	neuter	
бътче	бътешко	бътешко	lamb (noun) → lamb (adj.)
теле	телешко	телешко	calf (noun) → calf (adj.)
крава	крави	краве	cow (noun) → cow (adj.)
овица	овчи	овче	sheep (noun) → sheep (adj.)

These adjectives are often used without a corresponding noun when they refer to food, and when the unit of food is thought to be self-evident. For instance, телешко means “veal” (in which case, the neuter noun мясо “meat” is understood). The adjective овче “sheep’s” refers either to soft cheese, yogurt or milk made from sheep’s milk (in which case one of the neuter nouns сирене “white cheese”, мляко “milk” or кисело мляко “yogurt” is usually understood or specified).



National Library "Cyril and Methodius", Sofia

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Кракът им не е стъпвал на събранията ни.
2. Сърцето не ми дава да му кажа, че съм се отказала от пътуването.
3. Не ние се е случвало да чуем тази глаголна форма.
4. И по-лъшо му се е случвало.
5. Ще видиш ли дали са си отишли вече?
6. Ако чуеш, че пак са се разпели, обади се на полицията.
7. -- Никога не сме яли китайско ядене.
-- А ние веднъж сме пробвали, но не ние хареса.
8. Аз съм учили руски, но всичко съм забравил.
9. -- Свирите ли на пиано?
-- Не. Учили съм 10 години, но използа никаква.
10. Поясно идваше често, но от пет години не се е мяркал.
11. Те не са идвали в нашия край след смъртта на майка си.
12. Има едно такова правило: измий ли прозорците, завалява дъжд.
13. Чуех ли шумоление в кухнята, сърцето ми трепваше.
14. Срещнем ли я, любезно я поздравяваме.
15. Срещаха ли се, отиваха да пийнат по една ракия.
16. Внимавай какво приказваш пред нея: чуе ли нещо, веднага му го казва.
17. Хич не ми вървий: решава ли да се изкъпя, топлата вода спира.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. She says he didn't come to class today. As far as I know, he hasn't come for weeks. And whatever cafe I go to these days, I see him there.
2. How can it be that you can't arrange the meeting?! You just pick up the phone, call the person, and that's that. If he refuses to come, I will happily help you convince him. Hasn't he promised many times to meet with us?
3. "Excuse me, could you lean over and pick up my book? It seems to have fallen." "Sorry, I can't. The bus is too crowded. Every time I try to take a step, someone pushes me."
4. "Don't get angry, but the neighbor seems to have taken your car again." "What a terrible neighbor! It's as if he thinks it's his own car. Why did I give him the keys?"
5. "Have you seen Boryana today?" "No, she's not here now. Let me go see if she's come in at all today. Hm, I see that her dog is in her office, so she must have arrived."
6. I worked in many restaurants when I was in school. I worked in one for three years, then I started working in another, then in another, and finally they drove me out of that one too. Every time I cook something, someone suddenly falls ill!
7. I notice you haven't got much sleep recently. Would it be more comfortable if we tried to get in touch again another time?

READING SELECTIONСтаробългарските азбуки

Ако запýташ гръцките книжовници, като речéш: “Кóй ви е създáл бúквите или превéл книгите, или в коé врéме?”, то рýдко измежду тýх знáят. Обáче ако запýташ славянските азбукáрчета, като речéш: “Кóй ви е създáл áзбуката или превéл книгите?”, всíчки знáят и в óтговор ще рекáт: “Светí Константи́н Филосóф, нарéчен Кýрил: тóй ни създáде áзбуката и превéде книгите и бráт му Метóдий.” И ако попýташ в коé врéме, то знáят и ще рекáт, че през врéмето на гръцкия цár Михáйл и на Борíс, бýлгарския кня́з, и на Расти́ца, морáвския кня́з, и на Кóцел, блáтенския кня́з в годíната 6363 (855) от създáването на светá.

Чернорýзец Хráбър, За бúквите (IX в.)

През IX в. сред славяните назрýва необходимостtá да се приобщýт към достижéнията на цивилизáцията и самí да създадáт свóя собствена култúра. А в основата на всяка култúра лежí писменостtá. Чернорýзец Хráбър е засвидéтелствуval óпитите да се пишé на славянски, като се изпóлзват грýцки и латíнски бúкви. Но téзи отdéлни прóйви още не сá писмо. Нýжно е да се създадé едíнна пíсмена систéма, която да отразýва цálostния звúков състáв на езíка. Необходимо е тáзи графíчна систéма да полúчи официáлно признáние и подкрéпа. През IX в. на дvé mestá възникват благоприятни услóвия за създáване на официáлна славянска пíсменост -- във Визáнтия, в средáта на бýлгарските славянни около Сóлун, и в Бýлгáрия.

През 862 г. в óтговор на молбáта на морáвския кня́з Ростисláv да бýдат изпратéни в Морáвия славянски учíтели и проповéдници, византíйският имперáтор Михáйл III възлáга на бráтята Кýрил и Метóдий да създадáт славянска пíсменост. Мотивирóвката на íзбора е: “Вíе двáмата стe солунчáни, а всíчки солунчáни говорят чисто славянски” (Прострáнното житиé на Метóдий). Напýлно естéствено славянските пíрвоучíтели изgráждат свóята книжóвна дéйност върху основата на свóя славянски диалéкт. Кáкто посóчват исторíческите свидéтелства, създáването на píрвата старобýлгарска и славянска áзбука -- глагóлицата, е лíчно déло на Кýрил. Тóй създáва съвршéна áзбука, а в процéса на píрвите прéводи формíра книжóвен старобýлгарски éзик с висóка стóйност и полáга солíдни основи за изgráждане на старобýлгарската и славянската култúра. Пíсмената систéма, която създáва славянският пíрвоучíтель, точно отразýва звúковия състáв на бýлгарските говори в Сóлунско през IX в. Тá е напýлно своеобразна и не повтáря начертáнията на нýто еднá от извéстните тогáva áзбуки. Píрвата старобýлгарска áзбука е полúчила íмето глагóлица от старобýлгарския глагóл

глаголати, кóйто означáва “говóря”. Глагóлицата, създáдена във Визáнтия, е въвéдена от сóлунските бráти в Морáвия и Панóния по врéме на тýхната културна дéйност сред западните славýни. От Панóния тáзи áзбука е пронýкнала в Хърватско и там здрáво се е задържáла в богослужéбните téкстове чák до XVIII в. От Морáвия глагóлицата се е разпространíла в чéшката дýржáва и се е употребýвала там докýм кráя на XI в. Учениците на Кýрил и Метóдий въвéждат глагóлицата в Бългáрия.

В бýлгарските земí, най-verоятно в Преслáв, под въздéйствие на глагóлицата се е доразвíла práтиката да се изпóлзва грýцкото писмó за запýсване на старобýлгарската réч. Според Кýриловата áзбука тó се допýлва с бúкви за специфíчните бýлгарски звúкове, приéма последователностá на нéйните бýквени знáци и се оформя във вто́ра старобýлгарска áзбука -- кýрилица. Ѝмето си нóвата áзбука е полу́чила по-кýсно, в чéст на създáтеля на славýнската пýсменост -- Кýрил. От Бългáрия кýрилицата е била пренéсена в Русýя, Сýрбия и Вláхо-Молдáвските княжества.

През цéлия старобýлгарски периód (IX - XI в.) в двáта култúрни цéнтьра на дýржáвата -- Преслáв и Охрид -- едноврéменно се употребýват и двéте áзбуки. Но постепéнно, още кýм кráя на старобýлгарския периód, кýрилицата запóчва да се изпóлзва по-чéсто поради практическото удобство на опростéните си бýквени очертáния. През слéдващите вековé тý окончáтелно измéства глагóлицата. Тóзи прéходен периód е намéрил отражéние в редица Кýрилски рýкопýси, в кóйто са вмýкнати отdéлни бýкви, дýми, изрази, пасáжи, пýсани на глагóлица. През XII - XIV в. всé още са знаéли áзбуката на Константýн-Кýрил Филосóф и са четéли глаголíчески téкстове. Но нóви прéписи на глагóлица са престáнали да се прáят. Такá постепéнно е изчéзнало от Бългáрия глаголíческото писмó и е остáнала сáмо кýрилицата.

Адаптирано от “Старобýлгарските азбуки” (Екатерина Дограмаджиева, Кирило-Методиевски страници).

GLOSSARY

агне	lamb	звуков	sound (<i>adj.</i>)
агнешки	lamb (<i>adj.</i>)	здраво	well, soundly
а́збука	alphabet	зеленéя	appear green
благоприятен	favorable, auspicious	изгра́ждам /	build, construct
блáтенски	of the Blaten area	изградí	
богослужéбен	liturgical	изме́жду	among
брадáт	bearded	измéствам /	move away, displace
бúквен	letter (<i>adj.</i>)	измéстя	
бúквени зна́ци	alphabet characters	изпитвам /	test; experience
бýл като платнó	white as a sheet	изпитáм	
вели́кден	great	изпълни́вам /	carry out, fulfill
вла́хо-молда́вски	Easter	изпълни	
вмъ́квам / вмъ́кна	Wallacho-Moldavian	камък	stone
въздéйствие	insert	(pl. камъни)	
възлáгам /	influence, impact	кáпвам / кáпна	drop
възлóжа (-иш)	assign, delegate	кáпнал от умóра	exhausted
възниквам /	arise, originate	картофén, -ена	potato (<i>adj.</i>)
вълна	wool	кафáв	brown
г-жа = госпожá		кири́лица	carpet, rug
глагóл	verb	кири́лица	Cyrillic [alphabet]
глагóлен	verbal	кинóмо	Chinese
глагóлица	Glagolitic [alphabet]	книжóвен	kingdom
гóня	chase	кинóшник	literary, learned
градá върху	build on the	кóжен, -ена	man of letters
основата на	foundations of	копрíна	leather
графи́чен	graphic	копрíнен, -ена	silk
дéйност	activity	кráва	silken
диалéкт	dialect	кráви	cow
докъм	until approximately	крýст	cow (<i>adj.</i>)
доразвýвам /	develop fully		cross; small of back
доразвýя		латински	Latin
достижéние	achievement	лежá в	underlie
дрáго ми е	I'm pleased	основата на	
държá се зdrávo	hold tight, hold fast	лéн	linen, flax
единен	uniform, united	лéнен, -ена	linen (<i>adj.</i>), flaxen
естéствено	naturally	лýчен	prominent; personal
житиé	saint's life	мода	fashion
задържам /	keep, hold back	молда́вски	Moldavian
задържá (-иш)		мотивирóвка	motivation
западен	western	мýркам сé /	show, put in an
запитвам / запítam	inquire [of]	мярна сé	appearance
		навéждам сe /	lean over, bend down
		наведá сe	
		надминавам /	outdistance, surpass
		надмíна	

Двайсет и първи урок / Lesson 21

назрívам / назréя	ripen, mature; come to a head	практически	practical
намалíвам / намалéя	decrease, dwindle	преводáч (ка)	translator
намалíвам / намалá	decrease, reduce	пренáсям / пренесá	transfer; transport
нацъфтíвам /	burst into bloom	прéпис	copy, transcript
нацъфтý		прерéзва ме	I feel a sharp pain
начертáвам /		прерéзвам /	cut through
начертáя	draw, sketch, outline	прерéжа (-еш)	
необходим	necessary	престáвам /	cease, stop
обещáние	promise	престáна	
бóвчи	sheep (adj.)	прéходен	transitional
оглушáвам / оглушéя	go deaf	признáние	acknowledgment
означáвам /	mark, mean, signify	приобщáвам /	incorporate
означá (-иш)		приобщáвам се /	
около	around, in vicinity of	приобщáвам се	
опростýвам /	simplify	към тýх	
опростý		прóбвам	try
основá	base, grounding	пролóжен	[part of] a prologue
отkáзвам се /	give up, cancel	прóповед	sermon
отkáжа се (-еш)		прострáнен	spacious, extensive
отражéние	reflection;	прóйва	manifestation, act
отразýвам / отразý	percussion	първоучítел	founder of a doctrine
официáлен	reflect	разvíva се лозá	the vine is putting out leaves
оформýм / оформý	official, formal	разvíвам, разvíя	develop, cultivate
очáкване (pl. -ния)	shape, fashion	разпýвам се /	burst into song
очертáние	expectation	разпýя се	
памýк	cotton	разширýвам /	extend, broaden
памýчен	cotton (adj.)	разширýя	
пáтý	passage	редица	row, series
пáтишo	piano	ректорáт	university president's office
пýсмен	written; for writing	рибей, -ена	fish (adj.)
пýмбó	[system of] writing	(or рýбна)	
пýца	pizza	ръкопýс	manuscript
пли́свам / пли́сна	pour; fling	Светí Константýн	St. Constantine
подкрéпа	support	свидéтельство	witness
позеленýвам /	turn green	своеобрáзен	certificate; evidence
позеленéя		свýрзвам /	original; odd
полáгам /	lay, put	свýржа (-еш)	connect, put [someone] in touch
полóжа (-иш)		серíозен	serious
поли́ция	police	системá	system
порéзvам /	cut	слéдват	follow, pursue; study
порéжа (-еш)		слéдване	college studies
последовáтелност	sequence, order;	слушáлка	telephone receiver, headphone
посóчvам /	consistency		
посóча (-иш)	indicate, point out	солíден	solid, firm
постепéнен	gradual	солунчáниин	native of Solun
почервéнивам /	turn red	специфíчен	specific
почервéнáя			
пráтика	practice		

спокойен	calm, peaceful	условие	condition
статуя	statue		
стойност	value, worth	философ	philosopher
съвършён	perfect, consummate	формирам	form, shape, set up
състав	composition		
тёлешки	calf	цвят, цветът (pl. цветове)	color
трéпвам / трéпна	calf (<i>adj.</i>), veal wince, flinch	цивилизация	civilization
	sad		
увеличáвам / увеличá (-иши)	increase	червенея черноризец	redden, grow red monk
удобство	convenience	четёли са	they read (<i>generalized past, see L. 29</i>)
улеснявам / улеснý	facilitate	чёшки	Czech
умóра	fatigue	шéпа	
употребяvам / употребý	use; use up	шумолéне	hollow of hand; handful rustling

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

City life: beards; professional unions

Traditionally, a well brought up Bulgarian male shaves regularly (unless he is an Orthodox priest, for whom beards are the rule). Beards are considered by many of the older generation to be a sign of bohemianism and loose living. During the post-socialist elections, beards were associated with the political opposition, UDF (United Democratic Front -- СДС, Съюз на демократическите сили). In the present generation, however, beards are more and more frequent among young males.

Journalists, translators, and authors each have their separate unions in Bulgaria. Only the more distinguished members of these professions are admitted into the respective unions. To become a member of the Union of Translators, for instance, one must have published several thousand pages of translations (as well as meet various criteria of excellence). There are complex procedures to follow to join each of these unions, one of which is certainly the submission of the appropriate "molba". During the socialist period, there was essentially only one union for each profession. Since then many more unions have been created, differing among themselves primarily as to political orientation.

Language: Bulgarian tense system; history of Slavic writing systems

Bulgarians are both proud of, and rueful about, their very complex verbal system. They even make jokes about it, introducing new verbal "tenses" to describe common human failings. One joke, for instance, characterized "work" (in the sense of the time spent at one's job) during the socialist regime as "wasted time" (мýнalo загубено врéме). The joke is a play on the double meaning of врéме (which means both "time" and "verbal tense"). Since many jobs seemed superfluous, the activity of going to work seemed for many to be "lost" time.

The invention of the Slavic alphabet, and the introduction of literacy to the Slavs, are events to which Bulgarians feel very close. The creators of Slavic literacy, Constantine and Methodius, were brothers living in Solun (Greek Thessalonike). When the Moravian prince Rastislav requested missionaries so that his people might "learn the whole truth about" Christianity not in Latin but in their native Slavic, the Byzantine emperor Michael chose these two brothers from Solun to create the Slavic alphabet because, as he is claimed to have said, "everyone from Solun knows Slavic"; additionally, the two brothers had already served on a missionary journey to the Crimean Khazars in 860.

In 862-863, the brothers were sent to Moravia (modern Czech Republic) to carry out their literary and missionary work. The Slavic alphabet created by Constantine (often called "the Philosopher") for their translation work was called Glagolitic. After a somewhat difficult time at Rastislav's court, they were invited to the court of Prince Kotsel on Lake Balaton (in modern

Hungary), where their work was more successful. From the outset, however, their mission was politically complex, and they eventually went to Rome to defend the rights of Slavs to have the liturgy in their language. Constantine died in Rome in 869 having taken the name Cyril (and holy orders); on his deathbed he urged Methodius to continue the mission. Methodius and their disciples returned to Pannonia where they worked assiduously, despite numerous difficulties, until Methodius' death in 885. The disciples were then persecuted and imprisoned; three of them managed to build a raft and travel down the Danube back to the Balkans. Along the way, they taught Slavs the Glagolitic alphabet, which continued to be used in the Slavic liturgy on the northern Croatian coast until the early 20th century.

The disciples who returned to Bulgaria introduced literacy (in Slavic) to Boris's Bulgarian court. Since most scribes at this court already knew Greek, the returning disciples derived a writing system for Slavic based on the Greek alphabet and named it after its founder, St. Cyril: this is the modern Cyrillic alphabet. During the pre-Ottoman times, there were two main centers of medieval South Slavic (Bulgarian/Macedonian) culture. One was in Preslav (near modern Shumen), associated with the reign of Emperor Boris and his son Simeon, and the other was in Ohrid (in modern southwestern Macedonia), associated with the reign of Emperor Samuil.

Literature: medieval period

Much of the preceding information is known to us from writings of contemporaries. Important sources are the Lives of the Saints Cyril and Methodius, and the treatise written by a monk named Khrabar who lived during the time of the alphabet's creation. The literary genre of a "saint's life" occupies a special place in the medieval literary canon. There are two kinds, the full, or extensive (*пространен*) life, and the abbreviated (*проложен*) life, which serves as a prologue in church services.

The dates in medieval religious texts are usually reckoned not from the birth of Christ but from the traditionally transmitted date of creation. The most current belief is that the world was thought to have been created 5508 years before the birth of Christ.

Philanthropy

The brothers Evlogi and Hristo Georgiev (Евлоги и Христо Георгиеви), merchants from Karlovo, founded a philanthropic organization which both laid the groundwork for the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences and furnished the funds for the construction of Sofia University. The statues of the philanthropist-merchant brothers are found at the main entrance to the University.



Sofia University

LESSON 22

DIALOGUE

Нали щáхте да дóйдете зáедно?

// Веселин чáка пред Университета. Джúли и́два запъхтýна. //

Веселин: Здравéйте, Джúли! А къдé е Дéйвид? Нали щáхте да дóйдете зáедно?

Джули: Здравéйте! Мóля да ме извинíте. Áз мáлко закъснях. Не мí се и́скаше да тръгна от къщи, преди Дéйвид да е дошъл. Но тóй такá и не дойдé.

Веселин: Надáвам се, че нíщо лóшо не мý се е слúчило?

Джули: Завíси от глéдната тóчка. Трýбваше да се срéщнем с нéго óще сутринтá. Щáхме да хóдим в библиотéката. Чáках, чáках, а нéго го нáма нíкакъв. Обáдих му се по телефóна към дванáйсет и го събúдих. Сíгурно щéше да спí до довéчера, ако не бáх се обáдила.

Веселин: Да не é болен?

Джули: Щéше да е по-добрé, ако бéше болен. Вчéра с Áнгел са решíли, че всяко кюфтé трýбва да се полéе с бутилка сухинdólска гýмза. Такá че дnéс си почíва.

Веселин: Всíчки знаят, че червéно вíно на глáдно сърцé не сé пíе.

Джули: Éх, и Дéйвид сегá вéче знаé.

Веселин: Трýбва ли тогáва срéщата с профéсора да се отмени?

Джули: Не знám. Дéйвид щéше да го пíта за тóлкова много нещá. Но от друѓа странá, срéщата е уговорена, човéкът ни чáка. Не мí се щé да я отméняме.

Веселин: Наíстина. Xáйде да вървíм нагóре.

// Джúли се подхлýзва на стýлбите. Веселин я хвáща под ръкá. //

Джули: За мáлко щáх да пáдна.

Двайсет и втори урок / Lesson 22

Веселин: Джúли, защó не сé отбýете след ráзговора с профéсора в Кристáл.
Áз тýкмо ще съм свýршил ráботата си в редákцията. Ще пíем по едно
каfé на спокóйствие. Нали знаéте къдé е каfé-сладkáрница Кристáл?

Джули: Да, знáм я къдé е. В гráдската градíна на Ракóвска. Ще дóйда с
удовóльствие.

// Джúли и Веселин стýгат до кабинéта на профéсор Попóв. Веселин чúка,
но отговор нýма. //

Веселин: Къдé ли е отíшъл? Нали щéше да ни чáка? А вратáта е отвóрена.
Тóй не нý е чýл. Cáшо, здравéй. Вíж когó ти вóдя.

Александър: Здравéйте. Заповýдайте, влézte.

Веселин: Да ти предстáвя госpóжица Джúли Бéйкър. Тá е студéнтка. От
Америка.

Александър: Дráго ми е. Попóв. Алексáндър Попóв.

Джули: Áз съм Джúли Бéйкър.

// Ръкúват се. //

Веселин: Джúли ще ти разkáже от каквó се интересúва, а áз да вървá. Да ви
остáвя да си поприkáзвате.

Александър: Седní, де. Áз бýх с впечатléние, че щýха да дóйдат двáма
америкáнски студéнти.

Джули: Мóят колéга Дéйвид Бóйд щéше найстина да присъства на срéщата,
но в послéдния момéнт бéше възпрéятстван.

Веселин: Не мóга да остáна. Трýгвam. Притесnývam сe, че ме чákат в
редákцията.

Александър: За къдé бýрзаш? Седní. Ráботата не é зáек да изbýга.

Веселин: Hé, né. Ще вървá. Cáшо, благодарý ти. Ще ти се обáдя тéзи днí.
Джúли, ще ви чákam в пéт в Кристáл.

BASIC GRAMMAR**22.1. The future anterior tense**

The future anterior tense in Bulgarian (бъдеще предварително време) is similar in meaning to the future perfect in English. In both cases, speakers use it to envisage a completed result in the future. The two tenses are also similar in form: in both cases, there is a sequence of “future auxiliary + present perfect auxiliary + resultative participle”. Namely:

	Ще	съм	дошлá	до 5 ч.
I	will	have	arrived	by 5 o'clock.

The future anterior tense is thus a combination of the future (а́з ще дойда) and the past indefinite (а́з съм дошлá). Since the form and the meaning of both these tenses are by now well known to the student, the future anterior tense should pose no problem. The full conjugation (given with a perfective form of the verb чётá) is as follows:

FUTURE ANTERIOR

	<i>affirmative</i>	<i>negative</i>
<i>1st singular</i>	ще съм прочéл	няма да съм прочéл
<i>2nd singular</i>	ще си прочéл	няма да си прочéл
<i>3rd singular</i>	ще е прочéл	няма да е прочéл
<i>1st plural</i>	ще сме прочéли	няма да сме прочéли
<i>2nd plural</i>	ще сте прочéли	няма да сте прочéли
<i>3rd plural</i>	ще са прочéли	няма да са прочéли

In meaning, the future anterior tense projects a completed state into the future: the speaker envisages as complete an action which has not yet taken place. The future anterior is most frequently encountered with perfective verbs, although imperfective ones may occur in the case of repeated completed actions.

Like the past anterior, this tense makes reference to two different points in time: the completion of the action itself and the point of future time by which this action will be completed. The essential meaning of the past anterior (тóй бéше дошъл) is to describe an action which occurred prior to some other past action. In similar fashion, the future anterior describes an action which is expected to take place prior to some other action (or time point) envisioned in the future. The second action is not always specifically mentioned, but it is necessarily clear from the context. Indeed, were it not clearly present in the speaker's mind, s/he would have no reason to use the future anterior. For example:

Защо не се отбийте след разговора
с професора в Кристал? Аз
тъкмо ще съм свършил
работата си в редакцията.

Why don't you drop by the cafe
'Kristal' after your meeting with
with the professor? [By then] I
will just have finished my
business at the office.

Няма нужда да ядем по пътя.
Докато стигнем там, баба вече
ще е опекла агнето а дядо вече
ще е налял вино.

There's no need to eat along the way
-- by the time we get there,
Grandma will already have roasted
the lamb and Grandpa will have
poured out some wine.

22.2. The future in the past tense: introduction and formation

Just as Bulgarian can project an envisioned action into the future (by means of the future anterior tense), it can also project the envisioning of this action into the past. The tense with the somewhat unwieldy name, "future in the past" (бъдеще в миналото) means exactly what it says. A statement of future action which is made in the present moment is then shifted into a past tense time frame.

At first, this definition may seem strange to one whose language does not have such a formalized tense. In practice, however, it is straightforward. In English, one says in the present

"I will do that in an hour's time."

Once one is removed from this present moment, one often has occasion to look back on it and recall one's thinking at that moment. To do so in English, one says one of a number of things:

"I was about to do that after an hour."
"I was to do that in an hour's time."
"I intended to do that in an hour's time."
"I would have done that in an hour's time."

The exact meaning depends, of course, both on the actual outcome of events and on the extent to which the speaker is aware of and makes reference to this outcome. Examples of usage, and of the ways in which these several meanings are communicated, will be given below.

The shape of this tense is in many ways parallel to that of the simple future -- a form of the auxiliary *ще* plus a conjugated present tense form of the verb. In the simple future the auxiliary *ще* is an unaccented, unchanging particle which is identical with the 3rd singular of the verb *щá*. In the future in the past, however, this auxiliary is the fully conjugated imperfect tense form of the verb *щá*, which is accented like any other word. Additionally, whereas the simple future auxiliary *ще* is

followed directly by the present tense form of the verb, in the future in the past the two forms are joined by the conjunction *да*.

Similarly, the negative forms of the future in the past resemble the negative forms of the simple future. Both are composed of “auxiliary + present tense”; in both cases the auxiliary is unchanging for person or number. Only the tense of the auxiliary is different: present tense (*нáма*) in the simple future and past tense (*нáмаше*) in the future in the past.

Here are the forms of the future in the past, both affirmative and negative. They are given alongside the simple future for comparison:

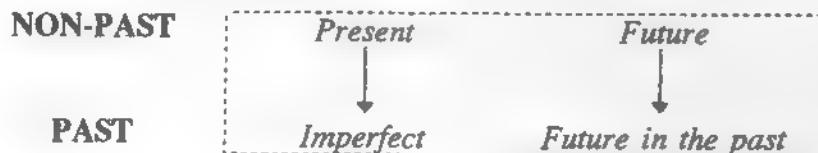
FUTURE IN THE PAST (contrasted with simple future)

	AFFIRMATIVE	NEGATIVE
	<i>Future in the past</i> (<i>future</i>)	<i>Future in the past</i> (<i>future</i>)
1 st sg.	шáх да четá	ше четá
2 nd sg.	шéше да четéш	ше четéш
3 rd sg.	шéше да четé	ше четé
1 st pl.	шáхме да четéм	ше четéм
2 nd pl.	шáхте да четéте	ше четéте
3 rd pl.	шáха да четáт	ше четáт

22.3. The future in the past tense: basic usage

The simple future tense describes an event the speaker thinks will (or will not) happen. Sometimes a statement made in the future tense implies intention on the part of the speaker (that the event happen or not happen), and sometimes it simply expresses a belief, guess or projection. Whatever that statement meant when it was made is what the future in the past reports. The various possible meanings are thus quite different, and so are the various English translations.

What is common to all meanings is the projection into the past of a non-past state. The relationship between future and future in the past is thus exactly parallel to that between present and imperfect.



Consider the following two narratives. In the first, a speaker describes to a friend his current state, including his thoughts, intentions and projections in the future. A certain period of time passes, after which the speaker wants to recapture for someone else, as exactly as possible, the state of his thinking at that moment. The only changes in the text, therefore, are of verbal tense: present is transformed into

imperfect, and future is transformed into future in the past. To make these correspondences clearer, the relevant verb forms are underlined and the sentences numbered.

NON-PAST time frame

1. Чудя се каквó да прáя.
2. Тóлкова нещá íмам да довърша, преди да замíна!
3. Трябва прóсто да запóчна с нéшо.
4. Ще отíда пýрво до бáнката,
5. къдéто ще си обменя парíте,
6. и ще кúпя подárьци.
7. Нýма да мóга да се обáдя на Марíна,
8. направо ще се отбíя при нéя.
9. Ще си поговóрим малко,
10. а после ще си трýгна.
11. Мнóго ми се хóди с нéя на концéрт тáзи вéчер,
12. но нýма да íмам вréме.

I wonder what I should do.
I have so many things to get done
before my departure!

I simply have to start somewhere.
First I'll go to the bank
where I'll change some money,
and [then] I'll buy some presents.

I won't have time to phone Marina,

so I'll just drop in on her.
We'll talk for a bit
and then I'll leave.
I really want to go to the concert with
her this evening,
but I'm not going to have the time.

PAST time frame

1. Чудех се каквó да прáя.
2. Тóлкова нещá íмах да довърша, преди да замíна!
3. Трябваше прóсто да запóчна с нéшо.
4. Шáх да отíда пýрво до бáнката,
5. къдéто щáх да си обменя парíте,
6. и щáх да кúпя подárьци.
7. Нýмаше да мóга да се обáдя на Марíна,
8. направо щáх да се отбíя при нéя.
9. Шáхме да си поговóрим малко,
10. а после щáх да си трýгна.
11. Мнóго ми се хóдеше с нéя на концéрт тáзи вéчер,
12. но нýмаше да íмам вréме.

I was wondering what to do.
I had so many things to get done
before my departure!
I simply had to start somewhere.

First I was going to go to the bank
where I was going to change some
money,
and [then] I was going to buy some
presents.

I wouldn't have had the time to phone
Marina,

so I was just going to drop in on her.
We would have talked for a bit,
and then I would have left.

I really wanted to go to the concert
with her that evening,
but I wouldn't have had the time.

In the "real time" of the moment of speech, the speaker usually knows whether or not these events have occurred as predicted. This is irrelevant to a narration of the above sort, however, whose only purpose is to recapture the moment exactly as it was. Nevertheless, as the English translation suggests, it is hard for a speaker to

completely ignore his or her present knowledge (of whether or not the event happened as intended or predicted).

Thus, there are often several additional elements of meaning present in any instance of the future in the past tense. One or more of the following may contribute to the “meaning” of this tense:

- whether or not the event actually happened as predicted;
- if it did not happen (which is usually the case), how close it came to happening;
- the degree of the speaker’s expectation that it would happen (and consequently, of his surprise or disappointment);
- the degree of his intention to make the event happen after all;
- the nature of his speculation about why the event failed to happen.

22.4. The future in the past as an expression of surprise or disappointment

Sometimes an unexpected event almost happens, and the future in the past is used to express the speaker’s surprise and (sometimes) relief at the “near miss”.

Щáх да забráя! Добрé, че ми
ка́за навréме.

I almost forgot! It’s good you told
me in time.

За ма́лко щáх да пáдна.

I nearly fell.

The first speaker above was reminded in time of something important he nearly forgot, and the second speaker managed to regain her balance (and not fall). The future in the past here gives a very vivid picture of the moment immediately prior to an action that almost happened but did not.

This tense can also convey this same vividness even if the event did happen. In the following, for instance, a speaker locates the time of a past event with reference to his own imminent action:

Когáто тóй дойдé, тýкмо щáх да
изли́зам.

I was just on the verge of leaving
when he arrived.

The implication again is of a “near miss”. Whether or not the speaker then continued with his intentions to go out is not relevant; what is important is that he had not done so yet. (In the larger context of speech, of course, the result would be clear.)

Sometimes a speaker uses the future in the past to express his or her disappointment upon realizing that an expected event has not taken place. In such cases, the future in the past can even carry a tinge of accusation. For instance:

Нали щéше да ни чáка?

I thought he was going to wait for us!
[= Wasn’t he going to wait for us?]

Áз бáх с впечатлéние, че щáха да
дóйдат двáма америкáнски
студéнти.

I was under the impression that two
American students were coming to
see me.

Тí нали́ до сутринtá нýмаше нýшo
да ядéш?

I thought you weren't going to eat
another thing till morning!
[= Wasn't it the case that you
weren't going to eat till morning?]

The meaning of such a sentence can also include the speaker's underlying intention to make the event happen after all. For instance, if someone has not returned a book as promised, the following can serve not only as a statement of surprise but also as a "gentle reminder":

Нали́ щéше днéс да мi вýрнеш
тáзи книга?

Weren't you going to get that book
back to me today?

22.5. The future in the past in conditional constructions

Probably the most common usage of the future in the past is in a conditional sentence, in which the speaker offers his interpretation of a sequence of causation.

Щéше да е пó-добрé, ако бéше
бóлен.

It would be better if he had been sick.

A conditional sentence consists of a prediction of the nature "if A then B". If a speaker believes there to be a causal relationship between A and B, and sees that A is the case, then he will predict that B will follow. Note that the prediction "B will follow", is phrased in the future tense. Thus:

<i>present</i>	<i>future</i>
ако стáва А	ще стáне Б
If A happens,	then B will happen.

If one shifts this entire construction from the non-past into the past, according to the schema given earlier, one has

<i>imperfect</i>	<i>future in the past</i>
ако стáваше А	щéше да стáне Б
If A were to happen,	then B would happen.

Many conditional sentences in Bulgarian follow the pattern

IF [imperfect], THEN [future in the past].

This pattern is most frequently found in sentences where the prior condition described constitutes a state. For instance:

Ако знаех, че ми има нещо, щях да взема мерки предварително.

Ако бях още болен, щях ли да се разхождам така?

Ако можехме, щяхме да отидем.

Ако не беше студено, цветята нямаше да измръзнат.

Ако не искахме, нямаше да излезем.

If I had known there was something wrong with me, I would have done something about it earlier.

If I were still ill, would I be out walking around like this?

If we could have, we would have gone.

If it hadn't been [so] cold, the flowers wouldn't have frozen.

If we hadn't wanted to, we wouldn't have gone out.

If the prior condition is a completed action, however, it is usually expressed in the past anterior. The following pattern then obtains:

past anterior	future in the past
ако беше се случило А If A had happened,	щеше да стапне Б then B would have happened.

The prediction continues to be expressed by the future in the past. For instance:

Сигурно щеше да спи до довечера, ако не бях се обадила.

Той щеше да умре, ако не бях се върнала бързо.

If I had not called, he would certainly have slept through till this evening.

He would have died if I hadn't come back right away.

Conditional constructions will be discussed in more detail in Lesson 23.

EXERCISES

I. Rewrite the following passage to express a point of reference further in the future.
Begin with: Ще се стараём да сме станали ...

Стараём се сутринтá да стáнем ráно, но от óпит знаéм, че кóлкото и да е ráно, Мíрко е стáнал вéче. Нали слýнцето вéче е изгрáло?! Събрál е дървá, наклáл е óгъня и е свáрил водá за кафéто. Кúчето също се е събúдило. Гléда го прéдано в очíте и въртí опáшка. То е, зашóто тóй му е дáл вкýсен кóкал -- или мóже бí прóсто от óбич? Прострénите на въжéто дрéхи са изсъхнали. Тóй е почíстил кáлните обúвки. Остáва сáмо да изпíем кафéто, да се качíм в лóдката и да потéглим.

II. Rewrite the following passage to express a point of reference further in the past.
Begin with: Знаéх ...

Знáм, че и тóзи déн ще бýде като дру́гите. Ще стáнем ráно, ще закýсим и ще проверíм íма ли писмá за náс. Пóсле децáта ще отíдат на учíлище, а възрастните -- на rábota. Сáмо áз (кóтката) ще остáна да скучá самíчка. Мишки вéче нýколко méсеца нýма, а врабчétата са далéче. Нýма и да се опítvam да хвáна нýкое. Пýрво, té са много далéче. И втóро -- не сá вкýсни, ако ги ядéш с перáта. Ще лежá на кили́ма и ще чákam нýкой да се приберé вкýщи.

III. Complete the sentences, using one of the following verbs: пýтам, проверя, помóгна, измрýзna, чákam, обáдя се, дóйда.

1. Ако не бýха тóлкова сíгурни в успéха си, té ...
2. Ако не знаéш пýтя, ...
3. Ако ги бýхме покáнили, té ...
4. Ако отíдат нýкой пýт отнóво tám, té ...
5. Много e студéно. Ако бýхме кўпили цветá, té ...
6. Ако се бéше обýрнал кýм téбе за помош, tý ...
7. Ако зная, че ще дóйдеш, áz

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**22.6. Kinship terminology, continued**

Basic kinship terminology, learned in Lesson 10, is for the most part parallel to that of English. There is greater complexity in the system of aunts, uncles and in-laws, however. This is because Bulgarian specifies not only the type of relationship but also the blood-line. For aunts and uncles it is necessary to specify *whose* sister (or brother), and for in-laws it is necessary to specify *whose* parents (or siblings).

Many Bulgarians now use a simplified version of the system given below. If the relatives in question are considered part of a Bulgarian's immediate family, however, s/he will probably know and use the more precise form. The separate forms for parents-in-law are distinguished by everyone.

<i>relationship</i>	<i>Bulgarian term</i>	<i>English term</i>
father's sister; mother's sister	пътна	aunt
father's brother's wife	стринка	aunt
mother's brother's wife	вуйна	aunt
father's brother	чичо	uncle
mother's brother	вуйчо	uncle
mother's (or father's) sister's husband	свáко	uncle
husband's father	свекър	father-in-law
wife's father	тъст	father-in-law
husband's mother	свекърва	mother-in-law
wife's mother	тъща	mother-in-law
daughter's husband	зéт	son-in-law
son's wife	снахá	daughter-in-law
sister's husband	брат	brother-in-law
wife's sister's husband	баджанáк	brother-in-law
wife's brother	шурей	brother-in-law
husband's brother	дéвер	brother-in-law
brother's wife	пътници	sister-in-law
husband's sister	зълва	sister-in-law
wife's sister	балдъза	sister-in-law
wife's brother's wife	шуренáйка	sister-in-law
husband's brother's wife	етърва	sister-in-law

Note that there is an interesting overlap in the terms *снахá* and *зéт*, which cross generations. *Снахá* refers to the wife of either one's son or brother, and *зéт* refers to the husband of either one's daughter or sister.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Когáто се върнем вкъщи, тóй ще е пригóтвил вечéрята.
2. Тръгнёте ráно. Когáто слънцето изгрéе, вие ще сте стíгнали върхá на планината.
3. Много сте далéче. Деца ще са порásнали, предí да се накáним да дойдем пák при vác.
4. Ráno e. Нýма да са заспáли, когáто се обáдим.
5. Мóжем да се обáдим и по-кýсно. Té нýма да са заспáли.
6. Гóстите се бáявят, ще сме изпíли вýното и изýли слáдките, когáто дойдат.
7. Нали́ тý щéше да хóдиш в Бългáрия?
8. Сíренето щéше отdáвна да се свýрши, ако всíчки го ядýха.
9. Детéто дрýпна покрýвката и вáзата за мálко щéше да пáдне.
10. Всíчко щéше да е ясио, ако го бéше обясníл като хóрата.
11. Нýмаше ли да ти е мýчно, ако не бéше дошýл с náс на концéрта?
12. Ако цветýта не бáхаувéхнали, нýмаше да ги изхvýрлят.
13. Ако се бéше подгóтвила, щéше да се предстáви по-добré на íзпита.
14. Táзи сréща щéше да се състóй úтре, нали́?
15. В téхния клáс тý щéше да си най-висóката. Drúгите момýчета в тóзи клáс са по-ниýски.
16. Ако не бéше избúхнала войнáта, всíчко щéше да бýде съвсéм различно.
17. Елá в пét часá. Áз тýкмо ще съм свýршил rábota.



SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. Come at five if you want. Only I won't have finished the job yet. I was going to start it earlier, but Ivancho called and we chatted a while. We will have to change the deadline.
2. Had I known he was going to slip, I would have grabbed him. He might at least have informed me of his intentions. Then I wouldn't have stepped on him, and he wouldn't have fallen.
3. There are so many words for different relatives in Bulgarian. I wouldn't even have known he was my "badzhanak" if he hadn't told me.
4. I was going to set up a meeting with her for tomorrow, but everything depends on when she will get back from Varna. She wasn't going to come back until Friday, but I hear it's been raining a lot there so perhaps she will arrive sooner.
5. I have the deepest respect for our teacher. He has made a great impression on me.
6. I was going to sit here and prepare for the test. But if that bothers you, I can leave.
7. I'm afraid the meeting will not be long enough. We won't even have shaken hands yet and it will be time for us to leave.



Melnik, in the Pirin Mountains

READING SELECTION

Алéко Константи́нов, “Братя славя́ни в далечна Аме́рика”

Бáхме се запътили да пíем по една бíра. Завéде ни наšíят чичерóне в едно дóста обширно и чистичко помещéние. Всíчките мáси бáха прáзни, ако и да нýмаше 9 часá вечертá. Около бюфéта имаше постóйнно движéние; посетíтели дохóждат, поръчат си бíра или уýски, изпíят, заплатят и се оттéглят мýлчаливо. Слáва бóгу, че тáзи пíвница не бéше чисто америкánska, а то и нíе нýмаше да имаме удóвлствието да се разполóжим около мáсата и със слáдка приказка да си изпíем по нýкоя чáша бíра, а трáбваше, като онéзи нéми хлáдни посетíтели, като че изкуствени, човекоподобни машíни, да се изпráвим при бюфéта, кáкто у nás прáвят пíянниците, и мýлчаливо да си изпráзним чáшите. В пíвниците, съдýржани от америкáнци, нýма местá за сýдане; всяка консумáция стáва пред бюфéта; там са наслáгани всевъзмóжни закúски на разположéнието на посетíтелите безплáтно. Ако си с дебелички очí, мóжеш да изпíеш сáмо една бíра, а да се нахрáниш хúбavichko със закúски и щe прáвиш тáзи “икономия” дотогáва, докато едн дéн стопáништ не té уловí за якáта и ти помóгне да изхврýренеш из вратáта.

За нáше щáстие стопáништ на тáзи пíвница бéше нéмец, не успáл още да се американизира. Нíе забелýзахме, че разни хóра дохóждат, пíят и си отíват, но едн от тáх постóйнно стýрчéше при бюфéта и всé си срýбва по чáша и се вслúшва в наšíя ráзговор. По едиб врéме дойдé да го повíка едно момíче. Тóй ѹ кáза нéщо по английски, па прибáви “Иди си, бóга ти!” Тóй нарочно пúсна тíя дўми като вýдица, за кóято нíе тútакси се закачíхме.

- Вíе сте сýрбин? -- попíта го дóкторът.
- Ест, сýрбин, и ви сте срби? * -- полюбопítсвува тóй кráйно заráдван.
- Бýлгари сме.
- Све едно, щa су срби, щa су бугари -- брача словени! **

-- и бéз да чáка покáна, тóй сéдна при nás, като подáде кáртичката си.

Окáза се, че е бáнатски сýрбин, Недéлкович; след дýлги скýтания по Еврóпа дошýл в Ню Йóрк преди четиринаýсет годíни, кожухáрин, жéнен за немкýня. Засмýн до ушí от ráдост, че се срéщнал с “брáча”, тóй не знаеше кák да изkáже удóвлствието си. Преди всíчко заловí се да чéрпи. Разkáза си надвé-нáтри биогráфията: спóмняше си епизóди от живóта, особено от детíнството. Четиринаýсет годíни, уверýваще ни тóй, не бýл продúмал по срýбски, та сегá като че ѻскаше да се наприkáзва за цéли 14 годíни. Не мý млькнаха устáта. И на всяка фráза пíташе дали вýрно се изразýва, проверýваше дали не é забráвил рóдния си езíк. Цýл рóй впечатлéния, кóято са спáли тóлкова годíни покrýти с нóви впечатлéния, сегá се пробúдиха и забрýмчáха през устáта му. Спóмни си тóй за разни обичáи, обреди, свáтби,

* Да, сýрбин, и вíе ли сте сýрби?

** Всé едиб -- сýрби ли сá, бýлгари ли сá. Братя славя́ни!

пóчна да проверява дали не é забráвил молýтвите по славýнски, запý най-
сéтне “Христóс воскрéсе” за краино удивлénie на amerikáncите в пíвницата.

Стопáнинът, ёдър, краси́в, във вíсча стéпен добродúшен и вéчно засмýн
бавáрец, и женá му, една пýлна, бáла саксóнка -- пресítгени от желязнатата
студенинá на amerikáncите, възхитиха се от сантименталностите на довóлния
до блаженство бáй Недéлкович и с позволéние се присъединиха към нашата
máса, която любéзната госпожá затру́па с всевъзмóжни закýски. Бългáрия,
Сърбия, Бавáрия и Саксóния си подáдоха рьцé, за да отразят с общи сили
amerikánski егоíзъм и студенинá. И победиха....

Кáкто Недéлкович, тýй и бавáрецът са вéче amerikánski gráждани. Té
са откýснати от отéчествона си почва и вíждаш, че искрено, с гордост се
наричат amerikánci. На бýвшето си отéчество глéдат като на нéщо останало
някýде там далéче, в мýглата. Интерéсите на щáта и на градá Ню Йóрк са и
тéхни интереси. Té вýнаги четáт вéстници и са постоянно в течéние на
amerikánskите ráботи, като не забráвят и Еврóпа.

Адаптирано от Алеко Константинов, До Чикаго и назад.



Sofia City Baths

GLOSSARY

ако и да американизíрам	even though Americanize	гра́дски	town, municipal; urban
бавáрец баджанáк	Bavarian brother-in-law (wife's sister's husband)	гра́жданин гýмза	citizen particular sort of dark red wine
балдъза	sister-in-law (wife's sister)	дебéл дéвер	thick, fat brother-in-law (husband's brother)
бана́тски	of the Banat region	детíнство	childhood
бáнка	bank	добродúшен	good-natured, kind- hearted
безплатен	free of charge, gratis	довóлен до блаженствó	blissfully content
биогráфия	biography	довéршвам / довéрша (-иш)	finish off, bring to a close
блаженствó	bliss, beatitude	дóста	fairly
бутилка	bottle	дотогáва	until then, by that time
бýдеще в мýналото (врéме)	future in the past (tense)	дотогáва, докато	until
бýдеще предвар- ítelно (врéме)	future anterior (tense)	дрýпвам / дрýпна	pull, tug
бюфéт	sideboard, buffet, refreshment bar	егоíзъм епизóд етýрва	egotism episode sister-in-law (husband's brother's wife)
в послéдния момéнт	at the last minute	желéзен, желязna	iron, steel-like
в течéниe на шíпíши	informed about in truth (archaic <i>Slavonic</i>)	забрýмчáвам / забрýмчá (-иш)	begin to buzz
войстинa воскрéсе	in truth Christ has risen (ritual Easter formula)	зáек	rabbit
воскрéсе	arose (3sg. aorist, archaic Slavonic)	закáчвам сe / закачá сe (-иш)	get caught on
впечатлéние	impression	закýска	hors d'oeuvre
врабчé	sparrow	залáвям сe / заловý сe	catch hold of; set about
всевъзмóжен	all sorts of, every possible	заплáщам / заплатý	pay, pay up
вýйна	aunt (mother's brother's wife)	запýтвам сe / запýтýя сe	set out, be off
във вýсша стéпен	eminently, in the highest degree	запýхтýн	out of breath
вýдица	fish-hook; fishing rod	запýвам / запéя	begin to sing, break into song
въжé	rope, line	засмýн	smiling
възпрéйтствуvам	prevent, hinder	засмýн до уши	grinning from ear to ear
възхищávam сe / възхитý сe	admire, be enraptured by	зéт, -ят (pl. зéтьове)	son-in-law; brother in-law (sister's husband)
въртý	turn, spin	зýльва	sister-in-law (husband's sister)
въртý опáшка	wag tail		
глéдна тóчка	point of view		
góрдост	pride		
гра́дска градíна	town garden; central park		

избúхам / избúхна избúхна войнá избýгам / избýгам изгрýвам / изгрéя	out of burst, explode war broke out run away, get loose rise, come up (of the sun) express; reveal	наприкáзвам се наслáгам / наслóжа (-иш) наслáгам всеvз- мόжни закýски нахрáнвам се / нахрáня се	talk one's fill, talk to one's heart's content put out, lay
изkáзвам / изkáжа (-еш) изkúствен измрýзвам / измрýзна изпráзвам / изпráзия изразýвам се вýрно изсýхам / изсýхна изхвýрквам / изхвýркна изхвýрквам из вратáта изхвýрлям / изхвýрля ископóтик искрен	artificial, unnatural freeze, die from cold empty, drain say [it] right dry out, become dry fly out fly out the door throw out, eject economy, saving sincere, genuine	нéмец нéмка нéмка нéмка нéмка нéмка нéмка нéмка нéмка нéмка	German (male) German (female) low, short, of small stature mute, silent, dumb
кáлен káртичка	muddy business card, visiting card properly furrier	обнч, -тá обмénам / обменá обред общíрен окáзвам се / окáжа се (-еш) опíчам / опекá (-чéш)	love exchange ritual, ceremony wide, extensive, spacious turn out, prove to be
като хóрата кожухáр (archaic form кожухáрин)	consumption, use utter amazement beautiful, handsome; noble	отéчество откýсвам / откýсна отмénам / отменá отразýвам / отразý оттéглем се / оттéгля се	of one's native land; patriotic native land tear, break off, uproot abolish, cancel refute withdraw, retire
консумáция крайно удивлéние красíв	properly	па перó шíшиши	and, but
кюфтé	meatball	подáваме си рýцé подхлýзвам се / подхлýзна се	feather pub, saloon [we] join hands slip, trip
лóдка	boat, dinghy	позволéние	permission
млýквам / млýкна молýтва мъгла мълчалив	fall silent, hush up prayer mist, fog silent, tacit	покрýвам / покрýј покрýвка	cover, overlay cover (tablecloth, bedspread)
на глáдно сýрцé на спокóйствие на тýхно разположéние на́две-натри	on an empty stomach at leisure at their disposal, available to them helter-skelter, in a disorganized manner	полюбопýтствуам помещéние посетíтел потéглем / потéгля шíшиши	inquire, show curiosity room; premises visitor; patron, customer set out, set off soil, ground clean, clean up
накáнвам се / накáня се наклáждам / накладá	get round to, find time to make, light	прéдан предстáвям се / предстáвя се пресéтен прибáвям / прибáвя	devoted, faithful arise; introduce oneself
наклáждам óгън налиvам / налéя	light a fire pour out, fill [a glass]	присъединýвам се / присъединý се	satiated; fed up add, supplement join, associate with

Двайсет и втори урок / Lesson 22

пробуждам се / пробудя се	awaken, be aroused	студенина	cold, frigidity
продумвам / продумам (не бил продумал)	utter, say a word	стърчай (-иш)	stand out; hang about
пълен	had not uttered <i>(renarrated mood, see L. 24-25)</i>	съдържам	contain, hold
разни	plump	сърбин	Serb (male)
разни хора	various, diverse	тези дни	one of these days
разполагам се / разположба се (-иш)	all sorts of people	това трябва да се	this calls for a drink
разположение	settle down	полес	
роден език	situation, disposition	тишина	
рой, роят	native language	тутакси	
(pl. роеве)	swarm, host	уверявам / уверя	point, dot
ръкувам се	shake hands	увийвам / увехна	immediately, right off
■ впечатление от	be left with the impression	уговорен	assure
с дебели очи	shameless	удивление	wither, fade
саксонка	Saxon (female)	уйски	stipulated, agreed-upon
сантименталност	sentimentality	улавям / уловия	amazement
свако	uncle (aunt's husband)	фраза	whiskey
свършвам се / свърша се (-иш)	end, run out, sell out	хвашам под ръка	catch, seize
скитане (pl. -ния)	wandering	хладен	phrase
скучая	be bored	Христос	take [someone's] arm
сладка приказка	pleasant chat	Христос воскресе	cool; wintry
■	pastries, sweetmeats	■	Christ
снахá	daughter-in-law;	■	Christ has risen
	sister-in-law	■	(Easter formula)
■	(brother's wife)	■	
сърбвам / сърбна	calm, quiet	чичероне	neat
сръбски	take a nip, sip	човекоподобен	cicerone, guide
стопанин	Serbian (<i>adj.</i>)	шурей	anthropoid
	owner, proprietor	шуренайка	
■		■	brother-in-law (wife's brother)
		■	sister-in-law (wife's brother's wife)
■		■	
		■	happiness, good fortune
		■	
		якъ	collar



CULTURAL COMMENTARY

City life: outdoor cafes

The Crystal cafe (кафé Кристál) is situated in the center of town at the corner of Rakovska street and Tsar Osvoboditel boulevard. It is both an indoor and outdoor restaurant which borders on the main city park. The outdoor garden cafe is an extremely pleasant place to take afternoon coffee and sweets, particularly in the summer months.

Food and drink: wine

Several regions in Bulgaria are known for their excellent red wines. One of these is the area near the southwestern Bulgarian town of Melnik (Мéлник); the best wines from here are from the Merlot and Cabernet Sauvignon grape varietals. The area around Haskovo (Хáсково) in southeastern Bulgaria also produces very fine wines. There is also a dark, rich red wine grape which is apparently unique to Bulgaria, called gárnza (гýмза), grown in northern Bulgaria. Two areas which produce this wine are Novo Selo (Нóво сéло) in northwestern Bulgaria, and Suhindol (Сúхиндол) in northeastern Bulgaria. The high quality of Bulgarian wines has yet to be discovered by importers in most western countries.

Literature: Aleko Konstantinov

The name of Aleko Konstantinov (1863-1897), despite his relatively brief life, is known to nearly all Bulgarians through his lively and irreverent writings. An inveterate traveler, Konstantinov published spirited and engaging descriptions of his travels throughout Bulgaria, Europe and across the Atlantic. The best-known of these is *До Чикаго и назад* ("To Chicago and Back" [1894]), in which he describes his adventures on the way to the 1893 Chicago exposition via Paris, New York and Niagara Falls. While in the U.S., Konstantinov was simultaneously entranced by the technological advances and repelled by what he perceived as the lack of Balkan, personal warmth. His most famous literary creation, however, is the parvenu Bay Ganyo, the corrupted nouveau city dweller who has lost his traditional roots but has not (and most likely never will) become "civilized". Through the adventures of this character, hypocrisy of all sorts is unmasked. Konstantinov, who had worked within the legal system and refused to take part in widespread bribing and corruption, was such a sharp critic of governmental failings that when he was assassinated "by accident" (the bullet, from the gun of a paid killer, had been intended for his traveling companion), many who had suffered his critiques said that the bullet had in fact been well placed.

Geography: Banat

The Banat is a region encompassing westernmost Romania, northeastern Serbia (covering part of the former autonomous province of Vojvodina), and a small part of Hungary. The large number of Bulgarians living north of the Danube in Romanian Banat (who moved there in the 17th and 18th centuries and have retained their language and customs to this day) are called the Banat Bulgarians; Serbs living in the Banat (on both sides of the political border) are called the Banat Serbs. Although many different languages are spoken in the Banat, the customs, music and other characteristics of folk life are very similar throughout the region.

History

Serbs and Bulgarians share a common history on many points, and although the two languages are clearly distinct from one another, there are sufficient similarities that with good will Serbs and Bulgarians can usually understand one another's speech. Both peoples spent many centuries under the so-called "Ottoman yoke", both are of the Orthodox Christian religion, and both owe much of their sense of identity during the Ottoman occupation to their religion and its practices. Church rituals, and the archaic Slavic language (called simply "Slavonic" [славйнски]) in which these rituals were carried out, were especially important in this maintenance of identity. Prayers, and especially formulas like Христóс вострéце ("Christ has risen") and the ritual answer Войстниа вострéце ("Indeed he has risen") play a major role, especially as Easter is the central festival of the year for Orthodox Christians (as opposed to Catholics and Protestants, for whom Christmas is the central festival).

LESSON 23

DIALOGUE

Под сияещото слънце на лётния следобед

// На ъгъла на Патриарх Евтимий и Раковска Таня и Павлина настийват Димитър и Милена. Под сияещото слънце на лётния следобед младоженците изглеждат особено щастливи. Кучетата весело джаджат, прескачайки се. Деца се заливат от смех. //

Таня: Чувам, че не сте могли да присъствуваате на сватбата на сина си?

Павлина: Уви, разболях се. Това щеше да бъде най-важният ден в моя живот, а аз го прекарах в болницата. Бях си ушила специално за целта бял ленен костюм. Щяха да ме закарат до Варна един приятели с мърцедеса.

Димитър: Тези дни ще стаят снимките от сватбата и ще ти ги покажа. С тебе щеше да е по-весело, но какво да се прави. Съдба...

Павлина: Аз съм толкова фотогенична. Щях да бъда много хубава на снимките, ако бях стигнала до Варна.

Милена: Помисли си, майко, колко по-странишно щеше да бъде, ако кризата се беше случила по пътя.

Таня: Каква криза?

Павлина: Апандисит. Присвии ме в деня преди сватбата. Взеха ме в болницата по спешност и ме оперираха още същия ден. Ако знаех, че ми има нещо, щях да взема мерки предварително.

Таня: Възпалението на апандисита може да доведе до много неприятни последици. Радвайте се, че сте се отървали ютно.

Павлина: Докато бях в болницата, съседката се грижеше за Барт. Той толкова се беше измъчил без мене, че щеше да умре, ако не бях се върнала бързо. Много страда, когато ме няма. Пък и съседката не знае с какво да го храни. Да му дава пилешки дробчета, моля ви се. Ако бях прекарала още няколко дни в болницата, щях да го загубя.

Таня: Сега по-добре ли се чувствувате?

Павлина: Добрé съм, благодаря. Ако не бáх добрé, щáх ли да се разхóждам по Ракóвска? Áз си глéдам зdráveto. Зdráveto е най-голямoto съкрóвище на човéка.

Милена: Докато го íмаш, не мý обръщаш внимáние, но горкó ти, ако го изgúbiш.

Димитър: А бé, то, góлото зdráве си е жíва болест. Без парí живóтът не мý се услáжда на човéк, кóлкото и да е зdráv.

Таня: Ако си зdráv да рабóтиш, и парí ще имáш.

Милена: Такá си е ...

Таня: А свáтбеното ви пътешéствие къдé бéше?

Милена: Нáшите кúмове íмат вíла в Балчíк, на брегá на морéто. Верáндата е построéна такá, че по всяко врéме на денý има сýнка. Мóже да се хóди по бáнски до плáжа - тóй е под самите прозóрци. Прекáрахме там déсет дни.

Димитър: Милéна такá се ráдваše на слýнцето, че ако не бáх я прибрáл насила на сýнка, щéше да е изгоряла до вечертá. И такá на дру́гия дén бéше червéна като rák и се наложи да я máжа с кíсело мляко.

Таня: За пýрви пýт ли бáхте в Балчíк?

Димитър: Преди годíни щáх да летúвам там с едни приyтели, но нéщо стáна и пла́новете ни не сé осъществíха.

Милена: Áз съм хóдila нáколко пýти и знаéх, че на Mítko ще му xaréса.

Димитър: Áз тóлкова много кáктуси, кóлкото в Ботаническата градíна там, не бáх вíждал събрáни на едно място.

Павлина: Вíжте деца и кúчетата кóлко далéче отíдоха. Докато стíгнем до градíнката при Кристáл, té ще са пíли водá от чешмáта. А Бáрт не бýва да пíе студéна водá.

Димитър: Нéка да побýрзаме тогáва. Да ги настíгнем.

BASIC GRAMMAR

23.1. Review of participles

Participles are adjectives which are formed from verbs. They function as adjectives but retain verbal meaning. There are three participles in Bulgarian, the past passive, the past active and the present active.

The past participles, learned in previous lessons, both refer to actions which have been completed. The usage of these two participles is summarized briefly below. The present active participle, which refers to actions that are in progress, will be learned in this lesson.

Past passive participle

The past passive participle is formed from the aorist stem of the verb. It can be formed from verbs of both aspects. It is used as an adjective, both attributively and predicatively. For example:

attributive

Една добре облечена дама ни
мáха.

A well-dressed woman is waving
to us.

predicative

Тя е много добре облечена.

She is very well dressed.

It is also used in forming passive constructions. For example:

Фíлмът ще бъде покáзан утре.
Това писмо е напíсано от
самия дирéктор.

The film will be shown tomorrow.
This letter was written by the director
himself.

Past active participle

The past active participle, otherwise known as the L-participle, is also formed from the aorist stem of the verb. Practically every verb stem can form the L-participle. Although this participle can be used as an attributive adjective, it is much more commonly used predicatively. For example:

attributive

Зрéлите плодовé са вýнаги
предпочítани.

Ripe fruits are always [to be]
preferred.

predicative

Тéзи плодовé са много зрéли.

These fruits are very ripe.

The primary use of the L-participle is in the various compound verbal tenses. For review, these are:

past indefinite

Той го е свършил.

He's finished it.

past anterior

Той ве́че го бе́ше свършил,
кога́то дойдо́хме.

He had already finished it when
we arrived.

future anterior

Той ще го е свършил преди 5 ч.

He'll have finished it by 5 PM.

future anterior in the past (see below)

Той ще́ше да го е свършил
преди 5 ч.

He would have finished it by 5 PM.

23.2. The present active participle: formation and usage

The present active participle is used only adjectivally. It is formed from the present tense stem, of imperfective verbs only. To make the present active participle, add the suffix **-щ-** to the 3rd singular present of a-conjugation verbs and stem-stressed e-conjugation verbs.

For и-conjugation verbs, replace the theme vowel by **-е-**, and for all end-stressed verbs, replace the theme vowel by **-я-**. This vowel, spelled **-а-** after ч, ш or ж, does *not* alternate with **-е-** before the plural ending. Adjectival endings are then added.

3sg. present

a-conjugation

чак-а
вечер-я

PRESENT ACTIVE PARTICIPLE

masculine feminine neuter plural

чакаш	чакаща	чакащо	чакащи
вечеряш	вечеряща	вечеряшо	вечерящи

e-conjugation

зна-е
бъд-е
чет-é

знаещ	знаеща	знаещо	знаещи
бъдещ	бъдеша	бъдещо	бъдещи
четяш	четяща	четяшо	четящи

и-conjugation

търс-и
нос-и
сед-й
сп-и

търсещ	търсеща	търсещо	търсещи
носещ	носеща	носещо	носещи
седящ	седяща	седящо	седящи
спящ	спяща	спящо	спящи

If the meaning of the verb includes the particle *ce*, then this particle must always accompany the participle, following it directly.

Двайсет и трети урок / Lesson 23

The present participle describes an action in progress: the noun it modifies denotes the person who is performing the action. Sometimes it can be translated by an English adjectival form in “-ing”; more frequently, one must use either a verbal phrase or a noun which subsumes the verbal idea. Only in the case of the adjective бъдещ “future” does a participle correspond directly to an English adjective.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. Той е бъдещ студéнт.</p> <p>2. Слéдващият мéсец е април.</p> <p>3. Въртáщата се вратá бéше постóйнно в движéние.</p> <p>4. Под сиáшкото слýнце на лéтния следобед младожéнците изглéждат особено щастливи.</p> <p>5. Движéщите се отdáсно колíй имат предíмство.</p> <p>6. Пíшещият тéзи редовé не знаé по-натáгъшната сýдбá на своíте герóи.</p> <p>7. Позnáвш ли седáщия в ъгъла студéнт?</p> | <p>He's a future student.</p> <p>The coming [= following] month is April.</p> <p>The revolving door was in constant motion.</p> <p>In the bright sunlight [= shining sun] of a summer's afternoon, the newlyweds look particularly happy.</p> <p>Cars [moving] on the right have the right of way.</p> <p>The writer of these lines [= the one writing these lines] knows nothing of the subsequent fate of his characters.</p> <p>Do you know the student sitting in the corner?</p> |
|---|---|

In each case, the participle is grammatically equivalent to a relative clause. The list below gives the relative clauses which correspond to the participles used in the example sentences above. The difference between participles and relative clauses is not so much in meaning as in usage. Participles are used frequently in written and formal language, while in the spoken language the same meaning is expressed almost exclusively with relative clauses.

1. бъдещ студéнт
2. слéдващият мéсец
3. въртáщата се вратá
4. сиáшкото слýнце
5. движéщите се отdáсно колíй
6. пíшещият тéзи редовé
7. седáщия в ъгъла студéнт

[тóзи,] кóйто ще бýде студéнт
мéсецът, кóйто слéдва
вратáта, която се върти
слýнцето, коéто сиáе
колíте, кóйто се движат отdáсно
[тóзи,] кóйто пíше тéзи редовé
студéнта*, кóйто седí в ъгъла.

* [object form]

23.3. The verbal adverb

English has two different verb forms in “-ing”: an adjective which modifies a noun (and corresponds to the Bulgarian present participle), and an adverb which modifies the main verbal phrase and expresses simultaneity of action with it. This, the English gerund, corresponds to the Bulgarian verbal adverb. For example:

English and Bulgarian present participle

Прелистващият книгата случайно
се натъкна на името си.

The person leafing through the book
happened upon his own name.

English gerund, Bulgarian verbal adverb

Прелиствайки книгата, Иван слу-
чайно се натъкна на името си.

Leafing through the book, Ivan
happened upon his own name.

Like present participles, verbal adverbs are formed from the 3rd singular present tense form. The ending, -йки, is added directly to the 3sg form, with the important provision that и-verbs replace the theme vowel by -e. The verbal adverb is unchanging in form (as opposed to present participles, which add adjectival endings).

3sg. present a-conjugation	VERBAL ADVERB
чак-а	чакайки
вечер-я	вечеряйки
e-conjugation	
пиш-е	пишейки
зна-е	знайки
чет-е	четейки
и-conjugation	
уч-и	учейки
сед-и	седейки

A verbal adverb expresses a time relation: the action it refers to is simultaneous with the one in the main clause. The same person must be performing both actions -- that of the verbal adverb and that of the main clause. In addition, the verbal adverb can only be used with reference to the subject of the sentence.

subject reference: verbal adverb possible

Връщайки се обратно, ще отидем
и там.

On our way back we'll go there too.

Обръщайки се назад, аз не мога
да намеря грешка в неговото
поведение.

Looking back [= as I look back on it],
I can't find anything wrong in his
behavior.

Тé се опýтаха да напрáят товá,
пренебréгвайки съvéта ни.

Отíвайки на покúпки, срéщах
Борýна.

They tried to do it despite [ignoring]
our advice.

I met Boryana [as I was] on my way
to the store.

object reference: verbal adverb not possible
Срéщахме ги като отíваха на
покúпки.

We met them as they were on their
way to the store.

23.4. The future anterior in the past tense

The future anterior describes an event in the future which the speaker predicts will be completed prior to another future event. For example:

Когáто се върнем вкýщи, тóй ще
е пригóтвил вечéря.

By the time we get home, he will have
made dinner.

That is, by the time event B (the return home) takes place, event A (the cooking of dinner) will have been completed.

Because of the complexity involved, it is not frequent that a speaker will cast such a prediction into the past. Nevertheless it can happen, and Bulgarian has a tense for it. The name of this tense, as expected, is the future anterior in the past (бýдеще предварýтелно в мýналото). In form, it is a mixture of the future anterior and the future in the past. The auxiliary is equivalent to that of the future in the past, and the conjugated verb is equivalent to that of the future anterior.

This tense occurs almost exclusively in conditional constructions, and usually with perfective verbs. Here are the forms, followed by an example of usage:

FUTURE ANTERIOR IN THE PAST

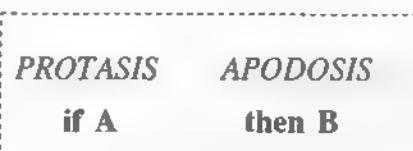
	affirmative	negative
Isg.	щýх да съм прочéл	нýмаше да съм прочéл
2sg.	щéше да си прочéл	нýмаше да си прочéл
3sg.	щéше да е прочéл	нýмаше да е прочéл
Ipl.	щýхме да сме прочéли	нýмаше да сме прочéли
2pl.	щýхте да сте прочéли	нýмаше да сте прочéли
3pl.	щýха да са прочéли	нýмаше да са прочéли

Тý такá се рáдваše на слýнцето,
че ако не бýх я прибрáл насила
на сýнка, щéше да е изгорýла
до вечéргá.

She was so happy in the sun that if I
had not forced her to come into
the shade, she would have gotten
completely burned by evening.

23.5. Conditional constructions, continued

Conditional sentences take the form “if A, then B”. The technical terms for these two parts of the sentence are:



The following examples of conditional sentences will be split into these two halves, each of which will be designated by the corresponding abbreviation (*PRO* or *APO*).

Conditional sentences make reference to three factors: time, reality of the condition, and likelihood of its fulfillment. Time can be past or non-past, the condition can be a real or an unreal one, and the hypothetical possibility of its fulfillment can be present or absent.

As an example, consider the following three English sentences (all of which concern the relationship between the presence of money in one's pocket and the ability to buy a ticket for a particular film) and note the choice of verbal tense and mood by which these meanings are expressed in English:

(1) English indicative
section of sentence
tense

<i>PRO</i>	<i>APO</i>
present	future
If I have the money I'll go.	

Analysis of meaning

Time: non-past
Condition: real
Fulfillment: possible

Situational context

The time is now -- the film has not yet begun.
 The speaker thinks it likely he might have the money. Therefore it's possible he will go.

(2) English conditional
section of sentence
tense

<i>PRO</i>	<i>APO</i>
past	conditional
If I had the money I would go.	

Analysis of meaning

Time: non-past
Condition: unreal
Fulfillment: possible

Situational context

The time is now -- the film has not yet begun.
 The speaker doesn't believe he has the money.
 However, should the money turn up from somewhere, it's still conceivably possible for him to go.

(3) English past conditional

*section of sentence
tense*

*PRO
pluperfect*

*APO
past conditional*

If I had had the money I would have gone.

Analysis of meaning

Time: past
Condition: unreal
Fulfilment: impossible

Situational context

The time is later -- the film is over. This fact, plus the verified fact of there having been no money, makes it obvious both that the condition is unreal and its fulfillment is/was impossible.

Now consider the Bulgarian translation of these three sentences:

(1)

*section of sentence
tense*

*PRO
present*

*APO
future*

Ако юмам пари, ще отида.

(2)-(3)

*section of sentence
tense*

*PRO
imperfect*

*APO
future in the past*

Ако юмах пари, щях да отида.

The translations of (1) and (2) into Bulgarian are relatively straightforward: when the time frame of sentence (1) is moved into the past, the result is sentence (2). The parallel is even closer than the English terms suggest, because the English phrase "would go" carries the meaning of *both* conditional (as in "He *would go* if he could") and future in the past (as in "He said he *would go*").

But whereas English moves sentence (3) even further into the past, Bulgarian seems to make no distinction between present and past (and consequently real and unreal conditions). Yet in other instances, Bulgarian can and does make this distinction. Here is a conditional sentence in which the tenses appear to be parallel to English (3), in that they are both shifted further into the past.

*section of
sentence
tense*

*APO
future anterior in the past*

*PRO
past anterior*

Досега щяхме да сме
умрели от студ,

ако не се бяхме сестили за
старото одеяло.

meaning

We would have died of the cold by now if we hadn't remembered about that old blanket.

The differences between English and Bulgarian usage are not random but are rather a direct consequence of the underlying grammatical organization of each language. English conditionals are concerned more with the concept of past vs. present time, whereas Bulgarian ones are concerned more with particular verbal actions and the degree of boundedness inherent in them.

In other words, English gives precedence to tense but Bulgarian gives precedence to aspect (including the several ways in which boundedness can be included into the meaning of individual verbs). For instance, the general idea of the above sentence could also have been expressed as follows:

<i>section of sentence tense</i>	<i>APO future in the past</i>	<i>PRO imperfect</i>
Щяхме да умрём от студ, ако нямахме тези одеяла.		

meaning We would have died of cold if we hadn't had these blankets.

The choice of tense in Bulgarian conditional sentences, therefore, depends upon the degree of specificity and boundedness inherent in the individual verb, and on the limitations of the time frame of the action. If the protasis concerns a general, unbounded idea (such as "having blankets"), the imperfect tense is usually chosen. But if it concerns a specific completed action (such as "having remembered [one had] a certain old blanket"), then the past anterior can be chosen.

Similarly, if the projected result expressed in the apodosis concerns a general idea (such as "dying of cold"), the future in the past is usually chosen. But if the speaker visualizes that scene vividly enough to see it in terms of two sequential actions ("we would have died [first action] by the time we had remembered [second action]"), then s/he can use the future anterior in the past in the apodosis. Indeed, Bulgarian speakers can also combine these possibilities. For instance:

<i>section of sentence tense</i>	<i>PRO imperfect</i>	<i>APO future anterior in the past</i>
Ако исках, щях да съм дошлá преди той да замине.		

meaning If I [had] wanted to, I would have come before he left.

<i>section of sentence tense</i>	<i>PRO past anterior</i>	<i>APO future in the past</i>
Ако бяха ми кáзали наврéме, нýмаше да замíна.		

meaning If they had told me on time, I wouldn't have left.

Again, the concept of “distancing” comes into play. The further the condition (or its potential fulfillment) is distanced from the speaker, the more complex the tense of its expression. In Bulgarian, however, “distancing” is viewed not so much in terms of time, but rather in terms of the nature and specificity of the verbal action.

23.6. Review of the Bulgarian tense system

The student has now learned the entire system of verbal tenses in Bulgarian. It is good at this point to review this system, particularly as concerns the constructions with some sort of future (or potential) meaning.

The chart below summarizes the nine verbal tenses, and points out formal and functional relationships between them. To keep the chart concise, only 3rd singular forms are given. The verb *чета* is used throughout, always in its simplex (imperfective) form, despite the fact that certain of these tenses occur almost always with perfective verbs. Some tense names are given in abbreviated form: ANT signifies “anterior”, INDEF signifies “indefinite” and /PAST is shorthand for “...in the past”.

There are four future-related tenses, each of which is listed together with the non-future tense to which it corresponds. Only the final tense in the chart, the aorist, has no partner with a meaning which can be seen as cast further into the future.

Although there seem to be many tenses, it is important to see that the same forms are repeated in all of them, with minor variations. Furthermore, the variations are of a systematic nature, especially in the six compound tenses.

BULGARIAN VERBAL TENSES (INDICATIVE MOOD)

	AFFIRMATIVE				NEGATIVE			
<i>PRESENT</i>	той		честé		той	не		четé
<i>FUTURE</i>	той	ще		честé	той	няма да		четé
<i>IMPERFECT</i>	той		честé		той	не		четé
<i>FUT./PAST</i>	той	щёше да		честé	той	нямаше да		четé
<i>PAST INDEF.</i>	той		чёл		той	не	е	чёл
<i>FUT.ANT.</i>	той	ще	е	чёл	той	няма да	е	чёл
<i>PAST ANT.</i>	той		бёше	чёл	той	не	бёше	чёл
<i>FUT.ANT./PAST</i>	той	щёше да	■	чёл	той	нямаше да	е	чёл
<i>AORIST</i>	той		чёте		той	■		чёте

In each of the four future-related tenses, for example, the auxiliary is either a form of **ще** (affirmative) or **няма да** (negative). This auxiliary appears either in its present tense form or in its imperfect tense form. The conjugated form of the verb is either in the present tense or in the past indefinite. Two compound tenses, the past indefinite and the past anterior, are composed of the auxiliary **съм** and the L-participle; again, the auxiliary appears either in its present tense form or in its imperfect tense form.

There are three simplex tenses: present, imperfect and aorist. The forms of two of these, the present and the imperfect, are repeated throughout the system in the auxiliaries. Of the three simplex tenses, therefore, only the aorist tense stands alone. Its form is not repeated anywhere else in the system.

The systematic nature of the Bulgarian tense system will be taken up again in Lesson 29 after the student has learned the parallel system represented by the renarrated mood, the topic of the next two lessons.



Statue of Patriarch Euthymius, Sofia

EXERCISES

I. Rewrite the following passage, shifting the verbs further in the past.

Пéтър и Пáвел са близнáци. Диéс е рождéният им дéн. Тé навéршват 10 годíни. Предí да се вéрнат от учíлище, мáйка им ще е пригóтила óбеда. В цáлата кýща ще бýде тóпло. Раздавáчт ще е и́дал и ще е донéсъл поздравítелните телегráми от бáби и дáдовци. Мáйка им ще е подредíла на леглáта им красíво украсéни пакéти. Каквó ли ще са слóжили родítelите им в пакéтите?

II. Transform the sentences by using a present participle form.

1. Слýнцето сиé и хвéрля светлинá вýрху поля и планинý.
2. Водáта кáпе от крана на чешмáта и го драzни.
3. Пóгледът му я тýрси и я намýра на една маcа в ъгъла на ресторáнта.
4. Всíчки глéдат как двойката танцува.
5. Тá с ýжас забелязва, че вратáта тýко се отвáря.
6. Самолéтът кръжí над градá и клати крилé за поздрав.
7. Децаta разговáрят и не вýждат, че учíтелката ги вýка.

III. Rewrite each sentence replacing one of the main verbs by the corresponding verbal adverb.

1. Тé заминáваха от Сóфия и се обáиха да се сбогúват с всíчките си приýтели.
2. Ниé обсýждахме предложéнията и взíмахме решéния по всяко едно от тýх, като съобщáвахме редóвно на заинтересованите лицá.
3. Аз ýдрях печáт на писмáта и забелязах, че едно от тýх не é подпíсано.
4. Тóй открý излóжбата и кáза, че дебюtът на млаdия худóжник ще предизвíка одобрéнието на публиката.
5. Тá слáга чайника на пéчката и забелязва, че вчéра е забráвила да я изключи.
6. Тóй отвáря вратáта и установýва, че нýкой е влизал в стáята в нéгово отсýствие.
7. Григóр премýсяlia вýзможните óтговори и вýжда, че нýкой от тýх не é подходýщ.

ADDITIONAL GRAMMAR NOTES**23.7. Derivation of nationality names**

Names of members of different nationalities or ethnic groups are formed with several different suffixes. One of the most common is **-ец**; the corresponding feminine suffix is usually **-ка**, but can exceptionally be **-киня**. Since the vowel in **-ец** is fleeting, masculine plurals end in **-ци**.

<i>place name</i>	<i>stem</i>	<i>masculine/ generic</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>place name (English)</i>
Австрия	австрий-	австрíец	австрíйка	Austria
Америка	америк-	америкáнец	америкáнка	America
Германия	герман-	гермáнец	гермáнка	Germany
	нем-	нéмец	немéнка	
Еврóпа	европéй-	европéец	европéйка	Europe
Ирлáндия	ирланд-	ирлáндец	ирлáндка	Ireland
Испáния	испан-	испáнец	испáнка	Spain
Итáлия	италиан-	италиáнец	италиáнка	Italy
Китáй	китай-	китáец	китáйка	China
Корéя	корей-	корéец	корéйка	Korea
Норвéгия	норвеж-	норвéжец	норвéжка	Norway
Румýния	румын-	румýнец	румýнка	Romania
Сирия	сирий-	сириец	сирийка	Syria
Сóфия	софиян-	софиýнец	софиýнка	Sofia
Укрáйна	украин-	украýнец	украýнка	Ukraine
Унгáрия	унгар-	унгáрец	унгáрка	Hungary
Финлáндия	финланд-	финлáндец	финлáндка	Finland
Швейцáрия	швейцар-	швейцáрец	швейцáрка	Switzerland
Шотлáндия	шотланд-	шотлáндец	шотлáндка	Scotland
Япония	япон-	японец	японка	Japan

Another common suffix is **-ин**. This suffix, cognate to English “one”, is dropped in the plural. If the stem ends in **-ан**, the singular form will end in **-анин** and the plural in **-ани**. If the stem ends in **-к**, this consonant will shift in various ways, which must be learned. The stem to which the suffix is added is not always directly predictable from the country name. Sometimes the masculine form takes no suffix at all.

The feminine forms take different shapes; the most common are with the suffixes **-ка** or **-киня**. Note that the masculine form for “Russian” takes an irregular suffix, and that the suffix denoting a “Frenchwoman” is irregular and unpredictable.

Двайсет и трети урок / Lesson 23

<i>place name</i>	<i>stem</i>	<i>masculine/ generic</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>place name (English)</i>
Англия	англичан-	англичáин	англичáнка	England
Арабия	араб-	арабин	арабка	[Arab country]
Белоруссия	белорус-	белорусин	белоруска	Belarus
България	българ-	българин	българка	Bulgaria
Гърция	грък-/гърк-	грък *	гъркиня	Greece
Дания	датчан-	датчáин	датчáнка	Denmark
Полша	поляк-	поляк	полякиня	Poland
Русия	рус-	руса́к, рýсин	рускиня	Russia
Словакия	словак-	словáк	словáчка	Slovakia
Сърбия	сърб-	сърбин	сръбкиня	Serbia
Турция	турк-	турчин **	туркиня	Turkey
Франция	француз-	францúзин	французóйка	France
Хърватска	хърват-	хърватин	хърватка	Croatia
Чехия	чех-	чех	чехийши	Czech republic
Швеция	швед-	швéд	швéдка	Sweden

* definite form гъркът, plural гърци

** plural тýрци

Certain other nouns are formed according to these derivational patterns. Most of them follow the rules as articulated above (although the corresponding feminine form is not always readily predictable). Practically all masculine forms in -ин drop this suffix in the plural; an exception is *домакýн*. The most common of these are:

<i>stem</i>	<i>masculine/ generic</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
господ-	господíн (pl. господá)	госпожá (pl. госпóжи)	sir, Mr./Ma'am, Mrs. gentlemen/ladies
граждан-	гráжданин	гráжданка	citizen
домак-	домакýн (pl. домакýни)	домакýнья	host, householder
пев-	певéц	певица	singer
плув-	плувéц	плувкиня	swimmer
чужд-	чужденéц	чужденкá	foreigner, stranger

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Прелýтайки над вáшата прекрасна странá, президéнгът ви изпраща сърдечните си поздрави и пожеланията си за свéти бъдниí.
2. Изтъквайки необходимостта от допълнителни капиталовложéния, министърът благодарí на присъствуващите банкéри за участието им в проékta.
3. Изхóждайки от téзи и друѓи подобни дáнни, комитéтът решí временно да закрие завóда.
4. Пренáсяйки отрицáтелното си отношéние от бащáта на сина, богатият чýко решí да го лишí от наследство.
5. Всíчки официáлни писмá в Былгáрия трябва да имат изходяющ нóмер.
6. Не мóжем да приéмем писмóто им, зашóто нáма изходяющ нóмер.
7. Четяющата пúблика добре познáва тóзи автор.
8. Излизащите от странáта трябва да попýлват мýтнически деклaraции.
9. В съсéдната къща живéят двé постóянно лáещи кúчета.
10. Не мóжейки да понесé напáдките на колéгите си, тóй напóусна зáлата.
11. Боледúващите от грип са заплáха за здрáвeto на окóлните.
12. Влákът пътуващ от Пловдив има 1 час закъснение.
13. -- Кáк мýслиш, тóй и́двал ли е тóка, докато не нí е имало?
-- Едвá ли. Ако бéше и́двал, щéше да е видял обýвата. А тóй нíшо не знаеше за нéя, когáто говорих с нéго сутринта.
14. Димитър щéше да си е сменил името три пýти досегá, ако тáксата не бéше тóлкова висóка.
15. Преживéлите войнáта още не предполáгаха, че пέт годíни по-кýсно живóтът в градовéте щéше да е замрýл и много от тýх нáмаше да са възстановíли изгúбените си домовé.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. The people who missed the fast train had to take the slow one. The train they missed was very fast indeed. They would have already been in Sofia by now.
2. Smearing the yogurt on my back, I thought that if I had just gone inside an hour earlier, I would not have gotten burned so badly.
3. The plan was to have been implemented by now. We will have to take measures so that no one will notice how lazy we are.
4. The neighbors with their party clearly believe that they are not bothering anyone. Nowadays no one pays any attention to the consequences of their actions.
5. Someone translating these sentences must know a lot of Bulgarian. Had they known in advance how complicated the Bulgarian verbal system is, would they have ever begun to learn it?
6. Overtaking the man, I saw that he was not the person I thought he was.
7. If you don't look after your health, it can lead to unpleasant consequences.



Seaside scene in Balchik, near Varna

READING SELECTIONТракийското съкрóвище от Рóгозен

През 1986 г. в село Рóгозен, Белослатинско, намиращо се в зоната, от която произхόджа преобладáващият брой тракийски скъпоцénни издéлия, бе открито най-голямото засега тракийско съкрóвище в Бългáрия. То има общо тегло 20 кг. Копаéки канал в градината си, трактористът Ивáн Димитров случайно се натъкva на част от съкрóвището. Повиканите срочно от Окръжния исторически музéй във Враца археолóзи бързо разбíрат, че са изпáвени пред "нахóдката на векá".

Съкрóвището се състои от 165 срéбърни съда с позлата от преди елинистичната епоха -- от V-IV в. преди н. е. На тринáсет от фиáлите и двé от кáните има нáдписи с гръцки бúкви. Смята се за най-правдоподобно мнéнието, че личните тракийски именá сред нáдписите са именá на притежáтели и на майстори, израбóтили предметите. Разчéтени бýха и именá на отдавна изчéзнали тракийски сéлища. Слóжните композиции в орнамéнтиката на съдовете са подчинéни на определён рýтъм и утвърдéни канóни, а оригиналните символични мотíви са почéрпени от архайчната мéстна традиция.

Иконогráфията и епигráфиката на съкрóвището предоставят богáта пряка и кóсвена информáция за идеолóгията, светоусéщането и естетическите критéрии на траките. Голáма част от съдовете принадлежат към продúкцията на мéстна работилница. Освен тýх обáче има и друѓи, слéдващи гръцки, малоазийски или персийски образí.

Разумно е да се смята, че богáтата колéкция е билá собственост на тракийски владéтелски рóд от плéмето трибáли. Предметите са събиíани в продължéние на нáколко поколéния през периода на най-голéмия разцвéт на тракийската култúра и изкúство и отразýват стремéжа на тракийската аристокráция да демонстрира могýщество чрез богáтство и разкош. Предполáга се, че причината съкрóвището да бýде зарóвено в двé плítки ями съвсéм близко еднá до друѓа, е общéствената несíтурност, послéдвали воéнните походи на македонските царé Фíлип II и Алексáндър III Велики.

Оскъдни са свéденията за трибáлите у дрévnите автори, но рóгозенското съкрóвище привлéче внимáнието на специалистите към тýх и ще го задържí задýлго. Археологическите пáметници, открити досега в земíте на трибáлите, покáзват висóко за врéмето си разvýтие на металúргията и занаятите.

Осobено интересни са кáните с образи и сюжéти от дрévnата тракийска митолóгия. Сцéните, изобразýващи Великата богýня Бендíда, хвýрлят обíлна светлина върху нéйния кúлт като повелíтелка на природата и ловджíйка, за кóйто доскóро почтí нýшо не бéше извéстно. Едно друѓо, по-добрé извéстно божество от пантеона на траките -- Тракийският конник, символизíращ избавíтеля от зло -- е герóй на нáколко лóвни сцéни. Изобразéната върху друѓа кáна гък фантастична процéсия от живóтни дáва клóч за разчитане на редíца образи върху предмети, намéрени у нас и в Южна Румъния.

През послéдните десетилéтия в центрálната чáст на Сéверна Бългáрия бýха открыти десетíна съкróвища и óще тóлкова богáти погребéния, датиращи приблизítelно от пýрвата половína на IV в. пр. н. е. Té са свидéтельство за икономíческия подéм и политíческата мóщ на трибáлската дýржáва. Естéствено е, че това общество има сýлна и богáта аристокráция. Трибáлските аристокráти са били погréбани в съсéдство с рóдовите си домовé, в пýлни със скýпи дáрове грóбници, над който има издигнати висóки náсипи. Такá в продължéние на десетилéтия и вековé около рóдовите имéния се натrúпвали мнóго надгрóбни могíли. По тýх нíе днéс мóжем да сéдим кýдé са били téзи имéния. Състáвените карти на тракийските могíли позволяват да бýдат локализýрани такива имéния около съврéменните сéлища Враца, Цáревец, Мíзия, Гáличе, Търиáва и Брениáца.

Адаптирано от Тракийското съкровище от Рогозен, София, 1988.



Thracian gold and silver pitcher from Rogozen

GLOSSARY

австриец	Austrian (male)	датирям	date, go back to
австрийка	Austrian (female)	датчанин	Dane (male)
автор	author	датчанка	Dane (female)
арабин	Arab (male)	дебют	artist's debut, opening
арабка	Arab (female)	декларация	declaration
аристократ	aristocrat, noble	демонстрация	demonstrate, display
аристократия	aristocracy, nobility	десетилетие	decade
архайичен	ancient, archaic	десетина	ten or so; half a score
археологически	archaeological	джáфкам / джáфна	yap
банкёр	banker, money-agent	довéждам / довéдá	bring; bring about, lead to
белорусин	Belarusian (male)	домакин	householder, manager, host
белоруска	Belarusian (female)	домакиня	housewife, hostess
близнак	twin	долгийтлен	supplementary
богаство	riches, wealth	доско́ро	until recently
богиня	goddess	дрáзня	irritate
божество	divinity, deity	дрóбче	liver [food]
боледувам от грип	have the flu	европеец	European (male)
болест	illness, ailment	европе́йка	European (female)
бъдеще предвари-	future anterior in the	една до друга	next to each other
телно в миналото	past (tense)	ешиоти́он	Hellenistic
бъднина	days to come	(also ели́нски)	
бъдници	the future	епиграфика	epigraphy
в продължение на	during, throughout	ешиоти	epoch
веранда	veranda, porch	естетически	aesthetic
власть	villa	завод	factory, plant
владетелски	ruling, ruler's	задълго	for a long time
врёменен	temporary	заинтересован	concerned, partial
врёменно	for the time being	заинтересовани	parties concerned
входящ	incoming	лица	
възможен	possible	закáрвам / закáрам	take, drive over
възпаление	inflammation	закривам / закрýя	hide; shut down
възстановявам /	restore, rebuild	заливам / залéя	overflow
възстанови		заливам се от смýх	roar with laughter
германец	German (male)	замýрам / замрá	die away, decline
германка	German (female)	заплáха	craft, trade; vocation
герой	hero; character (in a literary work)	зарáвям / зарóвя	threat
гражданка	citizen (female)	злó	bury
грижа се (-иш)	care	зона	evil
грижа се за	look after	зрýл (pl. зрéли)	zone, region
гробница	tomb		ripe, mature
гъркйня	Greek (female)	идеолóгия	ideology
дár, -éт	gift, donation; talent	избави́тель	savior, deliverer
(pl. даровé)		издéлие	article, product, handicraft

Двайсет и трети урок / Lesson 23

издигам / издигна	raise, build, put up	ловджийка	huntress
изключвам /	exclude; turn off	лайкин	hunting (<i>adj.</i>)
изключи (-иш)		локализират	localize, locate
изкуство			
измъчвам се /	art; skill	мажа (-еш)	spread, smear
измъчча се (-иш)	suffer, have a	македонски	Macedonian (<i>adj.</i>)
изобразявам /	terrible time	малоазийски	Anatolian, of Asia Minor
изобрази	portray, depict	металургия	metallurgy
изправен пред	confronted with	малтийски	customs (<i>adj.</i>)
изработвам /	produce, work out	макоиди	mythology
изработя		могъщество	power, might
изтъквам / изтъкна	emphasize	мощ	power, might; vigor
изхвъждам / изходя	travel all over;	на брега на	on the seacoast
	originate	морето	
изходящ	outgoing	навършвам /	complete
иконография	iconography	навърша (-иш)	
икономически	economic	навършвам 20 г.	turn 20 years old
имение	estate	надгробен	sepulchral, grave (<i>adj.</i>)
ирландец	Irishman	надърж	back, backwards
ирландка	Irishwoman	натъпки	attacks, incrimination
испаниец	Spaniard (male)	напускам /	leave
испанка	Spaniard (female)	напусна	
италианец	Italian (male)	напълни	by force
италианка	Italian (female)	напълни	mound, embankment
		наследство	inheritance
кактус	cactus	настигам /	overtake, catch up with
кана	pitcher, jug	натъкна	
канал	canal, drain	ната	far (<i>adj.</i>)
капиталовложение	canon, rule	натрупвам /	heap up, amass
капя (-еш)	capital investment	натрупам	
карта	drip, dribble; leak	натъквам се /	come across, run into
кг. - килограм	map, chart	натъкна се	
китаец	kilogram	находка	find
китайка	Chinese (male)	не бива да пие	[one] mustn't drink [it]
клетка	Chinese (female)	неприятен	unpleasant
комитет	shake, roll	несигурност	insecurity, uncertainty
композиция	committee	норвежец	Norwegian (male)
компик	composition	норвежка	Norwegian (female)
кореец	horseman, rider		
корейка	Korean (male)	обилен	abundant
корица	Korean (female)	образец	model, pattern
крал	indirect	обрътно	back, the other direction
криза	faucet	обръщам се назад	turn back, look back
крилб (<i>pl.</i> крила ог криле)	crisis	обръщам	pay attention to
критерий	wing		
крыжка (-иш)		общъждам / обсъдя	discuss, consider
култ		обществен	social, public
		общество	society, community
лишавам /	criterion	обява	announcement,
лишя (-иш)	circle, go around		advertisement
лишавам от наследство	cult	одеяло	blanket
		одобрение	approval

окóлен	neighboring; roundabout	почéрпвам / почéрпя	treat someone to; draw from
окръжен	county, regional	правдоподобен	likely, probable
определён	definite, precise	предмёт	object, article
орнамéнтика	ornamentation	предостáвям / предостáвя	give, concede
оскъден	scarce, meager	президéнт	president
осъществýвам / осъществý	fulfill, carry out	прелистvам / прелистя	leaf through
отивам на покупки	go shopping	прелитам (or прелетýвам) / прелетý	fly over
отношéние	attitude, relationship	премíсялим / премíсяля	think over, ponder
отрицáтелен	negative	пренебréгвам / пренебréгна	neglect, ignore
отрицáтельно	disapproval	пренебréгвам съвéт	disregard [someone's] advice
отношéние	absence	преобладáвам	predominate, prevail
отсъствие	get rid of, get off	прескачам / прескóча (-иш)	jump over
отървáвам сe / отървá сe		приблíзíтелен	approximate
пакéт	pack, package	приблíзíтельнo	roughly
пантеон	pantheon	принадлежá (-иш)	belong to, pertain to
певица	female singer	присвíвам / присвíя	bend
персийски	Persian (<i>adj.</i>)	присвíва ме кóрем	feel sharp pains in my abdomen
печат	stamp, seal; printing press	притежáтел (ка)	owner, possessor
пéчка	stove	продúкция	production, output
пíлешки	chicken (<i>adj.</i>)	продължéние	continuation; sequel
пíлешки дробчeta	chicken livers	проект	project
плáтьк	shallow	произхóждам	come/descend from
плувéц	swimmer	процéсия	procession
плувкýня	female swimmer	работíлница	workshop
по-натáтышна съдбá	subsequent fate	разболýвам сe / разболéя сe	fall ill
по спéшност	as an emergency case	разкóш	luxury, splendor
повелítелка	lady sovereign, queen	разцвéт	flowering; zenith
погребéние	funeral, burial	разчítам / разчетá	make out, decipher
подéм	upsurge, revival	ритм	crayfish, crab
подрéждам / подредý	arrange, put in order	рóд -éт (<i>pl.</i> родовé)	rhythm
подчинýвам / подчинý	subordinate, subject	рóдов	family, clan; genus, sort; gender
поздравлени	wish	румънec	family, lineal; generic
поздравлена	congratulatory	румънка	Romanian (male)
телегráма	telegram of	ру́син (<i>archaic</i>)	Romanian (female)
позлата	congratulations	ру́сийня	Russian (male)
покупка	gilt, gold-leaf	ру́снáк	Russian (female)
политíчески	purchase		Russian (male)
полý (<i>poetic pl.</i>)	political		
полák	fields		
полякýня	Pole (male)		
попълвam / попълнýя	Pole (female)		
послéдица	replenish; fill in		
поход	consequence		
	campaign, march		

Двайсет и трети урок / Lesson 23

свéдение	some information	українец	Ukrainian (male)
свéдения	information, knowledge	українка	Ukrainian (female)
свéтли бъдниń	a bright future	украсíвам / украсí	decorate, adorn, trim
светоусéщане	world outlook	унгáрец	Hungarian (male)
сéлице	settlement	унгáрка	Hungarian (female)
символизýрам	symbolize, stand for	услáждам сe / усладí сe	give pleasure
симвóлъ	symbolic	услáждá мi сe	
сириец	Syrian (male)	ушíвам / ушíя	
сирийка	Syrian (female)	ушíвам сi костюм	have a suit made; make oneself a suit
сия́	shine, be radiant		
скъноцéнен	precious		
словák	Slovak (male)	фантастíчен	fantastic, fabulous
словáкъ	Slovak (female)	фиáла	libation bowl
сóбственост	property	финлáндец	Finn (male)
сóбственост	urgency	финлáндка	Finn (female)
срóчен	urgent, pressing	фотогенíчен	photogenic
срьбкýня	Serb (female)	францúзин	Frenchman
срьбкýня	suffer	францúзойка	Frenchwoman
стремéж	striving, aspiration		
съдба	fate, destiny	худóжник	artist; painter
сéдя	judge; put on trial	хървáти	Croat (male)
сърдечни пожелáниx	best wishes	хървáтка	Croat (female)
съсéдство	neighborhood		
сюжéт	subject[-matter], storyline	чеврéн като рак	red as a lobster
сýнка	shade, shadow	чéх	Czech (male)
		чехкýня	Czech (female)
тáкса	charge, fee	чешкá	fountain; tap
танцúвам	dance		
тегнé	weight	швед	Swede (male)
телегráма	telegram	шведка	Swede (female)
тракийски	Thracian (<i>adj.</i>)	швейцáрец	Swiss (male)
тракторист	tractor driver	швейцáрка	Swiss (female)
трибáли	Thracian sub-tribe	шотлáндец	Scotsman, Scot
туркýня	Turk (female)	шотлáндка	Scotswoman, Scot
тúрчин (<i>pl.</i> тýрци)	Turk (male)		
увí	alas	яма	pit
		японец	Japanese (male)
		японка	Japanese (female)



CULTURAL COMMENTARY

History: Patriarch Euthymius

One of the “best” streets in downtown Sofia is that named after Patriarch Euthymius (Патриарх Евтимий, ca. 1317 - ca. 1402), the last head of the autocephalic Bulgarian church before the fall of Bulgaria to the Ottomans. Patriarch Euthymius supervised the defense of the besieged capital of Tărnovo in 1393, and negotiated the surrender to the Turkish sultan with minimal loss of life. He himself was exiled to the Rhodopes, but several of his pupils escaped to Romania and southern Russia, where they were very influential in the course of medieval letters.

In terms of cultural history, Patriarch Euthymius is associated with the Byzantine movement of Hesychasm (quiet contemplative prayer) and with the Tărnovo literary school, noted for restoration of linguistic and liturgical clarity to the original Church Slavic legacy. The influence of both of these movements (and consequently of Patriarch Euthymius) throughout the late medieval Orthodox world was very great.

Archaeology: Thracian civilizations

Bulgarians are proud of their country's rich and old heritage, and especially of the original group of settlers called Thracians. Relatively little is known of the Thracians, and much of what is known has been deduced from the objects which have been excavated on Bulgarian soil. Numerous finds of buried treasure have been discovered at various points throughout Bulgaria, indicating that the Thracians had settled most of the country. These finds include various sculptures, finely worked vessels of silver and gold (some with inscriptions), jewelry and other objects which are indicative of a highly cultured civilization.

The Thracian language largely remains a mystery: all that linguists know about it is based on a few inscriptions found on buried objects. The fact that these inscriptions are written in Greek letters indicates that Thracians knew Greek as well. The identity of their gods and goddesses is also best deduced by objects left behind. One of the most frequently pictured is the horseman, whose carved image appears in numerous areas.

Customs: sunburns

Bulgarians regularly put yogurt on sunburn and claim that it is very efficacious.

Geography: Balchik

There is a large botanical garden in Balchik, with an extensive collection of cactuses. The garden was created for the Romanian Queen Marie in the earlier part of the century during the period (1913-1940) when this northeastern part of Bulgaria belonged to Romania. The garden is on the grounds of what used to be the Romanian royal summer palace, itself an exotic, oriental architectural creation full of towers of different shapes.

Bureaucracy

All official letters must have the appropriate bureaucratic stamp or seal (печат) on them. Any official institution also keeps a record book of all its correspondence. All documents are entered into this book and given a formal index number. Incoming documents are given an “incoming number” (входящий номер) and outgoing documents are given an “outgoing number” (изходящий номер). These numbers help one to trace such a document to its source should the need arise.

Bulgarian citizens must fill out customs declarations both on entering and on leaving the country. The amount of type of goods that may be exported is limited and strictly regulated.

LESSON 24

DIALOGUE

Тáм имало интересен обéкт

// Джúли е в гради́ната пред Кристál и търси с поглед Веселин по ма́сичките на кафé-сладка́рницата. Веселин се надýга от стóла, на кóито е сéднал, и ѝ ма́ха с ръкá да привлечé внимáнието ѝ. //

Веселин: Джúли! Насáм!

Джули: Здравéйте. Кóлко е хúбаво тúк на въздух.

Веселин: Кák мíна разговорът с профéсора?

Джули: Аз стрáшно се притеснявах, че Дéйвид го нáма, но профéсорът бéше много любéзен. Покáза ми нáкои свои книѓи и ми разкáза за най-новите нахóдки. Кáза, че се кáнел друѓата сéдмица да замíне на разкóпки в Тополница и мóжел да взéме със сéбе си и нас с Дéйвид.

Веселин: Къде бéше товá Тополница? В Пéтричко ли?

Джули: Да, на самáта бýлгаро-грýцка грáница. Тáм имало много интересен обéкт.

Веселин: Ма́й съм чúвал нéщо за него. Не бýха ли намéрили там злáто?

Джули: Нé. Тáм има предистори́ческо сéлище и некróпол. Пóсле профéсорът ме повéде по стáите да ме запознáе с колéгите си. Едíн от тях вдругиден ще ме разведé из Археологи́ческия музéй.

Веселин: В Чéрната джами́я, нали? Аз там не съм вли́зал от ученик.

Джули: Дéйвид ще е много довóлен, като му кáжа за покáната на профéсора.

Веселин: Ако Ангел не вý е изпревáрил да го покáни нáкъде на гроздобéр.

Джули: Какъв гроздобéр? Серá е още лýто.

Веселин: И есен ще дойде. Пó-добрé кажéте как си пíете кафéто? Със или бéз зáхар? И не сé ли уморíхте да си приkáзваме на виé?

Джули: С една лýжíчка зáхар, мóля. Вíжте онéзи децá там на чешмáта не сá ли Нáдка и Кáмен?

Веселин: Нé вíжте, а вíж. Да. Тé са. С мáйка си. С тáх е онáзи двóйка от Bárna.

Джули: Да ги покáним на нащата máса.

// Веселин довéжда Тáня с децáта, и другите. Кýчетата се стgúшват под máсата. //

Димитър: Кóлко е мálък свéгът! Товá ни е за днéс втóрата случáйна сréща. Мáйко, товá е Джúли, нащата спéтничка. Тá е от Амéрика, но мнóго хúбаво знае бýлгарски.

Милена: Я си признáйте, вíе кák се намéрихте? Мái не é билó мнóго случáйно...

Таня: Не притесняvайте момчéто, вíжте го кák се изчérви.

Веселин: Не сýм се изчérвил. Týk прóсто е мнóго горéщо.

Джули: Веселин ми уредí сréща с профéсор Попóв.

Веселин: Джúли тýкмо ми разпráяше, че другата сéдмица заминáвала на разкóпки. Сréщата с профéсора мýнала мнóго добré, макár че Дéйвид го нýмало. Той дáже ѝ покáзал свои книѓи и ѝ разкáзал за най-nóвите нахóдки. Едýн от сýтрудниците на инститúта щáл вдрúгиден да я разведé из музéя.

Димитър: А Дéйвид защó не é дошъл?

Джули: Тé вчéра до среднош се наливали с Áнгел с червéно вíно и Дéйвид днéс е махмурлия.

Таня: Джúли, значи в недéля ще сте óще в София?

Джули: Такá изли́за.

GRAMMAR

24.1. The renarrated mood: introduction

Verbs express both “tense” and “mood”. Tense refers to the time of an action, and mood refers to the speaker’s attitude towards the action. The student has now learned all nine of the Bulgarian tenses. Each of these refers to an action that is taking place, or that did or will take place.

The assumption made by speakers of Bulgarian is that the person speaking of these events knows of what s/he speaks, and that unless otherwise indicated the transmission of information is a direct one. This general attitude constitutes one of the four moods; it is termed the “indicative mood” (*изявително наклонение*).

The other three moods are the imperative mood (*повелително наклонение*), the conditional mood (*условно наклонение*) and the renarrated mood (*преизказно наклонение*). The imperative is known to the student, and the conditional will be learned in Lesson 27.

The fourth mood, the renarrated, is the subject of this and the following lesson. It is one of the most unique and intriguing elements of Bulgarian grammar. With it, a Bulgarian can communicate a certain distance from the information s/he is transmitting. If s/he has heard the information from another source (and therefore cannot vouch directly for its reliability), or if s/he wishes for some other reason to express some distance from that which s/he is saying, s/he will use a form of the “renarrated mood”.

This mood takes its name from the fact that it is used most often to restate (*ренареса*, *преизказва*) that which one has heard from another. Its several meanings, however, are all best grouped under the more general concept of “distancing”. The most basic meaning, that of renarration, will be studied in this lesson and the other meanings will be studied in the following lesson.

24.2. Formation of the renarrated mood: general principles

Since every verbal tense in Bulgarian has parallel indicative and renarrated forms, the student must now learn several new verbal paradigms. Fortunately, while there are nine distinct tenses in the indicative mood, there are only five distinct paradigms in the renarrated mood.

Two things are common to all renarrated paradigms: all are compound forms involving an auxiliary and an L-participle, and all omit the auxiliary in the 3rd person (both singular and plural). Simplex tenses are made into their renarrated counterparts by using the L-participle of the tense form. Compound tenses are made into their renarrated counterparts by using the L-participle of the auxiliary.

The L-participle which the student already knows is the past active participle. For the verb *чета*, for instance, this participle is чéл (feminine чéла, neuter чéло, plural чéли). It is used to form four compound tenses: the past indefinite (чéл съм), the past anterior (бáх чéл), the future anterior (ще съм чéл), and the future anterior in the past (щáх да съм чéл). This participle, which is formed from the aorist stem, is used to form a number of renarrated forms, but not all of them.

The renarrated mood of the present and imperfect tenses, for instance, is based on an L-participle formed from the imperfect stem. The imperfect endings are dropped, and the L-participle endings added. If the imperfect stem vowel is an alternating one, this alternation is maintained in the L-participle form.

Verbs which permit two forms in the imperfect (those with stems ending in -ч, -ж, -ш or -й) permit two L-participles as well.

<i>imperfect</i>	L-PARTICIPLE			
	<i>masculine</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>plural</i>
четя-х, четé-ше	четя-л	четя-ла	четя-ло	четé-ли
пише-х	пише-л	пише-ла	пише-ло	пише-ли
държá-х / държé-х	държá-л държé-л	държá-ла държé-ла	държá-ло държé-ло	държá-ли държé-ли

Of the two variants, most speakers would probably choose държéл. This is because the aorist participle, държáл, if used in the renarrated, has a different meaning. Most speakers would choose the form which makes the greater distinction.

Renarrated forms which are built on the L-participle of the auxiliary use one of three auxiliaries: съм, ще, or нáма да.

The L-participle of съм is well known to the student, and the L-participle of нáма да is the unchanging 3rd singular neuter. The L-participle of ще is formed from the imperfect stem of ще, and has the same -я-/е- alternation as in the imperfect.

<i>imperfect</i>	L-PARTICIPLE			
	<i>masculine</i>	<i>feminine</i>	<i>neuter</i>	<i>plural</i>
бáх, бéше, etc.	бíл	бíлá	бíлó	бíли
нáмаше да			нáмало да	
щáх, щéше	щáл	щéла	щáло	щéли

In the following sections, renarrated paradigms will be given alongside the corresponding indicative ones. The verb *чета* will be used in all examples. Only the masculine singular form of the participle will be given; if the subject is feminine or neuter, the participle must of course agree with it.

24.3. Renarrated mood: present and imperfect tenses

	Present tense		Imperfect tense	
	indicative	RENARRATED	indicative	RENARRATED
1 st singular	чита	четял съм	читях	четял съм
2 nd singular	читеши	четял си	читаш	четял си
3 rd singular	чита	четял	читеше	читаше
1 st plural	читам	четеали сме	читахме	четеали сме
2 nd plural	читаш	четеали сте	читахте	четеали сте
3 rd plural	читат	четеали	читаха	четеали

The renarrated forms of the imperfect are *identical* with those of the present. One must therefore pay attention to the context to know whether present or imperfect meaning is intended. The following examples illustrate this.

Present renarrated

Кáза, че се кáнел другата сéдмица
да замýне на разкóпки и
мóжел да ни взéме със сéбе си.

He said that he was intending to go on
a dig next week and that he could
take us with him.

Imperfect renarrated

Кáза, че поб-рáно мóжел да хóди по
10 киломéтра без почíвка.

He said that he used to be able to walk
10 kilometers without stopping.

In both examples, the renarrated forms *мóжел* (as well as *кáнел* in the first example) indicate to a listener that the speaker knows the information s/he relates only second hand. It is from the context that the listener must (and can) infer that the verb forms used by the original speaker were in the first instance *кáня* and *мóга* (present tense) and in the second instance *мóжех* (imperfect tense).

24.4. Renarrated mood: future and future in the past tenses

Future tense

	<i>indicative</i>	RENARRATED
1 st singular	ще чета́	щял съм да чета́
2 nd singular	ще чете́ш	щял си да чете́ш
3 rd singular	ще чете́	щял да чете́
1 st plural	ще чете́м	щёли сме да чете́м
2 nd plural	ще чете́те	щёли сте да чете́те
3 rd plural	ще чета́т	щёли да чета́т

Future in the past tense

	<i>indicative</i>	RENARRATED
1 st singular	шя́х да чета́	щял съм да чета́
2 nd singular	щё́ше да чете́ш	щял си да чете́ши
3 rd singular	щё́ше да чете́	щял да чете́
1 st plural	шя́хме да чете́м	щёли сме да чете́м
2 nd plural	шя́хте да чете́те	щёли сте да чете́те
3 rd plural	шя́ха да чета́т	щёли да чета́т

As in the case of the present and the imperfect, so are the renarrated forms of the future *identical* with those of the future in the past. Again, one must deduce from the context which tense was used in the original statement. Here are examples:

Future renarrated

Пéтър се мéсти в дру́г гра́д, щял да полúчи по-добрá рабóта.

Peter is moving to another town, [he says] he will get a better job.

Future in the past renarrated

Кúпиха му билéт, но му се обáдиха кéсно -- вéче щял да хóди на дру́го мя́сто.

They bought him a ticket but let him know [too] late -- he [said he] was already on the verge of going somewhere else.

In both examples, the renarrated auxiliary щял indicates to the listener that the speaker knows the information only second-hand. From the context, the listener deduces that the verb form used by the original speaker in the first instance was ще полúча (future tense) and that used by the original speaker in the second instance was щях да хóдя (future in the past tense).

24.5. Renarrated mood: aorist tense

<i>Aorist tense</i>		<i>Past indefinite tense</i>
<i>indicative</i>	RENARRATED	
<i>1st singular</i>	чéтох	чéл съм
<i>2nd singular</i>	чéте	чéл си
<i>3^d singular</i>	чéте	чéл
<i>1st plural</i>	чéтохме	чéли сме
<i>2nd plural</i>	чéтохте	чéли сте
<i>3^d plural</i>	чéтоха	чéли са

By contrast to the renarrated mood of the first four tenses, in which one renarrated paradigm serves for two tenses, the renarrated mood of the aorist is unique. When the verb forms given above are used in the meaning “renarrated”, only the aorist tense is meant. Because the forms of the aorist renarrated are extremely similar to those of the past indefinite indicative, the two have been given together for the sake of comparison.

In the 1st and 2nd persons, in fact, the renarrated aorist is identical to the past indefinite indicative, and only context can distinguish them. This means that the entire formal burden of the distinction between these two paradigms (which cross the boundaries of tense *and* mood) rests on the tiny clitic forms *e* and *ca*. The potential confusions to which this gives rise will be discussed in Lesson 29.

Consider the contrast between the following two sentences, which illustrate well the subtlety of the distinction between indicative and renarrated.

Past indefinite indicative

Виждам, че е свършил всичко,
преди да замине.

I see that he finished everything
before he left.

Aorist renarrated

Кáза, че свършил всичко, преди
да замине.

He said that he finished everything
before he left.

In the first example, the speaker conveys that he has seen sufficient evidence to make an inference, and that he is content with his deduction as a true statement of fact. In the second example, by contrast, the speaker conveys that he is reporting words spoken by another, and emphasizing that in so doing he is simply transmitting a report -- he is noncommittal as to his belief in the actual truth of the report.

Note that neither speaker actually saw the completed action. Neither, therefore, can speak of it using the aorist indicative, but must rather choose between the past indefinite indicative and the aorist renarrated, each of which communicates a different stage of distancing. The first stage of distancing, represented by the past indefinite indicative, is that of inference: the speaker evaluates the evidence and makes a deduction for which he takes responsibility. The second stage, represented by the aorist renarrated, is that of simple transmission: the speaker reports what someone else has said without taking any responsibility for the truth value.

It is important to realize that the use of the renarrated mood is *not* obligatory, and that a speaker can shift "stages" if s/he wishes. For instance, if the speaker of the second sentence quoted above had found the words s/he heard sufficiently convincing (despite the fact that they were the only evidence available) s/he could have used the form *е свършил* with the meaning "He said he finished everything and I fully believe him". The speaker of the first sentence, however, could not have said **Виждам, че свършил*. (The asterisk means the sentence is impossible.) That is, one cannot use one verbal form that claims responsibility for an inference (*Виждам*) directly followed by one that then abdicates that responsibility (*свършил*).

In addition to its use in the renarration of events communicated by others in the aorist indicative, the aorist renarrated is the norm in certain types of writing which are by nature distanced. One of these is folktale or fairytale narration, and another is historical prose, especially about events which happened more than one generation prior to the time of writing.

24.6. Usage of the renarrated mood in narrative context

As its name indicates, the renarrated mood is used to retell information one has heard from another source. Its function is to mark the communication as an indirect one. In principle, speakers of Bulgarian are obliged to use these forms to relate every verbal action they have not witnessed directly and have learned through a communication from a third party. In practice, Bulgarian speakers utilize the option of renarrated forms to express their attitude towards what they are saying. Although they usually use renarrated forms to communicate that which they hear from someone else, they may on occasion use indicative forms to emphasize their faith in the truth of what they report. Conversely, they may use a renarrated form to communicate a fact which is not necessarily quoted from another's speech, but from which they wish explicitly to distance themselves in one way or another.

The distinctions involved are multileveled, and speakers will often shift between indicative and renarrated forms as their own attitudes towards what they are saying shift in varying ways. Indeed, most speakers are only partially conscious of these attitudes. Many Bulgarians, although they certainly understand the basic meaning of the renarrated mood, would be at a loss to explain each and every instance of its use (or non-use) in their speech.

The entire verbal category is extremely subtle. Those learning Bulgarian should content themselves with learning to understand and appreciate this subtlety before trying to use these forms actively.

To give a concrete example of this, a portion of the current lesson's dialogue will be analyzed below. In order to see the use of the renarrated mood properly, it will be necessary to quote a selection large enough to contain several shifts of stance. Narrative sections are numbered, and the verbs to be discussed in the subsequent analysis are underlined.

1. -- Кák мýна ráзговорът с профéсора?

--Áз стрáшно се притеснявах, че Дéйвид го нýма, но профéсорът бéше мнóго любéзен. Покáза ми нýкои свóи книгí и ми разкáза за най-новите находки. Кáза, ...

2. ... че се кáнел дрúгата сéдмица да замíне на разкóпки в Топóлница и мóжел да взéме със сéбе си и nác с Дéйвид.

3. -- Кьдé бéше товá Топóлница? В Пéтричко ли?

4. -- Да, на самáта бýлгаро-грýцка грáнича. Тáм ймалo мнóго интересéсен обéкт.

5. -- Мái съм чýвал нéшо за néго. Не бáха ли намéрили тáм злáто?

6. -- Нé. Тáм има предисторíческо сéлище и некропóл.

7. Пóсле профéсорът ме повéде по стáите да ме запознáе с колéгите си. Едýн от тáх вдру́тиден щe ме разведé из Археологíческий музéй.

"How did your talk with the professor go?"

"I was terribly nervous because David wasn't there, but the professor was very kind. He showed me some of his books and told me about his newest finds. He said..."

...that he intended to go on a dig to Topolnitsa next week, and that he could take David and me with him."

"Remind me where this Topolnitsa is. In the Petrich area?"

"Yes, right on the border between Bulgaria and Greece. There's supposed to be a very interesting site there."

"I've maybe even heard of it. Didn't they find gold there [or something]?"

"No. There's a prehistoric village and a graveyard there."

Then the professor took me around the department to introduce me to his colleagues. The day after tomorrow one of them is going to take me to the archaeological museum."

The dialogue begins in the indicative mood (1), with a straightforward question in the aorist indicative (мýна). Veselin, addressing his question to Julie, assumes a neutral stance: he knows she had met with the professor and is simply asking how the meeting went. The first part of Julie's answer is likewise in the

indicative. She starts by reporting her own past state in the indicative imperfect (*притеснявах се*), and then continues to report events which she herself witnessed, using the indicative aorist (*беше, показа, разказа, каза*).

She then shifts to the renarrated mood (2) as she reports the professor's words. Since she has clearly identified this statement as one of indirect discourse (by saying *каза, че ...*), she could theoretically have used the past indefinite. Her choice of the renarrated present (*канел, можел*) explicitly communicates a certain distance. She heard the professor say these things but she is not yet certain whether to believe him fully enough to get involved.

Veselin continues in the neutral indicative (3), asking for information about the location of the dig. His use of the past indicative (*беше*) for a present-tense question communicates informality and his desire to recall (or be reminded of) certain information.

Julie's response (4) begins ambiguously: she answers Veselin's question with a prepositional phrase only, thus sidestepping the choice between indicative (*това е*) and renarrated (*това било*). Her underlying stance is apparently still distanced, however, since she continues with a verb in the renarrated present (*ймало*). She still explicitly refuses to get directly involved in the circumstances surrounding the information she is reporting.

Veselin then resumes his neutral indicative stance (5) with a statement in the past indefinite indicative (*чувал съм*). His use of the past anterior indicative (*бяха намерили*) for a past indefinite question continues the informal, somewhat impatient stance of his speech in (3).

Julie's answer to his question (6) is stated in the present indicative (*йма*). She then resumes her first-hand report (7) of the afternoon's activities using the indicative aorist (*поведе*) and indicative future (*ще разведе*). It is natural for her to return to the indicative mood to report witnessed events. What is interesting, however, is her shift from the renarrated *ймало*, in (4) to the indicative *йма*, in (6). To a listener this suggests two possibilities.

One is that Julie has now moved onto firmer ground in her attitude towards what she is saying, since it appears from the context that both statements contain information she has learned from her conversation with the professor (and is therefore reporting second-hand). Because the first follows directly upon a statement (2) about which she clearly feels some uncertainty, she retreats into the distance of the renarrated; but since the second follows a question by Veselin (5) which has apparently put her more at ease, she moves back into the indicative. The other possibility is that in (6) Julie could have moved briefly outside the frame of reporting the day's events in order to state something from her own knowledge about the general topic.

Later in the same conversation, several new characters enter the scene, and the following dialogue ensues:

8. -- Веселин ми уредí среща с професор Попо.

"Veselin arranged a meeting for me with Professor Popov."

9. -- Джúли тъкмо ми разпрáяше, ...

"Julie was just telling me..."

10. .. че другата сéдмица заминáвала на разкóпки. Срещата с професора мíнала много добро, макár че Дéйвид го нýмалo. Тóй даже и покáзal свои книgi и и разkáзal за най-новите находки. Един от сътрудниците на инститúта шýл вдругиден да я разведé из музея.

...that next week she's going on a dig. Her meeting with the professor went really well, though David never showed up. [The professor] even showed her his books and told her about his newest finds. One of his colleagues is going to take her around the museum the day after tomorrow."

11. -- А Дéйвид защó не é дошýл?

"And why didn't David come?"

12. -- Тé вчéра до среднош се нали-вали с Ангел с червéно вино ...

"Apparently he and Angel were drinking red wine well into the night, ...

13. ... и Дéйвид днéс е махмурлия.

...and today David has a hangover."

Julie sets the scene by a report (8), of an event of which she has first-hand knowledge, for which she uses the aorist indicative (уредí). Veselin then takes over (9-10) and retells the story she had told earlier. He begins (9) by reporting an event he has witnessed, using the indicative imperfect (разпрáяше). He then shifts (10) to the renarrated to tell of events which it is clear he has not witnessed. His narration includes verbs in the renarrated present (заминáвала), renarrated aorist (мíнала, нýмалo, покáзal, разkáзal), and renarrated future (шýл да разведé).

He has no obvious basis to disbelieve what Julie has told him. Thus he could theoretically have narrated this sequence using indicative verbs. It is true that he could not have used aorist indicative for the past tense forms (since he was not a direct witness), but he could have used the past indefinite. The social situation, however, is such that it would be inappropriate for him not to keep a certain communicative distance. The use of the renarrated is the norm in such a situation. For Veselin to use the indicative here would indicate a markedly strong insistence on his belief in the truth of what Julie has told him.

The next speaker changes the subject and asks a question (11), using the past indefinite indicative (дошýл е). It is true that this speaker knows the factual information in question only second-hand. His purpose in mentioning it, however, is

not to retell what someone else has told him but rather to ask a question; thus the use of the neutral mode (indicative) is normal and expected.

Julie answers first (12) by transmitting information she learned from someone else, using the renarrated imperfect (*се наливали*). Her use of this mode specifically marks her distance from the event, and emphasizes the fact that she was not present. Her subsequent shift to indicative in the same sentence (13) underscores the difference between her distance from the events of the previous evening, and her certainty of the present result of those events (arrived at via her own powers of deduction). To communicate this certainty, she uses the present-tense indicative (*махмурлия е*).

24.7. Summary: use of the renarrated mood

The above passage, which represents a typical (and quite neutral) use of the renarrated mood, shows some of its subtlety and complexity. It is important to remember that the use of the renarrated mood is never absolutely obligatory. The choice to add the stance of “distancing” to one’s speech is always an option. Thus, it is theoretically possible for a Bulgarian to communicate everything in the indicative if s/he chooses not to add this optional element of distancing. The narration of past-tense events poses something of a limitation in that it is impossible for Bulgarians to use the aorist or imperfect indicative for events they are explicitly reporting from another’s words. They do, however, always have the option to use the past indefinite indicative.

At the same time, their language gives Bulgarians the option to add the element of distancing at all levels of their speech, and it is an option of which they take frequent advantage. It adds a nuance to the language that is extremely difficult to convey adequately in translation. A possible (but limited) correspondence in English would be the shift to past tense in indirect discourse, which constitutes a “distancing” of sorts in that it adds temporal distancing without a corresponding shift in real time. Otherwise, the only way English can convey the meaning of the Bulgarian renarrated mood is by phrases such as “apparently”, “it is said”, and through intonation and gestures. Most of the time it must go untranslated (and remain an unmined richness of the Bulgarian linguistic soul).

EXERCISES

I. Retell the following sentences to someone else, emphasizing that you are not a direct witness.

1. Той отива за пет месеца в Германия.
2. Ти си строят къща на морето.
3. Вие правите най-хубавата пътища във вашето заведение.
4. Ти настояват за преразглеждане на делото.
5. Тя е изненадана, но не е обидена.
6. Ти отключващ библиотеката сутрин.
7. Тя знае, че той обича да си пийне.

II. Retell the following passage to someone else, emphasizing that you are not a direct witness.

Малката Мая отиде с майка си в зоологическата градина. Понеже много обичаше животните, тя носеше за тях съмки, лешници, бонбони и дори един сандвич със сирене. Първо стигнаха до клетката на маймуните. Клетката беше праща. Пазачът разказа на Мая и майка ѝ за случилото се. Маймуните бяха болни. Децата постоянно им даваха да ядат бонбони и те се разболяха. Мая никога вече не хранеше животните в зоологическата градина.

III. Retell the following passage to someone else, emphasizing that you are not a direct witness.

Преподавателят закъсняваше. Събрали се студенти отначало седяха по местата си и тихо разговаряха. После някой каза: "Много ми се пушчи. Ще се върна след една цигара време." Двама-трима тръгнаха с него. Минаха още няколко минути, а вратата не се отваряше и преподавателят не влизаше. Кόлко жалко! Лекцията обещаваше да бъде интересна. Най-накрая дойде секретарката и обяви, че преподавателят е болен. Един от студентите се оплака: "Ако знаех, че преподавателят няма да дойде, щях да си остана вкъщи да се наспя." Другите му казаха: "Нишо. Друг път ще спиш. Сега отиваме на кино."

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Той твърдеше, че щял да чете целия следобед, но когато се обадих, него го нямаше.
2. Ти ни убеждаваха, че новината нямало да се разчуе.
3. Ти ни убедиха, че новината няма да се разчуе.
4. Тя разказва на всички, че четяла по цял ден, но аз редовно я виждам да пуша с часове на балкона.
5. Той казва, че работел. Ако на това му викат работа, какво ли правят, когато си почиват?
6. Петър смята, че чушките имали нужда от още малко оцет.
7. Тя мисли, че конкурът бил предрешен.
8. Научи ли, че баща ѝ бил много болна?
9. Казаха ми, че най-хубава скара правели в Самоков, а най-хубаво кисело млеко предлагали в Ябланица. Вярно ли е?
10. Той каза, че нямало да излиза преди вечера.
11. В Русия хората не обичали българско сирене.
12. Цените на самолетните билети щели да се увеличават.
13. Мързеливи сме били, поне така говорят хората зад гърба ни.
14. От подслушания разговор излезе, че никой не искал да поеме ръководството на съюза.
15. Знеш ли, че на гущерите им израствали нови опашки на мястото на откъснатите?
16. През турското време българите не служели войници.
17. Приятелите на родителите ми видели по това време приятен живот в Марселия.
18. През 1933 година Георги Димитров прекарал девет месеца в затвора по обвинението, че е подпалил Райхстага.
19. В семейство, където децата умирали малки, по обичай давали на децата "грозни" имена, за да съртат да не ги хареса.
20. Казаха, че щели да дойдат, ако намерили с кого да оставят децата.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. Karakonjuls are said to go about in the time between Christmas and Iordanovden
They are big and scary, but not very smart. One can trick them quite easily.
2. As far as I know, he was intending to arrive at six, but I heard that while he was traveling he had some trouble on the border, so he'll be getting to Sofia very late.
3. They were trying to convince us that they had turned into vampires. I'm not sure if I believe them.
4. What could have happened to Pencho? They said he was going to come to the restaurant between 7 and 8, but there's no sign of him.
5. I heard that he didn't come to the exam because he had fallen ill, and I don't doubt it, because he always tells the truth.
6. A long time ago there were no people on the Earth. There were only monkeys and fish.
7. Surely he is exhausted from his travels. Didn't he say he was going to bed early? He is always claiming he is tired, but he never goes to bed on time.



Mosque, Samakov

READING SELECTION**За вампирите**

Върата във вампир съществува наврѣд у бѣлгарите до към началото на XX в. Най-честото обяснение за вампиряването на мъртвец, умръл от естествена смърт, е, че той, преди да бъде погребан, е бил прескочен от котка, от кокошка или от друго някое животно или е паднала някаква сянка върху него. Твърде често като причина се изтъква греховността на мъртвеца. Интересно е върването, че хората, които умират много стари, след смъртта си винаги вампиряват. Вампир стават и хора, чиято смърт е била неестествена -- обесени, удавени, убити.

Разказите и анекдотите за вампир из бѣлгарските села са извънредно много. Може с право да се каже, че няма селище, в което да няма по няколко такива предания, които често са свързани и с определени, известни на разказватите лица; те често са тѣхни роднини, близки, познати.

Представите за външния вид на вампирите са разнообразни. Вампирът се явява във вид на човек или на разни животни. Явява се винаги нощем. Той обича да произвежда шум по таваните. Чупи и обръща съдъни, язди и измъчва добитъка. Записано в Родопите свидетелство гласи, че вампирът всяка нощ изпъждал кравите. Фучал като чекрък. Прани дрехи, които били слагани в една каца, всяка нощ ставали кървави. Всички в селото се бояли да спят вече по домовете си. Когато отишлъ на гроба, намерили ей толкова голъма дупка. Тогава направили пътки с мед и ги сложили на кръстопътя извън селото. И оттогава го нямало вече.

Сред представите и върванията за вампира е и това, че вампирите са страхливи същества. Те се боят например от шипка. Затова до мъртвеца слагат шипкова пръчка, та да го убоде, когато започне да вампирява. Върва се, че кучетата, родени в сбота могат да виждат нощем вампирите. На много места също така върват, че вампирите се боят от водата и огън.

Вампирите са найвни и могат лесно да бъдат измамвани. В Бели Искър, Самоковско изпратили един вампир уж на сватба. Излягали го и го качили на една кола, изпрегнали боловете край селото и оставили там колата. През нощта дошъл вълк и го изял. И в Говедарци, Самоковско върват, че вълците обичали да давят вампирите. Банатските бѣлгари пък смятат, че вампирът обичал да яде пръст. Затова преди стотина години, когато върлувал вампирът, някой си Бегов, роднините му го подмамили с един чувал пръст от гроба му, като му пускали по пътя малко от нея. Така го отвели до реката и хвърлили чуваля с пръстта в нея. Вампирът скочил след него и се удавил във водата.

Вампирът прави пакости обикновено до четиридесет дена и ако дотогава не се унищожи, той се окостенява и става общо по-страшен. Доживее ли до шест месеца, вампирът получава пълът и става човек, какъвто е бил и преди смъртта си, само че няма нокти. Такъв окостенен вампир отивал да живее далече в друго село, където не го познават, и там се занимавал с

търговия и занаят. Той се жени, както всички хора, и има деца, които после стават "вампирджий", защото могат да виждат вампирите и да ги убиват. Такива вампири ставали много пакостливи, ако преживеели до три години. Широко разпространено е вярването, че друговерците често стават вампири.

Страхът от вампирите е много голям у народа. Чуе ли се, че един-кой си е станал вампир, всички изтряпват от страх, дори из околните села.

В много случаи отстраняването на вампирите става чрез плашени. По вратите на къщите слагат черепи от животни, от които вампирите се плашат и не влизат. Другаде окачват по вратите слънчоглед или правят магия.

На някои места вярват, че вампирите ходят само зимно време. Първата гърмотевица ги унищожавала.

В Ботевградско разпъждали вампирите, като окачвали на вратата на къщата си и решето и казвали: "Когато вампирът пребори всички тези дупки на сибото и решетото, тогава да влезе вътре." Вампирът не можел никога да ги пребори: той винаги се обърквал при броенето, а щом се съмнело, той бягал от светлината. Ако се случело да му се каже името тъкмо когато петлите пеят през нощта, той ставал на пихтия.

Адаптирано от Христо Вакарелски, Български погребални обичаи, София, 1990.



Folk costume map of southeastern Bulgaria, Ethnographic Museum, Nesebar

GLOSSARY

анекдот	anecdote	изчерьвам се / изчерь се	blush, turn red
бой се от бягам	be afraid of run, run away; avoid	тичаш тичаше тичаше	declarative indicative mood
вампир	vampire	кáда	cask, vat
вампирджия	vampire fighter	киломéтър	kilometer
вампирясвам	turn into a vampire	клéтка	cage
адрүтиден	on the next day	къстопéтът, -ят	crossroads
вóл	ox	кърнав	bloody
нáшина	outside, external	лóтина	hazelnut
върлувам	rage, run rampant		
вáрване (<i>pl.</i> -ния)	belief		
гóлъб	state, indicate; intend, prepare	магия	magic, sorcery
гра́ница	border; limit	маймúна	monkey, ape
греховност	sinfulness	мáхам с ръкá	wave one's hand
гроздобéр	grape harvest	махмурлия (съм)	[have] a hangover
грóзен	ugly, hideous	мéд, -йт	honey
гръмотéвица	peal of thunder	мъртвиц	dead person, corpse
гúщер	lizard	на въздух	in the open air
дáвя	drown; suffocate	ничиé	everywhere
джамíя	mosque	надíгам се /	rise
доживíвам / доживéя	live to see	надíгна	
друговéрец	person of another faith	нали́вам се /	
дúпка	hole, gap	налея се	
éй тóлкова	this much (<i>conversational device</i>)	настóявам / настóй	
заведéние	establishment, public place	некрóпол	
затвóр	prison; imprisonment	нощем	
злáто	gold	обвинéние	accusation
измáмвам / измáмия	deceive; betray	обéсвам / обéся	hang (by the neck)
измéчвам / измéча (-иш)	torment	обрýцам / обýрна	turn, turn over
изненáдвам	take by surprise	обърквам /	confuse, perplex,
изпревáрвам / изпревáря	outrun; anticipate	объркам	bewilder, frustrate
изпрáгам / изпрéгна	unharness	обяснéние	explanation
изпýждам / изпýдя	chase away	окáчвам /	hang, suspend
изтрýпвам от stráх	get shudders down one's spine	окачá (-йш)	
		окостенивам /	take skeletal shape
		окостенéй	
		отвéждам / отведá	lead off, take away
		отстранíвам /	remove, eliminate
		отстранéй	

Двайсет и четвърти урок / Lesson 24

пазач	guard, keeper	служа войник	do military service
пáкост	mischief, harm	слънчоглéд	sunflower
пакостлив	mischievous, naughty	сътничка	fellow traveler (female)
петéл (<i>pl.</i> петли)	cock, rooster	среднощ	middle of the night
пíхла	cake, flat loaf	стотина	a hundred or so
пíтиш	jelly; pulp	страхлив	cowardly, timid
пльтът, -тá	flesh, body	съдйна	vessel, container; pan
повелително	authoritative	съмва се /	dawn, day breaks
наклонение	imperative mood	съмне се (3rd person)	
подмáмвам /	entice, lure	същество	being, creature
подмáмя		съществúвам	exist
подпáлвам / подпáля	set fire to, ignite	тíниш	ceiling; attic
подслúшвам /	eavesdrop	твърде	rather, very
подслúшам		търговия	trade, commerce
прáвя пáкост	make mischief, cause damage		
предáние	legend	убíвам / убíя	kill, murder
предисторически	prehistoric	убóждам / убода	prick, stab
предрешáвам /	decide in advance,	удáвам / уда́вя	drown
предрешá (-иш)	predetermine	у́ж	as if, ostensibly
предстáва	notion, concept	универесáлен	universal
преизkáзвам	renarrate, retell	унишожáвам /	destroy, annihilate
преизkáзно	renarrated mood	унишожá (-иш)	
пíтиш	reconsider,	услóвен	provisional
преразглéждам /	re-examine	услóвно	conditional mood
преразглéдам			
произвéждам /	produce, make; cause		
произведá			
прýст, -тá	earth, soil	фучá (-иш)	whiz; rage
работнически	workers'; labor (<i>adj.</i>)	халвá	halva, sesame candy
разказвáч	narrator, storyteller	ЦУМ = Центráлен	Central universal store
разкóпки	excavations	универсáлен	(department store)
разгýждам / разгýдя	drive away, disperse		
разчýвам се /	get out, get around		
разчýя се			
решéто	screen, colander	чекрýк	spinning wheel
ръковóдство	leadership	чéреp	skull
с часовé	for hours	чуval	sack
самолéтен	airplane (<i>adj.</i>)	чýпя	break
стýшвам се /	huddle together	шипка	wild rose; rose hip
стýша се (-иш)		шипков	of wild rose; made of rose hips
сéмка	seed		
сýто	sieve	явýвам се / явý се	appear, show up
слúжа (-иш)	serve, work	я́здя	ride, straddle

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Religion: mosques and churches

During the Ottoman period, there were many mosques in Sofia. The main one, located near the main department store (Централният универсален магазин, or ЦУМ), still functions as a mosque. Most others now serve other purposes. The mosque referred to colloquially as the "black mosque" (чёрната джамия) has been transformed into the Orthodox church of Свети седмочисленици (The Holy Seven, by whom are meant Cyril, Methodius, and the five of their disciples who worked in Bulgarian lands in the 9th and 10th centuries -- Kliment, Gorazd, Naum, Sava, and Angelarij). Another now houses the archaeological museum of Sofia (one of whose central exhibits is a large stone-wall carving of the "Thracian horseman"). Many Bulgarians are only dimly aware that some of these buildings once were mosques, and few of them remember which building was which mosque.

History: Georgi Dimitrov

Georgi Dimitrov (Георги Димитров, 1882-1949) is best known to Bulgarians as the central figure of the Communist party, and as the leader of his country after the Communists took power. After his death in 1949, a mausoleum was built in downtown Sofia across from the previous Tsar's palace, where he lay in state under honor guard, embalmed after the manner of Lenin in Moscow. After the fall of the socialist regime, his body was removed and given a normal burial, and the mausoleum was torn down.

Dimitrov had been politically active since 1902, when he joined the Bulgarian Workers' Social-Democratic Party (Българска работническа социал-демократическа партия, БРСДП). This party, which had been formed in 1891 by Dimităr Blagoev (Димитър Благоев, 1856-1924), split in 1903 into two wings. Dimitrov allied himself with the more radical wing, which eventually became the Bulgarian Communist Party. After the government put down the anti-fascist uprising which he helped lead in 1923, Dimitrov went into exile; he lived in Europe between 1923 and 1934, and in the USSR between 1934 and 1945. During 1942 he helped found the Fatherland Front (Отечествен Фронт), which was first a resistance movement to Bulgaria's Axis-sponsored government and later the core of Bulgaria's socialist government.

Dimitrov became world-famous for his role in the Reichstag fire of early 1933. Accused by the Nazis of having conspired with other Communist leaders to burn the Reichstag, Dimitrov conducted his own defense at the trial. By skillful argumentation, he outwitted the Nazi prosecution and won acquittal.

Archaeology: recent excavations

Bulgaria is rich not only in settlements from early historic times (Thracian and Byzantine) but also from prehistoric times. In recent years, archaeologists have been excavating numerous important sites. The largest efforts, by a joint Bulgarian-Austrian team, have been devoted to the Neolithic tell-settlement of Karanovo (Караново), located near Nova Zagora (Нова Загора) in central Bulgaria. Other important excavation efforts have included those at the Bronze Age site of Yunatsite (Юнा�ците) in southern Thrace (by a joint Russian-Bulgarian team) and the Eneolithic site of Durankulak (Дуранкулак) on the northern Black Sea coast. Excavations in southwestern Bulgaria include a significant Neolithic site at Kovachevo (Ковачево), where a French-Bulgarian team has been working; another smaller site in the same area is in the Struma river valley on the Greek border at Topolnitsa.

Geography: citation of place names; local food and drink

For ease of orientation, village names are cited together with the name of the larger town identifying their location. Thus, Говедарци, Съмоковско means the village of Govedartsi in the region of Samokov. It is parallel to the practice of naming a city together with its state in the U.S., e.g. Laramie, Wyoming.

Samokov (Съмоков) is a town in southwestern Bulgaria and Yablanitsa (Ябланица) is a town in northwestern Bulgaria, in the Balkan mountains. Bulgarian folk wisdom claims that the best yogurt and halva (халва, or sesame candy) are made in Yablanitsa, that the best outdoor grills are in Samokov, and that the best beer, Zagorka (Загорка), is that made in Stara Zagora.

Двайсет и четвърти урок / Lesson 24

Folk belief

Folk tradition believes that Death will take children whom she finds attractive. For this reason, village children were often given names that were meant to horrify or repel. Examples of such names are Groza or Grozyo (Грóза or Грóзъ, related to the word грóзен "ugly"), Strashimir (Страшнýр, which includes the word страх "fear"), and Vulko or Vulkana (Вýлко or Вýлкáна, derived from вýлк "wolf", an animal who was generally feared).

Folk belief is very alive in Bulgaria. Many in the villages (and not a few in towns as well) will insist that certain legends recount events that "actually happened". Ethnographers have researched and described these beliefs in detail, taking care to identify the geographical sources of the particular variations. One belief common both among the folk and in the Orthodox religion is that the soul of the departed stays close to its mortal remains for forty days, and only then makes the transition to the "other world". Many rituals are necessary during this period to protect both the recently-departed soul and those left behind. It is believed that if these rituals are not properly observed, the soul can be locked forever in the intermediate zone and---willingly or not---cause harm and havoc. Another common folk belief, connected with the widespread conviction that vampires exist, is that certain individuals are born with sufficient knowledge of vampires to be able to fight and outwit them.



Church of the Holy Seven (Sveti Sedmochislenici), Sofia

LESSON 25

DIALOGUE

Тí си бýл голýм кавалéр!

Таня: Хрúмна ми една идéя. Зашó да не отíдем всíчки заедно на Вítоша?
Тъкмо и мъжът ми кáзваше, че в недéля щял да бýде свободден.

Камен: Áз ще покáжа на Бóби морéните. Бóби, събудí се! Не сé ли наснá?
Утре отíваме на Вítоша!

Надка: А áз ще покáжа на лéля Джúли кúклите си. Máмо, нали ще ги
взéмем всíчките с nás?

Таня: Cámo té ще са ни кусúрът на Вítоша. Ще ги взéмем, ако обещáеш тý
да си ги нóсиш самá.

Камен: Слúшай я тí нéя каквó обещáва. Ще обещáе, пýк после като види
збр, ще кáже, че не билá обещáвала, и ще ти ги дадé на тéбе да ги
нóшиш.

Павлина: А тí нáма ли да помóгнеш на сестричката си да си нóси кúклите?

Камен: Té са нéйни, тá да си ги нóси. Áз ще нóся Бóби, ако се е уморил.

Милена: Tí си бýл голýм кавалéр, бе Káмене. Ако едýн déн като порáснеш,
тóлкова помáгаши на женá си, горкó ѝ.

Камен: Ако е рýса, ще ѝ помáгам.

Таня: Джúли, трáбва непремéнно да доведéте и Déйвид.

Джули: Не знáм дали ще ýска да дóиде. Тóй разпráвяше, че наскóро си бýл
чýпил кráк. Лéсно се уморявал. Не мóжел дýлго да хóди пешá.

Веселин: Сíгурно го е кáзал като оправдáние, за да сéднете в нáкое
заведéние.

Милена: Éй, амá сте лóши. Веднýж му се е слúчило на момчéто да
попрекали с червéното вíно и веднáга му излéзе слáва че бýл голýм
пияница.

Димитър: Tí си билá мнóго демократíчна като стáва дўма за чýжди хóра. A
ако бýх áз, кóй знае kák щéше да ми триéши сóл на главата.

Двайсет и пети урок / Lesson 25

Павлина: Ама Мýтенце, тý нали́ не пíеш. В нашето семéйство не сé е слúчвало да има мъжé пияници.

Димитър: А жени?

Павлина: Какви са тéзи приќазки! Лéля Марийка, Бóг да я прости, обýчаше да си сръбне едно ликъорче, като ѝ дойдат гóсти... Но нé повече.

Димитър: А после по цýл дén спéше, уж че я боляла главáта.

Павлина: Да, тý страдаше горкýчката от страшно главобóлие.

Таня: Откогá мечтáя áз да отíдем на Вýтоша. Щe взéмем с нас одеялá. Щe напráвим шишчета, салáтки. Деца та щe глýтнат чист вýздух, а ниé щe си поприќáзваме, щe си почíнем. А то всé рабóта, рабóта. Рáботата край **пíмчи**

Джули: Áз мýслех, че виé предлáгате да се качим на Чéрни врýх с по една рáници.

Павлина: Ако щe хóдим на Чéрни врýх, áз не мóга да дойда. Дóктóрите не мý разрешáват да се преуморýвam.

Таня: Ако щe е на Чéрни врýх, щe е с лифта. И деца та бýрзо се уморýват.

Димитър: Каквó се разбíраме тогáва?

Таня: Хáйде да се срéщнем úтре в óсем часá на послéдната спíрка на петíцата в Княжево.

Милена: Добрé. Ниé щe сме тám и трýмата, нали́ мáйко?

Павлина: Щом настóявate. А сегá е врéме да си вýрвím.

Таня: И ниé трýгваме. До úтре.

GRAMMAR**25.1. The renarrated mood, continued**

The renarrated mood expresses the speaker's desire to establish a certain distance from the information s/he is transmitting. This distancing can take different forms, and thus impart different meanings to a speaker's choice to use the renarrated mood. The most neutral meaning, which gives rise to the name of the mood itself, is that the content of the speech was heard from a third party and is being transmitted without any commitment as to its veracity.

Other meanings convey more emotional involvement on the part of the speaker. Sometimes s/he expresses surprise at a previously unknown fact; if the context permits, this usage can also convey an implied compliment. On other occasions the speaker conveys varying degrees of disbelief, which can imply irony, sarcasm and even bitterness. All of these meanings are, of course, quite dependent on the content of the speech and the context within which it is spoken. The point is that it is through the verbal form itself that the speaker expresses these emotions.

Some grammarians use the special terms "admirative" and "dubitative" for these meanings; the use of these terms will be discussed below.

25.2. Renarrated mood in 1st and 2nd person

To a certain degree, elements of this more "emotional" usage are present every time the renarrated mood is used in the 1st or 2nd person. The nature of reported speech is to report what some third party has said; the neutral renarrated usage is thus almost completely restricted to 3rd person forms. It stands to reason that it is somewhat unusual to speak in one's own voice (1st person) or to make a statement directly to someone (2nd person), while at the same time emphasizing one's refusal to take responsibility for the content of one's speech. When such statements are marked by the use of renarrated forms, one or another of the above emotional overtones is usually present.

This is not to say that one cannot "renarrate" 1st or 2nd person speech; the point is simply that it is difficult for such narration to maintain a completely neutral tone. The following examples, for instance, in which speakers relate what someone else has said either about themselves or the person they are speaking to, also communicate a certain amount of disbelief on the part of the speaker:

**Мáмо, глúпав ли съм? Любен
кáзва, че съм бýл глúпав.**

**Каквó? Щáла съм да отíда
послéдна? Не é вárно!**

**Защó тóй кáзва тогáва, че не сý
билá готóва?**

**Mama, am I stupid? Lyuben says
that I'm stupid.**

**What? [They say that] I'll be the last
one to go? That's not true!**

**So then why is he saying that you're
not ready?**

Двайсет и пети урок / Lesson 25

Била съм заспала по време на киното.

I fell asleep during the film, is that what you're saying?

Another common meaning, conveyed by 2nd person renarrated form, is surprise.

Ти си бил голям кавалер.

Well, you're quite the gentleman!

Кόлко си бил голям!

What a big boy you are!

Finally, the renarrated mood can convey the expression of irony or sarcasm. Depending on the degree of sarcasm, the appropriate speech intonation usually accompanies such usage. For example:

**Ти си била много демократична,
като става дума за чужди хора.**

I must say, you're quite "democratic"
when it concerns other people.

One of the primary formal characteristics of the renarrated mood is that the 3rd person forms lack the auxiliary. Given the plethora of compound tenses in Bulgarian which consist of the L-participle plus an auxiliary, the use of the L-participle standing alone, as the main verb in a sentence, is very marked. This unaccompanied L-participle immediately communicates to a Bulgarian that the speaker intends to send a message which is in some way "distanced".

In the 1st and 2nd person, however, such marking is not possible: all renarrated forms are accompanied by auxiliaries. Formally, therefore, there is potential ambiguity. A student seeing paradigms in a book, or a printed word on a page, probably wonders how s/he is to know whether the words **ти си бил** mean "you were" (past indefinite) or "you are [said to be]" (present renarrated). In practice, though, there is little ambiguity, since the context usually indicates whether the appropriate "distanced" emotional overtones are present or not.

25.3. Renarrated mood of the past indefinite and past anterior tenses

Past indefinite tense		Past anterior tense	
indicative	RENARRATED	indicative	RENARRATED
1 st singular	чел съм	биял съм чел	бях чел
2 nd singular	челси	биялси чел	беше чел
3 rd singular	чел е	биял чел	бяше чел
1 st plural	чели сме	били сме чели	бяхме чели
2 nd plural	чели сте	били сте чели	бяхте чели
3 rd plural	чели са	били чели	бяха чели

As in the case of most other renarrated forms, a single paradigm renarrates two different indicative tenses. The renarrated forms of the past anterior are identical with those of the past indefinite. Context gives the information as to tense.

Past indefinite

Часът бил започнал наврёме, значи, Class started on time [so I hear]; that часобвникът ми изостаава. means my watch is slow.

Past anterior

Писмото веќе било пристигнало, [He said] the letter had already arrived когато аз се обадих по when I called. телефона.

The renarrated auxiliaries бил and било indicate to the listener that the speaker knows the information second-hand. From the context, the listener deduces that the verb form used by the quoted speaker in the first sentence was past indefinite indicative (започнал е), and that the verb form used by the quoted speaker in the second sentence was the past anterior indicative (беше пристигнало).

25.4. Renarrated mood of the future anterior and future anterior in the past tenses

Future anterior tense (affirmative)

indicative	RENARRATED
1 st singular	ще съм чёл
2 nd singular	ще си чёл
3 rd singular	ще е чёл
1 st plural	ще сме чёли
2 nd plural	ще сте чёли
3 rd plural	ще са чёли
	шял съм да съм чёл шял си да си чёл шял да е чёл
	щёли сме да сме чёли щёли сте да сте чёли щёли да са чёли

Future anterior tense (negative)

indicative	RENARRATED
1 st singular	няма да съм чёл
2 nd singular	няма да си чёл
3 rd singular	няма да е чёл
1 st plural	няма да сме чёли
2 nd plural	няма да сте чёли
3 rd plural	няма да са чёли
	нямало да съм чёл нямало да си чёл нямало да е чёл
	нямало да сме чёли нямало да сте чёли нямало да са чёли

Future anterior in the past tense (affirmative)

indicative

RENARRATED

1st singular

щáх да съм чéл

щáл съм да съм чéл

2nd singular

щéше да си чéл

щáл си да си чéл

3rd singular

щéше да е чéл

щáл да е чéл

1st plural

щáхме да сме чéли

щéли сме да сме чéли

2nd plural

щáхте да сте чéли

щéли сте да сте чéли

3rd plural

щáха да са чéли

щéли да са чéли

Future anterior in the past tense (negative)

indicative

RENARRATED

1st singular

нýмаше да съм чéл

нýмало да съм чéл

2nd singular

нýмаше да си чéл

нýмало да си чéл

3rd singular

нýмаше да е чéл

нýмало да е чéл

1st plural

нýмаше да сме чéли

нýмало да сме чéли

2nd plural

нýмаше да сте чéли

нýмало да сте чéли

3rd plural

нýмаше да са чéли

нýмало да са чéли

This final set of renarrated forms also corresponds to a pair of tenses in the indicative. As in the other instances, one must use context to know which tense is meant.

Future anterior

Много са самонадéяни -- щéли да
са завéршили строéжа бóще
предí Великден.

They're full of self-confidence -- they
say that they will have finished
building [it] by Easter.

Future anterior in the past

Нýма да повýрваш кóлко е
нахáлен -- нýмало да съм взéл
и половината изпити, ако не
бýл ми помóгнал.

You won't believe how impudent he is
-- [he said] I wouldn't have passed
even half of my exams if he hadn't
helped me.

The renarrated auxiliary phrases headed by щéли да and нýмало да, as well as the renarrated auxiliary бýл, indicate to the listener that the speaker knows the information second-hand. From the context, the listener deduces that the original information of the first sentence was conveyed by a verb in the future anterior indicative tense (ще сме завéршили), and that the original information in the second

sentence was conveyed by verbs in the future anterior in the past indicative (**нямаше да си свършил** and **ако не бях ти помогнал**).

Renarrated forms of these two tenses occur less frequently when the verb is affirmative. This is probably because of the degree of distancing necessary. To be able to use the future anterior (and the future anterior in the past), a speaker must envisage two completed actions in the future. The need to express yet further distance from such a sequence seems to create something of an overload. Consider the following example, spoken in the future anterior indicative by a workman:

В сряда ще съм свършил побеще от половината работа.	By Wednesday I'll have finished more than half the job.
--	--

His pleased employer, retelling this to another, should theoretically use the renarrated future anterior form **щял да е свършил**. Many Bulgarians, however, would be tempted to use the simple future renarrated instead. That is, they would retain the distancing of the renarrated, but relinquish the complex temporal distancing of the future anterior:

Виж колко добре работи човекът -- в сряда щял да свърши побеще от половината работа.	Look how well this guy is working -- he says by Wednesday he'll finish half the job.
--	--

In negative expressions, however, speakers tend to maintain the distinctions. This is probably because the idea of an action's *not* taking place before another one is more consistent with the distancing expressed by the renarrated mood. The same workman, for example, could also have said the following:

Съжалявам, ама до сряда няма да съм свършил и половината работа.	I'm sorry, but I won't even have finished half the job by Wednesday.
--	--

His disgruntled employer, retelling this to another, would almost certainly maintain the sequence of tenses required by the future anterior. That is, instead of collapsing the two into **нямало да свърши** (which would be parallel to the example given for the affirmative above), he would be more likely to say:

Чу ли този мързеливец нашия бояджия -- до сряда нямало да е свършил и половината работа.

Did you hear what that lazy painter of ours said, that by Wednesday he won't even have finished half the job?!

25.5. The “admirative” and “dubitative” moods

The terms “admirative mood” and “dubitative mood” refer to expressions of surprise or doubt, respectively, by means of renarrated forms. The term “dubitative” carries in it directly the idea of doubt, but the term “admirative” must be interpreted broadly: sometimes admiration is indeed meant, but more often the intended emotion is one of sarcasm or irony.

Although renarrated forms in the 1st and 2nd person usually express one of these emotions to some degree or another, 3rd person renarrated forms are more ambiguous. They can indicate simple transmission of information (without emotional overtone), they can indicate such transmission with emotional overtone added, or they can communicate simply “pure” emotional response.

The list below, phrased in the form of two sets of gradations, (2-4) and (5-8), gives most of the possible meanings of the renarrated forms. Varying degrees along each of the two scales are also possible. The terms “admirative” and “dubitative” have been applied by grammarians to all but usage (1).

- (1) *report of someone else's words without emotion but with intent to stay neutral and noncommittal as to the truth value;*
- (2) *report of someone else's words with caution, implying the need to be convinced further before accepting those words as true;*
- (3) *report of someone else's words with considerable doubt, and intent to pass this doubt along to the listener;*
- (4) *report of someone else's words with heavy irony or sarcasm, implying clear disbelief;*
- (5) *pleasant surprise at a previously unknown fact, often intended as an implied compliment;*
- (6) *strong surprise at a previously unknown fact, no other emotion present;*
- (7) *strong surprise at a previously unknown “fact” together with unwillingness to accept this fact at face value; and*
- (8) *highly negative, usually strongly sarcastic or ironic reaction to a supposed “fact” which can be (but is not necessarily) previously known.*

Here are examples of various “admirative” and “dubitative” usages. No attempt is made to classify them according to the above scale. In an (admittedly inadequate) attempt to translate these overtones into English, quote marks, or supplemental expressions like “would you believe”, “now I ask you”, have been

inserted into the English translations. Although the translations attempt to convey what the speaker meant in each case, the larger context is obviously crucial for the proper understanding of such sentences.

Веднъж му се е слúчило на
момчέто ... и веднáга му излéзе
слáва че бýл голýм пияница.

А после по цáл дéн спéше, ýж че я
боляла главá.

Чýй какво кáза! Не бýл чýл.
Възмóжно ли е такóва нéшo?

В товá мálко затýнтено градчé
сервиralи скáриди!

Come on! It happens just once to the
poor boy and then all of a sudden
everybody “knows” he’s a souse!

And then she’d sleep all day, because
she “had a headache”!!

Listen to him! He says he “didn’t
hear”. Now I ask you, is such a
thing possible?

Would you believe that in this
backwater town they actually
serve shrimp?!

The eight numbered meanings given earlier (which roughly cover the numerous possible interpretations of the renarrated mood) can all be subsumed under the general category of “distancing”. Speakers may distance themselves from the neutral truth value of a statement in many different ways. It is up to each listener and speaker in any one speech situation to interpret the intended meaning correctly. Because so many different emotions are involved, it is well for the foreigner to listen and observe before trying to use these forms in the many different possible situations.

25.6. Forms expressing “stronger renarration”

The L-participle of **съм** (бýл, билá, билó, билý) is the auxiliary in the renarrated past indefinite and past anterior. For example:

Past indefinite renarrated

Тá билá прочéла Вóйна и мíр.

She [said she]’s finished reading
War and Peace.

Past anterior renarrated

Тóй бýл излязъл дýлго предí
другите да напýснат.

He [said he] had gone out quite some
time before the others left.

The self-standing L-participle is also, of course, the renarrated form for both the simple present and past of **съм**. In 3rd person forms it stands alone, as follows:

Present tense			Past tense		
	indicative	RENARRATED		indicative	RENARRATED
3 ^d sing. masc.	той е	той бил	той бе	той бил	той бил
3 ^d sing. fem.	тя е	тя била	тя бе	тя била	тя била
3 ^d plural	те са	те били	те бяха	те били	те били

In addition to these several meanings, the form **бил** has begun to take on something like a life of its own: it can be added to *any* renarrated form to increase the degree of distancing. Although it is clear that this **бил** conveys various of the stronger degrees of dubitativity and admirativity, Bulgarian grammarians call it simply a “form of stronger narration” (фóрма за по-силно преизкáзване).

Here is an example of the gradation from the most direct witnessed through the degrees of distancing to the “strongest” form of narration:

Imperfect indicative

Помниш ли Ивáн? Той пишеше
нáй-добрé в класá.

Do you remember Ivan? He's the
one who wrote the best [essays].

Intention of the speaker: to identify Ivan, and to stress the reliability of his information, which he has first-hand.

Generalized past

От всичките ученици в клáса
Ивáн е пíшел нáй-добрé.

Of all the students in the class, Ivan
used to write the best [essays].

Intention of the speaker: to make a simple statement without any specification as to its source, other than to imply that the source is reliable. (For the forms of the generalized past, see Lesson 29.)

Neutral renarrated imperfect

Помниш ли Ивáн? Той пíшел
нáй-добрé в класá.

Remind me who Ivan was -- the one
they say was the best writer.

Intention of the speaker: to get identification of Ivan, and to mark lack of involvement on his part by stressing that he is quoting from another source.

Renarrated imperfect marked for “stronger” narration

Dubitative/admirative

Помниш ли Ивáн? Той бил
пíшел нáй-добрé в класá!

You remember Ivan, don't you -- the
one who was the “best” writer!?

Intention of the speaker: to stress his opinion, through the means of emotion and sarcasm, that Ivan was in fact one of the least talented in the class.

There is thus a three-way gradation of distancing possible in the narration of events in the present or imperfect, and a four-way gradation possible in the narration of events in the aorist.

Consider the following sets of sentences: in each case the literal translation is the same. The added meanings, conveyed in each case simply by the choice of verbal form, are:

- (1) *I see or saw this happen.*
- (2) *I see or saw evidence to convince me that this happened.*
- (3) *I've heard this said.*
- (4) *I've heard this said – but I don't believe it.*

Present

- (1) Тя работи 8 часа без почивка.
- (3) Тя работела 8 часа без почивка.
- (4) Тя била работела 8 часа без почивка.

She works 8 hours straight.

Imperfect

- (1) Тя работеше.
- (3) Тя работела.
- (4) Тя била работела.

She was working.

Aorist / Past indefinite

- (1) Той свърши всичко.
- (2) Той е свършил всичко.
- (3) Той свършил всичко.
- (4) Той бил свършил всичко

He finished everything.

Version (4) within the final example is ambiguous: it can be either the “more strongly renarrated” aorist or the neutral renarrated past indefinite or past anterior. Intonation and context are usually sufficient to distinguish which is meant.

25.7. Review of the renarrated mood: the general concept of “distancing”

The nine different Bulgarian indicative paradigms correspond to five different renarrated paradigms. The following chart summarizes these correspondences. The tenses are given in pairs to emphasize the fact that the renarrated mood collapses each of these pairs into a single form. Only the aorist tense stands outside this grouping.

For brevity's sake, only the 3rd singular (masculine) forms are given. In addition, while some tenses occur almost exclusively with perfective verbs, the same (simplex imperfective) verb, чете, is given throughout for clarity of comparison.

TENSE VS. MOOD IN BULGARIAN:
TEMPORAL DISTANCE VS. "INVOLVEMENT DISTANCE"

	X	Y
	INDICATIVE	RENARRATED
A. present	чेतé	четял
B. imperfect	нестéше	
A. future	ще чेतé	щял да чётé
B. future in the past	щёшe да чётé	
A. future anterior	щe е чéл	щял да е чéл
B. future anterior in the past	щёшe да е чéл	
A. past indefinite	чéл e	бýл чéл
B. past anterior	бéшe чéл	
▪ aorist	чéте	чéл

The grouping of pairs is by no means accidental; indeed, it is highly significant. Each of the pairs marked A and B exemplifies an instance of temporal distancing. Moving vertically in the chart (from A to B) means to move into a more “past” time frame. However, when one moves horizontally in the chart (from X to Y, or from tense to mood), this temporal distinction is lost. In other words, a move from the indicative to the renarrated (from X to Y), requires that one relinquish the ability to move between present and past (from A to B).

Both directional shifts represent types of distancing, therefore. Temporal distancing (from A to B) is inherent in all languages which express verbal tense. All these language express it in grammatical terms; some languages, such as English and Bulgarian, are capable of expressing very fine shades of temporal distancing.

Involvement distancing (from X to Y) -- whether it concerns doubt, surprise, irony, sarcasm, or simple non-commitment -- is also common in languages, but it is not always expressed in grammatical terms. Languages such as Bulgarian, which express both temporal and involvement distancing grammatically, tend to have very complex verbal systems. It is not surprising that a speaker’s choice to express distancing of involvement (i.e. to use the renarrated mood) will require him to override certain of the fine points of temporal distancing. What is intriguing is that the mechanics of “temporary temporal override” are so systematic and elegant.

EXERCISES

- I. Someone has said the following to you. Retell it to another person, indicating your surprise or disapproval.

Братовчед ми ще ходи на почивка на море с приятели. Ще живеят в къмпинг на палатка. Ще си готвят сами: ще ловят риба и ще я пържат на скара. От магазина ще купуват само хляб и вино. Ще плуват и ще лежат на плажа по цял ден. Какви безделици! Жените им ще копаят през това време в овощните градини.

- II. Retell the following to another, emphasizing that you are not a direct witness.

Нашата страна е вече модерна. Всичко това несъмнено влияе на хората, когато кръщават своите внучета на дядовците и баите. От една страна, тази традиция трябва неизменно да бъде спасвана, а от друга страна -- тя разумно трябва да бъде модернизирана с оглед на новата обстановка. Это интересни, оригинални примери:

1. Дядото има званието "Герой на социалистическия труд", а внучката е кръстена Гертруда.
2. Баата много работи по ОФ линия, внучката ще носи достойно името си Офелия.
3. Дядото е Ламби, а внучката ще кръстят Електра.

(видео от 1987 г.)

Кирил Василев, 45 години вицове, София, 1990.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Ти си бил голем лъжец, бе!
2. Гледаше ме в очите, моля ти се, и ме лъжеше, че винаги ме бил защитавал от нападките на колегите.
3. Щяла била да става киноактриса! Всякър работа!
4. Тя закъсняла, защото си била забравила портмонето върху и се наложило да се връща да го вземе.
5. Когато спектакълът започна, него го нямаше. Той уминал за едно кафе и уж за малко влязъл в кафенето срещу театъра. Там обаче срешинал познати и съвсем забравил, че ние го чакаме тук.
6. Те всички твърдяха, че били "против", но като дойде време да гласуваме, гласуваха "за".

7. Радиáцията билá предизвíквала рак.
8. Когáто го обвинíха в плаѓаќство, тóй заяви, че бýл написал книѓата óще преди много годíни и я бýл давал на много колéги да я четáт.
9. Твърдí се, че това били нéгови думи, но áз мísля, че ги е кáзал Мárк Твéн.
10. Тý чул ли си, че té били направили вéче фíлма, за кóито стáваше дúма?
11. Вáрно ли е, че бéлият хлýб вредял на здрáвето?
12. Не мóжел да чуе за месó, а хóди тáйно да си прáви сáндвичи с шúнка, когáто мísли, че никой не гó вíжда.
13. Цени́те на самолéтните билéти щéли да се увеличáт до слéдващата сéдмица.
14. Тá разкáзыва на всíчки, че билá прочéла цáлата рýска класíческа литератúра.
15. Потýрсих го в кабинéта му и видях сáмо разхвýрляни книѓи. Зарýзал е рабóтата и си е трýгнал.
16. Нýма да повýрваш какъв нóмер им е напраvил тóй вчéра! Зарýзал рабóтата и си трýгнал.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. Why, you're a real lazy bones! You supposedly work so much (at least you claim to), but I can see from the results of your work that you didn't do a thing this weekend. For shame!
2. He is always telling lies about me. Supposedly I spend every evening in bars and never do my homework.
3. He wasn't going to have eaten all the sandwiches before we got home. He just "suddenly got very hungry" while we were in town and now there are no sandwiches left for us. Like he didn't know the whole time that he would eat them all!
4. She says she won't even have started the lesson by next week.
5. He didn't eat all the snacks! Hah! I suppose that cat ate them all then!
6. The bus was supposed to have arrived an hour ago. What has happened to it?
7. It won't be the slightest problem for him to translate that book, since he -- supposedly -- knows English so well.

READING SELECTION

Хýтър Пéтър и ламята

Едн път Хýтър Пéтър отишъл в гората да ядé черéши. Тъкмо почнал да ядé и се задáла една ламя. Хýтър Пéтър се уплашил и приклéкнал до дървото, да не гó види ламята. Но тá го видяла и се провийкала:

- Ей, побратиме, тí каквó прáвиш тúка?
- Амí, черéши ям.
- Хайде заедно да ядéм, да видим кóй ще изядé повече, -- реклá ламята.

Тá хвáнала черéшата за върхá, навéла я и почнала да ядé нарéд: черéши, шúма, клóнки. Хýтър Пéтър държал същия клón и едвá преглýща. Когáто изяла всíчко по върхá, ламята пуснала клóна, за да хвáне друг. Клонът се изправил и хвáрлил Хýтър Пéтър далéче върху един хрáст. Изпод хрáста изскóчила зáек. Хýтър Пéтър хýкнал прéзглава, дéто му очí видят, за да избýга от ламята, но тá го съглéдала и трýгнала след нéго. Настигнала го и реклá:

- Ей, побратиме, тí си бýл голýм юнáк! Такéв скóк и áз не мóжех да напrávia.

Хýтър Пéтър се поусмíхнал и скройл лýжáта:

- Амí, видях, сестрице, бня зáек и скóчи да го хвáна, но тóй избýга.

Сéднали и ламята го попитала откъдé има тáя сýла да скáча. Хýтър Пéтър рéкъл:

- Áз съм калéн и съм много сíлен. Тí мóжеш ли да стíснеш кáмък такá, че да пусне водá?

Ламята сграбчила един кáмък и го стíснала такá, че тóй стáнал на прáх. През товá врéме Хýтър Пéтър извáдил от торбíчката си една бúчка сýрене, стíснал я и от нéя потéкла вода.

- Е, кажí сегá, кóй е пó-голýм юнáк?

Ламята се изплашила. Предí да си трýгне, тá покáнила Хýтър Пéтър нýкой дén да ѝ гостúва и да ѝ разkáже кák е стáнал тóлкова сíлен, като намислила да го убíе.

Хýтър Пéтър не ѻскал ламята да си помíсли, че тóй се страхúва от нéя и да му напакостí и отишъл на гóсти. Ламята сварýла един вóл, слóжила го на мáсата и рéкла:

- Xá да видим кóй ще изядé повече!

Пóчнала да кýрши цéли бúтове от вóла и да ядé. Нé след дýлго, когáто вóльт се свýршвал, пред ламýта се натrúпала камáра кóсти, а пред Хýтър Пéтър имало сáмо нýколко кóкалчета.

Хýтър Пéтър почнал да я лýже:

-- Я вíж, сéстро, éй тám на онáя планинá óня чéрен óблак. Тová e pó-golémiят mi бráт.

Докато ламýта се взýрала кýм óблаците, Хýтър Пéтър привlýкъл всíчките кóсти пред сéбе си. Когáто омéли чинíите, Хýтър Пéтър кáзal:

-- Я вíж сегá kóй e изýл побече!

Ламýта се уплáшила óщe побече от néго, като видýла kóлко e голýма néговата камáра с кóсти в сравнéние с нéйната. Уплáшила се и твýрdo решíла да го убíе.

Вечерtá лéгнали да спýт и ламýта ведnága захýркала, а Хýтър Пéтър се повъртýл и по едно вréме стáнал от леглóто, изскóчил навýн, донéсьly káмъни и ги завýл със завýвките си. Пóсле излýзъл навýн и се sgúшил до стenáta.

По едно вréме ламýта се събúдила и стáнала. Вzéla една бráдва и запóчнала със всíчки сíли да úдря по káмъните. Напráвила ги на práх. След тová си лéгнала и пák засpáла. Хýтър Пéтър тíхичко вlýзъл, разчи́стил строшénите káмъни и си лéгнал. Когáто ламýта се събúдила сутринtá и видýла Хýтър Пéтър да седí на леглóто си и да се прозýва, tý не могlá да повýрва на очíte си.

-- Добрó úтро, сéстро, -- rékъл тóй. -- Tí kák спá? Áз цáла нóш не мýгнах. Mnógo býlxý имаш, xáпаха me цáла нóш.

Ламýта преглýтнала от stráх и решíла да си признаé:

-- Такá и такá, áз бýх решíла да те убíя. Пráво да ти káжа, stráх me e от téбе. Kák си могýл да стáнеш tóлкова сíлен?

-- Amí, налýти kázaх, kалил съм се, -- rékъл Хýтър Пéтър.

-- A не мóже ли и áз да стáна сíлна като téбе?

-- Móже, -- rékъly Хýтър Пéтър. -- Trýбват сáмо двá казána с водá, eдíniyat с вryala водá, a drúgият със студéна. Trýbva dvá-trí pýti da se tópnesh tý в eдíniya, tý в drúgия kazán. Áz taká съм се kалил.

Когáто ламýта пригóтила всíчко неobходímo, Хýтър Пéтър кáзal:

-- Xáide! Skáchay!

Ламýта скóчила във vryalata водá, попáрила се и умрýла. Ottogáva véche nýma lami!

(Народна приказка)

GLOSSARY

бездéлник	idler, indolent	каля́вам / каля́	hardened, seasoned
брáдва	...	хлмáти	temper, harden
бúт	leg, round; thigh	като вýди збр	heap, pile
бúчка	small lump	кафе́нé	when it gets hard
бълхá	flea	киноактрýса	coffeehouse
взýрам сe / взrá сe	peer	класíческа	movie actress
влия́	influence	литератúра	"the classics"
вýтьр рабóта!	nonsense, baloney	шáин	
глáвобóлье	headache	клóнка	branch
глásувам	vote	крýщáвам / крýстя	twig
глásувам зá	vote in favor of	кусúр	christen, name
голýм лъжéц	consummate liar, swindler	кусúрът и e	fault, flaw
гостúвам	stay with, visit	шáинши	that's the last straw
гостúва мi	s/he's staying with me	кýрша (-иш)	camping site
дéто (or къдéто) мi	wherever my feet	ламá	break; wring
очí вýдят	lead me	ликьор	dragon
достбén	worthy, just	пáни	liqueur
достбóйно	with dignity	лъжéц	lie, falsehood
éй тám	all the way over there	мечтáя	liar
зavíвка	blanket, wrap	мýгвам / мýгна	dream, yearn
задáвам сe /	come into view	мир, -ът	wink
задáм сe (-дадéш)		модернizáрам	peace
зарýзвам /	abandon, give up	морéна	modernize
зарéжа (-еш)		мързелýвец	moraine
затýп	obscure, desolate	намýслям /	lazy person
затýнено градчé	godforsaken burg	напакостýвам /	set one's mind to
захýрквам /	start snoring	напакостý	harm, injure
захýркам		напráя на прáх	reduce to dust
заяvýвам / заяvý	declare, announce	наréд	in succession
зvánie	rank, title	наспíвам сe /	have enough sleep
збр	effort; need	нахáлен	
избýгвам / избýгна	escape, avoid	пáни	insolent, impudent
изостáвам / изостáна	lag behind, be slow	несъмнéно	constantly, always
изплáшвам сe /	be afraid	обвиñvам /	undeniable
изплáша сe (-иш)		обвиñ	without question
изпод	from under	обвиñvам в	accuse, blame
изпráвям сe /	stand/straighten up	обстанóвка	accuse of
изпráвя сe		овóцна градíна	situation, context
изскáчам /	jump out	овóщен	fruit orchard
изскóча (-иш)		блéд	fruit (<i>adj.</i>)
кавалéр	cavalier; gentleman	омýтам / ометá	view, inspection
казáн	cauldron, vat		sweep clean

Двайсет и пети урок / Lesson 25

оправдáние Отечествен Фронт ОФ-линия	justification Fatherland Front party line of the Fatherland Front coalition	с óглед на самонадéян	with an eye to self-reliant; presumptuous clutch, grasp
палáтка	tent	сgráбчvam / сgráбча (-иш)	shrimp
пети́ца	No 5 tram or bus	скáрида	jump, leap
плаѓиáтство	plagiarism	скóк	cut out; concoct
по врéме на	during	скрóйvam / скрóй	reputation
побрáтим	blood brother	слáва	performance, show
повьртývam сe / повьртý сe	rotate, hang around for a while	спектáкъл	comparison
помíсяляем сi / помíсяля сi	think it over	сравнéние	break, smash
попáрвam / попáрja	steam, scald	строшávam / строшá (-иш)	notice, catch sight of
попрекáляvam / попрекáля	overdo	съглéждам / съглéдам	
портмонé	purse, change-purse	тáен, тáйна	secret, covert
поусмíхvam сe / поусмíхna сe	smile faintly	тóпvam / тóпна	immerse, dip
práx, -ът (pl. праховé)	dust	трíя	rub
преглýщam / преглýтна	swallow down, gulp	трíя [на нýкого] сóл на главáта	haul [someone] over the coals
предизvíkam / предизvíкам	cause, evoke, induce	тру́д, -ът	labor, work
прéзглава	headlong	уплáшvam сe / уплáша сe (-иш)	take fright, be scared
приклýкvam / приклéкна	squat	фрóнт	front; facade
провýкvam сe / провýкна сe	exclaim, call out	нá	
прозýвvam сe / прозýна сe	yawn	хлáтър	now, well ; ha
протíв	against	хрúмva / хрúмne (3rd ps. only)	clever occur
ráботата край нýма	[there's] no end of work	хрúмна мi една идéя	I just got an idea
радиáция	radiation	хúкvam / хúкна	bolt, dart off
разумно	judiciously, sensibly	чáс, -ът (pl. часовé)	class
разчиствam / разчиstя	tidy up, clear away	чéréша	cherry tree
ráк	cancer	шишче	skewer; grilled meat
rýс	blond, fair	шúма	on a skewer
		юнáк	foliage, leaves
			hero, brave fellow

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Geography: Vitosha

Although Mount Vitosha is not a glacial formation, its flanks contain many piles of rocks which look like glacial moraines; they are thus commonly called **морените**. These pseudo-moraines are among the various sights and landmarks on this extremely popular site. The chair lifts and gondolas which take skiers up to the summit in winter also operate in summertime. Hardy visitors climb up via one of the many paths; a common outing is to take one of the lifts up and then to walk back down.

Names

It is traditional to name children after grandparents. Names thus have a tendency to alternate through the generations. This is seen graphically in the case of full legal names, which are obliged to repeat the father's name (in the possessive form) as a middle name.

Grandfather:	Ivan Petrov [Rakovski]
Father:	Peter Ivanov [Rakovski]
Son:	Ivan Petrov [Rakovski]

Of course, since there are two sets of grandparents, this pattern can be shifted. Nevertheless, custom heavily favors the paternal line.

The shortened form of the Greek name Haralampios has been taken into Bulgarian as Lambi (Ламби). The loanword for "lamp" has also been borrowed into Bulgarian from Greek. In the dialects nearest to the Bulgarian-Greek border, the [p] sound is pronounced as [b] in both words.

Political history: socialist government (and jokes)

The anti-fascist enemies of Bulgaria's Axis-sponsored government were organized together into the "Fatherland Front" (Отечествен фронт), usually abbreviated "OF" (ОФ). The political stance of this coalition "party" was referred to as the "OF-line" (ОФ-линия).

During the socialist regime, it was a great honor to be named a "Hero of [socialist] labor" (Герой на труда). This title was patterned after its Soviet counterpart, and the comic name Гертруда is a pun on the Soviet tendency to shorten long names of this sort and create new words out of them.

Folklore

Hităr Petăr is a well-known trickster character in folk tales. He is a cast as a simpleton who embodies the highest of folk wisdom. Similar characters are found in other folk traditions of the Balkans and Near East, the best known of which is the Turkish Nasreddin Hodja. There are many stories in which Hităr Petăr and Nasreddin Hodja compete to see who is cleverest. In the Bulgarian versions, Hităr Petăr naturally wins.

A "pobratim" (побратим) is a blood brother. This traditional relationship, known from folk tales, songs and legends, is an extremely strong one.

LESSON 26

DIALOGUE

Чудя се аз какъв подарък да му направя

Веселин: Джули, ще вземеш ли един сок, или може би паста? Погледни, на съседната маса поднасят парфюм.

Джули: Нé, нé, благодаря. Не искам да си развалям вечеята. Трябва да позвъня на Дейвид да видя как се чувствува, след като се е наспал.

Веселин: Телефон има на тъгла. И аз ще дойда с теб.

// Джули набира номера на Дейвид. //

Джули: Звънй, но няма никого. Дали не е отишъл някъде?

Веселин: Завърти пак. Може да е грешен номер.

// Джули се вглежда в телефонето си. //

Джули: Нé. Това е номерът.

Веселин: Дай аз да изберá. А, ето. Някой видя слушалката. Дейвид, здравей.

Дейвид: Здравей.

Веселин: Аз съм Веселин. Вчера се запознахме във влака. Аз носех много багаж: видеокамера, касетофон, фотоапарат.

Дейвид: А, да. Спомням си. Ангел ти помогна да ги внесеш в купе то.

Веселин: Джули се притеснява как си.

Дейвид: Ничко ми няма. Добрé съм. Наканил съм се да излизам.

Веселин: Къде ще ходиш?

Дейвид: Ѝмаме среща с Ангел в седем часá в една механа на Граф Игнатиев. Той обеща да ми донесе подробна карта на България. Там ще мога да

намéря всíчки сéлища, къдéто ýма археологíчески разкóпки. Чúдя се áз какъв подáрък да му напrávia.

Веселин (към Джули): Дéйвид пák отýва с Áнгел на крýчма.

// Джúли го изглéжда ужасéна. //

Джули: Кажí му, че и áз ýскам да отýда.

Веселин: Дéйвид, и нíе с Джúли ще дóйдем в механáта.

Дейвид: Елáте. Нíе ще ви чáкаме.

// Веселин и Джúли трýгват бáвно към “Гráф Игнáтиев”. По ýлиците ýма мнéго хбра. Млáд човéк с дýлга косá раздáва на минувáчите листбóтки. Тóй се заглéжда по Джúли. Една стáра женá продáва лалéта. Дváma гьдулáри се надсвýрват. Едýнийят, кóйто е обléчен в народна носýя, свýри мнóго висбóко. Джúли ги разглéжда с интерес. Веселин купóва едно лалé и го подáва на Джúли. //

Джули: Благодарý. Áз мнóго обýчам лалéта. Нíе ýмаме в Амéрика голýма градíна. Máйка ми садí в нея всяка годíна различни цветý, но най-чéсто лалéта. Насáжда лúковиците ráно през пролетtá и после ги разсáжда из градíната.

Веселин: А пýк мóята мáйка садí лúк, домáти, чúшки. И áз хóдя през пролетtá да ѝ помóгна да ги посадí.

Джули: Зnáчи тý не сý софийнец. Откъдé си?

Веселин: От едно сéло тýка бlíзко, в Кюстендíлско. В náшия кráй отглéждат мнóго плодовé и зеленчúци.

Джули: Вéче е сéдем и половína. Още мнóго пýт ли ýмаме до механáта?

Веселин: Né, тý е тýка на едиá кráчка. Не бóй се, нýма да ни изbýгат Дéйвид и Áнгел.

GRAMMAR**26.1. Verbal prefixation: review**

Adding a prefix to a verb accomplishes two things: it endows it with the quality of boundedness (makes it perfective), and it changes its meaning in a particular way. Creating a new imperfective by suffixation removes the boundedness, but keeps the new meaning. Prefixation is thus a very important part of the Bulgarian verbal system, in that it allows a single basic verbal idea to take on many different incarnations.

The classic example is the simplex verb **пиша** “write” and the group of its several derivatives, which includes **подпиша** “sign”, **надпиша** “inscribe”, **опиша** “describe”, **предпиша** “prescribe”, **препиша** “rewrite” and the like. The derivational process creating these verbs was described and schematized in Lesson 18. The similarity between these various meanings is significantly reinforced by the fact that except for the prefix, all conjugational verb forms are exactly the same in each case.

Learning to predict these several meanings, and to see the relationships between the different possible prefixed forms of a verb, is a very important tool in vocabulary building. The fact that prefixes correspond by and large to prepositions, and at times even carry through some of the same meanings as these prepositions, is another potential aid in vocabulary building. Although one must be wary of the temptation to equate prefixes with prepositions, one can to a certain extent assign meaning to some verbal prefixes. Grammarians disagree on the extent to which this can be done successfully, but they all agree that there is a system of sorts.

26.2. *Aktionsarten* and the Bulgarian verb: general principles

When one can predict with sufficient certainty the type of meaning that a particular prefix will add to a verb, this meaning (together with the general cluster of verbs it produces) is designated by the German term *Aktionsart*, which means “type of action”. Since it has become standard practice among linguists and grammarians to use this term to describe these kinds of aspectual phenomena, it will be used here as well. The focus is not on terminology, but rather on the regularities which can be described, and on the ways in which these regularities can aid the student in acquiring mastery of the Bulgarian verb.

The prefix **в-**

A clear example of an *Aktionsart* is the use of the prefix **в-**. In practically all instances, this prefix adds the same meaning to a verb as the preposition **в** gives to a prepositional phrase: that of “into”. For instance:

Влéзте в стáята!	Come into the room!
Джúли се вглéжда в тефтéрчето си.	Julie looks in [takes a look into] her address book.
Áнгел ти помóгна да ги внесéш в купéто.	Angel helped you bring them into the compartment.
Вдíшвайте, задýржайте въздуха, кóлкото мóжете, и издýшвайте.	Inhale, hold your breath as long as you can and then exhale.
Трябва да го вклóчим в списъка за екску́рзията.	We have to include him in the list of those going on the trip.

The tentative rule to be derived from these examples is that when a simplex imperfective verb (I*) is prefixed with **в-**, the general verbal action it describes becomes limited in a specific way: the new verb includes the meaning “motion into” in some way or another. The newly prefixed perfective (P) gives rise to its imperfective (I) partner by means of the suffixation processes studied earlier.

Aktionsart derivation: в-

Derivation			Meaning		
simplex	prefix	derived	simplex		derived
glédam	+ в-	вглéдам › вглéждам	look I *	›	look into I / P
dísham	+ в-	вдíшам › вдíшвам	breathe I *	›	inhale I / P

Aspect pairs of the basic (that is, non-derived) type cannot be listed according to the above schema. This is because there are no separate unprefixed verbs corresponding to pairs such as

perfective	imperfective	(meaning)
вклóча	вклóчвам	include
влýза	влýзъ	enter
внасям	внася	import

Nevertheless, it is clear that these verbal roots also participate in the general schema of *Aktionsarten*, in that the prefix **в-** adds its generally predictable meaning to them in the same manner as it does to self-standing simplex imperfectives.

One must remember that verbal prefixes and prepositions are never identical in meaning. Even in the above instance, which represents the closest correspondence between the two categories, there is a significant difference between the preposition and the prefix. Namely, whereas в as a preposition can mean both "in" and "into", в- as a verbal prefix can mean only "into".

The prefix из-

The extent to which caution must be exercised can be illustrated by the prefix/preposition pair из. As a preposition, из means almost exclusively "move about without direction within an enclosed space". For example:

Ще разведа жена си из града.

I'm going to show my wife around town.

But as a prefix, it has two quite different meanings. One is "out of" -- the opposite of "into". Indeed, for verbs prefixed with из- in the meaning "out" there is usually a corresponding verb prefixed with в- in the meaning "in". Compare the following examples with those given above:

Излezte от стаята!

Come out of the room!

Наканил съм се да излизам.

I was planning on going out.

Той ще ти помогне да ги
изнесеши от купето.

He'll help you carry them out of the compartment.

Вдишвайте, задържайте въздуха,
когато можете, и издихвайте.

Inhale, hold your breath as long as you can and then exhale.

Не трябва да го изключим от
спицъка за екскурзията.

We mustn't omit him from the list of people going on the trip.

Aktionsart derivation: из- (meaning 1)

Derivation			Meaning	
simplex	prefix	derived	simplex	derived
дышам	+ из-	издыхам издихвам	breathe I *	exhale I / P

As in the case of в-, aspect pairs of the non-derived type cannot be listed according to the above schema, because there are no separate unprefixed verbs. In terms of their meaning, however, the following verbs are part of this group:

<i>perfective</i>	<i>imperfective</i>	<i>(meaning)</i>
изключи	изключим	exclude
изляза	излизам	leave
изнасям	изнеса	export

The other meaning of из- is “thorough completion”. For example:

- | | |
|---|--|
| Té вéче изградíха кыщата, остана
да я покрýят. | They've already built the house, they
just have to finish the roof. |
| Хайде да измíслим нéшо. | Let's think of something. |
| Компьютрите измéтиха пишещите
шишки. | Computers have completely replaced
typewriters. |
| Вéче си изпíх чая, мóга да трýгна. | I've finished my tea, I can leave [now]. |

Aktionsart derivation: из- (meaning 2)

<i>Derivation</i>			<i>Meaning</i>	
<i>simplex</i>	<i>prefix</i>	<i>derived</i>	<i>simplex</i>	<i>derived</i>
градíя	+ из-	изградíя › изгрáждам	build I *	finish building I / P
мíсля	+ из-	измíсля › измíсяляем	think I *	think up, invent I / P
мéстя	+ из-	измéстя › измéствам	move I *	move out, replace I / P
пíя	+ из-	изпíя › изпíвам	drink I *	drink up I / P

Note the way in which this second meaning of the prefix из- is harder to pin down concretely. Indeed, the verbs in the above examples seem at first glance to convey nothing other than simple boundedness. The finer line between “thorough” completion and other sorts of completion will be discussed below. The point here is that there is no obvious connection between the prefix из- and the preposition из.

26.3. The system of *Aktionsarten* in Bulgarian

While not all grammarians agree on the exact extent to which generalized meanings can be assigned to verbal prefixes, nor on exactly which meanings to assign, all agree on the possibility (and desirability) of systematizing these meanings, and most conceive of them as an interdependent network.

The chart on the following page gives one conception of that network. Prepositions and prefixes are listed together to aid the student in realizing the extent (and limitations) of overlap. For many prefixes, two different meanings are possible. One of these relates more to the temporal quality of the action, and the other more to its spatial quality. These two meanings are identified below as "T" and "S". The notation "*none*" does not mean that the prefix does not occur; it means simply that one cannot make any generalization about the types of meaning it gives to a verb.

The list is not exhaustive: not all prepositions have been included, nor have all prefixes. Furthermore, it is clear even from this incomplete listing that not every verbal prefix corresponds to a preposition (or vice versa). It is important to note that there is no standardized list of *Aktionsarten*. The outline given below will seem conservative to some grammarians and radical to others. Its intent is to be a guide to students.

It is not possible to give examples of all the usages suggested by the chart. The student is encouraged to review the Bulgarian verbs learned till now with this list in mind. The system of verbal meaning in any language is complex and subtle, and every speaker must construct for himself the categories which correspond best to his understanding of these interlocking meanings. The following (or any) formulation should be utilized only insofar as it is useful in helping one to understand and retain already learned meanings, and to acquire new ones as quickly (and correctly) as possible.



AKTIONSARTEN (Prefixal and prepositional meanings in Bulgarian)

<i>Preposition</i>	<i>meaning</i>	<i>Prefix</i>	<i>meaning</i>
в	in, into	в-	T: <i>none</i> S: move into
до	to, up to, until	до-	T: finish to the end S: <i>none</i>
за	for, about	за-	T: begin S: move (or be) behind
из	[movement] within	из-	T: complete thoroughly S: move out of
на	on, to, of	на-	T: complete specific instance S: [appropriate to place]
над	on top of	над-	T: surpass S: move on or over
		о-	T: <i>none</i> S: from all sides
от	from	от-	T: separation S: move away from
по	along	по-	T: for a short while S: move about a surface
под	under	под-	T: get going S: activity under
		пре-	T: redo S: move through
при	with, by	при-	T: <i>none</i> S: move towards
		про-	T: <i>none</i> S: move through
		рас	T: get involved in; disperse or scatter S: move in various directions
с	with, from	с-	T: <i>none</i> S: <i>none</i>
у	with, at	у-	T: <i>none</i> S: <i>none</i>

26.4. The usefulness of a classification phrased in terms of *Aktionsarten*

The correspondences given on the preceding page are guidelines of possible meanings. The extent to which the meaning of any verbal prefix can be predicted depends largely on the semantics of the verbal stem to which it is added. If the meaning given in the above chart harmonizes sufficiently with the meaning of the verb stem, it is possible (though still not guaranteed) that one can predict the general meaning of the newly prefixed verb, as each of the prefixes listed above can have a number of different meanings.

The prefix по-

Consider the prefix **по-**, which can add the meaning “to do for a short while.” If the meaning of the verb is inherently durative, it is reasonable (though not assured) to predict that the prefixation of **по-** will add the meaning of “for a short while”.

Aktionsart derivation: по- (meaning 1)

<i>Derivation</i>			<i>Meaning</i>	
<i>simplex</i>	<i>prefix</i>	<i>derived</i>	<i>simplex</i>	<i>derived</i>
седя	+ по-	поседя поседявам	sit I *	> sit for a bit I / P
приказвам	+ по-	поприказвам	chat I	have a short chat I

Often, however, the prefix **по-** adds a different meaning. When added to the verb **садя** “plant”, for instance, its meaning is more of simple completion. For example:

И аз ходя през пролетта да ѝ помоѓна да ги посади.

I also go there in spring to help her plant them.

The prefixes от- and раз-

Similarly, the degree to which the meaning of the prefixes **от-** and **раз-** can be predicted is at least partially dependent on the semantics of the verb stem. If the meaning of the verb is sufficiently goal-oriented, then it is likely that the prefix **от-** will add to it the meaning of “separation”, or the prefix **раз-** the meaning of “dispersal”. Consider the following examples:

Той отскочи точно от края на трамплина.

He jumped right off the edge of the trampoline.

Aktionsart derivation: от- (meaning 1)

Derivation			Meaning	
simplex	prefix	derived	simplex	derived
скóча	+ от-	отскóча › отскáчам	jump I *	› jump off of I / P

Млáд човéк с дýлга ко́са раздáва
на минувáчите листóвки.

A young man with long hair hands out
leaflets to passersby.

Насáжда лúковиците ráно през
пролеттá и посle ги разсáжда
из градíната.

She sets the bulbs out early in the
spring and later she sets them out
at various spots in the garden.

Aktionsart derivation: раз- (meaning 1)

Derivation			Meaning	
simplex	prefix	derived	simplex	derived
садя	+ раз-	разсадя › разсáждам	plant I *	› plant around I / P
дáвам дáм	+ раз-	раздáвам раздáм	give I / P	hand out I / P

Again, one must be wary. With other verbs, the prefixes от- and раз- give a different, more general sort of bounded meaning. For example:

Джúли ги разглéжда с интерес.

Julie examines them with interest.

В наšíя краí отглéжdat мноѓо
плодовé и зеленчúци.

In our part of the country they raise
lots of fruits and vegetables.

Áз тъкмо разпýтвах Дéйвид къде е
отсéдал.

I was just asking David where [= at
which temporary lodging] he's
staying.

26.5. Degrees of predictability within the system of *Aktionsarten*

In general, the degree of predictability of the meaning of a prefix is related to the concreteness of its meaning as a preposition; this meaning is most predictable when it has a spatially-defined element to it. The prepositions with the highest degree of predictability seem to be **в-**, **до-** and **над-**, whose meanings as prepositions are “in/into”, “up to/until” and “over/atop”, respectively. Verbs with the prefix **в-** were discussed above; examples are given below for the prefixes **над-** and **до-**.

The prefix **над-**

The prefix **над-** often corresponds to the English prefix “out-”, in the sense of “outdo”. For example:

Двáма гъдулáри се надсви́рват.

Two folk fiddle players are trying to outplay each other.

Не сé знаé даљ въобщé щe има швéпс, ако продължáвате да се надви́квате.

It's not clear if there will be any soft drinks at all if you [two] continue trying to outshout each other.

The prefix **до-**

Verbs prefixed with **до-** gain the meaning “completion up to an end-point.” The idea of the end-point is important to the meaning of such verbs, and often clearly differentiates them from verbs with the more general idea of completion. For example:

Свещtá дого́рá и стáна тýмно.

The candle burnt through to the end, and darkness fell.

Долéй ми óще малко чáй, мóля ти се.

Top my glass off with a bit more tea, please.

The difference between **до-** and **из-**, both of which refer to the completion of an action, can be seen in the following exchange:

- **Метéш ли? Щe мi услúжиш ли с метлáта, слéд като изметéш?** “Are you sweeping? Will you lend me the broom when you're done?”
- **Не сýм свýршила. Като дометá, щe ти я дáм.** “I haven't finished yet. When I do, I'll give it to you.”

Both speakers are referring to a completed instance of sweeping. The first one is concerned with the completed job as a whole, and uses the prefixed form измета to emphasize this focus. The second, however, is more concerned with the amount of work she has yet to do before she reaches the end-point, and uses the prefixed form дometa to emphasize this focus on the end-point. Note that the English translation is incapable of rendering this difference. It can only use the perfective form of the auxiliary “do” to emphasize the idea of general completion.

The prefixes по- and на-

The prefixes with the least degree of predictability seem to be на- and по-, both of which usually give a verb the idea of completion in relatively general terms. Each, however, does have more precise meanings in more limited contexts. The meaning “for a little while” of по- was discussed earlier. When the prefix на- is combined with the particle се, the verb acquires the meaning “do to satiation”. For instance:

Искам да видя Дейвид как се
чувствува, след като се е
наспал.

I want to find out how David feels after
he's slept it off.

Ммм! Ще се наяд!

Yum! I'm going to stuff myself!

Те са се напили вече.

They're already drunk.

26.6. Word order in certain fixed phrases

According to the rules of word order, clitics must follow the negative particle directly and precede the verb directly. This word order is especially marked for speakers of Bulgarian because it causes the clitic to be accented. For example:

Не ро познавам. I don't know him.

In certain phrases, another word order has become acceptable. In the most common of these examples (cited below), the majority of Bulgarians can use both word orders (and both are correct).

Не бой се!
Не се бой!

Don't be afraid!
(same)

EXERCISES

I. Fill in the blanks with the proper form of one of the following verbs: наглéждам, раздáвам, заглéждам се, прида́вам, подáвам, преглéждам, оглéждам.

1. Сúтрин врéмето за нищо не мý стíга: закúся, _____ вéстника и то стáнало обед.
2. Каk е по-учтиво: мъжéте да _____ пýрво рýкá на женитe или обратното?
3. Преди да кóпиш рýзата, трябва да я _____ от всíчки странí, да нýма нéшо скъсано по нéя.
4. Áз изли́зам за мálко, кóй ще _____ кафéто ми да не изкипí?
5. Когá порáснаха téзи деца?! Нáшият Péшо вéче е почнал да се _____ по момíчетата.
6. Тóй от мálък си е такъв -- _____ всíчките си игráчки на другárчетата си.
7. Táзи шáпка много й отíва -- _____ и загáдъчен и романтичен вíд.

II. Fill in the blanks with the proper form of one of the following verbs: влítam, преплúvam, полítam, заплúvam, отлítam, долítam.

1. През есентá птиците _____ на юг.
2. Тóй плýва мñoго добрé. Сíгурно ще _____ басéйна преди téбе.
3. Орéлът разpéра крилé и _____ над полýта.
4. Лóдката вéче _____ от брегá. Виж я тám в далечинáта.
5. Шумът ме стрéсна. Ято врабчéta _____ в пещерáта.
6. Информáцията нýма нúжда от крилé, за да летí. До nác _____ новинí от най-отдалечéните кýтчета на земýта.
7. Детéто си поé дълбóко дýх и _____ към острова.

III. Rewrite the following as impersonal expressions.

1. Тóй искаше да добýде с nác, но нíкой не сé сéти да го покáни.
2. Тáй искаше да си облечé нéшо нóво и хýбаво за прázника.
3. В наше врéме пúбликата иска да слúша сáмо лéка мýзика.
4. Децаta не искаат сúтрин да стáват ráно и вéчер да си лýгат ráно.
5. Гóстите искаат да пíят óще от сýщото старo вíно.
6. Тáй не иска да глéда маča по телевíзията, но тóй настоява.
7. Té не искаат да признáят правотáта ѹ.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Дúнавът се влива в Чéрно морé.
2. Деца та си бáха измíслили нóва игрá. Изливаха водá от шишéтата на балкóна върху главите на минувáчите.
3. Едýн от най-трагáтелните сюжéти на бýлгарската народна поéзия разkáзва за мáйстор Манóл, кóйто вградíл младата си невýста в цýрквата, кóято стройl, за да придалé тráйност на сградата.
4. Догóниха го да му кáжат, че е изпúснал шофýрската си книжка.
5. Кúчето подгóни вълкá и го гóни, докато го изгóни.
6. Сáмо кандíло се долíва. Вíно наливат в чáшите, слéд като налятото предí е било изпýто.
7. Момчétата се надбáгваха по цéли днí.
8. Женíте имат по-голяма продýлжителност на живóта от мъжéте и редóвно ги надживýват.
9. Мóят екземпля́р от книгата е надпíсан, не мóжем да го сбýркаме с твóя.
10. Препрочéтох óще веднýж писмóто и го подпíсах.
11. Тá щéта по цýл дén, бéз да подвие кра́к.
12. Такíва приказки подкопáват устоите на наšíя общéствен стрóй.
13. Подложí нéшо под покрýвката да не изцáпаме мáсата.
14. Нýкога отсýчали главите на непокóрните, а сегá сáмо ги критикуват.
15. Товá бéше стрáнно сражéние, пýрво еднáта áрмия настéпваше, но после ѝ се нало́жи да отстýпи под напóра на дру́гата.
16. Кóпието го пробóде прáво в сýрцéто.
17. Забóждам вýлицата в маслýната.
18. Ако не внимáваш, мóже да се убодéш с игláта.
19. Вéче се бáх унéсьл в сýн, когáто телефонът иззвýни.
20. Ниé уредíхме тóзи вýпрос óще предí да ни кáжете.
21. Момчéто отскúнало един кóсъм от грýвата на кóня.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. Every year I plant lots of flowers in our garden. This year I planted them inside early, when it was still cold. Then later I transplanted them into the garden. If you plant them all around the garden in winter, it will be difficult to implant them in the ground. Anyway, they will probably die.
2. "Did you get enough sleep last night?"
"No, Angel and I went out to a pub and the whole evening tried to outdrink each other. I'm afraid we both drank too much, because as we were leaving the pub started to spin before our eyes."
3. "Could you help me make a phone call? Every time I pick up the receiver and dial, I hear a voice speaking Chinese."
"What is it saying?"
"Probably that I have the wrong number, but I'm not sure because the connection is so bad."
"Here, let me dial."
4. Ivancho got involved in his newspaper and forgot to get off the tram.
5. When I saw my professor, I tried to look as if I was staring intensely at my book. But alas, I could not avoid the meeting.
6. "Should we include a story about vampires in the textbook?"
"Of course, the vampires will get very angry if we exclude them!" They will come and do lots of mischief if we forget them."
"Don't worry, I'll go lock the doors. They won't get in here!"

READING SELECTION

Анна Кáменова, "Разкáзвай, Брезíце!"

-- Разкáзвай, Брезíце.

-- Баща ми бéше нáколко годíни горски. Такá се слúчи, че не мóжеше побeче да остане в градá. Принúден бéше да си тýрси дру́го препитáние. Обýчаše горáта. "Междú горски и лесничéй" - твърдéше тóй - "нáма голýма ráзлика. Вáжното е да обýчаш и да познáваш едиño нéцо. Мóже и да нýмам кóй знае каквá общa култúра, обáче горáта познáвам до дýно." А после, когáто отраснах и стígнах до по-горните класовé, тóй реши, че áз трáбва да полúча по-богáта култúра, и се премéстихме в съсéдния гrád.

-- За горáта разкажи.

-- Всýка сúтрин баща ми взýмаше пúшката и ме повéждаше през байрчето на учíлице. Бéше много добросъвестен. Трепéреше за всяко дървó, за всяка фидáнка. За него дървéтата бýка жíви съществá, по-съвършéни от нас: хрáнят се само с водá и светлинá. На нáкои дървéта dávаше най-невероятни именá. Веднýк в кýщи стáна недоразумéние. Вечéряхме, а тóй:

-- Днéс мýнах покрай Рýжица. Свéжа, усмíхната.

Мáйка ми изпúсна лъжíцата.

-- Тý знаеш ли каквó приkáзваш?

Баща ми най-спокойно слóжи зáлък в устáта и продължи:

-- Боях се да не залине. А тá изпráвила снагá, напéрила се. Вíди се, от дъждá.

Дýлго мáйка ми не мóжеше да си поéме дýх. А на дру́гия дén ме заразпítва от кýде минáва баща ми, отбýва ли се в сéлището и има ли там нáкоя Рýжица.

-- Баща ти е бýл поéт. Вíж каквó име ти е дáл. Нáма вто́ра Брезíца. А мóже би и тý пíшеш тáйно стíхове. Признáй си.

Каквý стíхове! Тогáва тý четéше само читáнката. Вéчер баща ѝ взýмаше от лáвицата нáкоя от свóите книѓи, предíмно за дървéта и растéния, и четéше на глáс. Понýкога говореше за горáта. Да, наистина говореше като поéт: за тишинáта в горáта -- само там се чúва тишинáта; за мýглáта -- спúснала прýзрачни завéси; за песентá и благоухáнието; всяко дървó има свой глáс и своё ухáние -- стíга да доловíш тéхния гóвор.

-- Разкáзвай!

-- Учíлището бéше дóста далéч. За да не гáзя калтá, минáвах край самáта горá по една пéеща пытéчка: изсъхналите листá се стéлеха под стéпките ми и шумолýха.

- Затова ли знаеш тóлкова лековити бýлки?
- Ба́ба ми бéше знахárка.

Тá трýгна на учíлище като всíчки сéдемгодишни децá. Лéко ѝ бéше, когáто тичешкóм минáваще по горските пътéчки и се стýпíсваще пред огромните жíлищни дворцí на мráвките. Закъсняваще, за да наблюда мáйския брýмбар: лéгнал гýрбом, тóй размáхваще двá чýфта крачéta и се мъчеше да се обýрне. Тá се опýта с клéчка да му помóгне. Тóй нýма нúжда от нéйната помóщ. Упорít е. Это, сám се обýрна и бýрзо запýпла натáтьк. Мálко невзráчно животíнче, а не сé отчáйва, не тýрси чúжда помóщ, бóри се и успýва.

В горáта всíчко ѝ е познáто. Въпреки че нýма пýтни знаци и светофáри, тá не сé преигýваше о корените или дýнерите. Никой не ѝ предупреждáва да се пáзи от бодлýв хрáст или да не сé навéжда под надвéсен клóн. Към всíчко се отнаýша с довéрие и óбич. Защóто растéнията и живóтните не сá потáйни.

Зоолóгията изучáва всíчки вíдове живóтни: влечúги и насекóми, хýщници и кáтерички; всíчки разновíдности на мráвките и термítите. Ботаниката ни предпáзва от пóдлите, измáмни гýби. А кák да определим човéшките вíдове и téхните свойства? У хóрата нýма чисти тýпове. Свойствата им са слóжни и преплéтени. Към тýх се прибáват чuvства, мýсли, преживýвания, такá че обýркват биолóзите, антрополóзите, психолóзите, че и социолóзите.

Адаптирано от "Калейдоскоп" (Анна Каменова, Часовник без стрелки, София, 1980.)

GLOSSARY

антрополóг	anthropologist	загáдъчен	enigmatic, mysterious
байр	hill, mound	заглéждан /	begin to look at; look
басéйн	pool, reservoir	заглéдам	steadily at
бýлка	herb	заглéждан се по	stare at
благоухáние	fragrance, aroma	залинáвам /	languish, pine
бодли́в	prickly; barbed	залинéя	
брóя се	fight, strive	зáлък	bite; morsel
ботáника	botany	заплúвам	begin to swim
брéзá	birch	знахár (ка)	folk healer
брýмбар	bug, beetle	зоолóгия	zoology
в на́ше врéме	nowadays	игlá	needle; thorn, quill
вглéждан се /	stare, peer closely	игráчка	toy
вглéдам се		изби́рам и́омер	dial a phone number
вгráждам / вградí	build in; immure	изглéждан /	examine, scrutinize
вди́швам / вди́шам	inhale	изгónвам / изгóня	
вечéрия	dinner, supper	изди́швам /	chase away; expel
влечúго (pl. влечúги)	reptile	издишам	exhale
влíвам / влéя	infuse, pour into	излíвам / излéя	
влíвам се / влéя се	flow into, empty into	измáмен	deceptive, misleading
влítам / влетá	dash, rush	изцáлвам /	soil, stain
врéмето не мí стыга	I'm pressed for time	изцáпам	
гáз	wade, tread on	канди́ло	icon-lamp
гáзя калтá	flounder in the mud	кá	stick
góрен	upper, higher, top	коли́ба	cabin, lodge; hut
góрски	wood, forest (<i>adj.</i>)	кóпие	spear, javelin
góрски	forest ranger	корéн	root
гра́ф	count, earl	кá	hair, filament
грéшен	sinful; wrong	кraчé	tiny leg
гри́ва	mane	крачка	step
гъдулáр	gudulka player	критикúвам	criticize; review
гýрбом	with/on one's back	кýт (pl. кýтища)	nook, recess
далечина	distance	кáши	shelf, rack
добро́стьвестен	conscientious	лалé	tulip
довéрие	confidence, trust	лековít	curative, medicinal
догáрям / дого́ря	burn low, burn out	лесничéй	forester
догóнвам / дого́ня	run after, overtake	летá	fly, soar
долáвям / доло́вá	catch, make out	листóвка	newsheet, flyer
долíвам / долéя	top up, pour in more	луковица	bulb, tuber
домítам / дометá	finish sweeping	мáйски	May (<i>adj.</i>)
дýнер	trunk, stump	мáйски брýмбар	May-bug, chafer <i>(Melolontha melolontha)</i>
дýно	bottom	метlá	broom
завéса	curtain	минувáч	passer-by
завíвам зад ы́гъла	turn the corner	мýсъл, -тá	thought, idea
завýртýвам /	turn, spin	мráвка	ant
завýртý			

Двайсет и шести урок / Lesson 26

мъча се (-иш)	suffer, agonize, have a hard time	отсичам / отсека (-чеш)	cut off; cut down
на глас	aloud	отсичам глава	behead
на две крачки	very close by	отсичам / отскоча (-иш)	jump off, rebound
набирам / наберá	gather, compose	отскубвам / отскубна	pluck out; wrest from
набирам номер	dial a phone number	отчайвам се / отчая се	get discouraged
наблюдавам	observe, examine		
нагледждам / нагледам	inspect; look after		
надбýгвам / надбýгам	outdistance, outrun	парфé	parfait, ice-cream dish
надбýгвам се / надбýгам се	race	пíцца	cake, pastry; paste
надвéсен	overhanging	пещера	cave, grotto
надживýвам /	outlive, survive	пíшеща машина	typewriter
надсвирвам / надсвиря	outplay	повéждам / поведá	lead, conduct
надсвирвам се / надсвиря се	compete in playing	подвýвам / подвýя	bend, tuck under
напéрвам се / напéря се	strut, become perky	подгóня	chase, drive away
напíвам се /	get drunk	подкопáвам / подкопáя	undermine
напóр	pressure	подлágам / подлóжа (-иш)	put under, subject to
насајдам / насадá	plant, set out	пóдъл	base, vile
насекóмо (pl. насекóми)	insect	покрай	alongside, past
натáтьк	thither, further	полíтам / полетá	fly off, soar
не бой се	don't be afraid	поседíвам / поседá	stay/sit for a while
не подвýвам кráк	be on the move	пóт	secret, mysterious
невероятен	improbable;	правотá	rightness, justice
невзрачен	inconceivable	предí	previously, before
невýста (or невéста)	insignificant	предáзвам / предпáзя	protect, safeguard
недоразумéние	bride, wife	преживýване	experience
њákога	misunderstanding	премéствам се /	move, change residence
о	at one time, formerly	премéстя се	
опредéлям / определý	against	препítáниe	subsistence
остров	define, specify	преплúвам	swim/sail across
отдалечéн	island	препрочítам /	reread
отíвам	remote, distant	препрочéтa	stumble, trip; falter
отлítам / отлетá	suit, go with	препýвам се /	
отнаáсям се / отнесá се	fly away	препýна се	
отнаáсям се с довéрие кýм	treat	придáвам /	add, lend; impart
отплúвам	trust in/rely on	придáм (-дадéш)	
отра́ствам / отрасна	set sail, embark	призрачен	ghostly, shadowy
	grow up	принуждáвам /	compel, coerce
		принúдя	
		пробóждам /	pierce, transfix
		пробóдá	
		пробóждам в	stab in the heart
		сърцeto	
		продължитељност	duration
		продължитељност	life expectancy
		на живóта	
		психолóг	psychologist

пúшка	rifle, gun	тrogáтелен	touching, moving
пýпля (-eš)	creep, crawl	тýрся препитáние	try to make a living
пýтни знацы	road signs		
разновíдност	variety	унаáсям се в сýн	drift off to sleep
разpéрвам / разпéря	spread, stretch out	упорít	tenacious, stubborn
разсáждам / разсадý	set out [seedlings]	услúжвам /	
растéние	plant	услúжвам с	do a service, oblige
романтíчен	romantic	усмíхвам се /	lend
		усмíхна се	smile
садý	plant	усмíхнат	
свéж	fresh	устóй (pl. only)	
свойство	characteristic	устóите на	
сéдемгодíшнен	seven-year old (<i>adj.</i>)	обществóто	
снагá	body, figure	ухáниe	
социолóг	sociologist	учтív	
спýскам / спýсна	let down, drop		
сражéние	battle	фидáнка	scent, aroma
стéля се	drift, spread		polite
стрóй	system, order	хищник	
стыпíсвам се /	be taken aback		beast/bird of prey
стыпíсам се		читáши	
		чифт	school reader
термít	termite	чúвство	pair
тэфтéр	register, account book	чýжд	feeling, emotion
тэфтéрче	notebook		someone else's
тишиниý	at a run	шофьóрска книжка	driver's license
тишинá	silence, quiet	шофьóрски	driver's
трайност	stability, endurance	шумолý	rustle, murmur
трамплиý	trampoline		
трепéря за	be anxious about	ято	flock

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

History: Graf Ignatiev and the treaties of 1878

One of the busiest streets in Sofia is Graf Ignatiev, which is named after Count Nikolai Pavlovich Ignatiev (Гráф Николáй Пáвлович Игнáтиев, 1832-1908), a Russian diplomat who played a significant role in Bulgaria's liberation. As Russian ambassador in Constantinople from 1864 to 1878, he was sympathetic to the various movements through which the Greek and South Slav subjects of the Porte wished to gain independence from their Ottoman rulers. He is best known (and revered) by Bulgarians as the negotiator of the Treaty of San Stefano (March, 1878) which, as the concluding treaty of the Russo-Turkish war, created the Greater Bulgaria which many Bulgarians still consider to be their rightful state. At the Congress of Berlin in July of that year, the San Stefano treaty was dissolved, and replaced with one whose provisions were distinctly less advantageous to both Russia and Bulgaria.

City life: on the streets

Street life in Sofia and other large Bulgarian cities is becoming increasingly more lively. There always were old women selling bouquets of flowers, nuts and the like; but now there are tables and stalls selling all manner of things, as well as leafletters, strolling musicians and other colorful characters. Long hair on men, once highly frowned on, is now common. Often folk musicians will dress in national costume, judging (correctly) that this will increase the amount of tips they receive from tourists.

Двайсет и шести урок / Lesson 26

Geography: the Danube

The Danube, which forms the majority of the border between Bulgaria and Romania, turns north when it reaches the area of Dobrudzha and flows into the Black Sea in the large marshy area known as the Danube Delta. The mouth of the Danube itself is Romanian territory; it is the somewhat loosely-defined area of Dobrudzha to the south of it which is disputed between Bulgaria and Romania.

Folklore: the walled-in wife

The ballad of the walled-in wife (*вградена невеста*) is widespread throughout many countries, but is particularly well-known in the Balkans. The best known Bulgarian version is that of a builder named Manol who was told by spirits that he would not be able to complete the church he was building unless he sacrificed his young bride by entombing her alive in the church structure. In the Greek version, the young woman is built into a bridge and in the Serbian version she is built into the city walls. For many, the cruelty of the sacrifice is balanced by the awareness of the deeper meaning of the ballad -- that individuals must suffer for the advancement of society, that men and women suffer in different ways, and that in many cases the extent of the suffering is extremely great.

Customs: "topping off"

Bulgarian custom decrees that one cannot top off someone's glass; it must be drunk to the bottom before it can be refilled. This is encapsulated in the saying that only icon-lamps can be topped off. The icon lamp in the corner of a religious Eastern Orthodox household must not be allowed to go out; therefore, the oil in it is frequently topped off.

Literature: Anna Kamenova

Anna Kamenova (Анна Каменова, 1894-1982) was a well known author and translator of children's books, a writer of essays, short stories, novellas and novels, and a prominent figure in Bulgarian letters. She was especially active as president of the Bulgarian PEN club, and wrote frequently on the "woman question". Among the books she translated from English were *Uncle Tom's Cabin* (Чичо Томовата колибя) and *The Wizard of Oz* (Вълшебникът от Оз).



"Moraines" on Mount Vitosha, outside Sofia

LESSON 27

DIALOGUE

Без мéне не бý знаéл кáк да се опráвиш

// Веселин и Джули виждат óще през витрíната, че Дéйвид и Ангел са сéднали на една ъглова máса в механáта. //

Веселин: Дéйвид нíкак не прили́ча на чужденéц. Не бýх допуснал, че íдва чák от Амéрика, ако го срéщна слucháйно на ýлицата.

Джули: А áз на америкáнка прили́чам ли?

Веселин: О, дá. Рýсите женý в Бългáрия са рýдкост. Бýх се глéдал по цýл дén в огледáлото, ако имах такíва хúбави сýни очи.

// Ангел и Дéйвид нáй-после забелязват Веселин и Джули. Тé им máхат с ръкá. //

Ангел (към компáнията младéжи на съсéдната máса): Прощáвайте, бýхте ли се дрýпнали мáлко госпóжицата да мýне.

Дéйвид: Добрé дошли!

Веселин: Добрé сме ви завáрили. Виждам, че не стé си гúбили врémето. Преполовýли стe бутýлката.

Ангел: От цýл час сме тýка. Нýма като конé на прázни ясли да стойм, я.

Веселин: Áз ако чáках дáма, бýх потърпял, докато дóйде.

Ангел: Я си представí, че въобщé не дóйде. Каквó ще прáвиш тогáva?

Джули: Нали́ дойдóхме. Дéйвид, имам за тéбе двé новинý, една хúбава и една лóша. С кóя да запóчна?

Дéйвид: Почní с хúбавата, да вíдим.

Джули: Профéсор Попóв ни кáни другата сéдмица да отíдем на разkóпки в Топólница. Кáза, че бý ни покáзал и друѓи обéкти, но в кráя на мéсеца трýбва да замíне на конферéнция в чужбíна.

Ангел: Éх, каквó по-хúбаво от разkóпки в Топólница. Tám прáвят едно хúбаво мéлнишко вýно... Ама тý, Дéйвид, без мéне не бý знаéл кáк да се опráвиш... Пýк áз съм заéт, не мóга да дóйда с тéбе.

Дейвид: А каквá е лóшата новинá?

Джули: Днéс случáйно срéщахме вчéрашните спéтници от влáка. Кáнят ни úтре на Вýтоша. И тí си покáнеи, но сигурно нýма да мóжеш да дóйдеш. Има да скучáеш в тáя жéга в Сóфия.

Дейвид: Защó да не мóга да дóйда?

Джули: Ами дали ще издържíш? Кракът ти съвсéм ли заráсна?

Дейвид: О, áз отdáвна съм забráвил за нéго. За нíщо на светá не бíх пропúснал възможностá да дóйда úтре на Вýтоша.

Ангел: Да знаéх, че за úтре има такíва пláнове, бíх кáзал на бráт си да отlóжи лéенето на плóчата за друgата недéля.

Джули: За какvá плóча стáва дúма?

Ангел: Брát ми стрóй вíла край Кури́ло. За úтре е пазарíл мáйстори. Ще изlíят бетóнната плóча на основата. Та, и áз обещáх да помóгна. Брáтя сме, не мóже... Нали знаéш: брат бráта не хрáни, но горкó му, кóйто го нýма.

Веселин: Нíщо. Вýтоша, éй я къдé е. Друг пýт ще íдеш.

Ангел: Тí мáй нíщо не разбíраш. Мéне ми е за компáнията, бé човéк, а нé за вýтошките камънáци. Áз душáта си дáвам за хýбави хóра.

Дейвид: Весели́не, бí ли ми кáзал какvó трáбва да донесá със сéбе си úтре?

Веселин: Вземí си за всéки слúчай пулóвер, ако захладнéе. За друgото ще се погriжим нíе.

Дейвид: Да бáх си взéл фотоапарáта, щáх да напrávia страхóтни сníмки на Вýтоша.

Веселин: Áз бíх могýл да донесá мóя.

Джули: Знаíчи, срéщата ни с Тáня, Димítър и Милéна е в óсем часá на послéдната спíрка на петíцата в Кня́жево. Бíй трáбвало да сме тóчни.

GRAMMAR**27.1. The conditional mood: introduction and formation**

The fourth of the Bulgarian moods is called the conditional mood (условно наклонение). Its meaning and usage are roughly similar to those of the conditional mood in English. The state it describes is usually a hypothetical one -- something which is distanced from reality in one way or another. Speakers make use of this "reality distancing" in several ways. One is to express a general prediction about a more or less hypothetical situation. Another is to add a degree of politeness or modesty to a request or a statement. A third, which falls somewhat between the above two, is to heighten the modality of constructions with "ought" or "might". The final usage is that which gives the mood its name: conditional constructions of the type studied in Lessons 22 and 23. Examples of all these usages are given below.

The Bulgarian conditional mood is parallel in form to most Bulgarian compound tenses: it is composed of an auxiliary plus the L-participle. The conditional mood does not express tense differences. The single conditional paradigm can convey present, future and past.

The forms of the conditional auxiliary are extremely similar to the past tense forms of *съм* (which itself functions as the auxiliary of the past anterior). For comparison, the past anterior tense is given alongside the conditional mood:

CONDITIONAL mood		<i>Past anterior tense</i>
<i>1st singular</i>	бýх чéл	бýх чéл
<i>2nd singular</i>	бý чéл	бéше чéл
<i>3rd singular</i>	бý чéл	бéше чéл, бé чéл
<i>1st plural</i>	бýхме чéли	бýхме чéли
<i>2nd plural</i>	бýхте чéли	бýхте чéли
<i>3rd plural</i>	бýха чéли	бýха чéли

27.2. Word order in the conditional mood

Word order rules are also similar to those of the past anterior. The conditional auxiliary is a fully accented word, and often stands at the beginning of a sentence. At the same time, the relevant clitics and particles must take their appropriate positions next to it. Namely, the negative particle precedes it directly, the interrogative particle follows it directly, and any pronoun objects must intervene between this sequence and the L-participle. The rules are exactly as those for *бýх* in the past anterior except that pronoun objects must precede the L-participle. There is no variation permitted in word order.

Here are examples of word order in the conditional:

Бíхме	ли	откáзали?			Would we refuse?	
Aux.	INT	participle			Would we have refused?	
Не	бíхте	ли	кáзали	тová?	Wouldn't you say that?	
Neg.	Aux.	INT	participle		Wouldn't you have said that?	
Бíх	ти	го	дáл.		I'd [be able to] give it to you.	
Aux.	IND	DIR	participle		I'd [have been able to] have given it to you.	
Бíхте	ли	ми	го	покáзали?	Would you show it to me?	
Aux.	INT	IND	DIR	participle	Would you have showed it to me?	
Не	бíхте	ми	му	го	дали?	Wouldn't you give it to him?
Neg.	Aux.	INT	IND	DIR	participle	Wouldn't you have given it to him?

27.3. The conditional mood used to describe hypothetical states

To make a prediction about a hypothetical state, a Bulgarian uses the conditional mood. Whether or not the state is real is not at issue; the speaker's intent is simply to state a hypothesis. The tense of the statement must be inferred from the context. Taken out of context, therefore, the following could refer to several different points in time.

Тý бý стояла тám часовé.

She could (might) stand there for hours.
She would/used to stand there for hours.
She would have stood there for hours.

Тý без мéне не бý знаел
кák да се оправиши.

You wouldn't know how to manage without me.
You wouldn't have known how to manage
without me.

The above translations demonstrate the fluidity of the English conditional form "would" as well. That is, the English conditional mood can collapse the distinctions "future/present" and "past/pluperfect". It must, however, distinguish past from non-past. In Bulgarian, the same form has all these possible meanings.

Questions about a hypothetical situation are also expressed in the conditional mood; again, context is necessary to understand which tense is meant.

Как бихте постъпили вие
в такава ситуация?

How would you act/have acted in such
a situation?

С какво ли би могъл да
ги изненадаш?

What could you surprise/have surprised
them with?

Often the speaker envisions a hypothetical state in order to enhance or strengthen the point s/he is making, or to express the strength of emotion.

Той прекратяваще работата си в
един час, който за всички
други би бил твърде ранен.

He would stop work at an hour which
would be too early for most other
people.

...такива форми, каквите той не би
могъл да направи и при най-
бърната и внимателна работа.

...forms the like of which he wouldn't
have been able to make even with
the slowest and most careful work.

Това той четеше бавно,
тържествено и напевно, както
би го прочел в църква.

He read this [piece] slowly, in a solemn
chanting style, just as he would
have read it aloud in church.

Това би било чудесно!

That would be fantastic!

За няшо на света не бих
пропуснал тази възможност!

I wouldn't miss that chance for
anything in the world!

27.4. The conditional mood used in attenuated commands and statements

The conditional mood is also used when one wishes to tone down the force of an expression. Bulgarians frequently use it in the formation of requests; this usage is similar to English. What is being communicated is in essence a command, but the social situation is such that to use the imperative would be highly impolite and abrupt. The conditional is used, therefore, to soften the force of the command, and turn it into a polite request.

Прошавайте, бихте ли се дръпнали
малко господицата да ми не?

Excuse me, could you move aside a bit
so the young lady can get through?

Би ли ми кáзал какво трябва да
дonesá със сéбе си юре?

Could you tell me what I should bring
along tomorrow?

**Бíхте ли покáзали téзи картíни
и на нéго?**

Could you show these pictures to him
also [please]?

Speakers also often have occasion, for varying reasons, to tone down questions or statements of intent. As in the case of the commands seen above, the underlying meaning is factual and could be expressed in the indicative mood. If the speaker finds the situation appropriate, however, s/he may attenuate the statement or question by expressing it in the conditional mood. Again, this usage is similar to English.

<i>Literal translation (conditional)</i>	<i>Underlying meaning (indicative)</i>
Бí ли знаéл къдé ...	Would you know where...
Бíх те помóблив да ...	May I request...
Бíх кáзал, че ...	I would say that...
Бí билó възмóжно ...	It might be possible to...
Áз бíх могýл да донесá мóя.	I could bring mine.
Не бí билó преувели- чено да се кáже ...	It would not be an exaggeration to say...
	It is not an exaggeration to say...

All the above questions or statements concern present-time events, and the speakers have an underlying present-tense indicative meaning in mind. Their choice to use the conditional instead of the indicative allows them to add the meaning of politeness.

27.5. The conditional of impersonal and modal constructions

The conditional forms of the impersonal verbs **мóжe** and **трябва** are:

бí моглó
бí трябвало

it might be possible / one might
one ought / one should

These terms can be used in situations of attenuation, when it is necessary to add a more polite or more softened tone, as in the first example below. The basic meaning of these conditional impersonals, however, is to convey that the speaker is thinking more in hypothetical terms than in real-life terms. The relatively loose translations of the remaining examples attempt to define better the "hypothetical" nature of these conditional forms:

	<i>Literal translation</i>	<i>Underlying meaning</i>
Бí трябвало да сме тóчни.	We ought to come on time.	We need to be on time.

Here are more examples of this usage:

Бí могло да стáне.	It might [possibly] come about.
Такóва нéшo бí билó възмóжно.	Such a thing might be possible [in theory].
Такá бí трáбвало да напráя.	That's what I ought to do [but I probably won't].
Защó се кárате? Бí трáбвало да се разbíрате.	Why do you fight? You ought to get along!
На твóята възраст бí отíвало по скрóмно облеклó.	More conservative dress might suit your age group better.

27.6. “Non-conditional” би

The form бí (functioning as an irregular truncated infinitive form of съм) also appears in two set phrases with quasi-conditional meaning. One of these is мóже би, which is exactly equivalent to English “maybe”. The negative form is мóже би нé. (Note, in the examples below, the distinctly different, non-conditional, meaning when the bounded form of съм is used with не мóже.)

The other is the question marker да не бí..., which allows a speaker to express a supposition in the form of a question. More often than not the supposed event is one with potential negative consequences for the speaker. (Note, in the examples below, that the final one contains an embedded question.)

-- Щé дойдеш ли днéс?	“Will you come today?”
-- Мóже би.	“Maybe.”
-- А утре?	“And tomorrow?”
-- Мóже би нé.	“Maybe not.”
Не мóже да бýде!	That's not possible! That can't be!
Нýма го. Да не бí да е отíшъл без нас?	He's not here. Could it be that he left without us?
Да не бí да си чéл нýкоя от téзи отвратítелни книѓи на єжасите?	Can it be/Don't tell me that you've read one of those disgusting horror stories?
Будíлникът ми е развалéн и цáла нóщ не съм мýгнал от страх да не бí да закъснéя.	My alarm clock is broken, and I didn't sleep all night for fear that I'd be late.

27.7. The conditional mood in conditional constructions

Finally, the conditional mood is used in the apodosis of conditional constructions. The general structure, “if A, then B”, was reviewed earlier in Lessons 22 and 23. In most such sentences, Bulgarians can use either the conditional mood or the future in the past tense. For instance, most Bulgarians would say that there is no difference in meaning between the following two statements:

Ако можех, щях да дойда.
Ако можех, бих дошъл.

If I could (have), I would (have) come.
(same)

The two constructions *are* different, however. The reason it is difficult for Bulgarians to perceive the difference (and for grammarians and writers of textbooks to define it precisely) is that it depends largely on factors of supposition and interpretation (the degree to which individual speakers perceive things to be hypothetical or real, possible or impossible), factors which are not always accessible to an outside observer.

These questions will be taken up in detail in the next lesson. As an introduction to this issue, however, consider the differences in form between conditional sentences using *бих* (the conditional mood) and conditional sentences using *щях* (the future in the past) in the apodosis. The essence of this difference is that conditional sentences using *бих* do not distinguish tense -- the same form is used to express all degrees of past and non-past -- while conditional sentences with *щях* must use past tense forms. The protasis (*PRO*) must be either in the imperfect or the past anterior, and the apodosis (*APO*) must be either in the future in the past or the future anterior-in-the-past.

Schematically, this can be seen in a revised and compacted version of the model given in in Lesson 23:

FUTURE IN THE PAST

<i>section of sentence tense</i>	<i>PRO imperfect</i>	<i>APO future in the past</i>
		Ако имах пари, щях да отида.

If I had the money, I would go.
If I had had the money, I would have gone.

<i>section of sentence tense</i>	<i>PRO imperfect</i>	<i>APO future anterior in the past</i>
		Ако исках, щях да съм дошлъ преди той да замине.

If I had wanted to, I would have come before he left

<i>section of sentence tense</i>	<i>PRO past anterior</i>	<i>APO future in the past</i>
Ако бýха ми кáзали навréме, ... нýмаше да замýна.		

If they had told me on time, I wouldn't have left.

<i>section of sentence tense</i>	<i>PRO past anterior</i>	<i>APO future anterior in the past</i>
Ако бýха му кáзали навréме, ... щéше да е дошýл досегá.		

If they had told him on time, he would be here by now.

CONDITIONAL

Conditional sentences with **бýх** always use the same form in the apodosis. In these sentences, it is the protasis that carries the meaning of "tense". When the protasis contains a past-tense form, the meaning of a conditional with **бýх** looks, on the surface, equivalent to that of a conditional with **щýх**. Consider again the example given earlier:

Ако мóжех, щýх да дóйда.	If I could (have), I would (have) come.
Ако мóжех, бýх дошýл.	(same)

When the protasis contains a present tense form, the difference is more clearly seen. If such a sentence is expressed in the indicative, the apodosis must be in the present tense, and the meaning is clearly "real".

Ако мóга, ще дóйда.	If I can, I'll come.
----------------------------	----------------------

In the Bulgarian conditional, however, it is possible to combine the present tense (in the protasis) with a **бýх** conditional in the apodosis.

Ако мóга, бýх дошýл.	If I can, I'll [try to] come.
-----------------------------	-------------------------------

It is difficult to give an exact translation of this sentence, precisely because the rules for English conditional sentences are closer to those formulated for Bulgarian **щýх**-conditionals than for Bulgarian **бýх**-conditionals. That is, if a prediction is made in the present tense, the speaker considers the condition to be a real one; it is therefore difficult for him to use a "hypothetical" form.

In Bulgarian, on the other hand, a certain degree of this hypothetical meaning is present in all **бýх** conditionals, even in those with present tense meaning. An English speaker can only express such meanings by adding words like "probably" or

"might" in the apodosis (as in the above example), or by shifting the protasis to an English conditional (as in the following example):

<p>Не бих допуснал, че юдва чак от Америка, ако го срещна случайно на улицата.</p>	<p>If I were to meet him by chance on the street, I wouldn't think he was from faraway America.</p>
--	---

Neither method of translation manages to render the Bulgarian meaning fully. The distinction between "real" and "hypothetical" depends so much on each individual speaker, and on each instance of speech context, that one must be content with approximations.

27.8. Archaic case forms

In certain fixed expressions such as proverbs, masculine animate nouns are found with a direct object case ending. This ending happens to look like the definite object case ending: both are spelled -a. For example:

Брат брата не храни...

Brother feeds not brother...



Fresco, Church of the Nativity, Arbanasi

EXERCISES

I. Finish the sentences using the conditional mood.

1. Ако не валéше, нíе ...
2. Ако тогáва знаехте за товá, вíе ...
3. Ако мóжех да променя прогráмата си, ...
4. Ако не бýха тóлкова уморéни, té ...
5. Ако не бéше грýмката ѹ слáва, нíе ...
6. Ако имаше врéме, тý ...?
7. Ако му бýха съобщíли навréме за товá, тóй ...

II. Transform the following sentences using the conditional mood.

Model: Аз мóжех да дóйда, но имах мнóго rábota.
Аз бýх дошъл, ако нýмах мнóго rábota.

1. Тóй мóжеше да си пригóтви закýска, но се успá.
2. Кáмен мóжеше да кáже товá на мáйка си, но не остáна врéме.
3. Tý móжеше да глéда фýлма, но я задържáха до кýсно в слúжбата.
4. Кníгата мóжеше да има голýм успéх, но не бéше напíсана на нýкой от междунарóдните езици.
5. Té móжеха да напазарóват на врýщане, но не нóсеха парý.
6. Лозýта мóжеха да дадáт мнóго плóд, но гý полíвахме.
7. Новогодíшният прázник мóжеше да е мнóго поб-vésel, но покáнените гости не сé познáваха.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Бýхте ли ми подáли солтá?
2. Извинýвай, бý ли затвóрил прозбрéца? Дúха ми.
3. Сíтурна сýм, че вíе бýхте го харéсали мнóго.
4. Бý билó стрáнно да се предполóжи, че никóй не гó е усéтил да излýза.
5. Бýхте ли ми кáзали кóлко е часéт, мóбля?
6. Тóй лéсно бý се спрáвил с едýн хулигáн, но двáма са му мнóго.
7. Té бýха го приéли поб-býрзо, ако тóй не бéше тóлкова поб-výрастен.
8. Бýхте ли предáли на сýпруга си най-sýrdéchníte mi поздрави?

Двайсет и седми урок / Lesson 27

9. Тé бýха знаéли каквó да прáят с нéго, ако го хвáнат на свóя теритóрия.
10. Нíе бýхме се чuvствали по-добрé в самостóятельно жýлице.
11. Не бý ме учúдило, ако тóй се окáже шпиóнин.
12. Живóтът ми да зависи от товá, не бýх могýл да го напráя.
13. Товá не бý ималo значéние, ако сe бéше слúчило в дру́го врéме.
14. Не бýх те помóлил за тáя услúга, ако мóжех да сe спráя сám със ситуáциата.
15. Да не бý да си хóдил да го ви́диш?
16. Нýма никой. Да не бý да са забráвили, че ще и́дваме?
17. Не бýхте ли се дрýпнали да мýна?
18. Трýбаше нéя да покáниш за глávnата рóля. Тáя нýкога не бýти създáвала такýва пробléми.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. It would be good if you were to manage without help this time.
2. “Mightn’t we be able to postpone the meeting for some other time?”
“You know, I just can’t imagine why you couldn’t just once do something on time.”
3. I wouldn’t say he is a very smart fellow, but he has been helping us pour concrete since time immemorial. Once, though, we caught him sleeping on the job. That didn’t bother us, but we had to wake him up and make him move over a bit so we wouldn’t have to pour the foundation on him.
4. “Excuse me, could you please tell me where I could mail this letter?”
“Of course. If you mail it at the central post office, in principle it ought to arrive without trouble.”
5. “It wouldn’t surprise me a bit if he has eaten all the kebabches by now.”
“Can it really be that they are all eaten up already?”
6. I didn’t leave the house last night for fear that the karakonjul would see me. That would have been very bad indeed. I don’t know if he is still looking for me, but I am always very careful at night just in case.
7. If I had the opportunity to go to Bulgaria, I would certainly not decline.

READING SELECTIONЙордан Йовков, "Салий Яшар, прочутият майстор на каруци"

Слáвата на Салий Яшар, прочутият майстор на каруци от Алий Анифé, стýгаše вéче твърде надалéч. Такъв майстор като него никога по-рано не бéше имало в Алий Анифé. Кой знае дали щéше да има и по-кýсно. За околните селá и дўма не можеше да стáва, там такъв майстор нýмаше. Нýмаше дори и в градá, и то тъкмо в тóя граd, кóито бéше в средáта на безкрайна равнина, от кóито излизаха пýтица по всички посоки като льчице на звездá, и къдéто открáй врёме óще нáй-пýрвите майстори са били майсторите на каруци. Но товá понякога се слúчва.

Салий Яшар бéше се издýгнал над всички по божá дárба, появíл се бéше случайно, както случайно се появýват по селáта онýя прочути знахáри, кóито лекуват нáй-тéжки болести и чéсто пýти с нýкоя билка, с върхá на нагорещéно желязo или сámo с нýколко дўми врýщат живóта на много умиращи.

Салий Яшар найстíна имаше нéшo, коéто го оприличáваше на тýя хóра. Като всéки ковáч, тóй бéше здрáv и сíлен човék, но инак бéше блág, тих, вдълбочén в сéбе си. Тóй прикаzваше мálko, но и мálкото, коéто кáжеше, бéше ясно, ýмно, отмéreno, а на онýя, кóито го слúшаха, вýнаги се стрúваше, че в очíте на Салий Яшар имаше друг ковáч, кóито същo работеше, същo ковéше, а не сé вýждаше, и сámo искрите и отблýсъците от товá вýтрешно огнище грéеха в замíслените очí на Салий Яшар. Такá Салий Яшар бéше прóст човék, с изцáпани ръцé, ковéше желязото и прáвеше каруци, но имаше вíд на мъдрéц и невóльно вдъхваше уважéние дори и на онýя, кóито не гó познáваша и нýщo не знаеха за изкуството на ръкáта му.

Тóй имаше и едín друг нáвик, кóито същo тýй бéше добré познат на хóрата от нéговото сéло. Всяка вéчер, мálko преди да залéзе слýнцето, в един час, кóито за всички други бý бил твърде ранен, Салий Яшар прекратíваше отведнýж всяка рабóта и затвáряше работилницата си. Чираци и кáлфи бýрзо измýваша изцáпаните си от вýглишата лицá и се разотíваша. Нýкакви увещáния, нýкакви молбý не мóжеха да накáрат Салий Яшар да остане до по-кýсно и да довéрши нýкоя рабóта, кóлкото и бýрза да бéше тý. "Щe я напrávим," говореше тóй, "и úтре е бóжи déн." И тóй кáзваше товá крótко, но твърдо -- и сýкаш бéше вéче далéч нýкъде, откýснат от всичко, забráвил за всичко, потýнал в тýя стрáнна замíсленост, кóито пýlnеше очíте му, скрýти под гýстите вéжди. И, намéтнал нýкоя дрéха на изпотéните си плéщи, тóй трýгваше за домá си, прегýрben мálko, спокóен и заглéдан в земята. А хóрата, кóито го срéщаха, слéд като почтítelно го поздравýваха, глéдаха го учúдено и си мýслеха, че нýкаква бólка трýбва да глóжди сýрцeto на Салий Яшар и че ако тóй бýрза да си отíде, не é за да си почíне, а за да остане сám със сéбе си и мýслите си.

И прáви бýха хóрата от Алий Анифé: имаше нéшo, коéто мýчеше Салий Яшар, и всяка вéчер по товá врёме тóй си мýслеше за него.

Рáботите му отíваха добré. Бéден и прóст ковáч нýкога, сегá тóй бéше прочúт мáйстор, при когóто и́деха с поръчki от най-далéчни краища. Рáбота имаше пóвече, откóлкото му трáбваше. Сали́ Яшáр не обýчаще да врýща никого, пýк и кóлкото пóвече рáбота имаше, кóлкото пóвече трáбваше да бýрза, тóлкоз по-добрé рабóтеше. И́деха му неподозирани и от него самия сýли, разпáльваše се, рабóтеше със стра́ст, с увлечéние, ръката му стáваše сýгурна, пóгледът тóчен и желáзото под нéговия чúк добíваše неочáквано такíva съвършéни фóрми, каквиго тóй не бý могъл да напráви и при най-бávnата и внимáтелна ráбота. А тýкмо такáва ráбота бéше по сýрцé на Сали́ Яшáр и от нéговите ръцé изли́заха карúци, който бýха истинско чúдо: лéки, като че самí щáха да трýгнат, напéти и гíздави като невéости, с шарилá и бóй, който грéеха по тýх като цéфнали цветя. Но най-чúдното в тýя карúци бýха зvúковете, който té издáваха, когáто вървяха. Като че в желéзните им оси бéше скрыта нýкаква мýзика. Кák ги прáвеше Сали́ Яшáр, едýн гóспод знаéше, но нéговите карúци не дрýнчáха, не хлóпаха като друѓите колíj, а пéеха по пýтищата.

Карúците пéеха по пýтищата и сýкаш разкáзваха кák един човéк може да бýде много богáт, но и много злочéст.

Адаптирано от Йордан Йовков, Песента на колелетата.



Street scene in Koprivshtitsa

GLOSSARY

бéден	poor, meager	завáрвам / завáря	find
бетóнен	[made] of concrete	замíслен	thoughtful, preoccupied
бé	would (<i>2d-3d sg.</i>)	замíсленост	pensiveness, reverie
бíх	would (<i>1sg.</i>)	зара́ствам /	heal, close up
бíха	would (<i>3pl.</i>)	зарабáсна	
бíхме	would (<i>1pl.</i>)	захладнýвам /	
бíхте	would (<i>2pl.</i>)	изди́гам се /	
блáг	gentle, kindly	изди́гам се над	turn cool
бóжи	God's, divine	изпотíвам се /	miserable, unfortunate
будíлник	alarm clock	изпотíв се	
бýрз	urgent	ймам голýм успéх	rise, advance
вдълбóчáвам сe /	be absorbed in	иначе (archaic иначá)	tower over
вдълбóчá сe (-иш)		йскра (and искrá)	sweat, perspire
вдъхам / вдъхна	breathe in; inspire	ка́лфа	be wildly successful
вýтошки	Vitosha (<i>adj.</i>)	камънáк	otherwise
витрýна	window (shop or public place)	картина	
вýглища	coal	ковá	spark
вýблизост	possibility, chance	компáни	
възраст, -tá	age	легенди	journeyman
гíздав	pretty, comely	лекúвам	stones, stony ground
глáвна рóля	the lead	лéя	picture
глóждя	gnaw; rankle	льч, -ьт (<i>pl. льчи</i>)	forge, hammer
Гóспод	God, the Lord		smith, blacksmith
грýмка слáва	resounding fame	мéлнишки	company, crowd
грýмък	loud, high-sounding	мъдрéц	
гýст	thick, heavy	мъ́ча (-иш)	
гýсти вéжди	bushy eyebrows	нагорецивам /	legend, myth
да	if	нагореци	cure, treat
да знаéх	had I known	намýтам /	pour
дáвам душá за	be crazy about	шамбáти	ray, glimmer
дárба	gift, talent	напазарúвам	
добíвам / добíя	get, acquire	напéвен	Melnik (<i>adj.</i>)
добрé завáрили	well-found (<i>answer to</i> добрé дошли)	напéт	wise man, sage
допóскам / допóсна	allow, admit	нáбо	torment, bother
дрýнкам /	rattle, clank	нáбълти	
дрýнчá (-иш)	stand clear	неподозýран	heat, heat up
дрýлвам сe /	soul, heart	новогодíшнен	throw on, throw over
дрýлна сe	God only knows	пру́ти	
душá	sweltering heat		do the shopping
едíн Гóспод знаé	iron, iron bar		melodious, lilting
жéлъз	lodging, residence		sprightly, handsome
жéлъз			involuntarily
жéлъз			unexpected, sudden
жéлъз			unsuspected, unexpected
жéлъз			New Year's celebration

Двайсет и седми урок / Lesson 27

облекло	clothing, apparel	самостоятелен	independent
огнище	fireplace, hearth; center	самостоятелно	separate living
оправяам се / оправя се	work out, get better; manage	жилище	quarters
оприличавам / оприлича (-иш)	liken, compare [to]	ситуация	situation
ос, -та	axis; axle	скромек	modest; humble
отблъсък	reflection, gleam	скромно облекло	low-key/simple dress
отведенник (<i>or</i> отведенъж)	suddenly, all at once	спръвяам се / спръвя се	cope with, manage
отвратителен	disgusting	страст, -та	passion
открай	from the beginning	тежка болест	grave illness
открай време	from time	територия	territory, area
отлагам / отложа (-иш)	immemorial put off, postpone	толжоз = толжова	
отмърен	measured, deliberate	уважение	respect, esteem
пазаря	hire	увещание	admonition; coaxing
плещи	shoulders	увлечење	enthusiasm, animation
поръчка	order, commission	усещам / усетя	feel, notice
потънал	sunk, absorbed	успивам се / успя се	oversleep
потърлявам / потърпя	have a little patience	хлопам / хлопна	knock, clatter
почтителен	respectful, reverential	хулиган	hoodlum, hooligan
прегърбвам се / прегърбя се	stoop	цъфвам / цъфна	blossom, burst
предавам / предам (-дадеши)	deliver, transmit	цъфнали цветя	flowers in bloom
прекратявам / прекратя	cease, suspend	чак	only; that much
преполовявам / преполовя	halve, be halfway through	чак от Америка	all the way from America
преувеличавам / преувелича (-иш)	exaggerate, overstate	чърква	church
прочут	famous, renowned	често пъти	time and again
развалим / развали	damage, break	чирак	apprentice
разпалвам се / разпали се	flame up, become intense	чудо	miracle, wonder
рядкост	rarity	чук, -ът	hammer, mallet
		шарило	painted decoration
		шпионин	spy
		ъглов	angular; corner (<i>adj.</i>)
		манеж	manger; crib

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Forms of address: "Welcome"

When new arrivals are welcomed with Добрé дошли! (literally, "well come"), it is customary for them to answer with Добрé захáрили! (literally, "well found"). These are literal translations of the Turkish expressions used on identical occasions: *hos geldiniz* ("well you came") and *hos bulduk* ("well we found"). Literal translations of Turkish idiomatic phrases into the various Balkan languages abound in the several Balkan countries.

Folklore: proverbs; folk medicine

Slavic languages are very rich in proverbs, phrases which encapsulate folk wisdom in highly concise and poetic form. Often the literal translations leave a great deal to be desired. Literally, for example, the proverb Брат брата не храни, но горкó му хóйто го нýма would be rendered "Brother feeds not brother but woe to him who has none." The meaning, however, is universal: one takes family members for granted and pays them no special heed until they are needed; at that time, the absence of family to help is sorely felt.

Folk medicine was widespread until recently (and is still practiced in many villages). The healer was called a "knower" (знахáр). Healing rituals include passing a burning iron rod over the wound or ailing body part, speaking or chanting of spells, and the preparation of medicinal herbs. Most Bulgarians still believe in the efficacy of the latter. Medicinal herbs are available in most city pharmacies.

Literature: Iordan Iovkov

Nineteenth century life in Bulgaria, particularly in the small towns, had a marked flavor to it, which is best described as "Balkan-Oriental". Life retained its Balkan and Slavic style, but was unavoidably influenced by the many centuries of Ottoman domination. Much of Bulgarian prose writing of the late 19th and early 20th century consists of stories and novels set in such milieus. The highly Turkish sounding names of characters and certain of their occupations help create this atmosphere. Examples are the personal name Салíh Яшар (in Turkish, *Salih Yasar*), the place name Али́ Анифé, and the terms чирák (Turkish *çirak* "apprentice") and хáлфа (Turkish *kalifa*, "assistant master, overseer"). The latter word, of course, derives from the term Caliph, which in the political bureaucracy of Muslim states designated the representative of Muhammad.

One of the best writers in the above genre is Iordan Iovkov (Йордан Йóвков, 1880-1937). He worked most of his life as a small-town teacher in Dobrudzha and as a clerk in the Bulgarian embassy in Bucharest, completing his prose writing on the side. His best known stories are collected in *Старопланински легéиди* (1927) and *Вéчери в Антимовския хáн* (1928). He was a man of ideals, and believed in the transforming power of beauty, heroism and love. Many consider him to be Bulgaria's best prose writer of all time.



LESSON 28

DIALOGUE

Когá друг път бýхме могли да им го покажем?

// Димитър, Милена и Павлина с кучето чакат на трамвайната спирка в Княжево. Часът е точно осем. //

Павлина: Ние ли сме най-ранобудните? Нямаше ли да е по-добре да бяхте ме оставили спокойно да си допия кафето, вместо да висим тук да чакаме?

Димитър: Сигурно ще дойдат всеки момент. Вече ще са се качили в трамвай.

Павлина: Не ще да са се качили, защото ги няма.

Милена: Ако слънцето не светеши право в очите ми, щях да мог да видя дали в този трамвай дето идва, няма никак от нашите.

Димитър: Виж, мило, бня, високият човек не беше ли Веселин?

Павлина: Той е. Каквá голýма ráница е нара мил. Като че ли ще векува на Витоша.

Веселин: Добрó утро! Будилникът ми е развален и цяла нощ не съм мигнал от страх да не би да закъснея за срещата.

Павлина: Не бой се. Твоята изгóра обще я няма.

Милена: Ние носим само руска салата, хляб, салам и кафе в термоса. Ти каквó толкова си се натоварил?

Веселин: Нося от всичко по малко. Когá друг път бýхме могли да покажем на тия американци каквó е българско гостоприемство, ако не сера?

Павлина: С каквó ли би могъл да ги изненадаш? Тé там всичко си имат.

Веселин: Чак всичко не вярвам да имат. А и да имат, едно е там да го имат, а съвсем друго -- тук.

// Дейвид изниква неочаквано иззад гърба им. //

Дейвид: Добрó утро. Щях да се загубя, ако не бях взел такси. Слава божи, шофьорът знаеше къде е Княжево.

// В тóя момéнт пристíга слéдващият трамвáй и от прéдната вратá слýзат Пéтьр, Тáня, децáта, и Бóби. От зáдната вратá послéдна слýза Джúли. //

Джули: Добрó úтро. Да бáх знаéла, че стe в същия трамвáй, щáх да дóйда да си наприкаáзваме по пýтя.

Таня: Áз мýслех, че цéлият трамвáй ни е чúл. То не бáха пýсьци, не бáха крýсьци... Кáмен се опýтваше да завéрже ушите на Бóби на фльóнга, а Бóби и Нáдка се съпротивляваха.

Веселин: Когó вíждат очíте мi? Товá прóсто не мóже да бýде!!

Петър: Вéско, ама тí ли си товá?

Веселин: Пéшо, пíпнах те на местопрестыплéнието! Кóлкото пýти те срéщна през послéдните годíни, всé не мóжем да се наприкаáзваме. Úж всé си мноѓо заéт, тý заминáваш в командирóвка, тý се връщаш от командирóвка и женá ти те чáка...

Петър: Ама то не é лъжá.

Веселин: Ама да хóдиш по екскурзии намíраш вréме, нали?

Таня: Не пómня откогá не нí се е слúчвало да излéзем нýкъде всíчки зáедно.

Веселин: Óня дéн, като се запознáхме с твóята женá, на мéне и през úм не мý мýна, че товá мóже да е същата Тáня, за кóто се ожéни мóят приýтел. Джúли, пómниш ли, áз ти разpráвях за приýтеля си, с когóто такá хúбаво се разбíрахме. Да знаéш, Пéшо, ако бéше останал на rábota в редáкцията, с твóята dárba досегá такáва кариéra щéше да си направил...

Таня: Tóй и тúка си е добré. Глáвният редáктор мноѓо го ценí. Пýк и парíте са побéче.

Павлина: Tóзи предстáвителен млаќ човéк бý трýбало да е вáшият мýж, Тáня.

Таня: Ax, dá. Запознáйте сe. Péтьо, да ти предстáвя Павли́на, мáйката на Димитър.

Петър: Приýтно мi е. Áз вéче чúвах за вáс от женá си. Напráвили стe ѝ мноѓо сýлно впечатлéние.

Димитър: Нíе мáй се събрáхме всíчките. Нíкого побéче не чákame, нали?

Джули: Всíчки сýкаш са тýк.

Милена: Тогáва да потéглеме.

GRAMMAR

28.1. Tense, aspect, and mood in the Bulgarian verb

The Bulgarian verbal system is quite complex on a number of levels. The idea of aspect (opposing bounded and unbounded views of an action) pervades the verbal system as a whole. The concepts of tense and mood are also central to understanding the meaning of the many different verbal forms. Tense refers not only to the time when a verbal action took place (or will take place), but also to the internal relationships between different points along the time scale which speakers can choose to envision. Mood, by contrast, refers to a speaker's attitude about that which s/he is saying, and how it relates to the overall context within which the speech act is situated.

There are two significant areas within Bulgarian grammar where the concepts of tense and mood overlap, neither of which is sufficiently understood by descriptive grammarians. One will be the subject of this lesson and the other of the following lesson. This lesson is concerned with the question of conditional constructions.

It is a striking feature of Bulgarian grammar that the idea of "conditional" can be expressed both by means of forms marked for tense, and by means of forms marked for mood. The future in the past tense (and other tenses related to it) are ideally suited to express the idea that something "would have happened" (or not); it is thus natural that the idea of "conditional" should be communicated in this form. The conditional mood is also ideally suited to express this idea. Mood, after all, is a means whereby the speaker communicates his attitude about what he is saying -- and the question of one's belief about whether or not something might happen certainly qualifies as an attitude.

Since Bulgarians use both of these means to express the idea "conditional", it makes sense to examine this situation in some detail. Why are both used so commonly? Why does the language seem to need them both? Furthermore, why, when they are formally so very different from each other, do Bulgarians tend to say that these two constructions "mean the same thing" in so many instances?

28.2. Review of conditional constructions

Conditional constructions look straightforward on the surface. What makes analysis of them difficult is that they make reference to a number of very subtle factors.

In order for successful communication to take place, every speaker who produces a sentence with conditional meaning (as well as every one of his listeners) must make the correct decisions about three quite different issues. These are:

- (1) Time of the action;
- (2) Realness of the condition; and
- (3) Likelihood of fulfillment of the condition.

Given that a conditional sentence always takes the form “if A (*protasis*), then B (*apodosis*)”, these factors may be analyzed as follows:

- (1) The *time* of the action refers to the entire sequence of “if A, then B”. Of the three factors, it is the only one that can be determined objectively. Non-past time is not always expressed with non-past verbs, however. Often the only way the other two factors can be expressed properly is by moving the tense of one of the two verbs (either A or B) into the past.
- (2) The *realness* of the condition refers only to A. Does (or did) the condition described in A actually exist, or is it a hypothetical one? If the actual condition described does (or did) not exist, does the speaker have in mind another concrete one that does (or did)?
- (3) The *likelihood of fulfillment* refers only to B. If A turns (or had turned) out to be the case, what is the likelihood that B will ensue (or would have ensued)? That is, what is the speaker’s assessment of the causal relationship between A and B, given the other relevant circumstances of time and realness of condition?

The correct choice of forms depends on a successful analysis of the above factors. Although there are three possible constructions (identified below as I, II, III), the vast majority of conditional statements are made according to the first two models (I or II).

I. TENSE in the apodosis: either future in the past or future anterior in the past.

This type will henceforth be called the “шях-conditional”. If the speaker chooses this form, s/he is limited to past tense forms of the verb in the protasis, but among these, may choose either imperfect or past anterior.

II. MOOD forms in the apodosis: the conditional.

This type will henceforth be called the “бих-conditional”. If the speaker chooses this form, s/he may use any tense form in the protasis, although complex forms like future in the past, future anterior, and future anterior in the past are unlikely to occur.

III. MOOD forms (conditional) in both the protasis and the apodosis.

When this (much less frequently occurring) option is chosen, the conjunction да is used in place of ако. This construction is for the most part limited to archaic and traditional expressions. For instance:

Да бý се эло, не бý висáло.

It's not worth it anyway.

[literally: If it could be eaten it wouldn't be hanging.]

The conjunction **да** can also be used with indicative forms to express conditionality. These constructions will be discussed at the conclusion of this lesson.

28.3. Tense vs. mood in conditional constructions: general observations

The primary meaning of the future in the past tense is that something “would have happened”, while the primary meaning of the conditional mood is that something “could well” happen (or have happened). That is, the future-in-the-past communicates a concrete statement of belief, while the conditional communicates a more general and hypothetical statement of opinion. It would follow, therefore, that when speakers use a **щáх**-conditional, they are stressing their belief in the fulfillability of the condition -- “if A, then *certainly* B”; and that when they use a **бих**-conditional, the meaning would be closer to “if A, then *possibly* B”.

The above yardstick can be applied in certain very clear-cut cases. Consider first two examples, in which only the **щáх**-conditional is possible:

Ако ѹскаше, щéше да добýде.

If she had wanted to, she would have come.

Áз щáх да се загúбя, ако не бýх
взéл такси.

I would have gotten lost if I hadn't taken a taxi.

Both speakers are referring to a real past event, and both are offering a justification for that event. The reason the first speaker chose not to come is that she didn't want to, and the reason the second speaker managed to avoid getting lost was that he took a taxi. Each speaker is certain of his deduction, and each uses the **щáх**-conditional to convey that certainty. Had either speaker used a **бих**-conditional, this choice would have moved the realm of thought into the hypothetical, thereby contradicting the intended meaning.

Now consider two examples where only the **бих**-conditional is possible:

Бýх се глéдал по цáл дén в
огледáлото, ако ѹмах таки́ва
хúбави сýни очí.

If I had such beautiful blue eyes, I would spend all day staring at myself in the mirror.

Когá друѓ пýт бýкме могли да
покáжем на тýя амери-
канци каквó е бýлгарско
гостоприéмство, ако не сéга?

If we don't do it now, when would we [ever] have another chance to show these Americans what Bulgarian hospitality is?

In each instance, the speaker constructs a hypothetical situation in order to emphasize a particular emotional stance: how beautiful he considers the girl's eyes to be, and how important he considers it to be to seize the chance to demonstrate the Bulgarian conception of hospitality. The use of the **щях**-conditional would have implied that these conditions were real, which is clearly not the case.

In most instances of conditional sentences, however, the speaker has a choice: s/he may use either a **щях**-conditional or a **бих**-conditional. Sometimes the meanings are nearly identical, but in the majority of cases there is at least a slight difference. To think of this difference only in terms of "certainty" vs. "possibility", or "reality" vs. "imagination", however, is misleading. There are several factors involved, each of which must be visualized as a continuum. These are:

	щях -conditionals	бих -conditionals
<i>basis of belief</i>	fact	hypothesis
<i>kind of situation</i>	concrete	theoretical
<i>frame of reference</i>	specific	broad

These three conditions overlap to a considerable extent; very few speech events are such that each can be identified discretely. Furthermore, most speech events must be defined in terms of a gradation (and not in "yes/no" terms). Finally and perhaps most significantly, each speech event is unique, and the point of view taken at any moment ultimately depends upon the speaker himself.

Nevertheless, specifying these three factors does at least allow one to discuss the difference between **щях**-conditionals and **бих**-conditionals more objectively. The more explicitly one can define the idea of the sentence in terms of the first of these, "factive" vs. "hypothetical", the greater will be the potential difference in meaning between the two types of possible conditional constructions. If only the latter two shades of meaning can be detected, the more likely it is that Bulgarians will call the two usages synonymous. In addition, it must be noted that the above schema is an idealization. Many Bulgarians will claim that practically all instances of **щях**- and **бих**-conditionals mean essentially the same thing.

28.4. Factive vs. hypothetical conditional constructions

Many conditional sentences focus upon the likelihood of fulfilment of the condition. The use of a **щях**-conditional means that the speaker relies upon factual evidence to make this prediction, while the use of a **бих**-conditional means that s/he is constructing a hypothetical situation. This was the primary factor at work in the examples given above.

In fact, such an opposition is so clear-cut that it often determines the tense of the sentence as well. Recall that **щях**-conditionals must use past-tense forms in the apodosis, but that **бих**-conditionals may use any tense form. The more factive the situation, however, the more impossible it is to use a past tense form in the **бих**-conditional. That is, if the speaker's intention is to make an explicitly hypothetical statement, then s/he usually chooses the more general non-past tense.

The following examples demonstrate the different ways in which **щях**-conditionals and **бих**-conditionals are used to state predictions. If the speaker has in mind a particular factual event and visualizes an alternative phrased in terms of this actual incident, s/he must use the **щях**-conditional in order to convey the intended meaning. If, however, the speaker presents the same potentially factive event in hypothetical terms, s/he must use the **бих**-conditional to stress the more general nature of the prediction. **Бих**-conditionals with past tense forms in the apodosis are less factive than **щях**-conditionals, but also less hypothetical than **бих**-conditionals with present tense forms in the apodosis.

Here is a schematic survey of this three-way distinction, followed by examples. The English translations attempt to convey these distinctions, but are only approximate.

- | |
|--|
| (a) <i>factive, actual event</i> |
| (b) <i>hypothetical, potentially factive</i> |
| (c) <i>purely hypothetical</i> |

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>(a) Тé щáха да зnaят каквó да прáят с нéго, ако го хváнеха на свóя теритóрия.</p> <p>(b) Тé бíха зnaели каквó да прáят с нéго, ако го хváнеха на свóя теритóрия.</p> <p>(c) Тé бíха зnaели каквó да прáят с нéго, ако го хváнат на свóя теритóрия.</p> | <p>If they had caught him on their own territory, they would have known how to deal with him.</p> <p>If they caught him on their own territory, they would know how to deal with him.</p> <p>If they were to catch him on their own territory, they would know how to deal with him.</p> |
| <p>(a) Нýмаше да сe учúдя, ако тóй сe бéше окáзал шпиóнин.</p> <p>(b) Не бíх сe учúдила, ако тóй сe бéше окáзал шпиóнин.</p> <p>(c) Не бíх сe учúдила, ако тóй сe окáже шпиóнин.</p> | <p>It wouldn't have surprised me if he actually had turned out to be a spy [after all].</p> <p>It wouldn't surprise me if he turned out to be a spy.</p> <p>It wouldn't surprise me if he turns out to be a spy.</p> |

- | | |
|--|---|
| (a) Аз лéсно щáх да се спrávia с едíния хулигáн, но двáма ми бáха мнóго. | I could easily have dealt with one thug, but two of them were too much for me. |
| (b) Аз лéсно бíх се спrávил с едíния хулигáн, но двáма ми бáха мнóго. | I could easily have dealt with one thug, but two would have been too much for me. |
| (c) Аз лéсно бíх се спráвил с едíния хулигáн, но двáма са ми мнóго. | I could easily deal with one thug, but two are too much for me. |

Some conditional sentences exist in shortened form, i.e. without the protasis. These also require speakers to make the same choice (between **щáх**-conditionals and **бíх**-conditionals) according to the same gradation of factors.

- | | |
|--|--|
| (a) Нíкой нýмаше да напýше táзи кни́га пó-добрé от négo. | No one could have written that book better than him. |
| (b) Нíкой не бí напýсал táзи кни́га пó-добрé от négo. | Nobody could write such a book better than him. |

In some cases the English translation admits of both a factive and a hypothetical meaning. In Bulgarian, only the factive meaning is possible for a **щáх**-conditional, while a **бíх**-conditional can, depending on the semantics of the sentence, have either meaning. In the following example, the possible Bulgarian underlying meanings are given in italics.

Conditional sentence: “We would never go without first being invited.”

- | | |
|---|--|
| (a) Нíе нýмаше да отíдем <u>пспoлáпствi</u> . | <i>The fact that we went obviously means that we were invited.</i> |
| (b) Нíе не бíхме отíшли <u>пспoлáпствi</u> . | <i>The fact that we went obviously means that we were invited.</i> -- OR --
<i>We wouldn't do such a thing; what kind of people do you think we are?!</i> |

Not all conditional sentences can be described according to the factive/hypothetical continuum. Whether this can be done at all depends to some extent on the verb itself. That is, the meaning of some verbs is markedly more “factive” than that of others: if the verb (and the meaning of the sentence) is sufficiently factive, it is easier to perceive a difference in meaning between a **щáх**-conditional and a **бíх**-conditional.

28.5. Concrete vs. theoretical conditional constructions

Other conditional constructions focus less on the factivity of the condition, and more upon the nature of the condition itself. The event itself is usually hypothetical. But if the speaker visualizes it in concrete terms, usually as a comparison to some other specific event, then s/he is more likely to use a **щях**-conditional. Usage of a **бих**-conditional in such a case would mean that the speaker's focus is more on a general, theoretical level.

Nevertheless, since such events are not necessarily grounded in actual fact, there is considerable overlap between the two usages. Some Bulgarians would say that all of the following examples are interchangeable, while others would accept (at least to a certain degree), the italicized explanations which propose a distinction between them.

Conditional sentence:

"We wouldn't be able to last so long without electricity in the winter."

- | | |
|--|--|
| (a) През зíмата нýмаше да мóжем
да прекáраме тóлкова дýлго
врéме без електричство. | <i>We were able to manage without
electricity that time only because it
wasn't winter.</i> |
| (b) През зíмата не бýхме могли да
прекáраме тóлкова дýлго
врéме без електричство. | <i>We wouldn't be able to manage in the
winter without electricity.</i> |

Conditional sentence:

"If she lived that close to the park, she'd be out walking every day."

- | | |
|---|---|
| (a) Тý щéше да се разхóжда всéки
дén, ако живéеше тóлкова
блíзо до пárка. | <i>It's amazing that he lives next to a park
and never walks there. She, on the
other hand...</i> |
| (b) Тý бý се разхóждала всéки
дén, ако живéеше тóлкова
блíзо до пárка. | <i>She loves nature, and living close to a
park would be her idea of heaven.</i> |

Conditional sentence:

"It wouldn't have mattered [so much] if it had happened at a different time."

- | | |
|---|--|
| (a) Тová нýмаше да íма значéние,
ако се бéше слúчило в
друго врéме. | <i>Such a situation may not have mattered at
some other time, but it certainly does
now.</i> |
| (b) Тová не бý имало значéние, ако
се бéше слúчило в друго
врéме. | <i>Times change, and you can never predict
what will happen.</i> |

Conditional sentence:

"No fish could live in that water."

- | | |
|--|--|
| (a) Всяка риба щéше да умрé в
тáя водá. | <i>I hear they found a dead trout in that pond and I'm not surprised.</i> |
| (b) Всяка риба бí умрýла в
тáя водá. | <i>The current state of water pollution is despicable. Just look at that pond!</i> |

28.6. Specific vs. broad interpretations of conditional constructions

Some conditional sentences describe an event which is clearly hypothetical and which is usually presented as a metaphor. That is, the underlying meaning of the sentence is much broader than the actual event named. In these cases, most Bulgarians would say there is no difference between **щáх**-conditionals and **бих**-conditionals. Nevertheless, some do admit the possibility of a certain difference in the specificity vs. broadness of the metaphor. For example:

Conditional sentence:

"Someone like Balzac would never have written such nonsense."

- | | |
|---|--|
| (a) Едýн Балзák нýмаше да напýше
тáзи глóпост. | <i>The writer of this piece is most certainly not Balzac -- he wouldn't have written this.</i> |
| (b) Едýн Балзák не бí напýсал
такáва глóпост. | <i>Someone with Balzac's talent would never have written such drivel.</i> |

Conditional sentence:

"Gimme five leva!"

"If I had five leva, I'd go off and get married!"

- | | |
|---|---|
| (a) -- Дáй пéт лéва!
-- Ако ýмах пéт лéва, щáх да се
ожéня. | <i>I am totally without money; you know that's an absurd request.</i> |
| (b) -- Дáй пéт лéва!
-- Ако ýмах пéт лéва, бíх се
пóженил. | <i>If I had any money to spare, there's all sorts of things I might do!</i> |

Finally, there are a number of instances in which the condition is phrased so generally that practically all Bulgarians would say there is no difference at all between a **щáх**-conditional and a **бих**-conditional. For instance:

Conditional sentence:

"We would travel constantly if we had the time and the money."

- (a) Ние щяхме да пътуваме непрекъснато, ако имахме време и пари.
- (b) Ние бихме пътували непрекъснато, ако имахме време и пари.

28.7. Conditional constructions: summary

The *future in the past tense* usually refers to an actual situation. It visualizes the potential outcome that would have resulted if one or more elements of that situation had progressed differently, and conveys the speaker's certainty that this outcome would have ensued in such a situation. Grammatically, the future in the past is part of the indicative mood; as such it narrates events in a neutral tone. The *conditional mood* usually refers to a non-existing, hypothetical situation, almost visualizing (in a sense) a different time line. It conveys the speaker's belief about how things might happen (or have happened) along that imagined time line. Grammatically, the conditional is a mood all of its own; as such it expresses a speaker's attitude.

The above summarizes the definitions usually given in Bulgarian grammars for the two forms, together with the explanation of the difference in meaning between them. However, most of these grammars are attempting to prescribe the way Bulgarians should speak, largely by describing the way they probably used to speak. That is, it is likely that Bulgarians of past generations used to make a sharper distinction between *щях*-conditionals and *бих*-conditionals, and that they made this distinction along the lines just stated. The point of the present discussion is that they by and large no longer do so. Despite the significant structural, formal and semantic difference between the "future in the past tense" and the "conditional mood", the two are now synonymous in the meaning "conditional" for most Bulgarians in most instances.

Language changes. The above discussion is an attempt to characterize one of the changes currently in progress.

28.8. Modal usage of the future anterior

Normally, the future anterior describes an action whose future completion is projected to take (or have taken) place before some other future point. Allowing for the fact that all future tenses carry a certain amount of presumptive meaning, the future anterior is as "indicative" as possible, in that it gives a neutral statement of a particular future action.

The future anterior can also be used to make explicit predictions; in this sense it functions more as a mood than as a tense. On the basis of evidence s/he sees, the speaker can presume that a particular event has already taken place. In terms of the

moment of speech, the time line is not future but rather past. The actual tense form, then, is the past indefinite. The future marker ще is added to this tense to indicate the speaker's guess that the action or state described must indeed be the case.

The future marker can also be added to the present tense to achieve this same meaning in the present. In addition, some speakers can add the particle да to these constructions to increase the sense of hypotheticalness. Essentially, therefore, the particle ще means that the speaker is presuming something to be so (or to have happened). Without the particle да, this usage is formally identical with the affirmative future or future anterior. In the negative, the particle да is always present, either in the neutral future anterior (*нýма да*) or the variant form *не щé да...*, which is specifically marked for the meaning of presumptiveness. Examples:

Сíгурно ще дойдат всéки момéнт. Вéче ще са се качíли в трамвáя.	Surely they'll come any minute. [I'm sure that] they've already gotten on the tram.
Не щé да са се качíли, защóто ни пíмá.	They [surely] haven't gotten on yet, because they're not here.
Кóйто е отвáрял хладíлника, ще да е бýл вегетериáнец -- шúнката не é пíпана.	Whoever opened the refrigerator must have been a vegetarian -- the ham hasn't been touched.
Тé ще се познáват -- съсéди са вéче 5 годíни.	Surely they know each other -- they've been neighbors for 5 years now.

28.9. Factive vs. hypothetical, and the usage of да

The conjunction да is used most frequently with the variety of meanings expressed by the English infinitive. It also is used to introduce a wish, command, or suggestion, and as part of compound conjunctions such as *бéз да...*, *предí да...*, *кóлкото и да...*, *да не бý да...*, and the like.

All of these usages express a less than complete degree of factivity. Infinitives by definition lack the specification of tense; wishes and commands by definition imply non-factivity; and all the conjunctions listed above mark the verbal action in question as hypothetical in some way (if only in the sense of not yet having occurred).

In addition, да can be used in place of (or in addition to) more neutral conjunctions when the speaker wishes to add a greater nuance of hypotheticality. When да is used in place of *ако* in conditional constructions, for instance, it places a slightly greater emphasis on the unreality of the condition. For example:

Двайсет и осми урок / Lesson 28

Да знаех, че за ютре има такива
планове, бих казал на брат си
да отложи работата.

If I had known such plans were afoot
for tomorrow I would have told
my brother to postpone the job.

Нямаше ли да е по-добре да бяхте
ме оставили спокойно да си
допия кафето?

Wouldn't it have been better if you'd
left me in peace to finish my
coffee?

Да бях знаела, че сте в същия
трамвай, щях да дойда да си
приказвам по пътя.

If I'd known you were in the same
tram, I'd have come to chat along
the way.

Животът ми да зависи от това, не
бих могъл да го направя.

I wouldn't be able to do that (even) if
my life depended on it.

When *да* is preceded by the conjunction *и*, the sense of unrealness increases dramatically, as seen by the English translation "even if":

Чак всичко не вярвам да имат.
А и да имат, едно е там да го
имат, а съвсем друго -- тук.

Well, I don't think they have every-
thing. And even if they did, it's
one thing to have it there and quite
something else to have it here.

И да ме попитат, няма да кажа
нищо.

Even if they (were to) ask me, I
wouldn't/won't say a thing.

Да can also occur after relative conjunctions, such as *който*. Although the added meaning can be roughly captured by the addition of an English conditional term like "might" or "would", many Bulgarian speakers might reject such a translation as too strong, and would say that there is in fact very little difference between *който* and *който да*. The translations of the following examples attempt to render these added shades of meaning by the material enclosed in parentheses.

Нужно е да се създаде едина
писмена система, който да
отразява цялостния звуков
състав на езика.

It is necessary to create a unified
writing system (such as might
serve) to reflect the complete
sound system of the language.

Ако има нещо, за което да ни е
мъчно, то е, че не успяхме да
отидем там.

If there's anything that (might have)
made us sad, it's that we didn't
manage to get there.

When the main clause contains *няма*, however, the inherent meaning of hypotheticalness requires *който* to be accompanied by *да*. For example:

**Кóлкото и да е извéстен, нáма да е
тру́дно да се намéрят хóра,
които да не сá чéли нéговите
книги.**

No matter how well known he is, it will/would not be hard to find people who haven't read his books.

**Сегá нáма сéлище, коéто да не е
електрифицирano.**

There aren't any villages left which haven't/won't have gotten electricity.

**Нáма нíшо, за коéто да ни е
нáшти.**

There's not a single thing that we are/might be unhappy about.

Finally, да can occur in place of че or как after verbs of perception. When such verbs are used in the main clauses of affirmative statements, speakers have a choice of relative conjunction: they can use че to emphasize the fact of the action, как to describe the manner of the action, or да to shift the focus to some other nuance, the exact nature of which is usually evident from the larger context. In the examples below, speakers could have used any of these three conjunctions. The translations attempt to render a possible implicational nuance conveyed by the choice of да (rather than че or как). The actual meaning, of course, would depend upon the real-world situation in which the sentence was spoken.

**Áз редóвно я вíждам да пúши с
часовé на балкóна.**

I regularly see her out on the balcony smoking for hours at a time.

possible implication: It's not true that she has stopped smoking.

**Съсéдката кáза, че ги е видяла да
се целúват.**

The neighbor woman said she saw them kissing.

possible implication: It is indeed likely that they are more than "just friends".

In negative statements or in questions, however, the increased degree of hypotheticalness usually requires the choice of да as a subordinate conjunction introducing the final clause. The substitution of че or как in the sentences below would not be possible.

**Спомняш ли си, тóй да е нóсел със
сéбе си голýма чéрна чáнта?**

Do you remember him ever carrying a big black bag?

Не сýм я чóла да излéзе.

I haven't heard her go out.

**Бý билó стрáнно да се
предполóжи, че нíкой не гó е
усéтил да излýза.**

It would be very strange to suppose that no one would have noticed him go out.

EXERCISES

I. Fill in the blanks with the proper form of the verb given in parentheses.

1. Ние тóлкова си прилýчаме, че никой _____, ако áз отíдех вмéсто него на гáрата. (не се усъмня)
2. Тí _____ такъв гáф, ако бéше на нéгово мýсто? (направя)
3. Мóжеш да разчýташ на мéне. И да ме попýтат, áз _____ нýщо. (не кажа)
4. На свáтбата ни гошáваха с имám-баялдý. Тí _____ тáзи гóзба, нали обýчаши патладжáни. (харесам)
5. -- Какví са вáшите пла́нове за пýтото?
-- Ние _____ да отíдем на планинá за нýколко дни. (искам)
6. Тóй добрé я познáва. Тóй _____ веднáга, че тý не сé чúвствува добрé и я закáра в бólницата. (разбера)

II. Explain the context that differentiates each pair of sentences.

- 1a. Каквó бý кáзал, ако те помóлех да ми стáнеш кýм?
1b. Каквó щéше да кáжеш, ако те бýх помóлил да ми стáнеш кýм?
- 2a. Бýхте ли се зáрдвали, ако té се обáдят?
2b. Щáхте ли да се зáрдвате, ако té се бýха обáдили?
- 3a. Товá бý билó мнóго приýтно пýтúване.
3b. Товá щéше да бýде мнóго приýтно пýтúване.
- 4a. Бý ли се oprávил, ако те pýснат без káрta из непозnáti grád?
4b. Тí щéше ли да се opráviш, ако té бýха pýснали taká из непозnáti grád?
- 5a. Каквó бý стáнало, ако зemýta сe разтвóри и te погýлne?
5b. Каквó щéше да стáне, ако зemýta сe бéше разтвóрила и te бéше погýлнала?
- 6a. Да бý мýрно седýло, не бý чúдо видýло.
6b. Ако бéше седýл мýрен, нýмаше да сe намéри в чúдо.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Катéрехме се към върхá. Валéше. Подхлъзнах се и за мálко щáх да пáдна.
2. Тóй е тóлкова óпитен алпинíст. Тóй не бí могъл да пáдне такá нелéпо и да загíне.
3. Твóята дъщерá за съжалéние не пée в хóра. А тá щéше да изгълнýва много по-добрé тáзи пéсен.
4. Купí си пойна пти́ца. Тá бí те рáдвали всяка сúтрин с пéсните си.
5. Добрé, че се вýрнах по-ráно от ráбота, иначе кóтката щéше да изядé канárчето.
6. Тáзи кóтка е тóлкова глéзена. Тá не бí помири́сала мýшка, за эдене да не приkáзваме.
7. Ако бáхме забráвили да помóлим лéля Вáня да полíва цветýта, té щáха да изsъхнат.
8. Цветýта бíха изsъхнали, ако не гí полíват.
9. Вíе закъснýхте. Чáят щéше да изстíне, ако не бáх слóжил чáйника на пéчката.
10. Бíхме моглí да напráвим такá. Áз ще пригóтвя чáя и ще го дýржá на тóпло на пéчката. Тóй не бí изстíнал до половýн -- едýн час. Вíе елáте, когáто мóжете.
11. Щáх да дóйда, но в послéдния момéнт ме домýрзá.
12. Вíе бíхте ли моглí да отговóрите на тóзи вýпрóс?
13. Ако знаéше, щéше да дóйде.
Ако знаéше, бí дошgъл.
14. Нáшите дедí бíха отговóрили на тóзи вýпрóс достóйно.
Нáшите дедí щáха да отговóрят на тóзи вýпрóс достóйно.
15. Да го бáх родíла, нáмаше да приlíча тóлкова на мéне.
16. Тíй каквó бí предпочéл: да бýдеш здрáв и богáт или да бýдеш бéден и болéн?
17. Тíй бí ли се облýкла в такáва róкля?
Тíй щéше ли да се облечéш в такáва róкля?
18. Още мálко и бí повáрвал на rázkaza му.
За мálко щéше да повáрва на rázkaza му.
19. Добрé че товá не продýлжí побéче. Тóй бí умрýл от мýка.
Добрé че товá не продýлжí побéче. Тóй щéше да умрé от мýка.

20. На нáс бí нí билó интересно да чúем доклáда ви.
На нáс щéше да нí е интересно да чúем доклáда ви.
21. Тóй е в Москvá пéт мéсеца, рúският му ще се е подобрил.
22. Сáмо преди 10 минúти бáха тúка, не щé да са стígнали до кíното.
23. Не знáм откогá го познáвам, но ще е от мнóго врéме, защóто го пóмня с косá.
24. Тóй ще да е бýрзal мнóго сутринtá -- дорí леглóто му не é оправено.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. Would you have shouldered such a heavy backpack if you had known the trip was going to be so long?
2. Would you go to Bulgaria this summer if you get the opportunity?
3. His Bulgarian would improve a lot if he studied more.
4. His Bulgarian would have improved if he had studied more. I know that I, for example, would certainly have studied a lot.
5. His alarm clock is probably broken. He wouldn't have missed class otherwise.
6. We are already home, and they (doubtless) haven't even reached the central station yet. I would have taken a taxi in such a situation.
7. Aha, you must be the repairman I called! Won't you please tell me what is going on with my car?
8. I wouldn't have been so surprised, if you had warned me that the professor always says such strange things. Actually, now he could say anything at all and I wouldn't be the least bit surprised.

READING SELECTION**Кореспонденция - (16)**

10 септémври, Сóфия

Дráги Патríша и Bóб,

Не бý билó преувеличено да се кáже, че вáшето гостúване в Бýлгáрия през лýтото бéше събитието на годíната за стár и мláд в náшето семéйство. Предчúстваме, че за Йво и Яна ориентíр за датíрането на всíчки събития ще стáне идването на Éмили и Máiк в Бýлгáрия. Té вéче по побóд и без побóд си спомнят за чудéсните дни, прекáрани зáедно. Ако им споменáт éди-кóй си péсен, káзват, че са я чúли за пýрви пýт от Éмили. Ако гí пýтат дали са глéдали éди-кóй си фíлм, káзват, че са го глéдали с Máiк. Пýтам се за каквó ли щáха да говорят с приyтелите си, ако Éмили и Máiк не бáха дошли с вáс тáя годíна.

Нíе с Káliна мíслим, че вíе видíхте дóста нещá в Бýлгáрия и сегá вéче знаете каквó представлýва náшата странá. Ако ýма нéщо, за коéто да ни е мéчно, тó e че такá и не сé накáнихме да отíдем зáедно до Копрýвщица -- нали заради пролýвните дъждовé отлóжиха фестивáла с двé сéдмици... Но Копрýвщица сítурно щéше да е прекráсна и в дýжд, и бéз фестивáл на бýлгарската народна péсен. Понé за náс e такá. Освéн със своя неподражáем колорíт, тá ни привlýча и с рóлята, която е изигráла в култúрния живóт на Бýлгáрия. Копрýвщица, напрýмер, е рóдното място на едýн от náй-обýчаните бýлгарски поéти -- Dýmcho Дебелýнов. Не знáм дали ýмето на тóзи поéт ви говори нéщо?

Другите голéми бýлгарски поéти освéн своите почитáтели ýмат и отрицáтели. Нé в смíсьл, че им се отриýча величietо, а защóто за тýх мóже да се кáже -- "тóй не e мóят тýп, аз предпочítam друѓи поéти". А обичá кýм Dýmcho Дебелýнов е всеобщa -- тóй е задължítелната юношеска болест на много бýлгарски поколéния. Дорí в годíните на цéнностни размéствания нéговият престиýж останá неизméнен.

Като че ли предчúствайки рáнната си смéрт по врéме на Пýрвата светóвна войнá -- през 1916 г., когáто е сáмо на 29 годíни, -- тóй такá възпýва рóдния си дóм:

Да се завърнеш в бáщината къща,
когáто вечертá смирéно гáсне
и тíхи пázви тíха ноúц разгръща
да прилásкае скръбни и нещáстни.
Кат бréме хвýрлил чéрната умóра,
що безутéшни дní ти завещáха --
тí с плахи стéпки да събúдиш в двóра
пред гóстенин очáкван ráдост плаха.

Да те присréщне стáрата на прáга
и слóжил чéло на бесsíлно rámо,
да чéзнесh в нéйната усмíвка bláга
и dýlго да повтáряш: mámo, mámo...
Смирéно влязъл в стáята позnáта,
послédна твóя прíстан и заслóна,
да пгýпнеш тíхи дúми в тишинáта,
впíл мóрен пóглед в стáрата икона:
áз дóйдох да дочáкам мýрен záник,
че мóйто слýнце свóя пýт измíна...

О, скríти вóсли на печáлен stránnik,
напráзно спóмнил máйка и родína.

Стихотворéнието е напýсано óще през 1912 г. Каквó ли óще бý напýсал тóй, ако не бéше загýнал такá déлнично и нелéпо в кýrvавата касáпница на войнáта?

Едно от най-одухотворéните, позnáто на всéки бýлгарин mestá в Копрýвщица е грóбът на Дебелянов с извéстната на всíчки скулptúra на Ивáн Лáзаров -- мáйката, която безутéшна чáка синá си. А нáдписът гласí: "В króтък ýunes чáка тý да дóиде нéйното детé".

Хéм ни е мýчно, че не можáхте тáзи годíна да вíдите Копрýвщица, хéм се ráдваме, че ви остáва нéщо тóлкова хúбаво за бýдещите посещéния в Бýлгáрия.

Зашóто вíе ще дóйдете páк, налý? Всíчки níе mnóго ще се ráдваме да ви вíдим páк. Бý билó прекрасно да прекáраме óще едно лýто záедно.

А засегá пишéте!
Сърдéчни пóздрави и целúвки от четири́ма ни

Бóйко

GLOSSARY

алпинист	mountaineer	представлява	what it is like
бáшин безылен безутéшен брéме (<i>pl.</i> бременá)	paternal, father's feeble, powerless inconsolable burden, load	канáрче кáриера касáпница катéря се колорít к्रýськ (<i>pl.</i> крýсьци)	canary drop, spot career butcher's; slaughter climb, scramble up color, picturesqueness shout, yell
векúвам векувам тám величие висí впíвам / впíя впíвам поглед в всеобщ възлýвам / възлéя	live for ages live there forever grandeur, greatness hang, hang about wail, lamentation sink, dig fix one's gaze on universal, general praise in song, glorify	местопрестылéние мíрен мíрно	scene of a crime peace (<i>adj.</i>), peaceable, gentle peacefully
гáсна глéзя глúпост гóстенин гóстенка гостоприéмство	die out, fade away spoil, pamper foolishness, nonsense guest (<i>archaic</i>) guest (female) hospitality	намирам се в чудо напráзно нараýвам / нараýмя неподражáем непокáнен нешáстен	be at one's wits' end in vain shoulder absurd, preposterous imitable, unique uninvited, unasked unhappy, ill-fated
да бý мирно седáло не бý чудо видéло дедí (<i>pl.</i> only) дéлничен допивам / допíя	that's what comes of asking for trouble ancestors, forebears workaday, humdrum drink up, finish drinking	одухотворéн опráвям леглó ориентíр отдáвам се / отдáм се (-дадéш)	spiritual, exalted experienced, veteran make a bed landmark, reference point abandon oneself to
доcháквам / доcháкам дýлго	wait for; live to see [for] a long time	отрицáтел (ка) отричам / отрекá (-чéш)	detractor, denier deny, reject
едиñ такъв	someone like		
завещáвам / завещáя задължителен зáник заслóн	bequeath compulsory sunset, decline shelter, refuge	пáзви патладжáн пíпвам / пíпна	bosom recesses eggplant touch; lay one's hands on catch in the act
и през ýм не мý	I didn't dream of it	пíпвам на место- престылéнието	shriek, squeal
ýго	yoke; slavery	пýсък (<i>pl.</i> пýсъци)	timid, shy, furtive
изгóра	sweetheart	плах	swallow up, devour
изигráвам / изигráя	play, play out	поглýщам / погýлна	
изнíквам / изнíкна	sprout; pop up		
икóна	icon	поén, пóйна	
имáм-байлдý	spicy eggplant dish		

Двайсет и осми урок / Lesson 28

пóйна пти́ца	songbird	скульпту́ра	sculpture
помири́свам / помири́ша (-еш)	smell, sniff	смире́но	meekly, humbly
посещéние	visit	споменáвам / споменá	mention, refer to
почитáтел (ка)	admirer	страйни́к	foreigner, wanderer
правá кариéра	make it in the world	сыпротивлýвам се	resist, oppose, fight back
представля́вам	represent, be		
предчуствувам (or предчúстввам)	have a presentiment	тéрмос	thermos bottle
прести́ж	prestige	ум, -ыт (pl. умовé)	mind
приласка́вам / приласка́я	befriend	у́нес	trance, reverie
присрéщам / присрéща	meet (<i>poetic</i>)	усмíвка	smile
пристан	wharf, moorage	фльóнга	bow, knot
проли́вен	pouring	хóр	choir, chorale
проли́вен дъжд	driving rain		
разгрýщам / разгýрна	unfold, display	целúвка	kiss
размéствам / размéстя	transpose, rearrange	цéнностен	pertaining to values
разтвáрям / разтвóря	open, open up wide	цéнностни	changing values
ранобúден	early riser	размéствания	
родíна	native land		
скрýбен	sorrowful, mournful	чéзка	languish, pine
		шýпна (or шéпна)	whisper
		áнонцил	adolescent



Former "Cyril and Methodius" elementary school, now a cultural center, Koprivshtitsa

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Geography: Vitosha

The final stop on the line of tram No. 5 in Sofia is called Княжево (Княжево). It is here that many of the footpaths up Mount Vitosha begin. One of the two gondola lifts also leaves from here, the other leaves from Симеоново (Симеоново). The chair lifts leave from Aleko (Алеко) and Dragalevtsi (Драгалевци). All of these localities, most of which were once separate villages, are now subsumed into the greater Sofia urban area.

Literature: Dimcho Debelyanov

A surprisingly large number of Bulgarians, when asked to name their favorite poet, will respond unhesitatingly with the name of Dimcho Debelyanov (Димчо Дебелјанов, 1887-1916). Debelyanov, whose home town is Koprivshtitsa, completed only one volume of poems before his death, but practically all of these poems are now well known. Like many idealistic young men of his generation, Debelyanov insisted on going off to fight in the Balkan Wars, and then in World War I. Debelyanov was killed in northern Greece, and greatly mourned.

Many years passed, and much maneuvering was needed, before his remains could be brought home to Koprivshtitsa. He was interred in the town cemetery in 1934, and a fine sculpture by the well-known artist Ivan Lazarov (Иван Лазаров, 1884-1952) marks his grave. Both Lazarov and the writer Anna Kamenova (whose family was also from Koprivshtitsa) were instrumental in the success of the negotiations with Greece over Debelyanov's remains.



Grave marker of Dimcho Debelyanov, Koprivshtitsa (statue by Ivan Lazarov)

Двайсет и осми урок / Lesson 28

Guests

Bulgarians are proud of their hospitality and of their ability to entertain guests. Even the poorest family will do all it can to lay out a lavish spread of food and drink for the visitor.

Food and drink: foreign borrowings

Many typical Bulgarian dishes in fact originated elsewhere. The salad called "Russian" is a common dish: its primary ingredients are chopped cold ham, potatoes, peas and mayonnaise. "Imam bayıldı" is a Turkish dish of stuffed eggplant, served at room temperature. The name means in Turkish "the imam fainted"; apparently the imam was so taken by the delicacy of the dish that when he saw it he collapsed with joy.

History: April uprising

The town of Koprivshtitsa is a favorite among Bulgarians not just because of its quaint picturesqueness and clean mountain air, but also because of its historical importance. Although the great April uprising (апрелското въстание) of 1876, which marked the beginning of Bulgaria's drive for freedom, took place in several different central Bulgarian towns, most Bulgarians connect this event primarily with Koprivshtitsa and Panagyurishte (Панагюрище). For some twenty days there was an independent republic in Koprivshtitsa; then the rising was crushed there and elsewhere with unspeakable cruelty. European indignation at the brutalities inflicted upon Bulgarians by the Ottomans at this time provided the impetus for the Russo-Turkish war of 1877-78, which finally led to Bulgarian independence.

Many famous Bulgarian revolutionary activists (most of whom were also writers) are from Koprivshtitsa, among them Lyuben Karavelov (Любен Каравелов, 1837-1879), Georgi Benkovski (Георги Бенковски, ca. 1841-1876), and Todor Kableshkov (Тодор Каблешков, 1853-1876). Their family homes have been made into museums, the Kableshkov museum displays the famous letter, signed in blood, which announced the start of the uprising.

The April uprising has been the subject of many stories and films. The most famous retelling is *Under the Yoke* (Под югото, 1894) by Ivan Vazov (Иван Вазов, 1850-1921).



Grave of Ivan Vazov, Sofia

LESSON 29

DIALOGUE

Увлéкли са се в спóмени за добróто стáро врéме

// Нáшите екскурзиáнти са се изтéгнали на шáрена сýнка на една вýтошка полýна. Веселин и Пéтьр са се увлéкли в спóмени за добróто стáро врéме. //

Пéтьр: Ех, каквó не смé прeживéли нíе за тíя пéт годíни, когáто рабóтехме зáедно... Бáхме като бráтя.

Веселин: Пóвече от бráтя. Дén не é ималo да не сé срéщнем.

ПéТЬР: Тí на товá срéщи ли му вíкаши. От сúтрин до вéчер бáхме зáедно.

Веселин: Тáня, знаете ли, че вáшият мýж ми е спасíл живóта? На нéго дължá възможностá днéс да се рáдва на вáшата компáния.

Тáня: Пéтьо е тóлкова скрóмен. Нíкога нíшo не мý е споменáвал за товá.

ПéТЬР: Оставí, товá са стáри истории...

Веселин: Хíч не разчítай на мýлчáнието ми. Нéка жená ти знае какъv герóй има до сéбе си.

Тáня: Аmá каквó е стáналo? Вíе мнóго ме заинтригúвahте.

Веселин: Тý като чéсто пýтуvахme до ráзни затýнтени местá, къдéто пýтищата са лóши и лéка колá не мóже да мýне, в редákцията имаше двé джíпки. Предполáгаше се, че трýбва да ги кáраме нé нíе журналистите, а едíн от шофьорите кýм редákцията. Не помня каквó бéше се слúчило тóчно в тóзи déн, но шофьор за nás нýмаше. Пéтьр токý-щo бéше изkáral шофьорски кýрсове, а áз минávah за óпитен шофьор. От двé годíни имах книжка, но нали нýмах колá, слúчвало ми се бéше да кáрам за товá врéме сáмо на нýколко пýти. А командирóвката ни бéше в Разлóжко. Зýма, мнóго бýрзо се мрýкна. Едní завóи, не тí е ráботa. А пýк и пýтищата хлýзгави... И студéно... Джíпката нали знаете каквó отоплéние има -- никакво. Ама áз не сé предáвam. Не взéма да си признáя: Пéшо, не сýм áз шофьор за такýва пýтища, дái да пренощúваме в Разлóг, и útre e dén, всé щe стíгнем до сéлото. А набóколо жíva душá нýма. И естéствено сýм се блýснал в един стýлб. Áз нíшo не помня. Пéшо после mi разkáзваше.

ПéТЬР: Ако знаete áz как се уплáших. На Béско krýv mu течé от главáta.

Вíкам си: щe уmré. До нáй-blíзкото сéло има понé едно двáйсет киломéтра. Ни напréд, ни назád. Джíпката обáче като че лí бéше оцелáла. И тогáva, мéчка stráh, мén не stráh, решíх да кáрам напréд. Трýбва да намéря бýрзо лéкар за Béско, нали такá. Кóлко чáса сýм káral, да me уbíeš, ne móga da si спóмня. Нáй-póсле blésnaha светлинкý

отпрéд. То встъщност не бéше кéсно. Сéдем-óсем часá вечертá да е билó. Разти́ча се тám хóрата, намéриха фéлдшера, къде ще има лéкар в такóва малко селцé... Фéлдшерът го преглéда, превърза го. Сърдечен човéк излéзе, цяла нóщ стой до Веселин.

Веселин: Окáза се, че рáната е повéрхностна. Ѝмаше опáсност от сътресéние на мóзъка, но ми се размина. Докато съм бýл в безъзнáние, такá страшно съм пýшкал, че деца та на хóрата, който ни били приютíли, се разплáкали и мáйка им никак не мóжела да ги утешí.

Павлина: Нýмало е да се слúчи нýщо такóва, ако се бáхте úчили като хóрата да кárате колá.

Веселин: И да се úчиш, и да не сé úчиш, всé тáя. Ако нýмаш колá, нýмаш и práтика. Наученото на шофьорския кúрс бýрзо се забrávia.

Дейвид: У nás в Америка днéс всíчки хóра кáрат колá. Без колá не мóже. Áз вéче съм мýнал с мóята дéсет хýляди мýли.

Джули: Пó-ráно не всéки човéк е имал колá. Шофьорска книжка получáваш на шестнáйсет годíни, но родítelите чéсто не сá разрешáвали на деца та си да кáрат, преди да завéршат учíлище. Понýкога деца та си слúжели с колíте на родítelите си, собствена колá са имали пó-рядко. Мóят баща е кóупил пýрвата си колá, когáто е бил двáдесет и пéт годíшен. А на мéне мáма и тáтко ми подарíха колá за осемнáйсетия ми рожден дén.

Веселин: Какvá мáрка бéше колáта?

Джули: Тойóта, té са пó-éвтини. Бáха я кóупили на стáро.

Таня: Отkáкто го позnáвam, Péтьо e всé зад кormíloto. Не сé бáх сéщala, че e ималo вréme, когáто не é мóжел да kára.

Петър: Видя ли Вéско, какво напráви? На тová mu káзват méчешка услúga.

Веселин: Защó? Каквó е стáнало?

Петър: Женá mi сегá, с твóята лéка rýká, щe установí, че и на слýнцето има петná.

Веселин: Tí ли si слýнцето?

Петър: A kóй drúg?

Веселин: Táня, aко me покáните da vi dóida na gósti, takíva istórii móga da vi razkája za благовéрния vi sýprúgt.

Таня: Непreménnno щe vi покánim.

Петър: Znáex si áz, че не býva da vi запозnávam. Vednága se сdušíxte za mоя smétk...

GRAMMAR**29.1. Tense, mood, and aspect in Bulgarian: general review**

Of the four moods of Bulgarian, two -- the conditional and the imperative -- are represented by a single paradigm each. The other two, the renarrated and the indicative, are represented by five and nine paradigms, respectively.

The nine tenses of the Bulgarian indicative specify the time of an action relative not only to the moment of speech, but usually to some other points on the time line as well. Eight of these nine tenses are paired such that one represents the projection of the other further into the past (along the vertical axis A - B). This pairing is repeated in the five paradigms of the reported mood: four of them represent an amalgam of each of these two pairs (along the horizontal axis X - Y). The fifth corresponds to the aorist tense, which stands alone. Compare the chart from Lesson 25, repeated here:

	X	Y
	INDICATIVE	RENARRATED
A. present	пти́	четя́л
B. imperfect	чтё́ше	
A. future	ще чётé	
B. future in the past	щё́ше да чётé	шя́л да чётé
A. future anterior	ще е чéл	
B. future anterior in the past	щё́ше да е чéл	шя́л да е чéл
A. past indefinite	чéл е	
B. past anterior	бéше чéл	бýл чéл
* aorist	чёте	чéл

There is thus almost a mirror-image relationship between tense (present vs. past / A vs. B) and mood (indicative vs. renarrated / X vs. Y). This final lesson considers the status of the third major verbal category, aspect, within this structure.

Verbal aspect is specified in nearly all verbs. It does not occur in all tenses with equal frequency, however. Rather, there is a correlation between the meaning of individual verbal tenses and the verbal aspect which is more likely to be used. The durative, habitual meaning inherent in the present and the imperfect, for instance, predisposes the choice of imperfect aspect. Perfective verbs are used in these tenses, but in much more limited and well-defined contexts than imperfective verbs. By contrast, the perfective aspect is the preferred choice in all the compound tenses, each of which tends by nature to focus more on the bounded nature of an action. Imperfective verbs do occur in these tenses, of course, but in more limited and specifically defined contexts.

The aorist alone stands outside this schema: there is nothing in its meaning which predisposes a marked choice of one aspect or the other. The aorist can therefore be called the purest of tenses, in that it refers to the fact of action alone. It is striking that the aorist is also the only tense which is not paired in terms of distancing, either along the temporal line (A - B) or the modal line (X - Y) in the above chart.

As all grammarians of Bulgarian are quick to point out, the dynamics of the Bulgarian verb are complex and multilayered. However, the system is even more elegant than current descriptions would indicate. This survey of Bulgarian grammar concludes by proposing a revised view of the interrelationships of tense, aspect and mood in Bulgarian.

29.2. Past narration and the renarrated mood

Forms of the renarrated mood are particularly frequent in the recounting of past events. Because the renarrated mood always includes an L-participle, it bears a certain formal similarity with one or more of the indicative compound tenses. This similarity is heightened in 1-2 person, where the copula (a form of *съм*) is always present. Only in the 3rd person forms of renarrated paradigms is this copula absent.

The 3rd person forms of the renarrated aorist and imperfect are the most striking, since each consists of an L-participle alone. These 3rd person forms are highly marked in narrative speech. Formally, they stand out as L-participles which are "bare" (lacking an auxiliary) and which carry the main verbal meaning of a sentence. Semantically they stand out because they specify one or more types of "distancing", the most common being the signal that it is someone else's words which are being transmitted.

There are significant descriptive problems connected with both of these forms. The relevant sections of this textbook have presented the basic facts about these two tenses and about their renarrated forms in accordance with what is stated in prescriptive Bulgarian grammars, omitting, as do most prescriptive grammars, any reference to these descriptive problems. This concluding lesson presents both a clear statement of these problems (normally mentioned only briefly, if at all, in the standard textbooks) -- and a solution.

The crux of the problem lies in the combination of two facts. The first is that 3rd person renarrated forms, by definition, occur *without* the auxiliary, and the second is that both aorist and imperfect renarrated forms actually occur frequently in the 3rd person *with* the auxiliary. That is, speakers are not supposed to use these forms. Nevertheless, it is quite clear that they do, and to such an extent that grammarians are forced to admit that they do. However, these same grammarians have not yet been able to account for this usage within the system of the Bulgarian verb as presently constituted.

To understand the nature of the problem, it is necessary to review these forms.

29.3. Renarrated forms of the aorist revisited

Given the importance of the aorist tense in the interlocking schema of tense, mood and aspect (as seen graphically in the chart presented above) it is surprising that the aorist renarrated forms are not more distinctly marked. If the aorist is as unique as this chart suggests, one would think that the grammatical system would allow speakers to identify aorist forms unambiguously whenever they choose the "distancing" option allowed by the renarrated mood. Instead, the aorist renarrated paradigm is almost exactly identical with the past indefinite indicative paradigm. Compare the following, repeated from Lesson 24, now with 3rd person highlighted:

	Aorist indicative	RENARRATED	Past indefinite
1 st singular	нóмъ	чéл съм	чéл съм
2 nd singular	чéте	чéл си	чéл си
3 rd singular	нóтъ	чéл	чéл е
1 st plural	нóмъши	чéли сме	чéли сме
2 nd plural	нóтъсте	чéли сте	чéли сте
3 rd plural	чéтоха	чéли	чéли са

The forms are identical in 1st and 2nd persons, and are distinguished in the 3rd person solely by the presence or absence of the copula (singular: e; plural: ca).

This situation is further complicated by the fact that Bulgarians often omit the copula in the past indefinite and add it in the renarrated. That is, speakers will use forms that look like the renarrated, such as чéл, in a context which clearly seems to lack the meaning of distancing. At the same time, they will use forms that look like the past indefinite, such as чéл е, in contexts that seem to be marked for distancing. Furthermore, speakers will on occasion shift back and forth between the two forms within a single narration. Here is an example of such a shift:

**Още преди много години човекът
е искал да скъси растоянието,
да намали времето за пътуване.
Така се създали превозните
средства. Отначало те били
много примитивни, но в
основата на всички останало
едно от най-първите открития
-- колелото.**

For many years, man has wished to bridge distances, and to shorten the time needed for travel. Thus were vehicles created. In the beginning they were very primitive, but at the basis of all of them lay one of the most basic discoveries, the wheel.

Although the passage begins with a verb in the past indefinite indicative (marked by the inclusion of the auxiliary), the main tense of narration in this passage, which is about events in the distant past, appears to be the renarrated aorist (marked by the exclusion of the auxiliary). How does one account for this? Either the writer of the text has shifted from one to the other for some unexplained reason, or the first verb is an example of an aorist renarrated with an optional addition of the copula.

Such shifts are in fact extremely common within individual texts. Grammarians have attempted to analyze these shifts and to systematize them, with varying degrees of success. Some of these shifts appear due to higher level discourse factors, connected with the overall structure of a narrative. Although a discussion of the discourse level of narrative is beyond the scope of this textbook, it is clear that the problem cannot be relegated completely to these higher levels of analysis. Simply stated, the aorist renarrated form frequently occurs with the 3rd person auxiliary added, which makes it indistinguishable from the 3rd person past indefinite indicative form. This is a basic conundrum which needs a solution at the level of grammar.

Although several explanations have been offered for this phenomenon, only two will be summarized here. That generally espoused by Bulgarian grammarians is that since the speakers "know" what they mean anyway, it is not really important whether the auxiliary is there or not in certain instances. The important thing is that it is there (or not) in the majority of instances as it ought to be. Thus, speakers have the option to add or omit the auxiliary as they wish without changing the underlying meaning. This point of view maintains the general theoretical distinction between renarrated and indicative within the system, but admits that in this one instance the formal distinction is not well observed.

A number of non-Bulgarian grammarians reject this account as unsatisfactory. If there is no consistent formal distinction, they say, then there can be no consistent distinction in meaning. According to the most well-known explanation offered by this group, the primary distinction within the past tense is between "confirmative" and "nonconfirmative". Two of the past tenses, aorist and imperfect, are marked as confirmative, in that they explicitly specify that the speaker has directly witnessed the action. The third, the past indefinite, lacks this specification. In its function as a very general past tense, it can signify a number of different ways that an action can

be unconfirmed. One of these ways, in fact, is that an action was unwitnessed and is being reported from elsewhere. Others would cover inference, resultativity and the like. By grouping all these different meanings together as “lack of confirmativity”, this explanation claims that the paradigms which are traditionally listed separately -- as aorist renarrated and past indefinite indicative -- are in fact one and the same. In so doing, this explanation accounts for the fact that the form **чел е** can be (and is on occasion) used with the meaning “renarrated”.

Neither side has been convinced by the other's arguments. In brief, this is because the first makes a claim which is too weak (and is in fact no explanation at all), while the second makes a claim which although cogent is nevertheless too strong (since it threatens the existence of the entire system). A compromise solution will be proposed below. However, since the proposed solution concerns not just the aorist renarrated but rather the entire Bulgarian verbal system, it is necessary first to consider the other descriptive problem, that of the imperfect renarrated forms.

29.4. Renarrated forms of the imperfect revisited

In the 3rd person, both the aorist and the imperfect renarrated forms consist of a single L-participle. The L-participle used in the renarrated aorist occurs very frequently in Bulgarian, both as a past active participle used adjectivally and as a component part of four indicative tenses. The L-participle of the renarrated imperfect, however, is found only in renarrated forms (of the imperfect and present tenses). Here is the paradigm, repeated from Lesson 24:

	<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Imperfect tense</i>
	<i>indicative</i> RENARRATED	<i>indicative</i> RENARRATED
1 st singular	чета́	четя́л съм
2 nd singular	чете́ш	четя́л си
3 rd singular	чете́	четя́л
1 st plural	чете́м	чете́ли сме
2 nd plural	чете́те	чете́ли сте
3 rd plural	чете́т	чете́ли

Historically, the imperfect L-participle **четя́л** appears to have been created for this purpose alone. Prescriptive grammars state that since this participle is formed from the *present* stem of the verb (**чете́-**), it cannot carry the meaning of a *past* participle. Therefore it must be something else. Indeed, this explanation continues, it is something else: it is the renarrated form and only that. According to prescriptive grammarians, whose job it is to instruct speakers of a language on correct usage, this participle cannot (and must not) occur with an auxiliary in the 3rd person.

As noted by descriptive grammarians, however, -- those who attempt to describe how educated people actually *do* write and speak -- forms such as **четя́л е**

occur frequently. These grammarians call them the “inferential mood”, claiming that their meaning is similar to that of the inferential past indefinite. They categorize them midway between the indicative imperfect (which signifies direct evidence) and the renarrated imperfect (which signifies transmission of another’s words).

While this explanation is better than none, it fails to solve the problem in at least two ways. First, it does not succeed in integrating the so-called inferential into the verbal system of Bulgarian. The question of whether the form in question is a tense or a mood -- a very basic part of a grammatical description -- remains unclear. Furthermore, such a form cannot be considered a part of the language until it is included into prescriptive grammars and teaching grammars.

Second, the term “inferential” does not explain all the usages of this form. Compare the continuation of the passage quoted earlier, and note the usage of the imperfect L-participle *движели се* with the 3rd plural auxiliary. Its meaning, “used to be propelled”, is clearly not renarrated, nor does it seem to specify that the writer has learned his information by inference. Rather, it conveys the generalized imperfective meaning of “durative, repeated action in the past”.

Всички тези превозни сръдства
служат за едно -- превозване
на пътници и багажи, но се
движат с помощта на
различни горивá и устройства.
Наприимер трамвáят се движи
с електричество, а лéката
колá -- с бензинов мóтор;
стáрите влáкове са се движели
с парна машина, а днéс -- с
дизелов мóтор. Някои
превозни сръдства вървят по
рéлси, а други -- летят във
въздуха или идват по вода.

All these vehicles serve the same purpose of transporting passengers and baggage, but they are propelled by different fuels and different mechanisms. For instance, a tram runs on electricity, and the passenger car with a gasoline engine. Old-fashioned trains used to be propelled by steam engines, but now with diesel engines. Some vehicles move along rails, and others fly through the air or travel on the water.

The imperfect L-participle, therefore, occurs often with the auxiliary. This usage is not accepted in the official grammars and textbooks of Bulgarian, nor is it yet fully understood by anyone. Descriptive Bulgarian grammarians have given it a name, but they have not yet successfully integrated it into their own view of the grammatical system. This is probably because at some level they share the opinion of the prescriptive grammarians, which is that the imperfect L-participle is still too strongly identified as the renarrated form to be called anything else.

Non-Bulgarian grammarians, for their part, have not proposed an explanation. For them, this second defect in the system seems sufficient proof that the entire system needs an overhaul. In any case, their primary attention is on the coalescence of aorist renarrated and past indefinite indicative, which in their view invalidates the existence of the renarrated mood as a separate category.

29.5. Towards a solution: transcending tense, aspect, and mood

Two verb forms need to be accounted for, therefore. One is composed of the imperfect L-participle plus the 3rd person auxiliary: **четял е, четели са**. The other is identical to the 3rd person past indefinite (**чел е, чели са**), but occurs in contexts where it is unclear whether the speaker's intended meaning is "past indefinite indicative" or "aorist renarrated".

It makes sense to view these not as isolated forms, but as part of an integrated paradigm. The obvious conjugations are as follows:

	(1)	(2)
1 st singular	чёл съм	четял съм
2 nd singular	чёл си	четял си
3 rd singular	чёл е	четял е
1 st plural	чели сме	четели сме
2 nd plural	чели сте	четели сте
3 rd plural	чели са	четели са

Conjugation (1) is identical in form with the past indefinite. Conjugation (2) represents the imperfect inferential mood as defined by some grammarians. This second conjugation is not an accepted part of standard Bulgarian grammar. Those who do accept it as a functioning conjugation suggest that it is parallel to the past indefinite in form and in meaning (at least as far as the "inferential" meaning of the past indefinite). However, they still call it a mood rather than a tense. Yet the parallelism between the two is too striking to be ignored.

All the above difficulties can be transcended by allowing *both* sets of forms to stand outside the Bulgarian system of tense and mood as presently conceived. Their meaning is clear: they describe past action in the most generalized terms -- and nothing else. They are unspecified for either mood or tense. With respect to mood, their meaning covers the neutral zone between indicative and renarrated -- neither directly witnessed nor distanced. With respect to tense, this meaning also occupies the most neutral semantic space: it is marked neither for confirmative (as are the aorist and imperfect) nor for any of the meanings of the past indefinite (inference, relevance in the present, etc.).

The key to this interpretation is given by the aspectual marking of these conjugated forms. Both participles (both **чел** and **четял**) are formed from the imperfective verb **чета**. Logically, therefore, both conjugations ought to be assigned to the imperfective aspect. Yet the one clear distinction between conjugations (1) and (2) seems to be aspectual in nature: **четял е** signifies a generalized past action which is marked for durativeness or repetition, while **чел е** carries no such specific marking. Examples demonstrating this usage will be given below.

This paired set of conjugations therefore, which we may call the “generalized past”, stands outside and above all three of the parameters which structure the Bulgarian verbal system -- tense, mood *and* aspect. In terms of mood, it is neither indicative nor renarrated but something in between. In terms of tense, it means simply “past” in the most generalized sense, and does not participate in the complex set of semantic oppositions whereby the other past tenses are opposed to each other. Finally, in terms of aspect, it is formed only from simplex unpaired verbs, which by definition do not participate in the aspectual oppositions so pervasive throughout Bulgarian. At the same time these two conjugations are paired, and thus express a superordinate level of aspect. The participle formed from those tenses which most often express unbounded meaning, the present and the imperfect (**четял**), takes on the meaning of a durative or iterative (that is, unbounded) generalized past. The other participle (**чел**) takes on the remainder of the meanings by default.

29.6. Usage of the generalized past

When the generalized past takes the form of **чел съм**, it is identical to the past indefinite. Indeed, were it not for the distressing overlap between forms of the past indefinite indicative and those of the aorist renarrated, one would not need to propose any new name or description for the paradigm noted above simply as (1). Most descriptions of the past indefinite, in fact, emphasize its broad and general usage, which covers many different sub-meanings. Some grammarians even come close to saying that the distressing instances of overlap would seem better described as something in between the two. The generalized past is precisely this: a neutralization of the distinction between them *in certain contexts* which still allows each to retain its individual integrity within the system in all other contexts.

When the generalized past takes the form of **четял съм**, it follows the paradigm noted as (2) above, which has not yet received an unambiguously accepted place in the grammar of Bulgarian. Its usage is clear, however: it is the generalized past, in which the opposition between indicative and renarrated is neutralized in exactly the same way as in the forms of **чел съм** of paradigm (1). The only difference is that whereas **чел съм** (1) means “simple generalized past”, **четял съм** (2) means “markedly durative or iterative generalized past”. The meaning of **четял съм** is similar to the past indefinite in the most broad and general conception of that tense (and is notably *not* limited to the inferential sub-meaning of the past indefinite, as earlier grammarians have claimed). The fact that the two paradigms seem to complement each other according to the most basic conceptual frame of Bulgarian, that of an essentially aspectual distinction, allows the combined set to function as a basic neutral backdrop of past narration, against which the full complexity of the Bulgarian system of tense, mood and aspect can play itself out.

As an example, consider the following passage in which the primary narration is in the generalized past. The unpaired verbs **имам** and **служа** are in the generalized past (**имал е**, **имали са**; **служели са**); against this background the speaker slips into the historical present (**получаваш**) and the past indefinite (**разрешавали са**), both with derived imperfective verbs.

Пó-ráно не всéки човéк е íмал колá. Шофьóрска книжка получáваш на шестнáйсет годíни, но родítelите чéсто не сá разрешáвали на децáта си да кáрат предí да завéршат учíлище. Понýкова децáта си слúжeli с колíте на родítelите си, собствена колá са íмали пó-рядко.

Earlier not everyone had his own car. You got your driver's license at 16, but parents often did not permit children to drive before they finished high school. Sometimes children used their parents' cars; more rarely they had their own.

Even within a very short narrative frame such as that below, a speaker can contrast the more specified tense forms of present (е) and past anterior (бях се сещала) with the generalized past (имало е, можел е):

Отkáкто го позnávam, Pétyo е всé зад кormíloto. Не сé бýх сéщала, че е íмalo вréme, kogáto ne é móжел da kára.

Ever since I've known him, Petyo has been behind the wheel. I tried to think, but couldn't, of a time when he wasn't able to drive.

Although the use of the generalized past is best seen in longer passages, two more examples can demonstrate both its broad meaning and the functioning within it of an aspectual-like complementarity. Forms below marked (1) denote general action in the past, and those marked (2) denote specifically durative action in the past.

- (1) Тíя нещá нíкога не сá my прáвили впечатléние.
- (2) Тíя нещá pó-ráno нíкога не сá my прáвели впечатléние.
- (1) Не мóжеш да me изненáдаш с níшто, пíл съм всякаkви винá.
- (2) Áз цял живóт съм пíел най-изýскани фréнски винá.

These things never made an impression on him.

These things never used to make an impression on him.

You can't surprise me [with a new wine], I've drunk all sorts of wine.

All my life I've drunk the finest French wines.

The term "generalized past" is new, as is the concept of a verbal conjugation which stands outside the standard system of tense, mood and aspect. However, the forms themselves are regularly used by all Bulgarians. The goal of this final lesson has not been to introduce yet another paradigm into a system which already seems overloaded, but rather to describe more adequately the functioning of the overall system as an integrated whole. Indeed, it is the elegantly interwoven nature of the Bulgarian verbal system itself that has allowed the paradigms of the generalized past to crystallize as they have, and that has created the conceptual language by which they can be described.

EXERCISES*I. Rewrite in the past.*

Кáмен си игрáе с Нáдка, сáмо когáто приýтелите му ги нáма. Йначе тé ще му се смéят: такъв голáм и сериóзен мéж не бýва да обрýща внимáние на малки децá. А и Нáдка нíщо не разбíра от колí. Не знае дáже каквí гúми се купúват за фóлксваген и каквí за пежó. Играе си сáмо с кúкли. А Кáмен óще пáзи колéкцията си от колí и камиони. Нáкои от нéговите приýтели също имат колéкции и си размéнят с нéго колí. Нáй-цéнни са мéрцедесите, но мéрцедеси има сáмо двá -- едíният е на Пéшо, а друgият -- на Явор.

II. Rewrite in the past.

Тéзи двé съсéдки мноѓо се разбíрат. Тé живéят от побeче от трíйсет годíни в двá съсéдни апартамéнта на осмия етáж на един софиíски блóк. Тáхната друžba e надживáла всíчки бúри и трúсове. Тé са побeче от роднíни. Слéд като дъщерíте им завéршат учíлище, сíгурно ще отíдат да работят на различни местá, но засегá са нераздéлни. Мáйките им са ги вíждали скáрани, но тéхните срьдни тráят дéн до плáдне. Пóсле или еднáта ще позвънí на вратáта, или друgата. И до вечертá тé ще са се сдобрíли и ще са сéднали зáедно пред телевíзора.

III. Rewrite as "potential", beginning the story with Ако бáх дáдо Мráз...

Нáй-голáмата ми мечтá е да се събúдя еднá сúтрин и да вíдя, че е пáднал пýрвият сняг. Тогáва ще отíда в килéра и ще извáдя всíчки писмá, който малките децá са ми напíсали през годíната. Ще напráвя спíськ за Снежáнка на когó какъв подárък да кúпи. Мóжех и сáм да отíда на пазáр, но се боях, че продавáчите ще ме позnáят с тáя бýла брадá и червénите ботúши. Дорí и да им кáжа, че не сýм дáдо Мráз, че името ми по пасpóрт е Скрéжко, тé нáма да ми повýрват.

SAMPLE SENTENCES

1. Спóмняш ли си, тóй да е нóсел със сéбе си голáма чéрна чáнта?
2. Не знáм, тáя да е кáзвала такóва нéшo.
3. Тóй знае и двé и двéста. Живáл е и в колíба и в дворéц.
4. По тová врéме тé живéели мноѓо скрómно.
5. Тí сíгурно позnávаш добré тóя квáртál. Áз пóмня, че нáкога си живáл набlýзо.
6. Тé живéели дýлgo и щастliivo.

7. Докато са живеели там, са получавали стипенция.
8. Ако не бяхте отстъпили реда си, досега щяхте да сте забравили, че сте чакали на тази опашка.
9. -- Няма да можеш да си простиш, ако изпуснеш началото на филма.
-- Не се притеснявай. Ти не знаеш аз какви неща съм си прощавал.
10. Слънцето винаги е светило и ще продължава да свети.
11. Поради слънцето е светело погъркло.
12. Не сме знаели, че той е скотвил вечеरята.
13. Не сме знаели, че досега той е вършел всичката домакинска работа.
14. Той разправяше, че доскоро е помнел добре разказите на дядо си за войната.
15. Той беше заброявал и друг път книгите си в института и затова и сега реши, че там ги е оставил.
16. Аз съм ший с такава голяма игла веднъж като бях при баща ми на село.
17. Баща му беше голям шивач. Той е шиел дрехите на всички дами от Софийския хайлайф преди войната.
18. Попадал е и в по-неприятни ситуации, но не помни кога.

SENTENCES FOR TRANSLATION

1. A long time ago people lived in small villages like this one. Then they gradually moved to the cities. I can't imagine what made them do that. The cities aren't so bad, but all the storks stayed in the villages. They say storks are very wise.
2. If they had taught him to drive like a normal person, I wouldn't be so frightened by all the curves in the road. It's a shame Ivancho didn't come with us. We would have been able to count on his excellent driving.
3. In the good old days everyone always shared with his neighbor. Now each has to have his own.
4. While I was unconscious, they told all manner of stories about me. How terrible! If I weren't so afraid of mice, none of this would ever have happened!
5. It crossed my mind that he probably never lived in Sofia and that's why he is always getting lost. It really should have occurred to us to give him a map.

READING SELECTION

Захари Стоянов, "Христо Ботев в село Задунайка"

Около края на 1865 година Ботев трябвало да се прости вече с Одеса и с ученическите столове. Изчезването му от Одеса станало съвсем незабелязано даже и между другарите му българчета. Никому не се обадил, не си взел даже книгите, учебниците и други.

-- Па кой ли се интересуващ от него по онова време? - говореше ни един от неговите одески познайници. -- Ако го знаехме тогава, че той ще бъде Христо Ботев, поет, революционер и войвода, то да сме го носели в пазата си.

Подир месец-два чули в Одеса близките му приятели, че той се настанил учител в едно бесарабско българско село, Задунайка. Тук буйната натура въздъхнала от двегодишния градски живот, от тежката учителска дисциплина и от морала на българското одеско настоятелство. Най-напред той изявил желание, да се премести да живее в зданието на училището. Това училище било вън от селото, опустяло и развалено, без прозорци и със счупени врати. То било гнездо на кукумявки, на прилепи и на други нощни птици, та и сред бълден хората се бояли да го посетят. Съществували още и предразсъдъци, че това здание не е чисто от злите духове. Как да се случи пък, че там наблизо имало стари гробища, които още повече излагали това здание на различни премеждия; а кукумявките, тия гроздни и подозрителни гадини, още повече говорели в полза на тези слухове.

Когато Ботев настоял, че е решен да си избере за жилище училището, то въпростът от уста на уста преминал на обсъждане в цялото село. Всички дигали рамене и се чудели -- какъв човек е той учител, който си е прежалил младините и отива доброволно да стане жертва, защото никой освен него не бил още замъркал в училището. Ботев, жаден за приключение и за сюрпризи, останал непреклонен. Първата и втората вечер селото било в беспокойство. Стотина кукумявки и толкова гарги блокирали по въздуха зданието, кукали и грачили отчаяно през цялата нощ.

А учитеят спокойно и доволно си отспивал под той див концерт, който напротив, му правел още и удоволствие. Ако хърковатите гадове протестирали, то това било по тая единствена причина, че той им нарушил усамотеното жилище със своето присъствие. След тая неустрашимост Ботев от един път придобил никакъв авторитет в селото. Сватби, годежи, седенки, хор, угощения и други български веселения не ставали без него. Той пеел от всички най-добре, разказвал божествено подходящи разкази и приказки, характеризирал познати и известни личности с поетическа дарба, която била оценявана и от простите; играел хор и скочил най-много; той кога повеждал хорото, то ставало най-живо и прече и прече. Българите в село Задунайка, по наследство от турците, на всяка сватба изваждали да се борят пехливани с гайди и тъпани, на който гледали с любопитство всичките от селото. И

мôжете ли да си представите, че Бóтев, поéтът, основáтелят на една школа, държал първо място между сéлските пехливáни? Като засвирвали гайдите, тóй почвал да трепéри, хвърлял си дрéхите, събúвал се бóс, мáзал се с мáсло, плющял ръцé и трошил кóкали на мегдáна! Гдé да се е подадял стрóгият му бáща и види своето чéдо -- кóлко тó е отишло напрéд в наúката и възпитáнието! Кóлкото за него самýя, тóй бил стó пъти по-довóлен и по-благодáрен на седéнките, хорáта и пехливáнския мегдáн, откóлкото в одéската гимнáзия и в аристократíческите концéрти.

Адаптирано от Захари Стоянов, Христо Ботев, Опит за биография.



Monument to the doctors who fell in the wars of liberation, Sofia

GLOSSARY

авторитет	authority, prestige	дисципліна	discipline
аристократички	aristocratic	добровільно	voluntarily
безпокойство	anxiety, unrest	домакінські	household (<i>adj.</i>)
безсъзнание	unconsciousness	домакінська робота	housework
бензінов	gasoline (<i>adj.</i>)	дължá (-иш)	owe
бесарабски	Bessarabian	експертиза	tourist, hiker
благовéрен	pious, faithful	жéртва	sacrifice, victim
благовéрният съпруг	[one's] lord and master	за/на мóята	at my expense
блокíрам	blockade	забой	turn, bend
блýскам се / блýсна се	hit, crash into	заинтригúвам	intrigue, arouse curiosity
блýсвам / блéсна	flash, gleam	замръквам / замръкна	be overtaken by night
божéствен	divine, exquisite	засвирвам / засвиря	begin to play, strike up (instrument)
ботúш	high boot	здáние	building, edifice
бўен	blazing, turbulent; unruly	злý <i>see</i> зъл	be adaptable
бўря	storm	зная и двé и двéста	evil (<i>adj.</i>)
в безсъзнание съм	be unconscious	и прóчее и прóчее	etc., etc.
вдýгам раменé	shrug [one's] shoulders	изýскан	refined, distinguished
войвóда (<i>or</i> воевóда)	military leader	премéждия	expose to mishap/danger
всé	surely	излýзam / излýза	turn out
всýшност	actually, in fact	изтéглям сe / изтéгля сe	withdraw, retreat
въздýхвам / въздýхна	sigh	изявíвам / изявí	express, declare
възмýши	upbringing, education	каквá мáрка е	what make is your car?
върша (-иш)	do, commit	колáта ти?	truck
гáд	vermin	камíон	pantry, stockroom
гадина	animal, brute	килéр	rudder; helm, wheel
гáрга	crow, rook	кормíло	
где = дé, къде		ку́кам	call (of a cuckoo-bird)
говóря в нóлза на	argue in favor of	кукумáвка	screech owl
годéж	engagement, betrothal	ку́рс	course, direction
годáни	[so many] years old; yearly	любопýтство	curiosity
горíво	fuel	мáрка	stamp; brand
гощáвам / гостý	entertain, treat	мáсло	butter; oil; grease
гráча (-иш)	croak, caw	мéчешка услýга	a doubtful service
грóбища (<i>pl.</i>)	cemetery	мéчешки	bear's
гўма	rubber; vehicle tire	мéчка	bear
да ме убíеш	for the life of me		
двегодиšен	two-year old (<i>adj.</i>)		
джíп	jeep		
дív	wild		
дýгам = вдýгам	diesel (<i>adj.</i>)		
дýзелов			

Двайсет и девети урок / Lesson 29

мечка страх, мén не стрáх	here goes!	предáвам се / предáм се (-даёш)	give up, surrender
тиши	mile	предразъдък	prejudice, bias
минáвам за	pass for	прежáвлам /	sacrifice, be reconciled
младинí	youth, tender years	прежáля	to loss
морáл	morals, ethics	премéждие	mishap, danger
мотóр	engine, motor	преминáвам /	pass, proceed
мръкva сe / мръкнe сe (3d ps. only)	get dark	премиáна	
мълчáние	silence	пренощúвам	spend the night
на стáро	secondhand	придобíвам /	acquire
нáй-нáпрéд	first of all	придобíя	
нáпрóтив	on the contrary	приéлен	bat
нарушáвam / нарушá (-иš)	break, violate	примитíven	primitive
настанávam сe / настанá сe	settle	приютíвам /	shelter, give refuge to
настóятelство	board of trustees	приютá	
натúра	nature	прóсти (хора)	common folk
незабелýзан	unnoticed	протестíрам	protest, remonstrate
непреклонен	inflexible, adamant	прошáвam сe /	bid farewell
нераздéлен	inseparable	простý сe	
неустрашимost	fearlessness	пъшкам	groan, moan
одéски	Odessa (<i>adj.</i>)	разméням /	
опустíял	deserted	разстояние	exchange, trade
основáтел (ка)	founder	разтичvam сe /	
оставí	never mind	разтичam сe	
от/на едíн пыт	all at once	рáна	wound
отпрéд	in front	революционéр (ка)	revolutionary
отспívam сi / отспíя сi	sleep well, catch up on sleep	рéлса	rail
отчáяно	desperately	рéлси	track
оцеляvam / оцелéя	survive, be left standing	решéн	resolved, decided
пárна машина	steam engine	с помоштá на	
пáрниш	wrestler	сдобrивam / сдобrá	
плáдne	noon	сдушávam сe /	
плющиá	flap, lash	сдушá сe (-иš)	by means of, thanks to
по наслéдство от	descended from	седéнка (pl. седéнки)	make peace, reconcile
повýрхностен	superficial	скáран	
подир	after	скъсývam / скъсý	
подозýтelen	suspicious	слúжа сi с	
поэтически	poet's, poetic	смéтка	
превóзвam / превóзя	transport	спасývam / спасý	
превóзен	transport (<i>adj.</i>)	сред бáл дéн	
превóзно сréдство	vehicle, conveyance	срéдство	
превýрзвam / превýржа (-еш)	tie up, bandage	срýдня	
		стипéндия	
		стрóг	
		стылб	
		сътресéние	
		сътресéние на	
		мóзъка	
		сюрpríз	
			surprise

Двайсет и девети урок / Lesson 29

тeлевизoр	television	фéлдшeр	paramedic
тráя	last, endure	хайлáйf	uppercrust, beau monde
тráя от дéн до плáдne	be short-lived	характеризíрам	characterize, describe
трошá (-íш)	break, crush	хвýковát	flying, winged
труc	shock, tremor		
drum			
увеселéние	entertainment, merrymaking	цéнен	valuable
увлíчам сe / увлекá сe (-чéш)	be absorbed	чéдо	child, offspring
увлíчам сe ■цбомни	get wrapped up in memories	шáрен	variegated, patterned; multi-colored
утощéние	feast	шáренa сýнка	dappled shade
усамотéн	secluded, isolated	шивáч (ка)	tailor; dressmaker
устройство	structure, frame; system	шофьóрски кúрове	driving school
утешáвam / утешá (-йш)	comfort, console	ярък	bright, vivid
ученически	pupil's, student's		

CULTURAL COMMENTARY

Literature: Hristo Botev

The revolutionary and poet Hristo Botev (1848-1876) learned Russian early, and, like many young Bulgarian intellectuals at a time when Bulgaria was still part of the Ottoman Empire, went away to high school in Odessa. He was more interested in politics than in his studies, however, and after two years was dismissed. After a brief stint as a schoolteacher among Bulgarian émigrés in the Bessarabian village of Zadunajka (or Zadunaevka), he returned to Bulgaria to finish his schooling, and to work with his stern father, a schoolmaster. His devotion to revolutionary activities soon forced him to go abroad again, however, this time to Romania. There he worked actively for the Bulgarian cause, both in Brailia and Bucharest, as an organizer and spokesman. At the same time, he was actively involved in the arts, both literary (he completed numerous translations and began writing his own poetry) and dramatic (he was part of a theater troupe). He is best known today for his finely-crafted poems which express the fervor of the Bulgarian drive for independence. As the leader of a guerrilla band returning to Bulgaria to fight the Turkish oppressor in May, 1876, he died a hero's death quite similar to that described in his own poem "The Hayduk's Song" (Хайдушка песен).

Literature: Zahari Stoyanov

The writings of Zahari Stoyanov (1850-1889) provide some of the most invaluable insight into the history of Bulgaria's liberation in the 1870s. Not only was Stoyanov a keen observer and a prolific writer, but he was also sufficiently clever and wily to remain alive throughout the violent process of the liberation. He began publishing his memoirs in 1884, and lived long enough to write many volumes of memoirs. He is best known for his voluminous *Notes on the Bulgarian Uprising, Tales of Witnesses* (Записки по българските въстания, разкази на очевидци), but as he was personally acquainted with most of the central figures of Bulgaria's liberation, his biographical sketches of these heroes are also of great interest. His "attempt" at a sketch of Botev's life (Христо Ботев, опит за биография) first appeared in Ruse in 1888.

Geography: Bessarabia

Bessarabia, now part of Moldova and the Ukraine, is located to the north of the province of Dobrudzha (which itself straddles Bulgaria and Romania). For many years, possession of the area was disputed between Ottoman Turkey, Russia, and Romania. The population is mixed, and includes a relatively large Bulgarian community who were settled there after the Russo-Turkish wars of 1792 and 1829.

Village life

Traditional Bulgarian village life was (and is) characterized by hard work, punctuated by festive celebrations whenever possible. Not only weddings but also engagements are celebrated with eating, music and dancing. The village work-party (*седјанка*) was also an occasion for youth to meet, as it was one of the few times unmarried women and men could gather together. Singing, dancing and storytelling were an accompaniment to the work.

Wrestling as a sport is very popular in Bulgarian villages. The form of wrestling contests, where heavily greased fighters would encounter each other in the village square to the accompaniment of bagpipe and drum, is very similar to that in Turkish villages and is assumed to have been taken over from the Turkish model.



Traditional spinning and weaving

LESSON 30

DIALOGUE

Ще се ви́дим ли дого́дина?

// Вéче е следобед. Огънят, на кóйто компáнията е пéкла шíшчета, картóфи и чúшки, е угásнал. Възрастните пýят вýно, бýра и разхладítелни напýтки -- кóйто каквóто предпочýта. Деца та и кúчетата подскáчат след една тóпка набоколо. //

Таня: Джúли, виé о́ще кóлко ще останете в Бългáрия?

Джули: Самолéтът ни е на 31 áвгуст. Тóчно след дéсет дéна. Но тóй излýта от Франкфурт, такá че ще трáбва пýрво да стýгнем до тám.

Дейвид: Бългáрия напúскаме след една сéдмица.

Веселин: Защó не поостáнете пóвече?

Дейвид: Нáшата вакáнция свýршила. Запóчва новата учéбна годíна.
Послéдната за нас с Джúли.

Павлина: А каквó слéдвате?

Джули: Ниé вéче не смé студéнти, ниé сме аспиráнти.

Петър: Такá ли? А на какvá téма са дисертáциите ви?

Дейвид: Áз съм археолóг, а Джúли се занимáва с народна мýзика.

Веселин: Защó не кáзваш, Джúли, че те интересóува бýлгарската народна мýзика? Áз мóжех такíва зáписи да ти презапíша от фónда на ráдиото. То о́ще не é кýсно...

Джули: Товá е интересно. Áз впрóchem вéче направих много хýбави зáписи в нýколко добруджáнски сela. Мóже би дого́дина...

Веселин: Значи виé пák ще дойдете дого́дина?

Дейвид: Хýбаво бý билó, но не сé знаé отсегá дали ще е възмóжно.

Павлина: Éх, Веселине, Веселине. Светýт е тóлкова голýм и е пýлен с народна мýзика. Защó ѝ трáбва на Джúли всяко лáто всé на едно място да хóди?!

Димитър: Защó не? Къдé ще намéри по-хúбава мўзика от нашата?

Милена: Елá пák, Джўли. Елáте и двáмата с Дéйвид. Ще ни бýде дráго да ви вíдим другото лято.

Веселин: Нáма сáмо мўзиката да глéдате. И хóрата са вáжни...

Петър: Особено нáкои, нали такá, Вéско?

Веселин: Хайде сегá и тý. Всíчки хóра са вáжни...

Павлина: Кóй знаé, Джўли, мáйка ти как се е затъжila за тéбе... И твóята мáйка, Дéйвид. Нишо óще не разбíрате вíе, но като си родíте свои деца, ще разберéте.

Дéйвид: Нáшите родíтели са свíкнали да ни нáма. Аз óще като завърших гимнáзия, се изнéсох на квартира. И другите ми приятeli живéят самостоятелно.

Павлина: Не мí разпráвяй ти на мéне, че родíтелите ви били свíкнали с вáшето отсъствие... Америкáнските мáйки и té сърцé носят. Мáйки нали са... Аз знáм каквó е. Мóят сýн се е накáнил да отиде във Вárна да живéе. Вárна ей я къдé е, а на мén пák ми е мýчно...

Милена: Мáйко, ние ще пишем, ще се обáждаме.

Димитър: По двá пýти на дén.

Павлина: Смéй се тý. Я се сéтиш един пýт в сéдмицата да завъртиши телефон, я не... В тéбе ми е надéждата, Милéнче.

Веселин: А тý, Джўли, по двá пýти на дén ли ще ми пишеш, или веднýж в сéдмицата?

Петър: А по-нарýдко не може ли, или другите честотí се свýршиха?

Дéйвид: Кáк такá може честотíте да са се свýршили?

Петър: Ами като в бня вíц. Дето кéлнерът кáзал на пийницата, кóито си бил порýчал една малка ракия: "Мáлките се свýршиха, има сáмо голéми". Нали разбíраш, домързяло го човéка през пέт минúти да тýча да му носи óще една ракия...

Димитър: Накráтко, да обобщá с двé дúми кázanoto от предíшните орáтори: ако не сé вíдим, ще си пишем.

Павлина, Джули, и Веселин в един глас: Да! Да! Ще си пишем!

POSTSCRIPT

**30.1. Standard and literary languages:
the Bulgarian literary standard**

The preceding 29 lessons have presented the essentials of Bulgarian grammar. That which has been described is normally called the *contemporary Bulgarian literary language* (съвременен български книжовен език). This represents the form of the language which is described in language textbooks for foreigners, which is codified in dictionaries, which is taught in school, and which is used in the official media.

This version of a language is usually called a *standard language*. Leading cultural figures, such as linguists, language specialists, and politicians responsible for cultural affairs, agree on the specific form the accepted language should take, a process which involves making many decisions at many levels. For instance, at the level of orthography it must be decided what is the correct spelling for each word, and at the level of orthoepy it must be decided what is the correct pronunciation for every word (in the latter case, the most important information is the placement of the accent). Many of these decisions also involve the shape of the article, the shape of the vowel in instances of the я / е alternation, or the accent of the verb form.

Similar decisions must be made at the grammatical level, resolving such questions as: what is the correct form of the article for each noun? what is the correct imperfectivizing suffix for each derived imperfective? what is the correct plural form for certain masculine nouns? and the like. Finally and perhaps most crucially, decisions must be made at the level of usage and meaning. Because the system of tense, aspect and mood is so complex, the majority of these decisions concern the correct usage of the several tenses and moods. It is also necessary to define the precise meaning of individual words.

The completed set of decisions is codified and communicated to the public in lexical dictionaries, spelling and pronouncing dictionaries, and grammars. *Lexical dictionaries* are organized alphabetically, by word. Each entry is headed by what is called the *dictionary form* of a word (indefinite singular for nouns, masculine indefinite singular for adjectives, and first singular present for verbs). Simplex imperfectives are listed alone; derived imperfectives are usually listed followed by their perfective partner. If the formation of a word is irregular, sometimes the most basic irregularities are listed. Primarily, however, these dictionaries are intended to define the meanings and usage of words.

A spelling and *pronouncing dictionary* (правоговорен речник) is also organized alphabetically, by dictionary form. After the main entry are given all grammatical forms of a word, each with the correct accent. When variant forms are admitted in the standard, both are listed. The preferred pronunciation is also specified, such as those instances of stressed -a which must be pronounced as [-ъ].

A *grammar* is intended to describe all levels of the language. Grammars traditionally begin with a description of the sounds, including accent. They then describe the formation of the several parts of speech (nouns, pronouns, adjectives, numbers, verbs, prepositions, adverbs, particles). Finally, they give as thorough a statement as possible of how and when these different forms (especially the verb tenses) should and should not be used.

The complex of descriptions given in grammars and dictionaries is generally referred to as *prescriptive grammar*: it prescribes how people should speak and write. Teachers, language learners, editors, publishers, journalists, and the like find it extremely useful to be able to refer to such rules.

Because language inevitably changes over time, these prescriptive rules are revised from time to time. The present set of decisions is essentially that formed during Bulgaria's socialist period (with some minor revisions). These decisions in turn rest upon those made by linguists and cultural leaders from the time of liberation (1878) throughout the first half of the present century. Prior to the middle of the 19th century, however, there was no one set written standard. It was part of the national revival movement to propose that educated Bulgarians write not in Greek (the language of Christian schools within Ottoman Bulgaria) nor in the church language (a very archaic form of written Bulgarian), but in the language that they actually spoke. There are several important names within the movement to create these language norms, the most significant of which is Naiden Gerov (Найден Геров, 1823-1900). Gerov compiled the first modern dictionary of Bulgarian and worked tirelessly for the cause of education and literacy.

Movements to create literary languages which would reflect the actual speech of the people (and not a written form reflecting a more elite cultural tradition, usually imposed from outside) were common in 19th century Europe. These movements usually were allied with political causes, either of unification (as in the case of Italy and Germany) or of liberation from foreign rule (as in the case of Serbia and Bulgaria). Defining the "language of the people", therefore, also meant defining the cultural vehicle of the new state. Thus, the various cultural leaders responsible for these decisions strove to find the particular form of that language which would represent what they took to be its purest incarnation, and would consequently best represent and transmit the indefinable "spirit of the people".

There were different ways to achieve this aim. Sometimes it was decided to elevate a single dialect to the level of literary standard. In these cases the chosen dialect was either the language of what had already become the cultural center of the new nation, or was the dialect of a particular town or area which everyone (or at least everyone in power) recognized as exemplifying the "best" speech. Other times, an amalgam language was created, in which the so-called "best elements" of several different local variants were chosen. The first choice has the advantage of naturalness, in that the entire system represents a real, internally consistent spoken language. Its disadvantage is that it is actually natural (for speaking and learning) only to those living in the region where it is spoken. The second choice has the

advantage of breadth but the disadvantage of unnaturalness. Neither choice, of course, is perfect.

The codifiers of Bulgarian chose the second option. This means that there is no one single spoken Bulgarian dialect which corresponds completely to modern standard Bulgarian. What is now the standard language is rather an amalgam of various central and northeastern dialects. This is in fact a true representation of the cultural facts of the 19th century: there was no one single center of the national revival, but rather several centers spread throughout central and northeastern Bulgaria.

30.2. Variation within standard languages, and the concept of “norm”

Not everyone speaks as in a book. In principle, however, all educated speakers of Bulgarian try to speak as they were taught in school. The level they strive to reach is thought of as *normative*, or “the way one ought to speak”. It is nevertheless the case that many educated speakers of Bulgarian do not follow all the rules exactly as laid out in this book. Furthermore, there is often more than one way to express a given idea or grammatical construction, and most Bulgarians would accept either way as correct.

Certain of these variant possibilities are codified into the literary standard. Pronouncing dictionaries, for instance, accept both *пýсах* and *пýсáх* (and, of course, *пýсал* and *пýсáл*); they also accept both *стóловé* and *стóловé*, and *зñáя* and *зñáм*. Most Bulgarians will use only one or the other of these, but some will vacillate between them in their speech.

Other variant forms are not accepted, even though they are very widespread in speech. One example of this is the masculine definite article. Prescriptive grammars require that the subject form of this article be spoken (and written) with a final -т, and that the object form of the article lack this final consonant (e.g. *градът* е *голýм*, but *живéя в градá*). Very few Bulgarians observe this distinction regularly, however, and some do not observe it at all. It is much more common to hear speakers drop the -т in all forms; conversely, a smaller number of speakers use the -т in all forms.

Similarly, few speakers use what has been termed the correct alternant of -я-/е- in all instances. Some use the -е- more often and others use the -я- more often. A higher frequency of -е- forms (e.g. *млекó*, *местó*) is especially common in the capital city, Sofia. Residents of Sofia are also more likely to use 1st plural verb forms in -ме (such as *игráемe*) and to use a hard consonant before the 1st singular and 3rd plural endings -я and -ят, pronouncing *благодáрý* and *прáвът* as [благодарý] and [прáвът].

Many of the above instances of so-called “incorrect” usage stem from the decisions made by the 19th-century codifiers of the language, who created a language

that some modern linguists have called unnatural. These linguists claim that since there is no existing Bulgarian dialect which distinguishes subject and object forms of the masculine definite forms, it is therefore unnatural to have created such a distinction, and unrealistic to expect modern speakers to make it naturally.

Nevertheless, since this distinction has become codified into the language, educated speakers are expected to make it, and indeed, most attempt to do so in formal situations. Similarly, the codified system of *я* / *е* alternations is to a certain extent unnatural, in that there is no one dialect in which all the relevant forms are spoken exactly as in the standard language. The variation with respect to this phenomenon is in fact very great throughout Bulgarian dialects.

In these and other instances, speakers attempt (to varying degrees) to use the language as they ought. Nevertheless, it is clear that the underlying, more natural version of the language continues to surface in informal speech situations. Certain of these more informal elements are becoming increasingly more common, and it is likely that at least some of them will find their way into the prescribed norm some day. The very concept of "norm", in fact, admits of a certain fluidity, of which most speakers are aware. Thus, while they attempt to speak with textbook correctness in more formal contexts, they are content to speak (and to hear) numerous different (and technically incorrect) forms of the language on other occasions.

A more subtle level of this question surfaces when one turns to the complex issue of the Bulgarian verbal system. Certain aspects of this problem have been mentioned in Lesson 29, namely the dispute between native and foreign linguists over the degree of autonomy of the renarrated mood within the Bulgarian verbal system. Although in the case of the renarrated mood the linguistic facts are much more complex, the basic issue is the same. Namely, the norm as prescribed defines and describes only part of what people actually say. In the case of the article, accentuation, or the *я* / *е* alternation, the question is relatively straightforward: there are a number of variant forms possible, some of which are more acceptable than others. In the case of the verbal system, things are much more complicated, and there is considerable debate among linguists and grammarians about the issues involved.

The central part of the debate was presented in descriptive terms in Lesson 29, and a new solution was proposed. The advantages of this solution are that it seems to describe what people actually do say, and that the changes it proposes in the overall conception of Bulgarian grammar are relatively slight. Language norms are highly conservative, however, and most native linguists and language teachers are convinced that the language must be (and must remain) as they were taught it. The unspoken attitude is that if people do not speak that way, then they should be taught to do so. Linguists who attempt to describe what people actually do say, and to force the normative standard to reflect this, face a fair degree of resistance. When and whether the prescriptive grammars of Bulgarian will be altered to reflect more closely what people actually do say is unknown. The important point to note is that in the case of the verbal system, it is not a question of variant forms, some of which are more acceptable than others. It is rather a question of interpretation, and the

names given to various grammatical forms which are used by everyone with more or less agreed-upon meaning.

30.3. Dialectology and linguistic geography: the study of rural dialects

Much of the Bulgarian population remains very attached to the countryside, and in quite specific terms: each has a tie to a particular locale in the countryside. Some are now city dwellers but retain an emotional connection to the natal village of their forefathers; some of these city dwellers actualize this connection by returning to the village on short occasions when possible. For others, the village is their primary or only residence. This has a strong effect on their speech. Despite the fact that most of them have been to school and have been instructed in the standard norms, they rarely speak this standard variant. Put differently, the norm towards which they strive is not that which is described above. Rather, it is the language of their ancestors, many of whom never went to school at all. These several different languages, each defined by the village in which it is spoken, are called *dialects*.

For non-linguists, the term “dialect” usually has negative connotations, and conjures up a picture of economic and social backwardness, or at the most positive a romantic landscape colored with quaint and archaic associations. Linguists, however, view the many different local dialects as objects of study just like any language. Each dialect, in fact, is actually a separate language, with its own internally consistent system. The relationships between the several dialects are studied from several different points of view. In geographical terms, linguists plot the degrees of sameness and difference between the different dialects (with respect to different criteria such as sounds, grammatical forms, and lexical meanings) on dialect maps. In typological terms, linguists study the different ways in which a particular linguistic element can be expressed. In historical terms, linguists use the different existing expressions both to reconstruct a common ancestor, and to describe the probable mechanisms of change that have led to the several different existing states.

There are several major groups of Bulgarian dialects. They are usually called by geographical names, such as the *Rhodope* dialects, the *northwestern* dialects, etc. Within each of these larger groups are numerous smaller sub-groupings. Each of these separate groups is defined not by location, but by the degree of differences between it and its neighbors. These differences are reckoned in terms of linguistic criteria. The choice of criteria is by now traditional; like much else that has to do with modern Bulgarian linguistics, it came gradually into being in the last years of the previous century and the first years of this one.

The primary differentiating criterion is defined by the -я-/е- alternation, and is called the *jat' boundary* (*јтова граница*). In older Slavic, there was a separate sound which was represented by the letter called *jat'* (ѣ). Presumably, it was pronounced something like the vowel sound in modern English “at”. It is still pronounced this way in some Bulgarian dialects. In most other dialects, it is pronounced either as [e] or [a] or as a combination of the two (i.e. sometimes as [e]

and sometimes as [a]). When it is pronounced as [a], the consonant preceding it is usually soft, and this vowel is therefore usually written -я-.

Other criteria have to do with the vowel which appears in the masculine definite article (which can be -о-, -а- or -ъ-), the sequence of -ръ-/ър-, or the consonant which appears in the future particle (which can be -щ-, -ш-, -к'- or the like). Dialects are also differentiated by grammatical criteria. Some dialects have maintained more case forms in nouns and pronouns. Others have a different system of definite articles; for instance, Rhodope dialects have three different definite articles depending on whether the speaker perceives the noun in question to be close to him, far away from him, or neither of the above. Others have a different way of expressing the future tense. Finally, the range of dialectal words is rich. One could spend an entire lifetime studying the differences in Bulgarian dialects.

30.4. Dialectology and sociolinguistics: the study of urban dialects

Until recently, the concept of dialect referred almost exclusively to rural dialects in the sense defined above. In recent years, however, the term dialect has taken on a broader meaning, and has come to refer to any variant speech system which may be associated with a particular group. That is, it has been recognized at a more official level that inhabitants of a particular city may speak a variant of the language which is marked as belonging to that city, or to a particular social class within that city (or to a particular social class over a wider segment of the population). Such speech systems are called *urban dialects*, and the study of variant speech systems which can be associated with different social classes or groups is called *sociolinguistics*.

It is not yet clear how the relatively new field of sociolinguistics will develop in Bulgaria. Until quite recently, the only accepted way one could describe the speech of educated speakers was in terms of the prescriptive grammars and dictionaries. If variation was to be described, it was either done in cautionary terms or in technical terms. In the first case, speakers were told what they should avoid saying (the fact they needed to be told this, of course, was proof that they actually did say the word or phrase in question frequently). In the second case, linguists attempted to come up with better descriptions for usages that admittedly occurred and did not seem particularly wrong, but did not seem sufficiently well described in the received prescriptive system (the prime example is the tense/mood question described in Lesson 29).

Simply to admit that there is something called a jargon, however -- that there are ways to say things that are highly informal, and that are associated in everyone's mind with a particular city and social milieu -- is very innovative for Bulgarians. There has been a spate of publications in and about these socially defined styles of speech recently. Most have been centered on the capital city of Sofia, but there have also been descriptions of the jargon associated with other larger cities.

It is true that the speech associated with certain other socially-defined groups, such as members of certain trades, or of certain minority religions, had been described earlier. These were seen as special cases of regional dialects, however. Properly speaking, of course, they are also a part of sociolinguistics. Eventually one hopes that everyone will realize that language only exists in a social context, and that this context must always be taken into account in language description. At that point the concept sociolinguistics will become part of the accepted realm of linguistics. Because linguistics in Bulgaria has been defined in such narrow terms up till now, and because the ideology of the socialist government insisted upon a certain descriptive model of social relations, it has been necessary to expand the horizons in both directions by focusing special attention on "socio-" linguistics as a separate discipline.

30.5. The Bulgarian language: conclusion

This course concludes by returning to the words with which it began:

"Bulgarian is the language of the Republic of Bulgaria, and as such is spoken by approximately ten million people. In global terms, this is a fairly small number. In geographical terms as well, Bulgaria is a relatively small country. It is thus unavoidable that both Bulgarians and those who teach and study Bulgarian become accustomed to thinking of it as a small or lesser-known language, since much of the world refers to it as such."

It is clear to all who know it, however, that Bulgarian is an extremely fascinating and complex language, and that it carries in its expression a cultural heritage of long duration and great richness. Linguists have many different reasons to learn Bulgarian, for both its structure and its dialectal variation hold treasure stores of data yet to be mined and analyzed. Cultural historians also have many reasons to learn Bulgarian, for it covers a vast and important history.

Finally, the people of modern Bulgaria are perhaps the best reason to learn Bulgarian. Communication is the purpose of language, after all, and they are a people eminently worth speaking with."

May the student who has finished this course enjoy many profitable hours, days, and years communicating with Bulgarians and their history!



READING SELECTION**Стойко Стойков, "Българският книжовен език и българските диалекти"**

През първата половина на XIX в. българското занаятчийско производство и българската търговия вземат национални размери. Така се създава национален пазар, който свързва българската народност от всички краища на българската територия в едно икономическо цяло. Успоредно с това под влияние на ред конкретни исторически условия се оформя и българският национален език.

Той се изгражда върху основата на североизточните балкански говори, но той не е отделен североизточен диалект, например търновският, както неправилно се твърди, или пък габровският, издигнат до национален език. Територията на централния балкански говор, т.е. областта от двесте страни на Средна Стара планина и Средна гора, има по това време ръководна роля в икономическия и културния живот и затова североизточните балкански говори лягат в основата на българския национален език.

Значително влияние оказва и съществуващата по-рано писменост на църковнославянски език, който нашите първи книжовници считат за стар и истински български език и който се опитват да застъпват в една или друга степен в книжовната си действителност. През трийсетте и четиридесетте години на миналия век у нас се разгарят оживени спорове за характера на литературния ни език, който завършват с пълна победа на народната разговорна реч с нейните най-характерни особености в граматичния строеж: членна форма, липса на падежи и пр. -- и тия особености през петдесетте и шестдесетте години се възприемат като единни норми на литературния език.

Важна особеност на българския книжовен език е, че той се оформя главно като език писан, т.е. в писмената си форма, а не в говоримата. До Освобождението, а и дълго след него само писмената форма на литературния език се възприема като задължителна и стремежът е единакво да се пише. Едва по-късно се поставя въпросът за правоговора. Затова писането е окказало значително влияние върху звуковото оформяне на българския литературен език и във фонетично отношение той значително се отличава от североизточните балкански говори.

Когато се говори за българския национален език като за ново явление, оформило се през първата половина на миналия век, и когато той се съпоставя с българските диалекти, трябва да се имат пред вид няколко важни положения.

Българският национален език не е съвсем ново явление, нов език, а е само по-висша фаза в развой на общонародния български език. Той се отличава от отделните български диалекти, в това число и от централния балкански говор, на първо място по своя речников състав, след това и по своя фонетичен облик, но е единакъв с тях по граматичен строеж и основен речников фонд. Затова отношението между литературния език и терitoriалните диалекти не е отношение между две езикови системи, а

отношёние на една по-обработена фóрма към една по-необработена. В истóriята на бýлгарския езíк бýлгарският национален езíк не е нóв, отделен период, а заедно с диалéктите влиза в т.нр. новобýлгарски период, кóито започва от XVI в. и кóито по отношéние на старобýлгарския езíк има дóста нóви специфíчни особености в граматíчния строéж, на пýрво място аналитíчно изразяване на граматíчните отношения между именáта.

Ráзликите между отdeлните бýлгарски диалéкти съвсém не сá такá значительни, кáкто обикновéно се мýсли и кáкто може да се заключи от нýкои диалектолóжки проúчвания. Фáктите ясно покáзват, че териториálните диалéкти на езíка образóват здрáво единство, оформена цáлост, защóто имат еднáкъв граматíчен строéж, общ основен рéчник и до голяма стéпен еднáкъв рéчников състáв, а се отличáват един от друг сáмо по фонетíчните си особености.

Изгráждането на бýлгарския литератúрен езíк като сре́дство за общúване на нацията, като сре́дство, на коéто се творí по-висóка култúра, литератúра, наука, е стáнало бáвно и постепéнно с усíлията на редица поколéния, и то глáвно чрез обогатáване на рéчника. При изгráждането лéксиката на бýлгарския национален езíк се проявява една интерéсна особеност. Пýрвите нáши просвéтни и книжóвни дейци започват да гонят систéмно тýрските дóуми и да ги замéстват с домáшни или чўжди. Иztóчник на много такíva заéмки стáва рýският езíк. Освén товá от рýски езíк té заéмат и необходимите им нóви дóуми за означáване на нóви понятия. Посре́дством рýски в бýлгарския езíк навлиза също такá и по-голямата чáст от международната европéйска лéксика.

И тýй бýлгарският литератúрен езíк е реáльно езíково явле́ние, коéто образóва единство, цáлост с бýлгарските диалéкти. Бýлгарският литератúрен езíк и диалéктите представят двé странí на общонародния бýлгарски езíк, два етáпа в нéговия развой. Тé си сътрудничат, при коéто диалéктите постепéнно се сближáват и сливат с единния национален литератúрен езíк.

Адаптирано от Стойко Стойков, Бýлгарска диалектология, Трето издание.

GLOSSARY

аналитичен	<i>analytical (grammar: lacking cases)</i>	липса	<i>lack, absence</i>
в едін гла́с	<i>unanimously</i>	литерату́рен	<i>literary</i>
в това́ числó и взéмам национа́лни размéри	<i>as well as take on national proportions</i>	литерату́рен езíк	<i>standard language</i>
влия́ние	<i>influence</i>	навlíзам / навlíза	<i>enter, penetrate</i>
впрóчём	<i>incidentally; in fact</i>	нарýдко	<i>seldom, at rare intervals</i>
гáбровски	<i>Gabrovo (<i>adj.</i>)</i>	нацíя	<i>nation</i>
говорíм	<i>spoken</i>	непráвильно	<i>incorrectly</i>
граматíчен (<i>and</i> граматíчески)	<i>grammatical</i>	норма	<i>standard, norm</i>
дéец		óbлик	<i>aspect, shape</i>
диалектолóжки		обобщáвам / обобщá	<i>generalize, draw a conclusion</i>
добруджáнски		обогатíвам / обогатí	<i>enrich</i>
домáщен		обогатíвам	<i>enlarge [one's] vocabulary</i>
едвá по-кéсно	<i>only later</i>	рéчника [си]	<i>cultivate, finish</i>
един от дру́г	<i>from one another</i>	обрабóтвам / обрабóтъ	
единство	<i>unity, uniformity</i>	образúвам	<i>form, constitute</i>
еднáкво	<i>equally, alike</i>	общонаróден	<i>nationwide, general</i>
еднáкъв	<i>identical, the same</i>	общúване	<i>association, dealings</i>
езíков	<i>language (<i>adj.</i>), linguistic</i>	оживéн спóр	<i>animated</i>
éш	<i>stage, degree</i>	окáзвам / окáжа (-еш)	<i>lively debate</i>
заéмка	<i>loanword</i>	орáтор	<i>render, give</i>
замéствам / замéстя	<i>replace, substitute</i>	освобождéние	<i>exert influence</i>
занаятчíйски	<i>craft (<i>adj.</i>)</i>	оснóвек рéчников	<i>speaker, speech-maker</i>
занаятчíйско производство	<i>craft industry</i>	фóнд	<i>liberation</i>
застéпвам / застéпя	<i>step over; propound</i>	осéбеност	<i>core vocabulary</i>
затъжáвам се / затъжá се (-éш)	<i>begin to miss</i>	от дре́те странí	<i>peculiarity, feature</i>
и-ти-ти-ти-		отсегá	<i>on both sides</i>
излítам / излетé	<i>take off, fly away</i>	оформéн	<i>from now on</i>
изнаéсям се / изнесá се	<i>move out</i>	(and оформéн)	<i>formed</i>
и-ти-ти-ти-и-ти-		падéж	
и-ти-ти-ти-и-ти-и-ти-		по-голýмата ча́ст	<i>(grammatical) case</i>
и-ти-ти-ти-и-ти-и-ти-и-ти-		по отноше́ние на	<i>most, the bulk</i>
и-ти-ти-ти-и-ти-и-ти-и-ти-		побéда	<i>as regards</i>
и-ти-ти-ти-и-ти-и-ти-и-ти-		подскáчам / подскóча (-еш)	<i>victory</i>
и-ти-ти-ти-и-ти-и-ти-и-ти-		поостáвам / поостáна	<i>jump, leap about</i>
и-ти-ти-ти-и-ти-и-ти-и-ти-		посрéдством	
кéлнер	<i>waiter</i>	постáвям / постáва	<i>concept, notion</i>
конкрéтен	<i>concrete, specific</i>	постáвям вýпрос	<i>stay a little longer</i>
			<i>by means of, through</i>
			<i>put, produce</i>
			<i>pose a question</i>

Трийсети урок / Lesson 30

правоговор	orthoepy, correct pronunciation	средство за общуване	means of communication
презаписвам / презапиша (-еш)	make copies of recordings	съпоставям / съпоставя	juxtapose, compare
производство	production, manufacture	сътруднича (-иш)	collaborate, cooperate
просвѣтен просвѣтен дѣец	educational	териториален т.нар. = така	territorial so-called
проучвам / проучва (-иш)	educationalist study, investigate	наречен(ият)	
разгáрям се / разгоря се	burn, run high	успоредно	simultaneously, in parallel
разговóрен	colloquial, conversational	учéбен	school (<i>adj.</i>)
размér	size, scale	учéбна година	academic year
разхладítелен	cooling, refreshing	фáза	phase, stage
речник	lexicon	фáкт (<i>pl.</i> фáкти)	fact
речников	lexical	фóнд	stock; fund
ръковóден	leading, guiding	фонетíчен	phonetic
с двé дўми	in short	цáло	entity, whole
сближáвам се / сближá се (-иш)	draw closer	цáлост	entirety, totality
североизточен	northeastern	честотá	frequency
слив	systematically	члéнна форма	definite article
сливам / слéя	fuse, combine		



Relaxing in a gazebo on Mount Vitosha, outside Sofia

CUMULATIVE GLOSSARY

INDEX



търпение и вяра. Българка
със своята работилница
е пресътворила с
неповторимо художествено
изкуство във веществите
жълтото и зеленото
представата на проводата
и живата любовта си
към семейното огнище
и красотата.

Homage to women practitioners of
traditional textile arts, Ethnographic
Museum, Nesebär

CUMULATIVE GLOSSARY

Lessons 1-30

The following glossary contains all the Bulgarian words used in both volumes 1 and 2 of *Intensive Bulgarian*. Each entry is indexed to the lesson where the word or phrase first appeared. Idioms or other phrasal usage are fully cross-referenced; for instance, the phrase **ймам нужда от** (need, have need of) is glossed under **ймам**, **нужда**, and **от**.

All entries are accented. Accental doublets are given where they are mentioned in all major dictionaries (such as чéло or чéлó); other accentual variants are not noted. Accepted accentual variations in the aorist and L-participle of unprefixed verbs are not noted, either in glossaries or in textual usage. Stress shifts onto the masculine definite article are noted: **дýм**, **-éт**.

Plural forms for nouns are given only when not predictable from grammar rules presented in the lessons. Thus, only plural forms in -ове where either ending syllable is stressed, plurals in -и of masculine monosyllables, feminine plural forms with shifted stress, or unpredictable neuter plural forms are specifically noted. Gender is noted only when not predictable: feminine nouns in a consonant other than in -окт are given with the article (вéчер, -râ) and neuter nouns ending in other than -o or -e are given with the gender specified: **менíо** (*neuter*).

Adjectives are given in the masculine singular indefinite form. The absence of a fleeting vowel is noted only when it is not predictable from rules presented in the lessons (thus **чеврéн**, but **вýлен**, -ена). In the case of shifting vowels in the root (as in **вéрен**, **вýрна** or **рýдък**, **réдки**), the non-masculine form is cross-referenced to the main entry.

Simplex imperfectives are given a single entry; all other verbs are given as aspect pairs with the imperfective listed first. All verbs are given in the standard 1st singular present form. The conjugation class of verbs whose stems end in -ш, -ч, or -ж, or which is not predictable from the citation form, is noted: **пíша** (-еш), **пýша** (-иш), **кéпя** (-еш).

English glosses are given as simply as possible; for a larger range of meanings, the full Bulgarian-English dictionary (the source taken as standard for this glossary listing) should be consulted. When the English noun and adjective forms are homonymous, the notation *adj.*, or an explanatory note such as (female) is added. Grammatical information such as *interrogative* or *relative conjunction* has been given in the relevant instances.

This glossary list consolidates and reproduces the separate glossary listings given at the end of each of the lessons in volume 1 (1-15) and volume 2 (16-30). The form is slightly different, in that idioms and phrases are listed here under each of their major components (as opposed to alphabetically according to the first element in the phrase, as in the lessons). A somewhat fuller listing is given herein: certain definitions are more detailed, and certain phrases are given here which were omitted from the lesson glossaries.

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

а [1] and	апропб [13] apropos, by the way
абонирам [11] subscribe	арабин [23] Arab (male)
август [5] August	арábка [23] Arab (female)
австриец [23] Austrian (male)	арábски [11] Arab (<i>adj.</i>)
австрийка [23] Austrian (female)	аристокráт [23] aristocrat, noble
автентичен [13] authentic	аристократíчески [29] aristocratic
автобиогráфия [17] autobiography, CV	аристокráция [23] aristocracy, nobility
автобús [2] bus	аромáтен [10] aromatic
автогráф [13] autograph	áрмия [12] army
автомóбíлен [17] automobile (<i>adj.</i>) ;	архайчен [23] ancient, archaic
автомóбíлна катаст्रóфа [17] auto accident	археолóг [3] archaeologist
áвтор [23] author	археологíчески [23] archaeological
авторитéт [29] authority, prestige	архитектúра [7] architecture
авторски [12] author's ; áвторско право [12] copyright	асансьóр [11] elevator
áгне [21] lamb	асmá [16] trellis vine
áгнешки [21] lamb (<i>adj.</i>)	аспирáнт (ка) [17] graduate student
адвокáт (ка) [2] lawyer	аспирантúра [17] graduate studies
адréс [9] address	аспирíн [12] aspirin
аéробика [8] aerobics	асфáльт [19] paving, asphalt
áз [1] I ; áз се кáзвам my name is	атмосféra [3] atmosphere
áзбука [21] alphabet	ахá [5] aha
акадéмия [17] academy ; Българската акадéмия на нау́ките [17] Bulgarian Academy of Sciences	
ако [4] if ; ако обичате [4] if you please ; ако и да [22] even though	
акордéйн [16] accordion	
актьóр [14] actor	
акýл [16] mind, brain, sense	
албúм [9] album, picture-book	
алкохóл [2] alcohol	
алкохóлен [20] alcoholic	
áло [12] hello (on the phone)	
алпинíст [28] mountaineer, mountain climber	
ама [12] but	
америкáнец [3] American (male)	
американизíрам [22] Americanize, become American	
америкáнка [3] American (female)	
америкáнски [8] American (<i>adj.</i>)	
амí [7] but, well	
аналитíчен [30] analytical (grammar: without case endings)	
англíйски [2] English (language)	
англичáнин [3] Englishman	
англичáнка [3] Englishwoman	
анекдóт [24] anecdote	
антрé [20] entryway	
антрополóг [26] anthropologist	
апаңдисít [18] appendix, appendicitis	
апарáт [5] [piece of] apparatus, equipment	
апаратúра [17] apparatus, equipment	
апартамéнт [8] apartment	
апетít [9] appetite	
апрíл [9] April	
	бáба [8] grandmother
	Бáба Máрта [11] Granny March (harbinger of spring)
	бавáрец [22] Bavarian
	бáвеи [3] slow
	багáж [2] baggage, luggage
	баджанáк [22] brother-in-law (wife's sister's husband)
	байр [26] hill, mound
	бáй [1] uncle, old man (<i>term of address</i>)
	балдéза [22] sister-in-law (wife's sister)
	балкáнски [18] Balkan (<i>adj.</i>)
	балкоn [13] balcony
	БАН - Българска акадéмия на нау́ките [17] Bulgarian Academy of Sciences
	банáтски [22] from the Banat
	бáница [10] banitsa (baked pastry) ; бáница с къsméти [10] banitsa filled with fortunes
	бáнка [22] bank
	банкéр [23] banker, money-agent
	банкéт [14] banquet
	бáнски [13] bathing; swimming suit ; по бáнски [13] wearing swimsuits
	бáня [3] bath, bathroom
	барóк [10] Baroque
	барóков [9] baroque (<i>adj.</i>)
	басéйн [26] pool, reservoir
	бáща [8] father ; тý бáща, тý мáйка [18] you're my only hope
	бáцин [28] paternal, father's
	бе [6] (<i>vocative particle</i>) ; кák се кáзваш, бе? [6] what's your name, fella?

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

бéбе [18] baby	благодарý [10] thank, pay gratitude ; благодарý [2] thank you
бéден [27] poor, meager	благоприyтен [21] favorable, auspicious
бедро [12] thigh	благорóдство [18] nobility
без [6] without ; нéт без déсет [6] ten to five (4:50)	благоухáние [26] fragrance, aroma
бéз да [14] without (<i>relative conjunction</i>)	блаженствó [22] bliss, beatitude
бездéлник [25] idler, indolent	блáтенски [21] of the Blaten kingdom area
бéздна [18] abyss	блéд [11] pale
безкráен [20] endless	блестý [19] shine, sparkle
безмéсен [7] vegetarian (i.e. without meat)	близnák [23] twin
безпáртиén (-йна) [17] [someone who is] not a party member	блíзък [10] close ; блíзки са [10] they are very close friends
безплáтен [22] free of charge, gratis	блóк [8] apartment building
безпокóйство [29] anxiety, unrest	блокáрам [29] blockade
безсíлен [28] feeble, powerless	блýскам се / блýсна се [29] hit, crash into
безсъзнáние [29] unconsciousness ; в безсъзнáние сýм [29] be unconscious	блýсвам / блýсна [29] flash, gleam
безутéшен [28] inconsolable	блýскав [18] brilliant, sparkling
белéжа (-иш) [7] mark	боáз [18] defile, gorge
белéжка [7] note; remark ; критíчни белéжки [19] criticisms	бóб [10] beans
белéжник [7] notebook, notepad	бóг [9] god, God ; слáва Бóгу [9] thank God ; Бóже [9] oh God, oh my God ; Бóг да я прости [16] may she rest in peace
бéли <i>see</i> бáл	богáт [7] rich
белорúсин [23] Belorussian (male)	богáтство [23] riches, wealth
белорúска [23] Belorussian (female)	богиýня [23] goddess
бензíнов [29] gasoline (<i>adj.</i>)	богослужéбен [21] liturgical
берá [12] pick, gather	бодлíв [26] prickly; barbed
бесарабски [29] Bessarabian	бóдрост [17] liveliness, cheer
бетóнен [27] concrete (<i>adj.</i>)	бóдър [13] lively, cheerful
бéше [6] was (2sg., 3sg.)	Бóже <i>see</i> бог
бý [27] would (2sg., 3sg.)	божéствен [29] divine, exquisite
библиотéка [5] library	божéствó [23] divinity, deity
бýвам [20] occur, be ; такá не бýва [20] that won't do/can't be ; не бýва да пýе [23] [one] mustn't drink [it]	бóжи [27] God's, divine
бýвш [17] ex, former	бóй [17] battle, beating
билéт [11] ticket	боклúк [14] rubbish, garbage
бýлка [26] herb	боледúвам [10] be ill ; боледúвам от гryп [23] have the flu
биогráфия [22] biography	бóлен [2] sick, ill ; болен от гryп [13] down with the flu ; болни [17] sick people, patients
биолóг [19] biologist	бóлест [23] illness, ailment ; тéжка
биологíчен [18] biological	бóлест [27] grave illness
бýра [4] beer	бóлý (3d person only) [12] hurt ; болý ме главáта [12] I have a headache ; болýт ме очíте [12] my eyes hurt
бýстрая [20] clarify ; бýстрая полýтика [20] discuss politics	бóлка [12] pain
бýх [27] would (1sg.)	бóлница [6] hospital
бýха [27] would (3pl.)	бонбóн [10] candy
бýхме [27] would (1pl.)	бóря се [26] fight, strive
бýхте [27] would (2pl.)	бóс [13] barefoot ; хóдя бóс [13] go barefoot
бýя [18] beat	ботáника [26] botany
блáг [27] gentle, kindly	ботанически [13] botanical ; ботаническа градíна [13] botanical garden
благовéрен [29] pious, faithful ; благовéрният сýпрут [29] [one's] lord and master; [one's] old man	ботýш [29] high boot
благодáрен [17] grateful	
благодáрност [9] thanks, gratitude ; Дéн на благодарностá [9] Thanksgiving Day	

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

бóй [10] paint	Бýдни вéчер [10] Christmas Eve
бóй се [8] fear ; не сé бóй [8] don't be afraid ; бóй се от [24] be afraid of ; не бóй се [26] don't be afraid	бýднина [23] days to come ; бýдний [23] the future ; свéтли бýдний [23] a bright future
бояджýя, -йка [10] house painter; paint or dye merchant	бýзé [19] danewort (<i>Sambucus ebulus</i>) ; прáя на бýзé и копрýва [19] make mincemeat of
боядýсвам [10] paint, color; dye	бýлгарин [3] Bulgarian (male)
брáво [10] bravo	бýлгарист (ка) [17] specialist in Bulgarian studies
брадá (also брадíчка) [12] chin	бýлгарка [3] Bulgarian (female)
брадá [12] beard; chin	бýлгарски [1] Bulgarian; Bulgarian language
брадáт [21] bearded	бýлгарче [13] young Bulgarian
брáдва [25] axe	бýлхá [25] flea
брáк [10] marriage	бýрз [6] [27] fast, quick; urgent ; стáва бýрзо [6] it's quick, it goes quickly ;
брáт (plural бráти) [8] brother	на бýрза рýкá [18] hastily ; бýрза помош [18] first aid, ambulance
брáтовчéд (ка) [2] cousin	бýрзам [4] hurry, be in a hurry
брашнó [20] flour ; царевицно брашнó [20] cornmeal	бýрша (-еш) [13] wipe, rub
брéзá [26] birch	бýчва [18] barrel, cask
брéмё (plural бременá) [28] burden, load	бюфéт [22] sideboard, buffet, refreshment bar
брíдж [14] bridge (card game)	бýгам [24] run, run away; avoid; flee
брóй [3] count	бýл, бéли [2] white ; бýл дрóб [12] lung [see also дрóб] ; бýл като платнó [21] white as a sheet ; сред бýл дén [29] in broad daylight
брýмбар [26] bug, beetle ; мáйски бýмбар [26] May-bug, chafer (<i>Melolontha melolontha</i>)	бáх [6] was (1sg.)
брáг, брégт (plural бреговé) [20] coast, bank ; на брág на морéто [23] on the seacoast	бáха [6] were (3pl.)
БСП (pron. бéсепé) [14] BSP (Bulgarian Socialist Party)	бáхме [6] were (1pl.)
будáлник [27] alarm clock	бáхте [6] were (2pl.)
бúдя [18] awaken, arouse	
бýен, бýна [29] blazing, turbulent; unruly	
бýза [12] cheek	
бýква [8] letter [of alphabet] ; четá до послéдната бýква [8] read every last word ; кирилски бýкви [18] Cyrillic [alphabet] letters	
бýквен [21] letter (adj.) ; бýкveni знаци [21] alphabet letters, characters	
булевáрд [16] boulevard	
бýлка [10] bride	
бýрен [20] stormy, tempestuous	
буркáн [6] jar, can	
бýря [29] storm	
бýт [25] leg, round; thigh	
бýтам [6] push, shoved	
бутýлка [22] bottle	
бýчка [25] small lump	
бýда [7] be	
бýдещ [9] future (adj.) бýдеще врéме [9] future tense ; бýдеще предварýтелно (врéме) [22] past anterior (tense) ; бýдеще в мýналото (врéме) [22] future in the past (tense) ; бýдеще предварýтелно в мýналото (врéме) [23] future anterior in the past (tense)	
	в [1] [6] in, into, on, at
	в. = вéк [20]
	вагóн [6] wagon, car
	вáдя [18] take out, get issued
	вáжен [8] important
	вáжност [17] importance
	вáза [17] vase
	вакáнция [6] vacation
	валý (3d person only) [12] rain, etc. (precipitation) ; валý (дýжд) [12] it's raining ; валý снýг [12] it's snowing ; валý гráд [12] it's hailing ; валýт сýлни дýждовé [12] it's raining heavily ; валý като из ведró [12] it's raining buckets
	вампíр [24] vampire
	вампирдýя [24] vampire fighter
	вампирýсвам [24] turn into a vampire
	вариáнт [16] variant
	варý [3] boil, cook

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

váč [10] you (*plural/polite; direct object pronoun*)
ва́ш [8] your, yours (*plural/polite*)
 вглéжда́м се / вглéдам се [26] stare, peer closely
 вгráждам / вградý [26] build in, wall up; immure
 вдýгам / вдýгна [6] raise, lift ; вдýгам шýм [6] make noise ; вдýгам раменé [29] shrug shoulders
 вдýшвам / вдýшам [26] inhale
 вдру́гиден [24] the day after tomorrow, the following day
 вдýльбочáм се / вдýльбочá (-иš) [27] be absorbed, be engrossed
 вдýхвам / вдýхна [27] breathe in; inspire
 вдýсно [11] on the right
 вегетериáнец [3] vegetarian (male)
 вегетериáнка [3] vegetarian (female)
 веднáга [4] immediately, at once
 веднýж [7] once ; бóще веднýж [16] again, once more
 ведрó [12] bucket ; вали като из ведрó [12] it's raining buckets
 вéжда [12] eyebrow ; гъсти вéжди [27] bushy eyebrows
вéк, -éт (*plural* вековé) [12] century ; XIX в. [20] the 19th century
 векýвам [28] live for ages ; векýвам тám [28] live there forever
 вели́к [21] great
 вели́кден [21] Easter
 вели́чие [28] grandeur, greatness
 велосипéд [14] bicycle
 верáнда [23] veranda, porch
 вéрен, вýрна [10] true, faithful
 вýрно е, че [10] it's true that ; изразýвам се вýрно [22] say [it] right
 вéрност [17] truthfulness, veracity
 вероятен [17] probable
 вероятно [17] probably
 вéсел [9] happy, gay, lively
 вéстник [6] newspaper
 ветровé see вáтьр
 вéче [3] already, by now ; стýга вéче [16] that's enough already! ; вéче не сé вýжда [20] one can no longer see [it]
 вéчен [18] eternal
 вéчер, -tá [9] evening ; дóбър вéчер [9] good evening (*fixed phrase*) ; вéчер, вечертá [9] in the evening ; тáзи вéчер [9] this evening ; утре вéчер [9] tomorrow evening
 вéчéрен [9] evening (*adj.*)
 вéчéря [26] dinner, supper
 вéчéрям [9] eat dinner
 взаимодéйствие [20] interaction

взýдан [18] "walled-in"
 взýмам (*or взéмам*) / взéма [4] take; begin, take to ; вземí мóливите! [4] pick up the pencils! ; взéмам си довýждане [13] make one's farewells ; взéмам решéние [18] arrive at a decision ; щé ми взéме зdráveto [20] it'll be the death of me ; взéмам мéрки [20] take steps, take precautions ; взéмам национа́лни размéри [30] take on national proportions
 взýрам се / взrá се [25] peer
ви [5] you (*plural/polite, direct object pronoun*)
ви [7] (to) you (*plural/polite, indirect object pronoun*)
 вýд, -éт [11] [12] aspect; view, appearance ; (не)свýршен вýд [12] (im)perfective aspect ; ймам пред вýд [19] bear in mind
 видеокáмера [5] videocamera
 видеокáсета [12] video cassette
вýе [1] you (*plural/polite subject pronoun*)
 вýждам / вýдя [3] [4] see ; вýж каквó [12] look, well (*topic focuser in conversation*) ; дéто (*or къдéто*) ми очí вýдят [25] wherever my feet lead me ; да бý мирно седáло, не бý чудо видяло [28] that's what comes of asking for trouble
 византíйски [8] Byzantine
 вýкам [12] shout, yell ; вýкам на вóля [12] shout to one's heart's content
 вýквам / вýкна [20] call to, yell at
 вýла [10] pitchfork
 вýла [23] villa
 вýлица [10] fork
 вýнаги [4] always
 вýно [2] wine
 вирéя [20] thrive, flourish
 виртуóз [17] virtuoso
 виртуóзен [18] masterly
 висóк [5] tall, high; elevated; loud
 височинá [20] height, elevation
 вýсш [16] high, supreme ; вýспе образовáние [16] higher education ; във вýсша стéпен [22] eminently, in the highest degree
 висéй [28] hang, dangle; hang about
 вýтошки [27] of or pertaining to Vitosha
 витрýна [27] window [of a shop or public establishment]; showcase
 вýц [12] joke ; разпрáвям вýц [12] tell a joke
 вýя [20] curve, wind
 вкáрвам / вкáрам [12] push in, drive in ; вкáрвам гол [12] score [a goal]
 вклóчвам / вклóча (-иш) [14] include

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

вку́с, -ът [7] taste ; по вкуса на всéки
 човéк [7] to everyone's taste
 вку́сен [6] tasty, delicious
 вкýщи [6] home, at home
 влáга [18] dampness, moisture
 владéтел [20] [23] ruler, owner
 владéтелски [23] ruling, ruler's
 владéя [20] rule, control ; владéя езíк
 [20] have command of a language
 влák [2] train ; пътувам с влák [2]
 travel by train
 влáст, -тá [20] power, authority
 влáхо-молдáвски [21] Wallacho-
 Moldavian
 влечúго (*plural* влечúги) [26] reptile
 влýвам / влéя [26] infuse, pour into
 влýвам се / влéя се [26] flow into, empty
 into
 влýзам / влýза [4] enter, go in
 влýтам / влетý [26] dash, rush (в into)
 влиýние [30] influence ; окáзвам
 алийние [30] exert influence
 влиýя [25] influence
 влюбен [14] in love ; влюбени [16]
 lovers
 влýво [11] on the left
 вмýквам / вмýкна [21] insert
 внасям / внесá [19] import, bring in
 внимáвам [6] pay attention ;
 внимáвайте, бýтате човéка [6]
 careful, you're pushing someone
 внимáние [14] attention ; внимáнието
 му се притыпí [14] his attention
 wandered ; обрýщам внимáние на
 [23] pay attention to
 внимáтелен [14] attentive
 вибóс [20] import
 внúк [10] grandson
 внúчка [10] granddaughter
 водá [4] water
 водя [8] lead, take
 воéнен [19] military
 воин [18] warrior
 войстина [22] in truth (*archaic Slavonic*)
 войстина воскрéсе [22] in truth Christ has
 risen (ritual Easter formula)
 войвода (*от* воевóда) [29] military leader,
 chieftain
 войнá [7] war
 войníк [7] soldier ; слúжа войníк
 [24] do military service
 вол [24] ox
 волен [18] free, independent
 воля [12] will, desire ; вýкам на воля
 [12] shout to one's heart's content
 вóпты [28] wail, lamentation
 воскрéсе [22] arose (*3sg. aorist, archaic*
 Slavonic)

впечатлéние [22] impression ; с
 впечатлéние съм [22] be left with the
 impression
 впýвам / впýя [28] sink, dig ; впýвам
 поглед в [28] fix one's gaze on
 впрóчем [30] incidentally; in fact
 врабчé [22] sparrow
 вратá [12] back of the neck
 вратá [2] door
 вратоврýзка [13] necktie
 врéден [20] harmful, injurious
 вредý [20] harm ; вредý на зdráveto
 [20] be bad for one's health ; вредý на
 очите [20] be hard on one's eyes
 врéме (*plural* времéна) [2] [9] time;
 weather; season ; врéмето е тóпло [2]
 the weather is warm ; в послéдно
 врéме [6] recently ; по товá врéме
 [7] at about that time ; годáшните
 времéна [9] seasons (of the year) ;
 добróто стáро врéме [11] the good
 old days ; от врéме на врéме [14]
 from time to time ; врéме му е [16]
 it's time for him [to go/do it, etc.] ; по
 врéме на [25] during ; в наше
 врéме [26] nowadays ; врéмето не
 мý стýга [26] I'm hard pressed for
 time ; отkráй врéме [27] from time
 immemorial
 врéме [9] verbal tense ; сегáшно врéме
 [9] present tense ; бýдеще врéме [9]
 future tense ; мýнало свýршено врéме
 [12] aorist tense ; мýнало
 несвýршено врéме [14] imperfect
 tense ; мýнало предварýтелно врéме
 [19] past anterior tense
 врéменен [23] temporary
 врéменно [23] for the time being
 врýзка [13] tie, string, shoelace ; врýзки
 [19] connections
 врýх, върхéт (*plural* върховé) [11]
 summit; tip
 врýчвам / врýча (-иш) [18] hand, deliver,
 present
 врýщам / върна [5] [20] return; turn away
 (*transitive*)
 врýщам се / върна се [11] return, go
 back
 врý [9] boil (*intransitive*)
 всé [10] [29] always, constantly; surely ;
 всé ме нáма [10] I'm never there ;
 всé още избýрам [10] I'm still
 looking ; всé еднó и също [10]
 [it's] always the same thing ; всé ми е
 еднó [16] it doesn't make any
 difference ; всé пák [18] nevertheless
 всевъзможен [22] all sorts of, every
 possible

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

всéки, всяка, всяко [6] every ; всéки
момéнт [6] any minute ; на всяка
ценá [12] at any price, at all costs,
absolutely
всебищ [28] universal, general
всíчко [2] all, everything ; всíчко шéст
[6] six in all ; всíчко хúбово [2]
all the best
вслúшвам се / вслúшам се [18] listen
closely
всъщност [29] actually, in fact
всáкакъв [17] all sorts of
втори [8] second ; втора мáйка [10]
stepmother ; втори баща [10]
stepfather
вторник [9] Tuesday
вўйна [22] aunt (mother's brother's wife)
вўйчо (*plural* вўйчовци) [10] uncle
(mother's brother)
вход [8] entrance
входýщ [23] incoming ; входýщ нóмер
[23] "incoming number" on official
correspondence
вчéra [9] yesterday ; вчéra следóбед
[9] yesterday afternoon ; вчéra
сутринтá [9] yesterday morning
вчéрашен [9] yesterday's
във = в [7]
ввéждам / ввéдá [20] bring in,
introduce
вѓлища [27] coal
вѓдица [22] fish-hook; fishing rod
въжé [22] rope, line
въздéствие [21] influence, impact
въздух [4] air ; на въздух [24]
outdoors, in the open air
въздéхвам / въздéхна [29] sigh
възлáгам / възлóжа (-иши) [21] assign,
delegate [a task]
възмóжен [23] possible
възмóжност [27] possibility, chance
възниквам / възникна [21] arise,
originate, come into being
възпалéние [23] inflammation
възпитáвам / възпитáм [20] bring up,
educate
възпитáние [29] upbringing, education
възпрéпáствувам (or възпрéпáствам)
[22] prevent, hinder
възприéмам / възприéма [18] perceive,
apprehend
възпýвам / възпéя [28] praise in song,
glorify
възраст, -tá [27] age ; отíвам на
[нéчия] възраст [27] be appropriate to
[one's] age
възрастен [4] adult; elderly
възрастни [4] grownups

възстановýвам / възстановá [23] restore,
rebuild
възтóрг [10] delight, rapture ;
предизвíквам възтóрг у [10]
enrapture
възхищáвам / възхитá [17] enrapture, fill
with admiration
възхищáвам се / възхитá се [22] admire,
be enraptured by
вълк (*plural* вълци) [8] wolf
вълна [21] wool
вълнен, -ена [13] woolen
вълнúвам [17] excite, agitate, disturb
вълнúвам се [17] be agitated, excited ;
не сé вълнúвай [17] take it easy
вълшéбник [11] magician, wizard
вън [11] out
външen [24] outside, outward, external
въобщé [11] in general; at all
въпреки [19] despite ; въпреки че [19]
despite the fact that
въпрос [11] question ; постáвям въпрос
[30] pose a question
вървá [3] walk, move, go ; вървá с
[10] go well with ; вървá си [10]
get going ; вървá под ръкá [14]
walk arm in arm ; днéс нýма да ми
вървí [14] today's not going to be my
day
върлóвам [24] rage, run rampant
въртá [22] turn, spin ; въртá опáшка
[22] wag tail
въртá се [14] turn around, rotate; move
върху [17] on, over ; градá върху
основата на [21] build on the
foundations of
върща (-иши) [29] do, commit ; върша
домакýнска рабóта [29] do
housework
въстáние [20] uprising, rebellion
вътре [11] in, inside
вътрешен [18] internal
вáра [20] faith, belief
вáрвам [7] believe
вáрване (*plural* -ния) [24] belief
вáрно [22] right, correctly
вáтър (*plural* ветровé) [2] [7] wind ;
йма сáлен вáтър [2] there's a strong
wind, it's very windy ; вáтър рабóта
[25] nonsense, baloney

г. = годíна [9]
г. = грáд [17]
гáбрóвски [30] Gabrovo (*adj.*)
гáд [29] vermin
гадíна [29] animal, brute

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

газиран [20] fizzy, carbonated	глътвам / глътна [7] [take a] swallow
ráзя [26] wade, tread on ; ráзя калтá [26] flounder through the mud	глътка [3] swallow, gulp
г-жа = госпожá [21]	г-и = господин [19]
гайда [16] bagpipe	гнездó [13] nest
гáма [18] scale, gamut	гнúс ме е [12] feel nauseated
гáра [5] station	го [5] him, it (<i>direct object pronoun</i>)
гáрга [29] crow, rook	гóвор [18] speech, dialect
гарни́тура [4] garnish ; пържóла с гарни́тура [4] steak with the trimmings	говорíм [30] spoken
ráсна [28] die out, fade away	говóря [3] speak, talk ; говóря в полза на [29] argue in favor of
гáф [19] gaffe, blunder	годéж [29] engagement, betrothal
гдé - дé, къдé [29]	годеник [10] fiancé
ГДР (<i>pron. гéдерé</i>) [14] GDR (DDR, former East Germany)	годеница [10] fiancée
гердáн [14] necklace, collar	годи́на [3] year ; през 1975 г. [9] in 1975 ; мýне не мýне годи́на [19]
гермáнец [23] German (male)	every year or so ; днéс навършвам 20
гермáнка [23] German (female)	годи́ни [23] I'm 20 years old today ; учéбна годи́на [30] academic year
гермáнски [14] German	годи́шен [9] yearly, annual ; годи́шните времена [9] seasons [of the year] ;
герóй [23] hero; character (in a literary work)	25 годи́шен съм [29] be 25 years old
ги [5] them (<i>direct object pronoun</i>)	годи́шнина [10] anniversary
гиздав [27] pretty, comely	гóзба [5] dish
гимнáзия [3] academically oriented high school	góл [12] goal (in sports) ; вкáврам góл [12] score [a goal] ; изпúскам góл [12] miss [a goal]
гимнастíк, -íчка [19] gymnast	góл [17] naked
главá [12] head ; двé децá на главáта [17] two kids to support ; трíя му сól на главáта [25] haul him over the coals	големина [20] size, magnitude
главен [9] main, chief ; главна рóля [27] the lead	голýм, голéми [2] large, big ; голéмите [4] big ones, adults ; голýмо
главно [9] mainly	движéние [12] lots of traffic ; до
главобóлие [25] headache	голýма стéпен [17] to a great extent ;
глагóл [21] verb	голýм лъжéц [25] consummate liar, swindler ; юмам голýм успéх [27] be wildly successful ; по-голýмата чáст [30] most, the bulk
глагóлен [21] verbal	гóня [21] chase; persecute; seek after
глагóлица [21] Glagolitic [alphabet]	горá [3] wood, forest
глáд [7] hunger	горд [17] proud
глáден [2] hungry ; на глáдно сърцé [22] on an empty stomach	гордéя се [20] take pride in ; гордéя се с [20] be proud of
глáс, -éт (<i>plural</i> гласовé) [12] voice ; на глáс [26] aloud ; в едýн глáс [30] unanimously	гóрдост [22] pride
гласу́вам [25] vote	гóре [11] up ; гóре-дóлу [11] more or less
гласá [24] state, indicate; intend, prepare	гореизлóжен [17] aforementioned
глéдам [4] [9] look at; look after ; глéдам на карти [18] read [some]one's fortune	гóрен [26] upper, higher, top
глéдна тóчка [22] point of view	горéц [11] hot
глéзен [12] ankle	горещинá [20] heat
глéзя [28] spoil, pamper	горíво [29] fuel
глóба [17] fine, penalty	горкýят, горкáта [18] wretched one, poor thing
глобýвам / глобý [19] fine, impose a penalty	горкó [17] woe (to someone)
глóждя [27] gnaw; rankle	гóрски [26] wood, forest (<i>adj.</i>)
глúпав [20] stupid, foolish	гóрски [26] forest ranger
глúпост [28] foolishness, nonsense	гóрък (<i>and</i> горчíв) [17] bitter
	горá [11] butt
	Гóспод [27] God, the Lord ; едýн Гóспод знаé [27] God only knows

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

господá [3] gentlemen ; дáми и господá [3] ladies and gentlemen (*vocative*)
 господár [20] master
 господин [1] Sir, Mr.
 госпожá (*plural* госпóжи) [1] Ma'am,
 Mrs.
 госпóжица [1] Miss
 гóст (*plural* гóсти) [5] [8] guest ; идвам
 на гóсти [5] come/go over to visit
 гóстенин [28] guest (male)
 гóстенка [28] guest (female)
 гостоприéмство [28] hospitality
 гостúвам [25] stay with, visit ; тóй ми
 гостúва [25] he's staying with me
 готовáрски [7] cooking, culinary ;
 готовáрска книга [7] cookbook
 готáя [4] prepare, cook
 готвя се [9] prepare, get ready
 готов [6] prepared, ready
 гощáвам / гостá [29] entertain, treat
 гráбвам / гráбна [18] snatch up, carry off
 гráд [12] hail
 гráд, -éт (*plural* градовé) [6] [7] town,
 city ; в г. Сóфия [17] in the city of
 Sofia ; затýнено градчé [25]
 godforsaken little town
 градíна [3] garden ; зоологíческа
 градíна [19] zoo ; гráдска градíна
 [22] town garden
 градíнка [18] small garden
 гráдски [22] town, municipal; urban ;
 гráдска градíна [22] town garden
 грáжданин [22] citizen
 грáжданка [23] citizen (female)
 граматíчен (*and* граматíчески) [30]
 grammatical
 грáница [24] border, boundary; limit
 граничáр [18] border guard
 грáф [26] count, earl
 графíчен [21] graphic
 грáча (-иш) [29] croak, caw
 грéйвам / грéйна [18] come out, start to
 shine (of sun)
 грехбóвност [24] sinfulness, wickedness
 грешá (-иш) [7] sin, err
 грéшен [26] sinful; wrong
 грéшка [3] mistake
 грéя [9] warm, heat up; shine ; слънцето
 грéе [9] the sun is shining
 грíва [26] mane
 грíжа се (-иш) [23] care ; грíжа се
 (за) [23] look after/take care of
 грíп [13] influenza, flu ; бóлен от грíп
 [13] down with the flu
 грóб [16] grave
 грóбница (*plural*) [29] cemetery
 грóбница [23] tomb
 грóзде [9] grapes (*collective*)

гроздобéр [24] grape-gathering, grape
 harvest
 грóздов [2] [made] of grapes
 грóзен [24] ugly, hideous
 грéб, грéбът (*plural* грéбовé) [12] back ;
 обрéщам се с грéб [17] turn one's
 back
 грéд, -tá (or грéдá) [12] chest
 грéк, грéкът (*plural* грéци) [6] [23]
 Greek (male)
 грýм, грýмът (*plural* грýмовé or грýмове)
 [16] thunder(bolt)
 грýмотéвица [24] peal of thunder
 грýмък [27] loud, high-sounding ;
 грýмка слáва [27] resounding fame
 грéцки [20] Greek (*adj.*)
 грáх, грéхът (*plural* грéховé) [18] sin
 губя [14] lose
 гúма [29] rubber; tire (for vehicle)
 гúша [12] neck, throat
 гúшер [24] lizard
 гéба [4] mushroom ; омлéт с гéби [4]
 mushroom omelet
 гéбár [19] gatherer, grower or seller of
 mushrooms
 гéдулáр [26] gudulka player
 гéдулка [16] gudulka (folk violin similar
 to rebec)
 гýлтам [8] swallow ; гýлтам лекáрство
 [8] take medicine
 гýмза [22] particular sort of dark red wine
 гýрбом [26] with/on one's back
 гýрдá [12] breast, bosom
 гýркиня [23] Greek (female)
 гýрло [12] throat
 гýрци *see* грéк
 гéст [27] thick, heavy ; гéсти вéжди
 [27] bushy eyebrows
 гювéч [20] earthenware pot; Balkan one-
 pot stew

да [5] (*subordinating/modal conjunction*) ;
 и́скам да дóйда [5] I want to come ;
 не мóга да дóйда [5] I can't come ;
 ако и да [9] even though ; да сte
 жíви и зdráви [11] here's to your life
 and health ; и тóй да дóйде [13] he
 should come too ; да влéзе ли? [16]
 should he come in? ; да ме убíеш
 [29] for the life of me
 да [27] if ; да знаéх [27] had I
 known
 дá [1] yes
 дáвам / дáм (дадéш) [9] give; allow ;
 дáй [4] give (*imperative*) ; дáвам под
 наем [12] rent out ; дáвам на

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

зáем [12] loan ; дáдено явléние [20] the given phenomenon ; дáвам душá за [27] be crazy about	де [10] (<i>intensifying particle</i>) ; вземéте де! [10] so take [some] already!
дáя [24] drown; suffocate	дебéл [22] thick, fat ; с дебéли очí [22] shameless
дáже [11] even	дебóт [23] début, opening
дáй <i>see</i> дáвам	дéвер [22] brother-in-law (husband's brother)
дáйчово хорó [16] Daicho's dance (name of a folkdance)	дéвёт [6] nine
далéче (and далéч) [4] far ; far away	деветдесéт [6] ninety
далечинá [26] distance	девéти [8] ninth
далий [11] whether, if (<i>relative/question particle</i>) ; далíй има смýсъл? [11] does it make any sense? ; не знáя далий има смýсъл [11] I don't know whether it makes any sense	деветнáйт [6] nineteen
дáма [3] lady ; дáми и господá [3] ladies and gentlemen (<i>vocative</i>)	деветстотин [9] nine hundred
дáнни [17] data	дедí (pl. only) [28] ancestors, forebears
данó [10] let's wish, if only, I hope ;	дéец [30] worker, figure ; просвéтен дéец [30] educationalist
данó пристигне навréме [10] let's hope it gets there on time	дежúрен [10] on duty
дантéла [16] lace	дежúрство [10] duty
дáньк [17] tax	дéйност [21] activity
дáр, -éт (<i>plural</i> даровé) [23] gift, donation; talent	декáн [18] dean
дáрба [27] gift, talent	декéмври [9] December
датíрам [23] date, go back to	декларацíя [23] declaration
датчáнин [23] Dane (male)	декламíрам [7] declaim, recite
датчáнка [23] Dane (female)	дéлничен [28] workaday, humdrum
двá [6] two (<i>masculine</i>)	дéло [20] deed, achievement; case
двáйсет [6] twenty	делá [20] divide, split up
двáма [6] two (<i>masculine animate</i>)	демократíчески [14] democratic
дванáйт [6] twelve	демокráция [13] democracy
двé [2] [6] two (<i>feminine, neuter; in counting</i>) ; знáя и двé и двéста [29] adapt to circumstances ; с двé думи [30] in short ; от двéте странí [30] on both sides	демонстрирám [23] demonstrate, display
двегодíшен [29] two-year old (<i>adj.</i>) ; two-year long (<i>adj.</i>) ; biennial	дén -йт, (<i>plural</i> дní, 2 дéна or дéня) [4] [6] day ; рождéн дén [5] birthday ; добýр дén (<i>fixed accent</i>) ; [6] hello, good day ; днéшen дén [9] this very day ; другí дén [9] the day after tomorrow ; бнзи дén [9] the day before yesterday ; през денí [9] in the daytime ; Ден на благодарностá [9] Thanksgiving Day ; тéзи дní [22] one of these days ; тráя от дén до пláдne [29] be short-lived ; сред бýл дén [29] in broad daylight
двéста [9] two hundred ; знáя и двé и двéста [29] be adaptable	дерá [12] skin, fleece, tear, scratch
двýжа се (-иш) [14] move, go	десен, дáсна [11] right (as opposed to left)
движéние [12] movement; traffic ; голýмо движéние [12] lots of traffic ; правилá на пéтното движéние [12] traffic laws, rules of the road	десéргт [6] dessert
двóйка [10] [13] pair; "2" (failing mark in school)	десéт [6] ten
двóйкаджия, -ийка [10] high school dropout	десетилéтие [23] decade
двóр [11] yard ; игráя на двóра [11] play in the yard	десетиáна [23] ten or so; half a score
дворéц [19] palace ; Нарóден дворéц на културата [19] People's Palace of Culture	десéтки [20] ten ; нýколко десéтки думи [20] a few score words
двуцвéтен [13] two-colored	детé (plurál децá) [1] [3] child ; от детé [12] since childhood
	детíнски [13] childish ; детíнски работи [13] kid's stuff
	детíнство [22] childhood
	дéто [16] where[ever], who, for ; дéто (or къдéто) ми очí вíдят [25] wherever my feet lead me
	джáфкам / джáфна [23] уар

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

джамия [24] mosque
 джинси [13] jeans
 джип [29] jeep
 диалект [21] dialect
 диалектологи [30] dialectal,
 dialectological
 див [29] wild
 дигам – вдигам [29]
 дизелов [29] diesel (adj.)
 дикая [18] threshing board
 диктувам [14] dictate
 дым, -т [4] smoke
 диплома [18] diploma
 директен [8] direct
 директор (ка) [13] director
 дисертация [17] dissertation
 дисциплина [29] discipline
 длани [12] palm of the hand
 длъжен [16] indebted, obliged
 дневник [10] diary
 днес [1] today
 днешен [9] today's ; днешен ден [9]
 this very day
 до [2] [5] [6] by, near, next to; [up] to;
 until ; тó е до вратата [2] it's by the
 door
 добивам / добия [27] get, acquire
 добитък [18] cattle, livestock
 добре [2] well, fine; O.K. ; добре
 дошли! [2] welcome! ; добре ли си
 сега? [3] are you O.K. now? ; добре
 заварили [27] well-found (answer to
 добрé дошли)
 доброволно [29] voluntarily
 добродушен [22] good-natured, kind-
 hearted
 добросъвестен [26] conscientious
 добруджански [30] Dobrudzha (adj.)
 добър [2] good ; добървечер [9]
 good evening (fixed phrase) ; добър ден
 (fixed accent) [6] hello, good day ;
 добро утро [9] good morning ;
 доброто старо време [11] the good
 old days
 довеждам / доведа [23] bring; bring
 about, lead to
 доверие [26] confidence, trust ; отнасям
 се с доверие към [26] put trust in, rely
 on
 доверявам / доверя [17] entrust ;
 доверявам се на [17] confide in
 довечера [9] this evening
 довиждане [8] goodbye ; вземам си
 довиждане [13] make one's farewells
 доволен [6] pleased, satisfied ; доволен
 до блаженство [22] blissfully content
 довършвам / довърша (-иш) [22] finish
 off, bring to a close

догáрям / догоря [26] burn low, burn out
 догодина [7] next year
 догонвам / догоня [26] run after, overtake
 доживявам / доживя [24] live to see
 дойда *see* дохóждам
 докáрвам / докáрам [10] drive to, bring
 to
 докато [9] while, until ; докато не
 [13] until
 доклад [12] report, [scholarly] paper ;
 изнасям доклад [19] read/deliver a
 paper ; плenáren доклад [19]
 keynote paper
 доколкото [20] as far as
 доктор [17] doctor
 докумéнт [17] document ; срок за
 подаване на докумéнти [20]
 application deadline
 докъм [21] until approximately
 долáвям / долоvý [26] catch, detect, make
 out
 долен [20] lower
 доливам / долея [26] top up, pour in
 up
 долинá [20] valley
 долйтам / долетя [13] come flying
 долу [11] down ; гóре-долу [11]
 more or less
 дом, -т (plural домовé) [7] home, house ;
 у домá [10] at home
 домакин [23] householder, proprietor,
 manager, host
 домакински [29] household (adj.) ;
 върша домакинска работa [29] do
 housework
 домакиня [23] householder (female),
 proprietress, housewife, hostess
 домат [6] tomato
 доматен [20] tomato (adj.)
 домашен [2] [7] [30] homemade; home
 (adj.); domestic
 домашно [8] homework
 домитам / дометá [26] sweep up, finish
 sweeping
 домързява ме / домързí ме [18] (3rd
 person only) not feel like, be too lazy
 донасям / донесá [7] bring
 допивам / допия [28] drink up, finish
 drinking
 допускам / допусна [27] allow, admit;
 suppose
 допълвам / допълня [17] supplement,
 expand
 допълнение [8] addition, supplement
 допълнителен [23] additional,
 supplementary
 доразвивам / доразвия [21] develop fully,
 elaborate

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

дори [8] even
 досега [6] until now
 доскоро [23] until recently
 досмешава ме / досмешеé ме (*3d person only*) [13] feel like laughing
 досрамява ме / досрамее ме (*3d person only*) [13] feel ashamed
 добста [22] fairly; a good deal
 достатъчен [7] enough
 достигам / достигна [18] reach, achieve
 достижение [21] achievement
 достойнство [18] worth, dignity
 достбен [25] worthy, well-deserved, just
 достбично [25] with dignity, in a fitting
 manner
 дотогава [22] until then, by that time ;
 дотогава, докато [22] until
 дохдждам / дойда [5] come, arrive
 дочаквам / дочакам [28] wait for; live to
 see
 дочуване [12] goodbye (on the phone)
 дошъл / дошлá / дошлý [11] come
 (*active participle*) ; добре дошъл [11]
 welcome (*to a male friend*) ; добре
 дошлá [11] welcome (*to a female
 friend*) ; добре дошлý! [11] welcome
 (*to group or formal acquaintance*)
 драг [2] [3] dear ; Драги Боб, [2]
 Dear Bob, (*beginning of a letter*) ; драго
 ми с [21] I'm pleased
 дразня [23] irritate
 древен [20] ancient
 дресирям [16] train, break in
 дреха [10] article of clothing ; дрехи
 [10] clothes
 дроб, -бт (*plural* дробове *or* дробовé) [12]
 lung (*see also* бил дроб) ; чрен дроб
 [12] liver
 дробче [23] liver [food] ; пилешки
 дробчета [23] chicken livers
 друг [2] [7] other, another; next ; на
 другата спирка [7] at the next stop ;
 други ден [9] the day after tomorrow ;
 другата нощ [9] tomorrow night ;
 другия път [17] the next time (adverb
 of time) ; една до друга [23] next to
 each other ; един от друг [30] from
 one another
 другаде [19] elsewhere ; никъде
 другаде [19] nowhere else
 другар (ка) [1] comrade
 другарче [13] playfellow, playmate
 друго [16] other, rest ; другото ще е
 наред [16] the rest will be O.K.
 друговéрец [24] person of another faith
 дружба [20] friendship; society
 дрънкам / дрънчá (-йш) [27] rattle, clank
 дръпвам / дръпна [22] pull, tug

дръпвам се / дръпна се [27] stand clear
 дума [7] word ; за каквó стáва дўма?
 [11] what's the matter, what's it about? ;
 стáва дўма за [16] it's about ; с двé
 дўми [30] in short
 дўпка [24] hole, gap
 дўх, -бт (*plural* дўхове *or* духовé) [18]
 spirit
 дўхам blow ; дўха [1] it's blowing,
 there is air coming
 душá [27] soul, heart ; давам душá за
 [27] be crazy about
 души [6] people (*counting form*) ; кólко
 души [6] how many people
 дъжд, -бт (*plural* дъждовé) [12] rain ;
 валят сйлни дъждовé [12] it's raining
 heavily ; проливен дъжд [28]
 driving rain
 дълбóк [19] deep
 дълбочинá [20] depth
 дълг, -бт [16] debt
 дълго [8] [28] [for] a long time
 дължинá [20] length
 дължá (-йш) [29] owe
 дълъг [2] long
 дънер [26] trunk, stump
 дъно [26] bottom
 дървен (-ена) [13] wooden
 дървó (*plural* дървéта) [7] tree
 дървó (*plural* дървá) [11] wood
 държá (-йш) [11] hold, keep
 държá се здрáво [21] hold tight, hold fast
 държáва [20] state
 държáвен [20] state, public
 дъх [8] breath, wind ; поéмам [си] дъх
 [8] catch one's breath
 дъщерí [10] daughter
 дáдо (*plural* дáдовци) [8] [10]
 grandfather ; Дáдо Мрás [10] Jack
 Frost ; Дáдо Кóледа [10] Santa
 Claus
 дáсна *see* дéсен

е [1] is (*3d singular*); *see* съм
 европéец [23] European (male)
 европéйка [23] European (female)
 европéйски [8] European
 ёвтин [9] cheap, inexpensive
 егойзъм [22] egotism
 едвá [19] with difficulty, hardly, just ;
 едвá ли [19] hardly, not likely ; едвá
 нó-кýсно [30] not until later
 ёди [17] ; ёди-кóй си [17] so-and-so ;
 ёди-кák си [17] such-and-such ;
 ёди-каквó си [17] in such-and-such a
 way ; ёди-когá си [17] at such-and-

such a time
 едѝн [2] [3] one, a (*masculine*) ; едѝн и същ [10] the same, one and the same ;
 едѝн Господ знае [27] God only knows ; едѝн такъв [28] someone like, one such as ; от/на едѝн път [29] all at once ; в едѝн глас [30] unanimously ; едѝн от друг [30] from one another
 единайсет [6] eleven
 единен [21] uniform, united
 единствен, -ена [11] single, only
 единство [30] unity, uniformity
 еднá [3] one (*feminine*) ; в еднá стая с [10] in the same room as ; еднá до друга [23] next to each other
 еднакво [30] equally, alike
 еднакъв [30] identical, the same
 едно [2] [3] one (*neuter; in counting*) ; всé ми е едно [16] it doesn't make any difference
 единоврémенен [11] simultaneous
 ёдър [9] large, robust ; на ёдро [9] wholesale
 ёзеро [3] lake, pond
 ёзик [3] language, tongue ; рбден ёзик [22] native language ; литератúрен ёзик [30] standard language
 ёзиков [30] language (*adj.*), linguistic
 ёй! [1] hey, oh ; ёй тóлкова [24] this much (*conversational device*) ; ёй там [25] all the way over there
 екземпля́р [19] copy
 екзотика [7] exotica, exoticism
 екзотичен [5] exotic
 екскурзиáнт [29] tourist, hiker
 екску́рзия [8] excursion
 експеди́ция [17] expedition, field trip
 елá [5] come (*imperative of добда*) елá да ти полéя [13] come let me pour water [over your hands]
 елегáнтен [5] elegant
 електрически [20] electrical
 електричество [20] electricity
 елемéнт [20] element
 елéн [8] deer, stag
 елинистичен [23] Hellenic
 елхá [13] fir tree ; новогоди́шна елхá [13] New Year's tree
 емоциона́лен [18] emotional
 епигráфика [23] epigraphy
 епизóд [22] episode
 епоха [23] epoch
 ёра [9] era ; преди н.е. [9] B.C. ; от н.е. [9] A.D.
 ергéн [11] bachelor
 ёсен, -тá [9] fall, autumn
 естéствен [18] natural

естéственно [21] naturally, of course
 естетíчески [23] aesthetic
 етáж [8] floor (of a multi-story building)
 етáп [30] stage
 етнáчески [20] ethnic
 ёто [2] here (*pointing*)
 етърва [22] sister-in-law (husband's brother's wife)
 ефéктен [5] effective
 ефéнди [1] effendi, sir (*archaic term of address*)

 жáден [2] thirsty
 жál [19] pity, sorrow ; жál ми с [19] I'm sorry, it grieves me
 жáлко [11] too bad, pity
 жéга [27] sweltering heat
 желáние [14] wish, desire
 желáя [7] wish, desire
 желéзен, желáзna [22] iron, steel-like
 желáзо [27] iron, iron bar
 женá [2] woman, wife
 жéнен, -ена [10] married
 жéнски [16] women's, female, feminine
 жéня [11] marry off
 жéня се [11] get married
 жéртва [29] sacrifice, victim
 жíв [11] live, living; lively ; жíв да го оплáчеш [11] it makes your heart bleed to see him ; да сте жíви и здрáви [11] here's to your life and health
 живéя [3] live
 живóт [9] life ; в живóта [16] in the course of life, in daily life
 животíчe [13] little animal
 животíно [8] animal ; правá на животíните [12] animal rights
 живу́щ [17] resident, residing
 жилéтка [12] waistcoat, cardigan sweater
 жилище [27] lodging, residence ; самостóятелно жилище [27] separate quarters
 жилищен [8] residential ; жилищен комплéкс [8] housing development, block of apartments
 житиé [21] saint's life
 ЖК = жилищен квартáл [17] residential district
 журнали́ст (ка) [5] journalist
 жы́лт [8] yellow

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

за [1] [6] [10] [11] for, to; about; here's to ; за къде пътувате [1] where are you traveling to ; за съжаление [1] unfortunately ; за две седмици [6] for two weeks ; кажи ни за тях [10] tell us about them ; зная за него [10] I know about him ; за много години [11] many happy returns ; за какво става дума? [11] what's it about? ; за разнообразие [16] for a change ; за разлика от [16] as opposed to ; само за няколко години [20] in the space of just a few years ; гласувам за [25] vote in favor of
 за да [11] (purpose) ; за да не става течение [11] so there won't be a draft
 забавен [11] amusing
 забележка [19] note, observation
 забележвам / забележа (-иш) [5] notice, spot
 забождам / забодя [13] stick, pin
 заболява (ме) / заболя (ме) (3d person only) [12] start to hurt
 заболявам / заболя [12] get sick
 заболивания [19] [cases of] illness ; онкологични заболивания [19] [cases of] cancer
 забравям / заброя [7] forget
 забрадка [16] scarf, head covering
 забранявам / забраня [18] forbid
 забръмчавам, забръмча (-иш) [22] begin to buzz
 завалява / завали (3d person only) [12] begin to precipitate
 заварвам / заваря [27] find ; добре заварили [27] well-found (*answer to* добре дошли)
 заведение [24] establishment, enterprise; public place
 завеждам / заведя [10] take somewhere, lead
 заверявам / заверя [17] notarize, endorse
 завеса [26] curtain
 завещавам / завещая [28] bequeath
 завивам / завия [6] turn, bend, wrap ; завивам зад ъгъла [26] turn the corner
 завивка [25] blanket, wrap
 завинаги [16] forever
 завися [14] depend ; зависи от вас [14] it depends on you ; зависи той какво ще каже [14] it depends what he will say ; зависи от гледната точка [22] it depends on your point of view
 завлячам / завлека (-чеш) [18] drag off, wash away
 завод [23] factory, plant

завой [29] turn, bend
 завръщам се / завърна се [18] turn, return
 завръзвам / завържа (-еш) [13] tie ; завръзвам връзките на обувки [13] tie [one's] shoelaces
 завъртявам / завърта [26] turn, spin
 завършвам / завърша (-иш) [17] finish, wind up
 загадъчен [26] enigmatic, mysterious
 загивам / загина [17] perish, die
 заглавие [13] title
 заглеждам / загледам [26] begin to look at; look steadily at ; заглеждам се по [26] stare at
 загрявам / загръя [19] heat up; catch on
 загубвам / загубя [19] lose; waste
 загубвам се / загубя се [19] get lost
 зад [13] behind, beyond ; зад ъгъла [14] around the corner
 задавам / задам (-дадеши) [17] give, assign ; задавам въпрос [17] ask a question
 задавам се / задам се (-дадеши) [25] appear, come into view
 задача [16] task, assignment
 заден [14] back, rear (*adj.*)
 задник [12] behind, rear end
 задушен [4] stuffy
 задължавам / задължá (-иш) [20] oblige, bind
 задължение [20] duty, obligation
 задължителен [28] compulsory, obligatory
 задълго [23] for a long time
 задържам / задържá (-иш) [21] keep, hold back
 заедно [5] together
 заек [22] rabbit
 заемам, заёма [12] take up, occupy
 заёмка [30] loanword
 заёт [7] busy, occupied
 заинтересован [23] concerned, partial ; заинтересовани лица [23] parties concerned
 заинтересувам [29] intrigue, arouse curiosity
 закарвам / закарам [23] take, drive over
 закачвам / закачá (-иш) [13] hang, suspend
 закачвам се / закачá се (-иш) [22] get caught on
 закипявам / закипя [18] begin to boil; be in full swing
 заключвам / заключа (-иш) [8] lock
 закратко [11] for a short while
 закривам / закрия [23] hide, shelter; shut down
 закусвам / закуся [11] eat breakfast
 закуска [10] [22] breakfast; snack, hors d'oeuvre

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

закъснение [14] delay; tardiness ; с
 малко закъснение [14] a little late
 закъснявам / закъснёя [7] be late
 зала [12] hall ; всé едно си в залата
 [12] it's just like being in the concert
 hall
 залáвям се / заловý се [22] catch hold
 of; set about
 залíвам / залéя [23] overflow
 залíвам се от смýх [23] roar with
 laughter
 залинýвам / залинéя [26] languish, pine
 залък [26] bite, mouthful; morsel
 залýзва / залéзе (*3d person*) [9] set (of the
 sun)
 замéням / заменя́ [19] substitute, replace
 замéствам / замéстя [30] replace,
 substitute
 заминáвам / заминáна [9] leave, depart
 замýрам / замрá [23] die away, decline ;
 [23] животът в градá замрá the town
 was dead
 замýслен [27] thoughtful, preoccupied
 замýсленост [27] pensiveness, reverie
 замрýвам / замрýкна [29] be overtaken
 by night
 занáсям / занесá [7] carry, take to
 занаят [23] craft, trade; vocation
 занаятчийски [30] craft (*adj.*) ;
 занаятчийско производство [30]
 craft industry
 зáник (*poetic*) [28] sunset, decline
 занимáвам [11] interest, occupy
 занимáвам се (c) [11] be occupied [with]
 зáпад [16] west
 зáпаден [21] western
 зáпадноевропéйски [17] West European
 запáлвам / запáля [16] light, turn on
 зáпис [13] recording
 запýсвам / запýша (-еш) [17] write down,
 record
 зáписка [20] note, recording
 запítвам / запítам [21] inquire [of]
 заплáха [23] threat
 заплáщам / заплатá [22] pay, pay up
 заплýтам / заплетá [16] braid, intertwine
 заплýвам [26] begin to swim
 заповýдвам / заповýдам [5] command,
 order ; заповýдай [5] help yourself
 запознáвам / запознáя [14] acquaint
 someone with
 запознáвам се / запознáя се [10] meet,
 get acquainted
 запóмням / запóмня [9] remember
 запóчвам / запóчна [6] begin
 заприлиýвам / заприлиýчам [18] begin to
 resemble
 запéльвам / запéльня [16] fill, fill up

запéтьвам се / запéтя се [22] set out, be
 off
 запытán [22] out of breath
 запýвам / запéя [22] begin to sing, break
 into song
 зарапáвам / зарóвя [23] bury
 зарапáвам [19] please, delight
 зарапáвам се [12] cheer up
 заради [13] for the sake of, because of
 зарапáствам / зарáсна [27] heal, close up
 зарапáзвам / зарéжа (-еш) [25] abandon,
 give up
 засвидéтельствувам [20] testify, bear
 witness, certify
 засвýрвам / засвýря [29] begin to play,
 strike up (instrument)
 засегá [9] at present; for the time being
 заслепýвам / заслепá [19] blind, dazzle
 заслон [28] shelter, refuge
 заслужáвам / заслужá (-иш) [11]
 deserve, be worthy of
 засмýн [22] smiling ; засмýн до уши
 [22] grinning from ear to ear
 заспíвам / заспíя [14] fall asleep
 застéпвам / застéпля [30] step over;
 represent, propound
 затвáрjam / затвóря [3] [4] close ;
 затвáрjam вратáта под носá [на] [13]
 shut the door in [someone's] face
 затвóр [24] prison; imprisonment
 затвóрен, -ена [2] closed
 затовá [5] therefore, thus
 затrúпvам / затrúпam [11] cover up, bury
 under; pile up ; затрúпvам с въпроси
 [11] burden with questions
 затъжáвам се / затъжá се (-иш) [30]
 begin to miss
 затынтен [25] obscure, desolate ;
 затынтено градчé [25] godforsaken
 little town
 зáхар, -tá [12] sugar
 захладнýвам / захладнéя [27] turn cool
 захýрквам / захýркам [25] start snoring
 зашíвам / зашíя [19] sew up, sew in ;
 заши́вам кóпче [19] sew on a button
 защи́тa [12] defense
 защищáвам / защищá [17] defend
 защó [3] why
 защóто [3] because
 заяvýвам / заяvá [25] declare, announce;
 testify
 звáние [25] rank, title
 звездá [17] star
 звýк [20] sound
 звýков [21] sound (*adj.*)
 звучá (-иш) [12] sound, resound ; звучý
 добré [12] that sounds good
 звънéц [5] bell

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

звънъ [5] ring ; звънъ по телефона [10] telephone	зъболекар [12] dentist
здание [29] building, edifice	зъл [29] evil (<i>adj.</i>)
здрав [2] healthy, lasting, strong ; здрави обувки [20] sturdy shoes	зълва [22] sister-in-law (husband's sister)
здраве [2] health ; полезно за здравето [8] good for you [for one's health] ; вредъ на здравето [20] be bad for one's health ; ще ми вземе здравето [20] it'll be the death of me	зърно [16] grain, cereals
здравей [6] hi	
здраво [21] well, soundly ; държá се здраво [21] hold tight, hold fast	
зеле [4] cabbage ; салата от зеле [4] cabbage salad	
зелен [8] green	
зеленя [21] appear green	
зеленчук [7] vegetable	
земеделски [17] agricultural	
земя [20] earth, land	
зёт, -ят (<i>plural</i> зётъве) [22] son-in-law; brother-in-law (sister's husband)	
зима [9] winter	
зимен [11] winter (<i>adj.</i>) ; зимен курорт [11] ski resort	
зиморничав [11] sensitive to the cold	
златен [9] golden	
злато [24] gold	
зле [13] bad, badly ; пък няка ми е зле [16] I should have it so bad	
зли <i>see</i> зъл	
злб [23] evil	
злочест [27] miserable, unfortunate	
знак [9] sign ; бъквени знаци [21] alphabet letters, characters ; пътни знаци [26] road signs	
знам <i>see</i> знáя	
знаменит [14] famous, renowned	
знахár (ка) [26] folk healer	
знача (-иш) [17] mean ; значи [1] that means, so, thus	
значение [9] meaning ; няма значение [9] it doesn't matter	
значителен [30] considerable, significant	
знáя [3] know ; един Господ знáе [27] God only knows ; знáя и двé и двéста [29] be adaptable	
збна [23] zone, region	
зоологически [19] zoological ; зоологическа градина [19] zoo	
зоология [26] zoology	
збр [25] effort; need ; като види збр [25] when it gets hard	
зрели <i>see</i> зрял	
зрéя [9] ripe	
зрънцé [16] grain, granule	
зръл (<i>plural</i> зрели) [23] ripe, mature	
зъб, -йт (<i>plural</i> зъби) [6] [8] tooth	
	и [1] and, also ; и áз [1] me too ; и то [11] at that ; ако и да [22] even though ; и прóчее и прóчее [29] etc., etc.
	ѝ [7] (to) her (<i>indirect object pronoun</i>)
	и ... и [8] both...and
	иглá [26] needle; thorn, quill
	йго [28] yoke; slavery
	игrá [14] play, game; playing
	игráчка [26] toy
	игráя [5] play ; игráя на двóра [11] play in the yard
	игráя си [11] play around
	ѝда [5] come, go ; иди за хлáб [5] go get some bread
	ѝдам [5] come
	идеáлен [5] ideal
	идеолóгия [23] ideology
	идéя [5] idea ; хрúмна ми една идéя [25] I just got an idea
	идилíчен [3] idyllic
	идíлия [7] idyll
	из [11] [22] around, throughout; out of ; пътуване из Бългáрия [11] a trip throughout Bulgaria ; разхóдка из градá [11] city tour ; из кéши [11] around the house (<i>fixed phrase</i>) ; изхвýркам из вратáта [22] fly out the door
	избавíтел [23] savior, deliverer
	избýрам / изберá [4] choose, select ; избýрам нóмер [26] dial a telephone number
	избор [7] selection, choice
	избúхвам / избúхна [22] burst, explode ; избúхна войнá [22] war broke out
	избýрсвам / избýрша (-еш) [13] wipe, dry
	избýгвам / избýгам [22] run away, get loose
	избýгвам / избýгна [25] escape, avoid
	извáждам / извáдя [14] take/bring out, produce, extract
	извéднýж [5] suddenly
	извéждам / изведá [9] take out, lead away ; извéждам кучето на разхóдка [9] walk the dog
	извéстен [18] known, familiar; well-known
	известíвам / известý [20] notify, inform
	извýквам / извýкам [13] cry, call out
	извинéние [13] excuse, pardon

извинявам / извиня [5] pardon, excuse ;
 извинете [2] excuse me
 извън [10] out of, outside
 извънреден [20] extraordinary, special,
 additional
 изярям / изгоря [14] get burned, burn up
 изглеждам [4] look, appear, seem ;
 изглежда [6] it seems
 изглеждам / изгледам [26] examine,
 scrutinize
 изгонвам / изгоня [26] chase away; expel,
 kick out
 изгбра [28] sweetheart
 изграждам / изградя [21] build, construct
 изгрява / изгрее (3d person) [22] rise,
 come up (of the sun)
 изгубвам / изгубя [16] lose
 издавам / издам (-дадеш) [19] give out,
 reveal; betray; publish
 издание [19] edition, publication ;
 отделно издание [19] separate edition,
 book form
 издател [20] publisher
 издательство [19] publishing house
 изделие [23] article, product, handicraft
 издигам / издигна [23] raise, build, put
 up
 издигам се / издигна се [27] rise,
 advance ; издигам се над тях [27]
 tower over them
 издышвам / издышам [26] exhale
 издокарвам се / издокарам се [14] dress
 up
 издържам / издържя (-иш) [7] stand,
 endure
 иззвъннявам / иззвъня [14] ring (out)
 изигравам / изиграя [28] play, play out
 изискан [29] refined, distinguished
 изискване [19] requirement
 изказвам / изкажа (-еш) [22] express;
 reveal
 изкарвам / изкарам [17] take out, finish,
 spend
 изкипявам / изкипя [14] boil over
 изключирам / изключиба (-иш) [23]
 exclude; turn off
 изконен [20] ancient, original
 изкуствен [22] artificial, unnatural
 изкуство [23] art; skill
 изкъпвам се / изкъпя се (-еш) [14] take
 a bath
 излагам / изложба (-иш) [19] exhibit; set
 forth ; излагам на премеждия [29]
 expose to mishap/danger
 излет [3] excursion
 изливам / излея [26] pour out
 излизам / изляза [4] [29] leave, go; turn
 out

излитам (ог излетявам) / излетя [30]
 take off, fly away
 излишен [20] superfluous; surplus
 изложба [19] exhibition
 излъгвам / излъжа (-еш) [19] lie, deceive
 излъчвам / излъча (-иш) [18] radiate,
 emanate
 измамвам, измамя [24] deceive, swindle;
 betray
 измамен [26] deceptive, misleading
 измежду [21] among
 измествам / измести [21] move away,
 displace
 измивам / измия [13] wash up
 изминавам / измина [20] cover; elapse
 измислям / измисля [12] think up, invent
 измитам / измета [16] sweep, sweep off
 измокрям / измокря [12] drench, soak ;
 измокрям се до кости [12] get
 soaked to the skin
 измръзвам / измръзна [22] freeze, die
 from cold
 измъквам се / измъкна се [18] make off,
 slip away
 измъчвам / измъча (-иш) [24] torment
 измъчвам се / измъча се (-иш) [23]
 suffer, have a terrible time
 изнасям / изнеса [19] take out, export;
 make public ; изнасям доклад [19]
 read/deliver a paper
 изнасям се / изнеса се [30] move out
 изненада [12] surprise ; по изненадите
 съм [14] I like surprises
 изненадвам / изненадам [24] surprise,
 take by surprise
 изниквам / изникна [28] sprout; pop up
 изобразявам / изобразя [23] portray,
 depict
 изобщо [8] in general, at all ; тѣ
 изобщо не могат да чакат [8] they
 can't wait at all
 изоставам / изостана [25] lag behind, be
 slow ; часовникът ми изостава с пет
 минути [25] my watch is five minutes
 slow
 изпивам / изпия [5] drink up
 изпирям / изперя [12] do laundry
 изпит [5] exam, test
 изпитвам / изпитам [21] examine, test;
 experience
 изплашвам се / изплаша се (-иш) [25]
 get frightened, be afraid
 изплитам / изплета [12] knit, twist
 изплъзвам се / изплъзна се [14] slip out,
 slip through
 изпод [25] from under
 използувам (also изблзвам) [17] use,
 take advantage of

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

изпотявам се / изпотя се [27] sweat,
 perspire
 изпочупвам / изпочупя [19] break [all
 up]
 изправен [17] erect ; изправен пред
 [23] confronted with
 изправям / изправя [17] set upright ;
 correct ; straighten
 изправям се / изправя се [25] stand up,
 straighten up
 изправям / изправя [22] empty, drain
 изправям / изправя [8] send off, see off,
 accompany
 изпращач (ка) [19] sender, shipper; one
 who sees someone off
 изпреварвам / изпреваря [24] outrun;
 anticipate, get ahead of
 изпрягам / изпрегна [24] unharness
 изпускам / изпусна [7] drop, let go; miss
 изпъждам / изпъдя [24] chase away
 изпълним [19] feasible
 изпълнител (ка) [16] performer; executor
 изпълнявам / изпъни [21] carry out,
 fulfill
 изпъвам / изпя [11] sing [to the end]
 изработвам / изработя [23] produce,
 work out, form, make
 израз [18] expression
 изразявам / изразя [18] express,
 manifest ; изразявам се върно [22]
 say [it] right
 израствам / израсна (or израстя) [16]
 grow, shoot up
 изскочам / изскоча (-иши) [25] jump out
 изслушвам / изслушам [16] listen to the
 end, hear out
 изстивам / изстива [8] grow/become cold
 изсъхвам / изсъхна [22] dry out, become
 dry
 изтеглям се / изтегля се (and оттеглям се /
 оттегля се) [29] withdraw, retreat
 изтичвам / изтичам [16] run [out, over,
 around]
 източен [20] eastern
 източник [30] source; origin
 изтръивам / изтръя [20] erase, obliterate,
 rub [out]
 изтръпвам / изтръпна [14] fall asleep (of
 a body part) ; изтръпвам от южас
 [14] freeze with terror ; изтръпвам от
 стръх [24] get shudders down one's
 spine
 изтькавам / изтька (-чеш) [16] weave to
 completion
 изтьквам / изтькна [23] emphasize
 изумителен [13] amazing, astounding
 изучавам / изучा (-иши) [2] [4] study,
 make a study of

изхвъркам / изхвъркна [22] fly out
 изхвърлям / изхвърля [22] throw out,
 eject
 изход [20] exit
 изходжам / изходя [23] travel all over;
 originate, be based on ; изходящ номер
 [23] "outgoing number" on official
 documents
 изцапвам / изцапам [26] soil, stain
 изчаквам / изчакам [19] await, wait for
 изчезвам / изчезна [10] disappear
 изчерьвам се / изчерьвя се [24] blush,
 turn red
 изчерпвам / изчерпя [18] exhaust, wear
 out
 изчиствам / изчистя [14] clean up, clean
 out
 изява [18] manifestation
 изявявам / изявя [29] express, declare
 изявителен [24] declarative ;
 изявително наклонение [24]
 indicative mood
 изяджам / изядм (-ядеш) [9] eat up
 изяснявам / изясни [14] clear up ; след
 като нещата се изяснят [14] when
 things get clarified
 икона [28] icon
 иконография [23] iconography
 икономически [23] economic
 икономия [22] economy, saving
 или ... или [8] either ... or
 им [7] [to] them (*indirect object pronoun*)
 има [2] there is, there are ; каквъ има в
 чантата? [2] what is there in the
 bag? ; има малко време [2] there's
 not [very] much time ; има още много
 работа [2] there's still a lot of work
 [to do] ; има силен вятър [2] it's
 very windy, there's a strong wind ; има
 смисъл [11] it makes sense
 имам [2] [3] have ; имам нужда от
 [4] need, have need of ; имам пред
 вид [19] bear in mind ; имам голям
 успех [27] be very successful
 имам-баялдъ [28] spicy eggplant dish
 име (plural имена) [6] [30] name; noun
 имение [23] estate
 именно [20] namely, exactly
 император [18] emperor
 иначе (archaic инак) [27] otherwise
 индивидуален [18] individual, personal
 инженер [14] engineer
 институт [17] institution, institute
 интерес [7] interest ; проявявам
 интерес към [8] take an interest in
 интересен [2] interesting
 интересно [1] interesting ; много
 интересно [1] that's very interesting ;

интересно, ти как си [3] I wonder how you are
 интересувам [8] interest (*transitive*)
 интересувам се от [11] be interested in информация [19] information; news item ирландец [23] Irishman ирландка [23] Irishwoman искам [5] want, wish, intend искра (*and* искра) [27] spark искрен [22] sincere, genuine испанец [23] Spaniard (male) испанка [23] Spaniard (female), Spanish(woman)
 истина [1] truth истински [8] real, true исторически [20] historical история [7] history, story италианец [23] Italian (male) италианка [23] Italian (female) италиански [20] Italian (*adj.*)

к.м.н. = кандидат на медицинските науки [17]
 к.ф.н. = кандидат на филологическите науки [17]
 кабинет [4] office [*e.g.* doctor's]
 кабинка [17] gondola (ski-lift)
 кавал [16] wooden flute
 кавалер [25] cavalier, knight; gentleman
 кавр [10] quartel, dispute
 кавгаджия, -йка [10] quartelsome person, brawler
 казан [25] cauldron, vat
 казвам / кажа (-еш) [1] [4] say
 казвам се [1] my name is ; казва се [1] his/her name is ; как се казвате? [1] what is your name?
 каймá [6] ground meat
 как [1] how ; как се казвате? [1] what is your name? ; как такá? [11] how is it that, how can that be? ; как не тó е спрám! [12] you should be ashamed!
 каквó [1] [4] what, what for ; каквó е "течение"? [1] what's a "течение", what does "течение" mean? ; каквó е товá? [3] what's this? ; каквó глéдаш тблкова в..? [4] why are you so absorbed in..? ; каквó работите? [5] what [kind of] work do you do? ; каквó ще кáжеш? [7] what do you think? ; каквó ли нé [12] whatever, whatnot
 каквóто [12] whatever ; каквóто и да [17] no matter what

кáкто [9] as ; каквó и да е [17] no matter how; never mind
 кáктус [23] cactus
 какъв [3] what kind of, what ; какъв е тóй? [3] what [work] does he do? ; каквá хúбава къща! [3] what a nice house! ; какъв ли е тóй [5] what's he like, I wonder
 какъвто [17] such [...as] ; какъвто и да е [17] whatever/however
 кál, -tá [19] mud ; гáзя калтá [26] flounder through the mud
 кáлен [22] muddy
 калéн [25] hardened, seasoned
 кáлфа [27] journeyman
 калýвам / калý [25] temper, harden, toughen
 камáра [25] heap, pile
 камион [29] truck
 кáмък (*plural* кáмъни) [21] stone
 камънák [27] stones, stony ground
 кáна [23] pitcher, jug
 канáл [23] canal, drain
 канáрче [28] canary
 кандидат [17] candidate ; кандидат на филологическите науки [17] Ph.D. degree equivalent ; кандидат на медицинските науки [17] M.D. equivalent
 кандíло [26] icon-lamp; grave-lamp
 канон [23] canon, rule
 канцелáрия [16] office
 кáня [10] invite
 кáня се [11] plan, intend
 кáпвам / кáпна [21] drop ; кáпнал от умбрa [21] exhausted
 капиталовложéние [23] capital investment
 капризен [13] capricious
 кáпя (-еш) [11] [23] drip, dribble; leak
 кáрам [6] drive, ride, push ; кáрам колá [6] drive a car ; кáрам го да я донесé [20] get him to bring it
 кáрам се [11] scold; quartel
 кариéра [28] career ; прáя кариéра [28] make it in the world
 карикатúра [19] cartoon, caricature
 карнавáлен [12] carnival (*adj.*)
 кárta [5] [23] card; map, chart ; глéдам на кárти [18] read one's fortune
 картíна [27] picture
 картíнка [3] small picture ; като картíнка [18] pretty as a picture
 кárтичка [11] [22] postcard; business card, visiting card
 картóф [17] potato
 картóфен, -ена [21] potato (*adj.*)
 карúца [18] cart, carriage

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

касáпница [28] butcher's; slaughter, carnage	кýтка [12] wrist
касетофóн [5] cassette player; tape recorder	кýхам (<i>or</i> кýхвам) / кýхна [14] sneeze klás, -éts (<i>plural</i> класовé) [7] class, grade in school ; от класá [7] from the same (school) class
катастróфа [17] accident, disaster ; автомобíлна катастróфа [17] auto accident	клáса [16] social class ; от клáса [16] “classy”, high-grade
катéдра [17] department, (academic) chair	класи́чески [3] classical ; класи́ческа литератúра [25] “the classics”
кáтеричка [18] squirrel	клáтия [23] shake, roll
катéря се [28] climb, scramble up	клéтка [24] cage
като [3] like, as; when ; áз прáвя като лéлята [3] I'm doing [just] like auntie ;	клéчка [26] stick
като бáх [6] when I was ; като мáльк [11] when he was little	клиéнт [18] client, customer
като че лí [14] as if, apparently ; като че лí се смéеше [14] he appeared to be laughing	клíмат [11] climate
кафé [5] coffee, cup of coffee ; умíрам за едно кафé [25] be dying for a cup of coffee	клóн [25] branch
кафéен, -éйна [6] coffee (<i>adj.</i>)	клóнка [25] twig
кафéн, -éна [6] coffee (<i>adj.</i>) ; хафéна лъжíчка [6] coffee spoon	клúб [18] club, clubhouse
кафенé [25] cafe, coffeehouse	клóн [13] beak
кафéв [21] brown	ключ [7] key
кáща [24] cask, vat	кни́га [2] book
качамáк [20] hominy, polenta	кня́жество [21] kingdom
кáчвам / качá (-йш) [7] carry up, take up	кня́з (plural князé) [8] prince
кáчвам се / качá се (-йш) [7] ascend, get on	кни́жка [10] booklet; driver's license ; шоффбрска кни́жка [26] driver's license
кашкавáл [4] kashkaval (yellow cheese) ; омлéт с кашкавáл [4] cheese omelet	книжóвен [21] literary, learned
квартáл [9] district, living area ; ЖК - жилищен квартáл [17] residential district	книжóвник [21] man of letters
квартíра [14] apartment, quarters	ковá [27] forge, hammer
кг = килогráм [23]	ковáч [27] smith, blacksmith
кебáп [13] grilled or stewed meat	когá [6] when (<i>interrogative</i>)
кебáпче [6] kebab	когáто [11] when (<i>relative conjunction</i>)
кéлнер [30] waiter	когó [8] whom (<i>interrogative</i>)
килéр [29] pantry, stockroom	когóто [17] whom (<i>relative conjunction</i>)
килýм [21] carpet, rug	кóжа [12] skin; hide, fur; leather
килогráм [6] kilogram	кóжен, -ена [21] leather (<i>adj.</i>)
киломéтър [24] kilometer	кожухáр (archaic кожухáрин) [22] furrier
кýно [5] cinema, movies	кóй, коý, коé, коý [3] [5] who, which (<i>interrogative</i>) ; коb врéме стáна [16] [look] what time it's gotten to be
киноактрíса [25] movie actress	коýто, коýто, коéто, коýто [17] who, which (<i>relative conjunction</i>) ; whoever, whichever ; коýто и да [17] no matter who ; товá, коéто [17] what
кýр [1] sir (<i>archaic term of address</i>)	кóкал [12] bone
кýра [1] ma'am (<i>archaic term of address</i>)	кокéтика [19] flirt, coquette
кýрилица [21] Cyrillic [alphabet]	кокóшка [11] hen, fowl ; кокóшка с кýсело зéле [11] chicken and sauerkraut casserole
кýрилски [18] Cyrillic (<i>adj.</i>) ; кýрилски бýкви [18] Cyrillic [alphabet] letters	колá [4] car, automobile ; кáрам колá [6] drive a car
кýсел [6] sour ; кýсело зéле [6] sauerkraut ; кýсело млéко [6] yogurt	колéбáя се [17] hesitate, vacillate, fluctuate
китáец [23] Chinese (male)	колéга [10] colleague
китáйка [23] Chinese (female)	Кóледа [10] Christmas
китáйски [21] Chinese	кóледен [10] Christmas (<i>adj.</i>)
	колéжка [10] female colleague
	колéкция [7] collection
	колелó [14] wheel; bicycle

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

колéт [5] parcel, package	корéец [23] Korean (male)
колýба [26] cabin, lodge; hut	корéйка [23] Korean (female)
колýчка [7] pushcart	корéм [12] abdomen, belly
кóлко [4] [6] how much, how many ; кóлко стру́ва товá? [4] how much does this cost? ; кóлко стру́ва? [4] how much is it? ; кóлко дúши сме? [6] how many of us are there? ; на кóлко сте годíни? [6] how old are you? ; кóлко е часът? [6] what time is it? ; в кóлко часá? [6] when, at what time?	кóрен [26] root
кóлкото [17] as much as	коридóр [2] corridor, passageway; entryway
колóния [20] colony	корýто [18] trough; bed (of a river)
коловрít [28] color, picturesqueness	корми́ло [29] rudder; helm, wheel
кóльно (<i>plural</i> коленá or коленé) [12] knee	косá [12] hair
командирóвка [10] business trip	кóсвен [23] indirect
комбинáт [17] works (factory)	кóст, -tá [12] bone ; измóкрям се до кóсти [12] get soaked to the skin
комéдия [11] comedy	костенúрка [9] turtle
комýн [13] chumney	костýлка [18] pit, stone
комитéт [23] committee	костюм [14] suit ; уšíвам си костюм [23] have a suit made; sew oneself a suit
компáкт дýск [12] compact disk	кóсъм [26] hair, filament
компáния [27] company, crowd	котенце [18] kitten
комплéкс [8] complex ; жи́лищен комплéкс [8] block of apartments	кóтка [10] cat
компози́ция [23] composition, construction	кóфа [14] pail, bucket ; кóфа за боклúк [14] garbage can
компýтър (<i>plural</i> компýтри) [20] computer	кошмар [6] nightmare
коммунистíчески [17] communist (<i>adj.</i>)	кóшче [17] basket ; кóшче за боклúк [17] wastebasket
кóн, -ят (<i>plural</i> конé) [8] horse	кráва [21] cow
конгрéс [19] congress	кráви [21] cow (<i>adj.</i>)
кондуктор (ка) [5] conductor	кráен, кráйна [19] endmost, final, extreme ; кráен срóк [19] deadline ; за кráйно удивлéние [22] to [their] utter amazement
конкрéтен [30] concrete, specific	край [7] edge, end ; пáботата край
конку́рс [17] competition	нáма [25] [there's] no end of work
кóнник [23] horseman, rider	край (<i>plural</i> краища) [8] district
консервýрам [6] preserve, can	край [20] along, by
консервýран [6] preserved, canned	кráк, -йт (<i>plural</i> кракá) [8] leg ; на край [12] hastily
консолидýрам [20] consolidate	крайл, -ят (<i>plural</i> кралé) [8] king
конститúция [20] constitution	крайн [23] faucet
консумáция [22] consumption, use	красíв [22] beautiful, handsome; noble
контрóлен [8] control (<i>adj.</i>) ; контрóлна ráбота [8] exam, quiz	красотá [18] beauty
контрóлно [8] exam, quiz	крайствица [6] cucumber
конферéнция [12] conference	крайтък [9] short
концéрт [19] concert	крайчé [26] tiny leg
копáч [19] digger; hoe	крайчка [26] step ; на дvé крайчи [26] very close by
копáя [10] dig	крайв [3] crooked
кóпие [13] copy ; пýлно кóпие [14] exact replica	крайза [23] crisis
кóпие [26] spear, javelin	крилó (<i>plural</i> крилá or крилé) [23] wing
копрýва [19] nettle ; прávia на бýзе и копрýва [19] make mincemeat of	критéрий [23] criterion
копрýна [21] silk	kritikúвам [26] criticize; review
копрýнен, -ена [21] silken	критíчен [19] critical ; критíчни белéжки [19] criticisms
кóпче [19] button, knob	крайя [20] hide
кóпър [6] dill	кrottýвам [20] keep quiet
	крайтък [13] gentle
	крайв, -тá (<i>plural</i> кýрви) [12] blood
	крайг, -йт [10] circle ; тéсен семéен
	крайг [10] immediate family

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

кръгъл [10] round, circular ; кръгла годишнина [10] decade anniversary
 кръжá (-иш) [23] circle, go around
 кръст [21] cross; waist; small of back
 кръстопът, -ят [24] crossroads
 кръстословица [8] crossword puzzle ; решавам кръстословица [8] do a crossword puzzle
 кръчма [18] pub, tavern
 кръщáвам / кръстя [25] christen, name
 кръсък (*plural* кръсъци) [28] shout, yell
 кубински [8] Cuban
 кукам [29] call (of a cuckoo-like bird)
 кукла [13] doll, puppet
 кукумáвка [29] screech owl
 култ [23] cult
 културá [9] culture
 културен [12] cultural ; културна общественост [20] cultural circles
 кум, -ът [14] godfather
 кумá [14] godmother
 кúпа [17] bowl
 купé [2] compartment ; купé № 7 [2] compartment No. 7 ; купéто е тясно [2] the compartment is cramped
 купувам / купя [5] buy, purchase
 курорт [11] resort ; зáмен курорт [11] ski resort
 курс [29] course, direction ; шофьорски курсове [29] driving school
 кусýр [25] fault, flaw ; товá ще ни е кусýрът [25] that'll be the last straw
 кутия [10] box ; пощенска кутия [10] mailbox
 кухня [5] [7] kitchen; cuisine
 кúфар [2] suitcase
 куче [4] dog
 кученце [16] puppy
 къдé [1] [18] where (*interrogative*); far, infinitely ; къдé ти [18] how could that be
 къдéто [17] where (*relative conjunction*)
 към [8] toward
 къмпинг [25] camping site
 къпя (-еш) [3] bathe
 кървав [24] bloody
 кърпа [13] cloth, towel
 кърша (-иш) [25] break; wring
 къс [12] short
 късен [4] late
 късно [4] late ; едвá пó-късно [30] only later
 късмет [10] fortune, luck ; бáница с късмети [10] banitsa filled with fortunes
 късметлия [17] fortunate [person]
 кът (*plural* кътища) [26] nook, recess
 къща [2] house

къщичка [7] little house
 къщовница [18] sterling housewife
 къбоолу [18] eggplant caviar
 кюфтé [22] meatball

 лáвица [26] shelf, rack
 лáкът, лáкътят (*plural* лáкти) [8] elbow
 лалé [26] tulip
 лáмпа [18] lamp, light
 ламá [25] dragon
 латински [21] Latin
 лáя [11] bark
 лéв [4] lev (Bulgarian currency) ; 120 лéва [4] 120 levs/leva
 лéви see лáв
 легéнда [27] legend, myth
 леглó [4] bed ; опráвям леглó [28] make a bed
 лéгна see лáгам
 лéд, -ът (*plural* ледовé) [18] ice
 лéден, -ена [8] ice (*adj.*), frozen
 лежá (-иш) [4] lie, be lying ; лежá в болница [16] be in hospital ; лежá в основата на [21] underlie, be at the root of
 лéк [9] light, easy ; лéка нóщ [9] good night
 лéк, -ът (*plural* лéкове and лековé) [19] remedy, cure
 лéкар (ка) [1] doctor, physician
 лекárство [8] medicine ; гýтам лекárство [8] take medicine
 лековйт [26] curative, medicinal
 лéксика [30] lexicon, vocabulary
 лекúвам [27] cure, treat
 лéкция [6] lecture, class
 лéля [3] aunt (father's sister) ; "auntie"
 лéн [21] linen, flax
 лéнен, -ена [21] linen (*adj.*), flaxen
 лéсен [6] easy
 лесничéй [26] forester
 лéтев, лéтна [17] summer (*adj.*)
 летúвам [20] spend the summer
 летí [26] fly, soar
 лечéние [19] treatment, cure
 лéщник [24] hazelnut
 лéя [27] pour
 ли [1] [5] (*question particle*) ; от Вáрна ли стe? [1] are you from Varna?
 какъв ли е тóзи човéк [5] what is this person like, I wonder ; каквó ли нé [12] all sorts of [things] ; едвá ли [19] hardly, not likely
 лíжка (-еш) [18] lick
 ликьбр [25] liqueur

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

лѝния [20] line, course ; ОФ-лѝния
 [25] party line of the Fatherland Front coalition
 лѝпса [30] lack, absence
 лѝпсвам / лѝпсам [19] be missing, lack, be lacking in
 лѝст [4] sheet of paper
 лѝст (*plural* листа) [6] leaf
 листобѝка [26] news sheet, flyer
 литерату̀ра [17] literature ; класи́ческа литерату̀ра [25] "the classics"
 литерату̀рен [30] literary ; литерату̀рен език [30] standard language
 лѝфт [17] ski-lift
 лицé [12] [23] face; person ; заинтересовани лица [23] parties concerned
 лѝчен [21] prominent; personal, particular
 лѝчност [20] personality, character
 лишáвам / лишá (-иши) [23] deprive of, rob ; лишáвам от наследство [23] disinherit
 ловджийка [23] huntress
 ловен [23] hunting (*adj.*)
 ловá [9] catch ; ловá риба [9] fish, catch fish
 логичен [12] logical
 лóдка [22] boat, dinghy
 лозá [6] vine
 лóзе (*plural* лозá) [10] vineyard
 лóзов [6] grape, vine (*adj.*) ; лóзови листа [6] grape leaves
 локализíрам [23] localize, locate
 лóш [3] bad
 лóк [6] onion
 лóковица [26] bulb, tuber
 лунá [9] moon
 лъжка (-иши) [18] tell a lie, deceive ; ако не мé лъже паметтá [18] if memory serves me correctly
 лъжá [25] lie, falsehood ; скройвам лъжá [25] concoct a lie
 лъжéц [25] liar ; голýм лъжéц [25] consummate liar, swindler
 лъжíца [6] spoon, spoonful
 лъжíчка [6] teaspoon, teaspoonful
 лъскав [10] shining, bright
 лъскам / лъсна [17] polish, shine
 лъхаш [18] smelling of, giving off
 лъч, -иц (*plural* лъчи) [27] ray, glimmer
 любя [13] love, be in love with
 любéзен [2] kind
 любíм [8] favorite
 любítел [8] lover, fan
 любопытство [29] curiosity
 лéв (*plural* лéви) [11] left, Left
 лѝгам / лéгна [4] lie down, go to bed
 лѝгам си / лéгна си [8] go to bed

лáто (*plural* летá) [9] summer
 мá! [20] (*appellative particle addressed to a woman*) ; Мáмо, мá! [20] hey Mom!
 магазин [5] store
 магáре [17] donkey
 магáя [24] magic, sorcery
 мáжа (-еш) [23] spread, smear
 мазóл [18] corn, callous, blister ; хвáщам мазóли [18] get blisters
 мáй [9] May
 мáй [12] it seems, in all probability ; мáй останá да отíдем тáм [12] I guess we have to go there
 мáйка [2] mother ; тý баща, тý мáйка [18] you're my only hope
 маймúна [24] monkey, ape
 мáйски [26] May (*adj.*) ; мáйски брýмбар [26] May-bug, chafer (*Melolontha melolontha*)
 мáйстор [18] master (worker), craftsman
 макáр [14] at least; although ; макáр (и) да [17] although, even though
 макáр че [14] although, even though
 македонец [20] Macedonian (male)
 македонски [23] Macedonian (*adj.*)
 малина [3] raspberry
 мáлко [1] [2] a little, [very] little ; тóй е мáлко болен [2] he's a bit under the weather
 малоазийски [23] Anatolian, of Asia Minor
 малолéтен [20] minor, underage
 мáльк [2] small ; мáлко врéме [2] not much time ; мáлките [4] small ones, children ; като мáльк [11] when he was little ; от мáльк [13] since he was little/a child ; с мáлко закъснéние [14] a little late
 мáма [2] Mom ; мáмо [2] Mom (*when addressed*) ; а нíе, мáмо? [2] and what about us, Mom?
 манастир [8] monastery
 мáнджа [18] dish, food
 маратонка [18] training shoe
 мárка [29] stamp; brand ; какvá мáрка е колáта ти? [29] what make is your car?
 мáрт [1] March
 мáртеница [13] entwined red and white tassels worn as sign of spring
 мáртеничка [13] small martenitsa
 мáца [7] table
 мáсичка [13] little table
 маслина [18] olive
 мáсло [29] butter; oil; grease

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

математíк, -íчка [19] mathematician	мýгвам / мýгна [25] wink ; цýла нóщ не мýгвам [25] not sleep a wink [all night]
материал [19] material	
матýра [8] matriculation (exam)	
мáхам [14] wave ; мáхам с ръкá [24] wave one's hand	
махмурлия : маxмурлия съм [24] have a hangover	
мáч [12] [sports] match	
машина [17] machine, engine ; пýшеща машина [26] typewriter ; пárna	
машина [29] steam engine	
мáщеха [10] stepmother	
ме [4] [5] me (<i>direct object pronoun</i>)	
мегдáн [18] [public] square	
мéд, -éт [24] honey	
медицински [17] medical, health (<i>adj.</i>) ; медицинска сестрá [17] nurse ; кандидáт на медицинските науки [17] M.D. equivalent	
между [12] between, among	
междунарóден [19] international	
мék [15] soft, mild	
мéлнишки [27] Melnik (<i>adj.</i>)	
мéн [12] (<i>same as мéне</i>) ; мéчка стрáх, мén не стрáх [29] here goes!	
мéне [10] me (<i>direct object pronoun</i>)	
меню (<i>newer</i>) [4] menu	
мéри see мáрка	
мéрки see мáрка	
мéсец [9] month	
месó [6] meat	
местá see мáсто	
местен [20] local, native	
местопрестылéние [28] scene of a crime ; пýпвам (<i>or хвáщам</i>) на местопрестылéнието [28] catch in the act	
мéстя [20] move (<i>transitive</i>)	
мéстя се [20] move, change residence	
метá [19] sweep	
металургíчен [17] metallurgical	
металúргия [23] metallurgy	
метáч (ка) [19] sweeper; scavenger	
метафизíчески [18] metaphysical	
метлá [26] broom	
метод [19] method	
мéтьр [15] meter	
механá [18] tavern	
мечé [11] bear cub	
Мéчо Пúх [11] Winnie the Pooh	
мéчешки [29] bear's ; мéчешка услóга [29] a doubtful service	
мéчка [29] bear ; мéчка стрáх, мén не стрáх [29] here goes!	
мечтá [16] dream, fantasy	
мечтáя [25] dream, yearn	
мéшана салáта [18] garden salad	
ми [7] [to] me (<i>indirect object pronoun</i>)	
	мýгвам / мýгна [25] wink ; цýла нóщ не мýгвам [25] not sleep a wink [all night]
	мýгла [12] eyelash
	мýл [4] dear ; добré, мýло [4] all right, darling
	милéя [13] bold dear, care for
	мýлост [17] mercy, compassion
	мýля [29] mile
	минáвам / мýна [5] pass ; мýне не мýне годíна [19] every year or so ; и през ýм не мý мýна [28] I didn't dream of it ; минáвам за [29] pass for
	мýнал [9] past ; мýналата нóщ [9] last night ; мýнало свéршено врéме [12] aorist tense ; мýнало несвéршено врéме [14] imperfect tense ; мýнало неопределéно [16] past indefinite (tense) ; мýнало предварítелно [19] past anterior (tense) ; бýдеще в мýналото [22] future in the past (tense) ; бýдеще предварítелно в мýналото [23] future anterior in the past (tense)
	министérство [14] ministry
	министрър [20] minister
	минувáч [26] passer-by
	минúта [6] minute
	мýр, -éт [25] peace
	мýрен [28] peace (<i>adj.</i>), peaceable, gentle
	мýрно [28] peacefully ; да бý мýрно сéдáло не бý чýдо видáло [28] that's what comes of asking for trouble
	миризмá [11] smell, scent
	мирише (<i>3d person only</i>) [17] smell of
	мýсля [5] think
	мýслы, -tá [26] thought, idea
	митníчески [23] customs (<i>adj.</i>)
	митолóгия [23] mythology
	мýшка [11] mouse
	мýя [8] wash
	млáд [7] young
	младéж [17] youth, young man
	младéжки [17] youth (<i>adj.</i>)
	младинý [29] youth, tender years
	младожéнец [10] bridegroom, newlywed
	младожéнка [10] bride, newlywed
	млáдост [17] youth
	млекáр [19] milkman
	млéчност [10] milkiness
	млéквам / млéкна [22] fall silent, hush up
	млéко (<i>plural</i> млекá) [6] milk
	мнéние [20] opinion
	мнóго [1] [2] many; very; much ; мнóго ráбота [2] a lot of work ; мнóго интересно [1] very interesting

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

мнозинство [18] majority	му [7] [to] him, [to] it (<i>indirect object pronoun</i>)
мога (-жеш) [4] can, be able	му [18] (<i>conversational particle</i>) ; бѣз да
могила [18] hill, mound	му мýсля [18] without a second thought
могъщество [23] power, might	музéй [19] museum
мода [21] fashion	мýзика [5] music
моден [13] fashionable ; модно ревю [13] fashion show	мусакá [20] moussaka (Balkan dish)
модернизирам [25] modernize	мýскул [12] muscle
може [4] [11] possible, OK; it's possible ; бýра може [4] OK, I can [have a] beer	мустáци (<i>plural</i>) [14] mustache
може би [9] maybe	мъглá [22] mist, fog
мозък (<i>plural</i> мозъци) [12] brain ; сътресéние на мозъка [29] [brain] concussion	мъдрéц [27] wise man, sage
мой [8] my, mine	мъж, -éт (<i>plural</i> мъжé) [8] man, husband
молбá [17] request ; подáвам молбá [19] submit a [formal] request	мъжки [8] male, masculine
мoldávски [21] Moldavian	мýка [16] pain, suffering, difficulty
мóлив [2] pencil	мълчá (-иш) [10] be silent, fall silent
молитва [22] prayer	мълчалив [22] silent, tacit
моля [4] please ; моля ви се, господине [4] please, sir ; моля! [4] at your service	мълчание [29] silence
мбля [20] ask, beseech	мързелíв [17] lazy
момéнт [5] [20] moment; point, feature ; в тóзи момéнт [5] then, at that point in time ; в момéнта [10] at the moment ; вáжен момéнт [20] an important point ; в последния момéнт [22] at the last minute	мързелíвец [25] lazybones, lazy person
момíче [1] girl	мързíй (3d person only) [17] be lazy ; мързíй го [17] he's lazy
момчé [1] boy	мъртвéц [24] dead person, corpse
момък (<i>plural</i> момци) [13] young man	мътн [18] muddy, dull
монéта [10] coin ; секá монéти [20] mint coins	мъча (-иш) [27] torment, bother
морáвски [8] Moravian	мъча се (-иш) [26] suffer, agonize, have a hard time
морál [29] morals, ethics	мъчен [13] hard, difficult
морé [6] sea ; на морéто [6] at the seaside; at the Black Sea ; на морé [20] at the seaside	мъчно [13] hard, with difficulty ; стáна ми мъчно [13] I had a hard time
морéна [25] moraine	мъчение [18] torment, torture
мόрков [4] carrot ; салáта от мόркови [4] carrot salad	мáрка (<i>plural</i> мéри) [18] measure, fit
мóрски [15] sea (<i>adj.</i>) ; мóрското равнíще [15] sea level	мáрка (<i>plural</i> мéрки) [20] measure; step ; взéмам мéрки [20] take steps, take precautions
мост (<i>plural</i> мостóве) [6] bridge	мáркам се / мáрна се [21] show, put in an appearance
мótам се (<i>or</i> мотáя се) [14] fool around	мáсто [2] place, seat ; мáстото е
мотíв [17] motive, motif	свобóдно [2] the seat is not taken ;
мотивирóвка [21] motivation	стóй на мáсто [17] stay in one place ;
мотóр [29] engine, motor	на мáсто [20] on the spot
мóш, -tá [23] power, might; vigor	
мráвка [26] ant	
мрáz [10] frost, chill ; Дýдо Мрáz [10] Jack Frost	
мрýква се / мрýкне се (3d person only) [29] get dark	
мрýсен [9] dirty	

н.е. – новата éра [9]

на [1] [2] [3] [7] of; in, on, at; per; for (*indirect object*) ; тý си на № 2 [2] you've got No. 2 ; на сéло [3] in the village ; на бýлгарски [3] in Bulgarian ; на [...] годíни [6] [...] years old ; на кóлко стé годíни? [6] how old are you? ; на éдро [9] wholesale ; на телефóна [12] speaking! [on the phone] ; по трý пýти на дéн [13] three times a day ; на бýрза рýкá [18] hastily ; на глáс [26] aloud ; на стáро [29] second-hand

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

нá [18] here, there (<i>emphatic particle</i>) ; нá ти парí [18] here's some money for you ; и нá! [18] and there you are!	надóлу [11] down (<i>directional</i>)
набýрам / наберá [26] gather, compose ; набýрам нóмер [26] dial a telephone number	нáдпис [14] inscription
наблизáвам / наблизá (-иш) [17] approach, draw near	надпíсвам / надпíша (-еш) [18] inscribe
наблизó [4] nearby	надсвýрвам / надсвýря [26] outplay, excel in playing
наблюдáвам [26] observe, examine	надсвýрвам се / надсвýря се [26] compete in playing
навéждам / наведá [19] bow, bend ; suggest	надýвам се [19] hope
навéждам се / наведá се [19] bend down, lean over	надýсно [11] to the right
навечéрие [10] the eve of; vigil	наéем [12] rent ; дáвам под наéем [12] rent out
навýвам / навýя [17] wind up, roll up	наéсен [9] in the fall
нáвик [11] habit	назáд [23] back, backwards ; обрýщам се назад [23] turn back, look back
навлýзam / навлýза [30] enter, penetrate	назáем [12] loan ; дáвам назáем [12] loan
навréд [24] everywhere	наздрáве [11] cheers, to your health! (<i>toast!</i>)
навréме [5] on time ; съсéм навréме [5] at exactly the right moment	назрýвам / назрéя [21] ripen, mature; come to a head
навсýкъде [19] everywhere, every nook and cranny	найвén [24] naive, guileless
навýн [11] outside (<i>directional</i>)	наизýст [4] by heart, verbatim ; знáм менíто наизýст [4] I can recite the menu by heart
навýршвам / навýрша (-иш) [23] complete ; днéс навýршвам 20 годýни [23] I'm 20 years old today	наистíна [2] really, truly
навýтре [11] inside (<i>directional</i>)	нáй- [10] most.. (<i>superlative degree particle</i>) ; нáй-пóсле [1] finally ;
навýрно [14] probably	нáй-мнóго [10] the most ; нáй- разлýчни нещá [10] all sorts of things ; нáй-накráй [16] finally ;
нагléждам / нагléдам [26] inspect; look after	нáй-сéтне [19] finally ; нáй-напрéд [29] first of all
нагóре [11] up (<i>directional</i>)	накáнвам се / накáня се [22] get round to, find time to
нагорéшýвам / нагорéшý [27] heat, heat up	накáрвам / накáрам [16] make [someone] do, induce
нагráда [13] reward, prize ; удостóйвам с нагráда [20] confer a prize	наклáждам / накладá [22] make, light ; наклáждам бгын [22] light a fire
награжdávам / наградý [16] award [a prize]	наклонéние [24] mood ; изявítelno наклонéние [24] indicative mood ; повелítelno наклонéние [24] imperative mood ; услóвно наклонéние [24] conditional mood ; преизkázno наклонéние [24] tenarrated mood
над [15] above	накрáя [17] finally
надалéче (or надалéч) [20] far	накрáтко [10] in short, in brief
надбýгвам / надбýгам [26] outdistance, outrun	наќýдé [11] to where
надбýгвам се / надбýгам се [26] race, run in competition with	налáгам / налóжа (-иш) [18] put, impose, force
нáдвé-нáтры [22] helter-skelter, in a disorganized manner	налáгам се / налóжа се (-иш) [18] impose, necessitate, get one's way ;
нáдвéсен [26] overhanging	налáга се / налóжи се (3rd person only) [18] be necessary
надвýквам / надвýкам [20] outshoot, outgry	нали [3] (<i>added to form negative question</i>) ; нали вýждаш [3] don't you see ; нали знáеш, че áз съм... [3] you know, don't you, that I'm... ; голям е, нали? [3] it's big, isn't it?
надгрóбен [23] sepulchral, pertaining to grave or tomb	
надéжда [8] hope	
надживýвам / надживéя [26] outlive, survive; outgrow	
надигам се / надéгна се [24] rise	
надминáвам / надмýна [21] outdistance, surpass	

наливам / налéя [22] pour out, fill [a glass]
 наливам се / налéя се [24] drink heavily, booze
 наляво [11] to the left
 намалýвам / намалéя [21] decrease, dwindle
 намалýвам / намалý [21] decrease, reduce
 намéтна *see* намýтам
 наминáвам / наминá [18] drop in
 намýрам / намéря [5] find
 намýрам се / намéря се [17] be, be located ; намýрам се в чудо [28] be at one's wits' end
 намириýсвам [16] smell [slightly] of
 намíсям / намíсяя [25] think of, set one's mind to
 намрýщен (-ена) [13] sullen, gloomy
 намýтам / намéтна [27] throw on, throw over
 нанизвам / нанижа (-еш) [14] string together
 наboko [9] around, round about
 напáдки [23] attacks, incrimination
 напазарýвам [27] do the shopping
 напакостýвам / напакостý [25] harm, injure
 напéвен [27] melodious, lilting
 напéрвам се / напéря се [26] strut, become perky
 напéт [27] sprightly, handsome
 напíвам се / напíя се [26] get drunk
 напíсвам / напíша (-еш) [5] write, write down, finish writing
 напítка [4] beverage, drink
 наполовýна [17] in half ; не и
 наполовýна тóлкова téжка [17] not even half as heavy
 напóр [26] pressure
 напослéдък [8] lately
 напráво [18] directly, openly
 напráвя [6] do, make ; напráвя място на тóзи човéк [6] make room for this man ; напráвя на прáх [25] reduce to dust
 напráзно [28] in vain
 напréд [14] ahead, forwards
 напрédък [9] progress, gain
 напрежéние [14] pressure, tension
 наприкáзвам се [22] talk one's fill, talk to one's heart's content
 напрýмер [8] for example
 напрóлет [9] in the spring
 напрóтив [29] on the contrary
 напúскам / напúсна [23] leave
 напýльно [20] completely
 наrámвам / наrámя [28] shoulder

нарéд [7] [25] in order, in succession ;
 всячко е нарéд [7] everything's O.K. ;
 другото ще е нарéд [16] the rest will be O.K.
 нарéждам / наредý [6] set up, arrange
 наричам / нарекá (-чéш) [13] call, name
 нарóд [7] people, folk
 нарóден [5] national, folk ; нарóдна носíя [16] folk costume ;
 Нарóдното събрáние [18] Parliament ; Нарóден дворéц на култúрата [19] People's Palace of Culture
 нарóдност [20] nationality
 нарóдностен [20] national, pertaining to nationality matters
 нарóчно [17] on purpose
 нарушáвам / нарушá (-йш) [29] break, violate
 нарядко [30] seldom, at rare intervals
 наризвам / нареžа (-еш) [18] cut into pieces
 nác [8] [10] us (*object pronoun*)
 насáждам / насадý [26] plant, set out
 насáм [24] this way, over here
 насекóмо (*plural* насекóми) [26] insect
 насила [23] by force, under protest
 наcíп [23] mound, embankment
 насищам / насиtя [18] saturate
 наскóро [17] recently
 наслáгам / наслáжда (-иш) [22] put out, lay ; наслáгам всевъзмóжни закýски [22] serve all sorts of snacks
 наслéдство [23] inheritance ; лишáвам от наслéдство [23] disinherit ; по наслéдство от [29] descended from
 наспíвам се / наспíя се [25] have enough sleep, sleep one's fill
 настáнявам се / настáня се [29] settle
 настíвам / настíна [20] catch cold ; настíнал съм [20] have a cold ; нещо съм настíнал [20] have a bit of a cold
 настíгам / настíгна [23] overtake, catch up with
 настóявам / настóя [24] insist
 настóятельство [29] board of trustees
 настýпвам / настýпя [13] come, set in, occur; step on; advance
 натáтък [26] thither, further
 натáтъшен [23] far ; по-натáтъшна съдá [23] subsequent fate
 натováрвам / натováря [17] burden, load down
 натрóпвам / натрóпам [23] heap up, amass, hoard
 натúра [29] nature
 натьжáвам / натьжá (-йш) [19] sadden

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

натъквам се / натъкна се (на) [23] come across, run into	недостигнат [18] unattained
наука [17] science; scholarship, learning ; кандидат на филологическите науки [17] Ph.D. degree equivalent ;	неестествен [24] unnatural
кандидат на медицинските науки [17] M.D. equivalent	незабелязан [29] unnoticed
наумявам си / наумя си [17] take it into one's head	неизменно [25] constantly, always
научавам / науча (-иш) [6] [9] learn; teach	нейн, нейна [8] her, hers
научавам се / науча се (-иш) [14] learn to, learn about; get used to	некропол [24] necropolis
научен [17] scientific ; старши научен сътрудник [17] senior research associate	нелеп [28] absurd, preposterous
нафталайн [16] mothballs	немец [22] German (male)
нахален [25] insolent, impudent	неми <i>see</i> ням
находка [23] find	неминат [18] "untrodden"
нахранвам / нахраня [11] feed	немкиня [22] German (female)
нахранвам се / нахраня се [22] eat one's fill	немногобройен [20] not numerous
национален [18] national ; вземам национални размёри [30] take on national proportions	немски [17] German
национация [30] nation	необходим [21] necessary
нацъфтявам / нацъфтя [21] burst into bloom	необходимост [20] necessity ; по необходимост [20] of necessity
начален [3] beginning, elementary ; начално образование [3] elementary education	неопределён [16] indefinite, unspecified ; минало неопределено (врёме) [16] past indefinite (tense)
начало [19] beginning	неочакван [27] unexpected, sudden
начертавам / начертая [21] draw, sketch, outline	неподозиран [27] unsuspected, unexpected
начин [6] way, manner ; по този начин [6] in this way	неподражаем [28] inimitable, unique
наш [8] our, ours ; в нашия врёме [26] nowadays	непознат [5] unknown
найдам се / найм се (-ядеш) [9] eat one's fill, gorge on	непоканен [28] uninvited, without being asked
НДК = Народен дворец на културата [19]	непокорен [18] disobedient, rebellious
не [1] not ; не тё е срам [12] shame on you ; не бива да се пие [23] [one] mustn't drink [it]	непостижен [18] unattainable
нё [3] [5] no; (<i>contrastive negation</i>) ; нё там [5] not there [but somewhere else]	неправилно [30] incorrectly, mistakenly
небё (poetic plural небеса) [17] sky	непреклонен [29] inflexible, adamant
небцё [12] palate (roof of mouth)	непрекъснат [17] continuous, unbroken
невероятен [26] improbable; inconceivable	непременен [17] constantly, always
невзрачен [26] unseemly, insignificant	непременно [13] indispensable, necessary
неволно [27] involuntarily, instinctively	непременно [13] by all means
невеста (от невеста) [26] bride, wife	неприятен [23] unpleasant
нёго [10] him (<i>object pronoun</i>)	неразделен [29] inseparable
нёгов [8] his	нёрвен [17] nervous
недéй [16] don't..	несвършен [12] incomplete, imperfect ; несвършен вид [12] imperfect aspect ; минало несвършено врёме [14] imperfect tense
недéлен [18] Sunday (<i>adj.</i>)	несигурност [23] insecurity, uncertainty
недéля [6] Sunday	неспокован [4] uneasy, restless
недоразумение [26] misunderstanding	несравним [11] incomparable
	нестинар [11] fire-dancer
	нестинарство [11] fire-dancing, fire-walking
	несъмнén [25] undoubted, undeniable
	несъмнено [25] undeniably, without question
	нетърпение [8] impatience ; чакам с нетърпение [8] await eagerly
	неудобен [13] inconvenient, uncomfortable
	неуморим [16] tireless
	неустрашимост [29] fearlessness
	нечётен [11] odd-numbered
	нешастен [28] unhappy, ill-fated

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

нéшо [5] something ; нéшо съм
 настíнал [20] I have a bit of a cold
 нéя [10] her (*direct object pronoun*)
 ни [5] us (*direct object pronoun*)
 ни [7] [to] us (*indirect object pronoun*)
 ни [8] not, neither
 ни ... ни [8] neither...nor
 нíва [10] (corn)field
 ниво [18] level
 ние [1] we
 нíжа (-еш) [14] thread, string together
 нíкак [8] not at all
 нíкакъв [8] none, no kind of
 нíкога [8] never
 нíкого [8] no one (*object*)
 нíкой [8] no one
 нíкъде [8] nowhere ; нíкъде дрúгаде
 [19] nowhere else
 нíськ [22] low, short, of short stature
 нíто [8] not, neither ; нíто еднá дўма
 [8] not a single word
 нíщо [8] nothing ; нíщо, че нáма
 [10] no matter that there isn't [any] ;
 нáма нíщо [17] no problem
 но [2] but
 нов [7] new ; Нбва годíна [10] New
 Years
 новинá [5] [a piece of] news
 новогодíшен [11] New Year's (*adj.*) ;
 новогодíшна честíтка [11] New
 Year's greeting ; новогодíшна елхá
 [13] New Year's tree ; новогодíшен
 прáзник [27] New Year's celebration
 ногá [12] leg (*dialectal, poetic*)
 ноéмвri [9] November
 нóж (*plural* ножéбve) [7] knife
 нóжче [13] [razor] blade
 нóкът, нóкътят (*plural* нóкти) [8] nail
 (on finger or toe)
 номáдски [20] nomadic
 нóмber (*plural* номерá) [2] [3] [8] number;
 size ; прáя номерá на [8] play
 dirty tricks on ; смалéн с двá нóмера
 [20] shrunk two sizes ; изходáщ /
 входáщ нóмber [23]
 “outgoing/incoming number” on official
 documents
 норвéжец [23] Norwegian (male)
 норвéжка [23] Norwegian (female)
 нóрма [30] standard, norm
 нóс, -éт (*plural* носовé) [11] nose ;
 затвáрям вратáта под носá [на] [13]
 shut the door in [someone's] face
 носíя [16] dress ; наробна носíя [16]
 folk costume
 нóся [3] carry; wear
 нотариáлен [17] notarized

нóщ, -tá [9] night ; през ноштá [9]
 at night ; тáзи нóщ [9] tonight ;
 цила нóщ не мýгвам [25] not sleep a
 wink [all night]
 нóщем [24] at night
 нóщен [9] night (*adj.*) ; нóщно врéме
 [9] nighttime
 нúжда [2] need ; нáма нúжда [2]
 there's no need, it's not necessary ;
 имáме нúжда от въздух [4] we need
 air ; имáте нúжда от прéглед [4]
 you need to be examined
 нúжен [17] necessary ; нúжно е (да)
 [17] it's necessary, you have to
 нúла [17] zero
 нýкак [8] somehow
 нýкакъв [8] some sort
 нýкога [8] [26] sometime; at one time,
 formerly
 нýкого [8] someone (*object*)
 нýкой [8] someone
 нýколко [6] several
 нýкъде [8] somewhere
 нýм (*plural* нéми) [22] mute, silent, dumb
 нýма [2] there isn't/aren't any ; нýма
 нúжда [2] there's no need, it's not
 necessary ; нýма място за пáника [3]
 there's no need to worry ; нýма
 значéние [9] it doesn't matter ;
 нýма нíщо страшно [11] there's
 nothing to be afraid of ; нýма нíщо
 [17] no problem
 нýма да [7] won't (*negative future
 particle*) ; нýмаше да [16]
 wasn't/weren't going to
 нýмам [2] [3] not have

о [26] against
 обáждам се / обáдя се [10] [12] call, get
 in touch; come to the phone ; обáждам
 се по телефонá [11] call on the
 phone ; мóже ли да се обáди [12]
 can s/he come to the phone
 обáче [7] however
 обвинéние [24] accusation
 обвинíвам / обвинíя [25] accuse, blame ;
 обвинíвам в [25] accuse [someone]
 of
 óбед (or обáд) [8] lunch
 óбеден [9] lunch, noon (*adj.*) ; óбедно
 врéме [9] lunch time
 обединíвам / обединíя [20] unify
 обéкт [18] object, project, site
 обектíвен [18] objective
 обéсвам / обéся [24] hang (by the neck)
 обещáвам / обещáя [10] promise

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

обещание [21] promise	обслужвам / обслуга (-иш) [20] serve, cater for
обзаведам / обзаведа [16] equip, furnish	обстановка [25] situation, context
обзаведам се / обзаведа се [16] get settled in, get installed	обстоятельство [19] circumstance
обзбр [20] survey	обсъждам / обсъдя [23] discuss, debate, consider
обида [14] insult ; понасям обида [14] bear/sustain an insult	обувам / обуя [13] put someone's shoes, stockings, etc. on
обиждам / обида [17] offend, insult	обувам се / обуя се [13] put on shoes, stockings, etc.
обиждам се / обида се [17] take offense	обувка [3] shoe ; здрави обувки [20] sturdy shoes
обикновен [8] usual	обуща [13] footwear
обикновено [2] usually	обущар [19] shoemaker
обилен [23] abundant	общирен [22] wide, extensive, spacious
обирам / обера [8] plunder, pick	общ [7] general, common ; с общи усилния [19] working all together
ббич, -та [22] love	общество [12] [23] society; community
обичаен, -айна [14] customary	обществен [23] social, public
обичай [13] custom, convention	общественост [20] public ; културна обществоност [20] cultural circles
обичам [2] [3] like, love	общонароден [30] nationwide, general
облак [18] cloud	общуване [30] association, dealings ; средство за общуване [30] means of communication
област, -та [19] region, sphere, domain	обърквам / объркам [24] confuse, perplex, bewilder, frustrate
облекло [27] clothing, apparel ; скромно облекло [27] simple clothes	объява [23] announcement, advertisement
облекчавам / облекча (-иш) [17] lighten, facilitate	обявявам / обявя [19] announce, proclaim
облечен, -ена [14] dressed	обяд [9] (see also обед) lunch, noon ; след обяд [9] afternoon, after lunch
облизвам / оближа (-еш) [18] lick	обядвам [17] have lunch
облик [30] aspect, shape	обяснявам / обясня [17] explain
обличам / облека (-чеш) [13] dress [someone]	обяснение [24] explanation
обличам се / облека се (-чеш) [13] put on, don ; обличам се спортино [13] dress casually, wear casual clothing	овощен [25] fruit (adj.) ; овощна градина [25] fruit orchard
обменя / обменя [22] exchange	овца [19] sheep
обмъна [19] exchange ; обмъна на опит [19] pooling [of] experience	овчар (ка) [19] shepherd(ess)
обобщавам / обобщя [30] generalize, draw a conclusion	бвчи [21] sheep (adj.)
обогатявам / обогатя [30] enrich ; обогатявам речника [си] [30] enlarge [one's] vocabulary	огладнявам / оглади я [4] get hungry
обработвам / обработя [30] cultivate, finish, polish	огледало [11] mirror
образ [18] image, form ; светодиод образ [18] a noble figure	блед [25] view, inspection ; с блед на [25] with an eye to
образец [23] model, pattern	огледждам / огледам [14] survey, examine
образование [3] education ; средно образование [16] secondary education ; висше образование [16] higher education	огледждам се / огледам се [14] look at one's reflection
образувам [30] form, constitute	оглушавам / оглушя [21] go deaf
обрътно [23] back, the other direction	огнище [27] fireplace, hearth; center
обред [22] ritual, ceremony	ограда [18] fence
обръщам / обръна [24] turn, turn over	огромен [18] huge, enormous
обръщам се / обръна се [14] turn ; обръщам се с гръб [17] turn one's back ; обръщам се назад [23] turn back, look back ; обръщам внимание на [23] pay attention to	огрявам / огрея [19] illuminate, light up
	огън (plural огньове) [7] fire ; накладждам огън [22] light a fire
	одески [29] of or pertaining to Odessa
	одеяло [23] blanket
	одобрение [23] approval
	одухотворен [28] spiritual, exalted
	оженвам / ожения [11] marry (transitive)

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

ожéнвам се / ожéня се [11] get married	оперáция [17] operation
оживéн [30] animated ; оживéн спóр [30] lively debate	операциóнен [17] operating ;
означáвам / означá (-íш) [21] mark; mean, signify	операциóнна (зáла) [17] operating room/theater
окáзвам / окáжа (-еш) [30] render, give ;	оперýрам [16] operate
окáзвам влияние [30] exert influence	опи́свам / опи́ша (-еш) [7] describe
окáзвам се / окáжа се (-еш) [22] turn out, prove to be	опит [19] attempt, try; experience ;
окáчвам / окачá (-íш) [24] hang, suspend	обýяна на опит [19] pooling [of] experience
окýчвам / окича (-иш) [13] adorn, decorate	опýтвам / опýтам [16] try, taste
окó (plural очí) [12] eye ; кáзвам му в очíте [20] tell him to his face ;	опитен [28] experienced, veteran; experimental
вредý на очíте [20] be hard on one's eyes ; с дебéли очí [22] shameless ;	опýчам / опекá (-чéш) [22] roast, bake
дéто (от къдéто) ми очí вýдят [25] wherever my feet lead me	оплáквам / оплáча (-еш) [11] mourn, lament, weep ; жýв да го оплáчеш [11] it makes your heart bleed to see him
окóлен [23] neighboring, adjacent, surrounding; roundabout	оплáквам се / оплáча се (-еш) [11] complain, grumble
около [21] around, in the vicinity of	опознáвам / опознáя [7] recognize, get to know
окончáтелен [19] final, definitive	опбýмням се / опбýмня се [12] bring to [one's] senses ; опомни се! [12] snap out of it!
окостенýвам / окостенý [24] take skeletal shape	оправdáние [25] justification
окрýжен [23] county, regional	опráвям / опráва [18] settle, put in order ; опráвям леглó [28] make a bed
октóмври [6] October	опráвям се / опráва се [27] work out, get better; find one's way, manage
окýпвам се / окýпя се (-еш) [14] bathe	определéн [23] definite, precise
олимпиáда [20] Olympic games	определéлям / определáя [26] define, specify
блио [6] cooking oil	оприличáвам / оприличá (-íш) [27] liken, compare [to]
омékvам / омéкна [11] soften, grow milder	опростáвам / опростá [21] simplify
омýтам / ометá [25] sweep clean; polish off	опустáл [29] deserted
омлéт [4] omelet	опá [19] plough, till
омрýзвам / омрýзна [12] tire, bore ;	опáтор [30] speaker, speech-maker
омрýзна ми [12] I'm bored	опáч [19] ploughman
омърлúшен [20] down in the mouth, low-spirited	организáтор [19] organizer, sponsor
онáзи [8] that (<i>feminine</i>)	организýрам [12] organize
онáя [11] that (<i>variant of онáзи</i>)	опéл (plural орлý) [20] eagle
онéзи [8] those	брéх [6] walnut
бнзи [8] that (<i>masculine</i>) ; бнзи дéн [9] the day before yesterday	оригинáлен [17] original
онýя [11] those (<i>variant of онéзи</i>)	ориентíр [28] landmark, reference point
онкологýчен [19] oncological, cancer-related ; онкологýчни заболявания [19] [cases of] cancer	ориентíрам [19] orient, put on the right track
онкологýя [19] oncology, cancerous diseases	ориентíрам се [19] get one's bearings
оновá [8] that (<i>neuter</i>)	ориц [6] rice
онýй [11] that (<i>variant of оновá</i>)	брлов [20] eagle's
бня [11] that (<i>variant of бнзи</i>)	орнамéнтика [23] ornamentation
опáсен [4] dangerous	бc, -tá [27] axis; axle
опáсност [17] danger	освежíтelen [18] refreshing
опáшка [11] tail; line, queue ; чákam на опáшка [11] wait in/on line ; въртý опáшка [22] wag tail	освободíтел [16] liberator
óпера [12] opera	освобождéние [30] liberation, emancipation

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

бсем [6] eight	отдáвам се / отда́м се (-дадéш) [28]
осемдесéт [6] eighty	abandon oneself to
осемнáсет [6] eighteen	отдáвна [6] long ago ; отда́вна вéче
осемнáсети [8] eighteenth	[6] for a long time now
бсемстотин [9] eight hundred	отдалечéн [26] remote, distant
оскéден [23] scarce, meager	отдéлен [3] separate ; отдéлно издáние
бсми [8] eighth	[19] separate edition, book form
основа [21] base, grounding ; лежá в	отдéлно [2] separately, under separate
основбата на [21] underlie, be at the	cover
root of ; градá върху основбата на	отдéлям / отделя [18] separate, detach
[21] build on the foundations of	отдóлу [11] from below
основáвам / основá [20] found, establish	отдáсно [11] from the right
основáтел (ка) [29] founder	отéчество [22] of one's native land;
основáвен [16] basic, fundamental ;	patriotic ; Отéчество Фронт [25]
основáвен рéчников фóнд [30] basic	Fatherland Front
word stock	отéчество [22] native land
особен [10] special, particular	отзáд [3] in back, in the rear, behind
особено [8] especially	отíвам / отíда [5] [26] go; suit ; тáзи
особеност [30] peculiarity, feature	шáпка много ти отíва [26] that hat
оспóрвам / оспóря [19] contest, dispute	fits you well ; отíвам на [нéчия]
остáвам / остáна [3] [4] remain, stay ;	възраст [27] be appropriate to [one's]
остáва бще малко [3] there's still a	age
little left ; остáза да [16] it remains	отkáзвам / отkáжа (-еш) [13] cancel,
■	renounce, refuse
остáнал [9] remained, left, left-over	отkáзвам се / отkáжа се (-еш) [21] give
остáвям / остáвя [8] leave (transitive) ;	up, cancel
оставí [29] never mind, leave it be	отkáкто [10] [ever] since
остарéвам / оstaréя [17] grow old	отключvам / отключа (-иш) [16] unlock
бстров [26] island	откогá [16] since when (interrogative)
осъществýвам / осъществý [23] realize,	откóлкото [10] than, in as much
fulfill, carry out	открай [27] from the beginning ; открай
от [1] [4] [6] [8] from; of; since (time) ;	врéме [27] from time immemorial
than ; салáта от зéле [4] cabbage	открýвам / открýя [20] uncover, reveal;
salad ; имам нýжда от [4] need,	open
have need of ; от всíчки странí [6]	открýване [19] opening [ceremony]
from/on all sides ; от едíн чás сáмо	открýто [13] openly, above board, without
[6] for only an hour ; от н.е. [9]	hiding
A.D. ; от детé [12] since childhood ;	открýтие [18] discovery
от вáша странá [15] on your part ;	откъдé [1] whence, from where
от едíн пýт [29] all at once	(interrogative) ; откъдé да мýна [17]
отбýвам се / отбýя се [18] drop in	which way to go ; откъдé да знá?
отблýсък [27] reflection, gleam	[18] how should I know?
отбóр [12] team	откъдéто [18] whence, from where
отвáрям / отвóря [2] [3] [4] open	(relative)
отведенáж (or отведенýж) [27] suddenly,	откýсвам / откýсна [22] tear, break off,
all at once	uproot
отвéждам / отведá [24] lead off, take	отлагам / отложа (-иш) [27] put off,
away	postpone
отвóрен, -ена [2] open	отлýтам / отлýтá [26] fly away ;
отвратítелен [27] disgusting, abominable	штýците отлýтат на юг [26] the birds
отвýн [11] from outside	migrate south
отвýtre [9] from within	отличáвам / отличá (-иш) [18]
отглéждам / отглéдам [20] grow,	distinguish
cultivate, breed, nourish	отли́чие [17] distinction ; пýлно
отговáрjam / отговóря [10] answer	отли́чие [17] high honors
отговор [7] answer	отлýво [11] from the left
отговóрност [17] responsibility	отмéням / отменя [22] abolish, cancel
отgóре [11] from above	отмéрен [27] measured, deliberate

отминáвам / отмина [14] pass by, leave behind
 отнасям / отнесá [20] take away
 отнасям се / отнесá се [20] [26] apply to; treat ; същото се отнася до/за него [20] the same applies to him ; отнасям се с довéрие към [26] put trust in, rely on
 отначáло [14] at the beginning
 отнémам / отнéма [17] take away, deprive
 отнбо [2] again, once more
 относно [19] concerning, with respect to
 отношéние [23] attitude, relationship; regard ; отрицáтелно отношéние [23] disapproval ; по отношéнию на [30] as regards
 отоплéние [11] heating
 отпадъци [17] garbage, trash, waste
 отпечáтвам / отпечáтам [19] print up
 отплýвам [26] set sail, embark
 отпразнýвам [20] celebrate
 отпрéд [29] in front
 отпуска [2] break, time off, vacation ; в отпуска [2] on a break, on vacation
 отпътуvам [7] set off for, depart
 отражéние [21] reflection; repercussion
 отразýвам / отразý [21] [22] reflect; refute
 отраствам / отраcна [26] grow up
 отрицáтел (ка) [28] detractor, denier
 отрицáтелен [23] negative ; отрицáтелно отношéние [23] disapproval
 отрýчам / отрекá (-чéш) [28] deny, reject
 отрóвен [20] poisonous
 бтрýки [18] ; иде ми бтрýки [18] I'm good at, handy at
 отрýзвам / отрéжа (-еш) [18] cut off, cut out
 отсегá [30] from now on
 отсýчам / отсекá (-чéш) [26] cut off; cut down ; отсýчам главá [26] behead
 отскáчам / отскóча (-иш) [26] jump off, rebound
 отскóро [11] [since] quite recently ; жénени сме съвсéм отскóро [11] we've just gotten married
 отскóбвам / отскóбна [26] pluck out; wrest from
 отспíвам си / отспý си [29] sleep well, catch up on sleep
 отсрéща [18] across the way
 отстранýвам / отстранý [24] remove, eliminate
 отстýпвам / отстýпя [8] step back, yield, give up
 отсъствие [23] absence
 отсýдам / отсéдна [18] put up, stay at

оттáм [3] from there
 оттéглям се / оттéгля се [22] withdraw, retire
 оттогáва [18] from that time
 оттúка, оттýк [5] from here
 отчáивам се / отчáя се [26] get discouraged, despair
 отчáяно [29] desperately
 отървáвам се / отървá се [23] get rid of, get off
 ОФ-пáния [25] party line of the Fatherland Front coalition
 официáлен [21] official, formal
 оформén (and оформéн) [30] formed
 оформлен / оформлен [21] shape, fashion ; draw up
 óхлюв [14] snail shell
 оцелáвам / оцелéя [29] survive, be left standing
 оценýвам / оценý [20] value, estimate
 оцéт [20] vinegar
 очáквам [7] await, expect
 очáквам се [19] be liable to occur, be expected
 очáкване (*plural* -ния) [21] expectation
 очарóвам [17] charm, fascinate
 очертáние [21] outline, delineation
 очí see окó
 очилá (*plural*) [11] eyeglasses
 óще [2] still, yet ; óще мнóго [2] a lot more, still a lot ; óще не говоря [3] I don't/can't speak yet ; тý óще не четé [3] she doesn't [know how to] read yet ; óще нé [5] not yet ; óще веднýж [16] again, once more ; óще побче [19] all the more
 па [22] and, but
 павé [19] paving-stone, cobble
 пáдам / пáдна [7] fall ; пáда голýм снýт [7] ; it's snowing heavily
 пáдам се [17] fall to, go to ; какéв ти се пáда тóй? [17] what [relation] is he to you?
 падéж [30] (*grammatical*) case
 пазár [16] market
 пазарý [27] hire
 пазáч [24] guard, keeper
 пázva [28] bosom ; пázvi [28] recesses
 пázя [8] guard, preserve
 пák [9] again ; всé пák [18] nevertheless
 пакéт [23] pack, package

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

пáкост [24] mischief, harm, damage ; прáя пáкост [24] make mischief, cause damage	петдесéт [6] fifty
пáкостен [18] harmful, pernicious	петéл (<i>plural</i> петли) [24] cock, rooster
пакостлив [24] mischievous, naughty	петýма [6] five (<i>masculine animate</i>)
палáтка [25] tent	пéти [8] fifth
пáлец [12] thumb, big toe	петýца [10] [25] "5" (next to top mark in school); № 5 tram or bus
палто [13] coat	петнáйсет [6] fifteen
пáмет, -tá [18] memory ; ако не мé лýже паметтá [18] if memory serves correctly	петнó [14] spot
пáметник [17] monument; manuscript	пéтстотин [9] five hundred
памýк [21] cotton	пéтык [9] Friday
памýчен [21] cotton (<i>adj.</i>)	пехлива́н [29] wrestler
пáника [3] panic, worry ; нáма място за пáника [3] there's no need to worry	пехлива́нски [29] wrestler's
панталбн (ог панталбни) [14] pants	печáлен [16] sad
пантебн [23] pantheon	печáт [23] stamp, seal; printing press ; úдрям печáт на [23] put seal to
папагál [9] parrot	печéля [20] earn, gain
парá [11] coin	пéчка [23] stove
пáрен [11] steam (<i>adj.</i>) ; пárno отоплénie [11] central heating ; пárна машиána [29] steam engine	пешá [9] on foot ; хóдя пешá [9] go for a walk, walk (not ride)
парý [11] money ; пéт парý не dávam [14] I don't give a damn	пещерá [26] cave, grotto
пáрк [16] park	пéя [11] sing
пáркинг [18] parking lot, carpark	пиáно [21] piano
пáртия [14] party	пíвница [22] pub, saloon
парцáл [14] rag	пíсне [20] drinking ; не é за пíсне [20] not fit to drink
парфé [26] parfait, ice-cream dish	пиéса [12] play (theater)
парчé [19] piece, portion	пíйвам / пíйна [18] have a drink, a shot
пасáж [21] passage	пíле [18] chick, chicken; sweetheart
пасpórt [18] passport	пíлешки [23] chicken (<i>adj.</i>) ; пíлешки дробчета [23] chicken livers
пáста [26] cake, pastry ; paste	пíшам / пíпна [9] touch, handle
патладжáн [28] eggplant	пíпвам / пíпна [28] touch; lay one's hands on ; пíпвам (ог хвáщам) на местопрестъплéнието [28] catch in the act
патриáрх [17] patriarch	пипép [17] pepper (spice)
пáуза [18] pause, break	писáтел (ка) [10] writer
пáфта [16] buckle	пискул [13] tassel, pendant
пациéнт (ка) [4] [medical] patient	пíсмен [21] written; for writing
певéц [10] singer	пíсменост [20] writing, literacy
певица [23] female singer	пíсмб [8] [21] letter; [system of] writing
пейзáж [3] landscape, natural scene	пíськ (<i>plural</i> пíсьци) [28] shriek, squeal
пéйка [3] bench	пítам [4] ask
пекá (-чéш) [13] bake, roast	пítам се [18] wonder
пекá се (-чéш) [13] warm oneself, sun ; пекá се на слéнде [13] sunbathe	пítка [24] cake, flat loaf
пенсионéр (ка) [17] retired [person]	пихтия [24] jelly; pulp
перá [12] wash ; перá на рука [16] wash out by hand	пíща [21] pizza
перибd [17] period (of time)	пíша (-еш) [3] write
перб [22] feather	пíшеща машиána [26] typewriter
перón [7] (railway) platform	пíя [3] drink
персийски [23] Persian	пíйница [10] drunkard
пéсен, -tá (<i>plural</i> пéсни) [9] song	плаѓиáтство [25] plagiarism
пéт [6] five ; пéт парý не dávam [14] I don't give a damn	плáдне [29] noon ; тráя от дéн до плáдне [29] be short-lived
петá [12] heel	плáж [14] beach
петвекóвен [20] five centuries long (<i>adj.</i>)	плáн [7] plan
	плáнина [3] mountain ; на плáнина [20] in the mountains

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

шланински [16] mountain (<i>adj.</i>)	пóвече [7] more ; пóвечето [11] the majority ; още пóвече [19] all the more
платнб [16] cloth, fabric ; бáл като шлатнб [21] white as a sheet	повиквам / повикам [13] call, call out
плáх [28] timid, shy, furtive	повлиявам / повлияя [19] influence, affect
плáча (-еш) [16] weep, cry	пóвод [13] occasion, cause ; по пóвод [13] regarding, in connection with
плáща (-иш) [9] frighten	повтáрям / повторя [12] repeat
плáща се (-иш) [11] be frightened	повторéние [12] repeat, replay
плáщам / платя [4] pay	повъртáвам се / повъртá се [25] rotate
плéме (<i>plural</i> плéменá) [20] tribe, clan	for a while; hang around for a while
плéменник [10] nephew	поврхностен [29] superficial
плéменница [10] niece	поврьвам [8] believe, give credence to
plenáрен [19] plenary ; пленáрен доклáд [19] keynote paper	пóглед [20] look, glance; view ; скрýвам се от пóгледа [20] drop out of sight; hide from view
пленáвам / пленя [18] take captive, captivate	поглéждам / поглéдна [14] have a look, look at ; погледнý [14] look! look over there!
плетá [18] knit, braid, plait	поглýщам / поглýнна [28] swallow up, devour
плéши [27] shoulders	поговóрвам / поговóря [12] talk for a bit
плýсвам / плýсна [21] pour, fling	погréбвам / погребá [16] bury
плýтък [23] shallow	погребéние [23] funeral, burial
плóд (plural плóдовé) [7] fruit	погрýжвам се / погрýжа се (-иш) [11] take care of, look after
плодорóден [20] fertile	погýлна see поглýщам
пшóча [7] [13] tile, slab; phonograph record	под [3] under ; затвáрям вратáта под нóса [на] [13] shut the door in [someone's] face ; хвáщам под ръкá [22] take [someone's] arm
плóчка [3] tile	подáвам / подáм (-дадéш) [11] hand, pass, reach ; подáвам молбá [19] submit a [formal] request ; срóк за подáване на докумéнти [20] application deadline ; подáваме си рýдé [22] join hands
плóчкаджия [18] tile-layer	подárк [7] present, gift
площáд [18] [city] square	подарýвам / подарý [9] give [away], give a present
плýувам [9] swim	подáйвам / подáйя [26] bend, tuck under ; не подáйвам кráк [26] be constantly on the move
плувéц [23] swimmer	подгóнвам / подгóня [26] chase, drive away
плувкýня [23] female swimmer	подгóтвям / подгóтвя [12] prepare, make ready
плýнка [16] filling	подгóтвка [5] preparation ; подгóтвката вървí [5] the preparation's coming along
плýт, -tá [24] flesh, body	подéм [23] upsurge, progress, revival
плющá [29] flap, lash	подир [29] after
по [3] [5] [7] each; along, down; according to, in the manner of; about ; хáйде по еднá глýтка [3] let's each have a drink ; по коридóра [5] down the corridor ; преподавáтел по бýлгарски [5] teacher of Bulgarian ; по тóвá врéме [7] at about that time ; по тáя рáбота [18] on that score	пóдium [16] platform, dais
по- [8] [10] more... (<i>comparative degree particle</i>) ; по-хýбav [8] nicer, prettier ; по-гóлýм [10] older ; по-мáльк [10] younger ; по-рáно [14] before, earlier ; "used to..." ; по-мýналата годýна [18] the year before last	подкопáвам / подкопáя [26] undermine
побéда [30] victory	подкрéпа [21] support
победíтел (ка) [19] victor, winner	
побежdávам / победя [19] conquer, defeat, win	
побрáтим [25] blood brother	
побýрзvam / побýрзam [7] hurry up	
поведéние [18] behavior, conduct	
повéждам / поведá [26] lead, conduct	
повелítелен [24] authoritative ; повелítелно наклонéние [24] imperative mood	
повелítелка [23] lady sovereign, queen	

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

подлágам / подлóжа (-иш) [26] put under, subject to	пожелáвам / пожелáя [8] wish ; пожелáвам от сърцé [10] send heartfelt wishes
подмáвам / подмáмя [24] entice, lure	пожелáние [23] wish ; сърдéчни
поднáсям / поднесá [6] present, offer, serve	пожелáния [23] best wishes
подобáвам [17] befit ; както подобáва [17] in a proper manner	по́за [18] posture, attitude
подобен [8] similar ; нýшо подобно [8] nothing of the sort	позволéние [22] permission
подобрáвам / подобрá [20] improve, ameliorate	позволя́вам / позволь́я [6] allow
подозíрам / подозrá [14] suspect, be suspicious	позвы́нявам / позвы́ня [9] call
подозрítелен [29] suspicious	поздрав [2] greeting
подпáлвам / подпáля [24] set fire to, ignite	поздравítелен [23] congratulatory ; поздравítелна телегráма [23] telegram of congratulations
подпíрам / подпíра [14] prop up, support ; подпíрам си брадíчката [14] [sit] with chin in hand	поздравýвам / поздравý [18] greet
пóдпись [17] signature	позеленýвам / позеленéя [21] turn green
подпíсвам / подпíша (-иш) [18] sign [one's name]	позлáта [23] gilt, gold-leaf
подпíсвам се / подпíша се (-иш) [17] affix one's signature	познáвам [3] know, be acquainted with
подпóра [18] support, pillar	познáвам / познáя [1] [3] [7] know; guess ; познáвам по очíте [7] tell by [some]one's eyes ; познáвам число [14] pick/guess a number
подпíрка [6] spice (cooking)	познáйник [13] male acquaintance
подréждам / подредá [23] arrange, put in order	познáйница [13] female acquaintance
подробен [13] detailed	познáт [8] acquaintance
подробно [13] in detail	позор [19] disgrace ; срáм и позóр! [19] for shame!
подробност [17] detail ; пýлни	поигráвам / поигráя [10] play for a while
подробности [17] complete details	пойскvam / пойскам [12] want, wish, ask for
подсéщам / подсéтя [4] remind, call to mind ; товá ме подсéща [4] that reminds me	покáзвам / покáжа (-иш) [7] show
подскáзвам / подскáка (-иш) [13] hint, prompt	покáна [19] invitation
подскáчам / подскбча (-иш) [30] jump, leap about	покáнвam / покáня [10] invite
подслúвшам / подслúшам [24] eavesdrop, listen in on	покбен, покбйна [20] late, deceased
подхлéзвам се / подхлéзna сe [22] slip, trip	поколéние [16] generation
подходáщ [17] suitable, appropriate	покрай [10] [26] because of; alongside, past
подчинýвам / подчинá [23] subordinate, subject	пóкрив [3] roof
пóдъл [26] base, vile	покрýвам / покрýя [22] cover, overlay
поéзия [18] poetry	покрýвка [22] cover (tablecloth, bedspread)
поéмам / поéма [8] take, take up ; поéмам [си] дýх [8] catch one's breath ; поéмам рýковóдството на	покровítел (ка) [20] patron
сýюза [24] take on union leadership	покрýствам / покрýстя [20] convert to Christianity
пóен, пóйна [28] song (<i>adj.</i>) ; пóйна пти́ца [28] songbird	покýпка [23] purchase ; отýвам на покýпки [23] go shopping
поéт [18] poet	полá [19] skirt
поéтéса [18] poetess	полágам / полóжа (-иш) [21] lay, put
поéтичен [18] poetic	полé [15] field, plain
поéтически [29] poet's, poetic	полéзен [8] useful ; полéзно за зdráveto [8] good for you [for one's health] ; мóгá ли с нéшо да бýда полéзен? [13] can I help in some way?
	пóлза [12] use, advantage ; какvá е пóлзата [12] what's the use ; говоря в пóлза на [29] argue in favor of
	полýвам / полéя [13] pour ; елá да ти полéя [13] let me pour water (over

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

your hands) ; поливам цветята [13] water the flowers ; това трябва да се полее [22] this calls for a drink	попрекалявам / попрекаля [25] overdo, go a bit too far
поликлиника [17] clinic, polyclinic	поприказвам [11] have a chat
политам / полетя [26] fly off, soar	популарен [12] popular
политик [20] politician	попълвам / попълни [23] replenish; fill in, complete
политика [20] politics ; бъстра	попъвам / попея [11] sing a little
политиката [20] discuss politics	поради [20] because of
политически [23] political	поразходдам / поразходя [11] take for a brief stroll
полиция [21] police	пораствам / порасна [14] grow up
половин(а) [6] half	порода [19] breed, race ; рапсова порбда [19] pedigree
положение [19] position	порта [18] gateway
положителен [20] positive	портмоне [25] purse, change-purse
полунощ [9] midnight	ортокал [10] orange
получавам / получá (-иш) [8] receive, get	ортокалов [10] orange (<i>adj.</i>)
полюбопитствувам [22] inquire, show curiosity	портрет [17] portrait
полé [23] (<i>poetic plural of полé</i>)	пóрция [7] portion, serving
полéк [23] Pole (male)	поръзвам / поръбся [17] sprinkle
полякýня [23] Pole (female)	поръчам / поръчам [4] order
полéна [16] meadow, clearing	поръчка [27] order, commission
помагам / помóгна [7] help	порýзвам / порéжа (-еш) [21] cut
помещение [22] premises, room	посаждам / посадя [8] seat, plant
помирíсвам / помирíша (-еш) [28] smell, sniff	посвéтвам / посвéтна (or посвéтя) [18] shine for a while
помýслям / помýсяля [12] think about	поседýвам / поседя [26] stay or sit for a while
помýслям си / помýсяля си [25] think it over, think twice	посетител [22] visitor, patron, customer
помблвам / помóля [13] beg, ask	посещáвам / посетя [11] visit
помня [13] remember	посещение [28] visit
помощ, -tá [9] help ; бърза помощ [18] first aid, ambulance ; с помощта на [29] by means of, thanks to	пóсле [2] [6] later, afterwards; then
помръдвам се / помръдна се [19] budge	послédвам [18] follow
понаболýва (3d person) [20] hurt a little; ache from time to time	послédен [6] last ; в послéдно врéме [6] lately ; четá до послéдната бýкова [8] read every last word ; в послéдния момéнт [22] at the last minute
онастóйщем [17] at present	послéдица [23] consequence
понáсям / понесá [14] carry off; sustain, endure ; понáсям обýда [14] bear/ sustain an insult	последовáтелност [21] sequence, order; consistency
понé [9] at least	послéствие [19] consequence
понедéлник [9] Monday	послúшвам / послушам [20] take advice, listen to, obey
понéкога [8] sometimes	посmýвам / посмéя [16] dare
понýтие [30] concept, notion	посбóка [6] direction ; пýтам за посбóката [6] ask directions
поостáвам / поостáна [30] stay a little longer	посолýвам / посолý [9] salt
поотдéлно [19] separately, individually	посочвам / посоча (-иш) [21] indicate, point out
попáдам / попáдна [17] fall, land, happen on	посрéдством [30] by means of, through
попáрвам / попáря [25] steam, scald	посрéщам / посрéща [5] meet, greet, entertain
попýтвам / попýтам [14] ask, inquire	пóст [10] Lent; fast
попýтвам се / попýтам се [13] ask oneself, wonder	постáвям / постáвя [30] put, produce ; постáвям вýпрóс [30] pose a question
попрáвка [16] correction, repair ; нбся на попрáвка [16] take in for repairs	
попрáвям / попрáвя [19] fix, correct, mend	

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

постарáвам се / постарáя се [20] try, do one's best
 пбстен [10] Lenten, pertaining to fasting
 постепéн [21] gradual
 постоýвам / постой [16] stay for a bit
 постойнен [10] constant
 постойнно [10] constantly
 постройвам / построй [16] construct, build
 постыпвам / постыпя [17] proceed, act, enter ; постыпвам в университет [17] enter university
 постягам / постéгна [11] tighten, fasten; prepare, fix up
 потáен, потáйна [26] secret, mysterious
 потéглям / потéгля [22] set out, set off
 потен [19] sweaty, perspiring
 потýчам / потекá (-чéш) [12] start flowing
 потýнал [27] sunk, absorbed
 потърпíвам / потърпá [27] have a little patience
 потърсвам / потърся [7] look for, seek
 поусмíхвам се / поусмíхна се [25] smile faintly, force a smile
 поход [23] campaign, march
 почáквам / почáкам [7] wait
 почва [22] soil, ground
 почвам / почна [10] begin, start, commence
 почервенéвам / почервенéя [21] turn red
 почéрпвам / почéрпя [6] [23] treat someone to; draw from ; почéрпвам всячки с по две [6] treat everyone to two each ; почéрпен от архайчна традиция [23] drawn from ancient tradition
 побчетен [19] honored; honorary
 почíвам / почíна [3] [4] rest, go on holiday
 почíвам си / почíна си [8] rest
 почíвен [8] rest (*adjective*) ; почíвен дén [8] day off, holiday
 почíвка [3] vacation trip, rest;
 почíна [8] die
 почíствам / почíстя [22] clean, clean up
 почítам / почетá [11] read for a bit
 почитáтел (ка) [28] admirer
 почтí [8] almost
 почтítелен [27] respectful, reverential
 почúвствуваm (or почúвствам) [14] have the feeling, realize, become aware
 пбща [3] mail, post office
 пбщаджия, -ийка [10] letter carrier
 пбщенски [10] postal ; пбщенска кутíя [10] mailbox
 появíвам се / появá се [14] appear
 прабáба [16] great-grandmother
 прабылгари [20] proto-Bulgarians

прáв [4] straight, upright ; стóй прáв [4] stand, remain standing
 правдоподобен [23] likely, probable
 прáвilen [19] right, straight, true
 прáвилно [19] correctly, rightly so
 прáвило [12] rule ; правилá на пýтното движéние [12] traffic laws, rules of the road
 прáво [12] [legal] right ; имам прáво [12] have the right ; авторско прáво [12] copyright ; правáта на живóтните [12] animal rights
 прáво [17] straight, directly
 правогóвор [30] orthoepy, correct pronunciation
 правослáвен [8] Orthodox [religion] (*adj.*)
 правотá [26] rightness, justice
 прáвя [3] do, make ; прáвя излет [3] go on an excursion ; прáвя номерá на [8] play dirty tricks on ; прáвя пákости [24] make mischief, cause damage ; прáвя кариéра [28] make it in the world
 прáг [20] threshold
 прáзен [6] empty
 прáзник [10] [27] holiday; feast ; новогодíшн прáзник [27] New Year's celebration
 празнúвам [10] celebrate
 прáтика [21] practice
 практически [21] practical
 пранé [16] wash, laundry
 прародíна [20] first homeland; land of origin
 прасé [18] pig
 прасéнце [18] piglet
 прáх, -йт (*plural* праховé) [25] dust ; напрáвя на прáх [25] reduce to dust
 прáщам / прáтя [2] [3] [4] send
 пребивáвам [20] stay, sojourn
 преброýвам / преброý [6] count out
 превéждам / преведá [18] translate
 превишáвам / превишá (-иш) [19] exceed, surpass
 прéвод [14] translation
 преводáч (ка) [21] translator
 превóзвам / превóзя [29] transport
 превóзен [29] transport (*adj.*) ; превóзно срédство [29] vehicle, conveyance
 превéршам / превéрна [18] transform
 превéрзвам / превéржа (-еш) [29] tie up, bandage
 прéглед [4] examination ; имате нýжда от прéглед [4] you need to be examined
 преглéждам / преглéдам [8] examine
 преглýщам / преглýтна [25] swallow down, gulp

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

прегръщам / прегърна [16] embrace	предстáвям / предстáвя [13] present,
прегръбвам се / прегръбя се [27] stoop	offer
пред [19] in front of, before ; юмам	предстáвям се / предстáвя се [22] arise;
пред вид [19] bear in mind	introduce oneself, present oneself
предáвам / предáм (-дадéш) [27] deliver,	предстáвям си / предстáвя си [13]
transmit	imagine
предáвам се / предáм се (-дадéш) [29]	предстóящ [9] forthcoming, impending
give up, surrender	предупреждáвам / предупредя [19] warn,
прéдан [22] devoted, faithful	caution; advise
предáние [24] legend	предчúствувам [28] have a presentiment
предварítелен [18] preliminary ;	прежáвлам / прежáля [29] sacrifice, be
минало предварítелно врéме [19]	reconciled to a loss
past anterior tense ; бъдеще	преживýвам / преживéя [19] experience,
предварítелно [22] future anterior	live through
(tense) ; бъдеще предварítелно в	преживýване [26] experience
миналото [23] future anterior in the	през [4] [8] [9] during; through; at
past (tense)	intervals ; глéдам през прозóреца [6]
предварítелно [18] in advance	look out the window ; през сéдмица
предвиждам / предвиждя [20] foresee;	[8] every other week ; през денí [9]
provide for	in the daytime ; през ноќтá [9] at
предводítелство [20] leadership	night
прéден [10] front, anterior	презапýвам / презапýша (-еш) [30]
преди [6] ago ; преди 1 час [6] an	make copies of recordings
hour ago	прéзглава [25] headlong
предí [6] [26] before; previously ; предí	президéнт [23] president
1 ч. [6] before one o'clock ; предí	преизkáзвам (rare) [24] renarrate, retell
н.е. [9] B.C. ; предí Р.Хр. [9]	преизkáзно наклонéние [24] narrated
B.C.	mood
предí да [14] before (<i>relative conjunction</i>)	прéки see пряк
предизвíквам / предизвíкам [10] [25]	прекалéн [13] too great, unconscionable ;
provoke, defy; cause, evoke, induce	прекалéно голýм [13] way too big
предíмно [9] primarily	прекáрам / прекáрам [7] spend
предíмство [20] priority, advantage	прекráсен [16] magnificent, splendid
предисторíчески [24] prehistoric	прекратýвам / прекратя [27] cease,
предíшшен [9] previous	suspend; break off
предлáгам / предлóжа (-иш) [8] proffer,	прелíствам / прелíстя [23] turn the
propose	pages, leaf through
предложéние [9] proposition, suggestion	прелíтам (or прелетýвам) / прелетя [23]
предméт [23] object, article	fly over
предостáвям / предостáвя [23] give,	премéждие [29] mishap, danger
concede	премéствам / премéстя [17] move/put
предпáзвам / предпáзя [26] protect,	somewhere else
safeguard	премéствам се / премéстя се [26] move,
предпíсвам / предпíша (-еш) [18]	change residence
prescribe	преминáвам / премíна [29] pass, proceed
предполáгам / предполóжа (-иш) [19]	премíсяля / премíсяля [23] think over,
suppose, presume	ponder
предпочítам / предпочетá [4] prefer	пренáсям / пренесá [21] transfer, spread;
предразсéдък [29] prejudice, bias	transport
предрешáвам / предрешá (-иш) [24]	пренебréгвам / пренебréгна [23] neglect,
decide in advance, predetermine	ignore ; пренебréгвам съвéт [23]
предстáва [24] notion, concept	disregard [someone's] advice
предстáвителен [14] representative;	преноцúвам [29] spend the night
personable, distinguished	преобладáвам [23] predominate, prevail
представлявам [28] represent, be ;	прéпис [21] copy, transcript
каквó представлявá [28] what it is	препíсвам / препíша (-еш) [13] rewrite,
like	copy

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

препитáние [26] subsistence, livelihood ; търся препитáние [26] try to make a living	придáвам / придáм (-дадéш) [26] add, lend; impart
преплитам / преплетá [20] interweave	придобивам / придобíя [29] acquire
прешлúвам [26] swim/sail across	приéмам / приéма [10] accept, adopt
преподавáтел (ка) [1] teacher (university level)	прижíве [16] during [one's] lifetime
преполовýвам / преполовý [27] halve, be halfway through	признáвам / признáя [16] acknowledge, confess
препорýчвам / препорýчам [17] recommend	признáние [21] acknowledgment, recognition
препрочítам / препрочетá [26] reread	признáтелен [19] grateful
препýвам се / препýна се [26] stumble, tip; falter	приýзачен [26] ghostly, shadowy
препýлен [17] overfilled	прикаzvam [9] talk, converse; say
преразглéждам / преразглéдам [24] reconsider, re-examine	приýказка [12] tale, story; chat, talking ; слáдка приýказка [22] pleasant chat
прeréзвам / прерéжа (-еш) [21] cut through ; прерéзва ме [21] I feel a sharp pain	прикличвам / приклибча (-иш) [20] end, conclude
прéсен, прýсна [8] fresh	приключéние [14] adventure
пресéчка [11] intersection	приклýквам / приклéкна [25] squat
пресýтен [22] satiated; fed up	прикрéпвам / прикрепя [19] attach, join; support
пресýчам / пресекá (-чéш) [19] intercept, interrupt; cross [the street]	прилакáвам / прилакáя [28] befriend
прескáчам / прескóча (-иш) [23] jump over	приýлеп [29] bat
престáвам / престáна [21] cease, stop	прили́чам [10] look like
престíж [28] prestige	примáвам / примáмля [18] entice, allure
престíлка [16] apron	прýмер [18] example
преувеличáвам / преувеличá (-йш) [27] exaggerate, overstate	примириýвам / примириý [18] reconcile
преуморýвам се / преуморý се [17] overwork, get overtired	примитíвен [29] primitive
префучáвам / префучá (-иш) [18] rush past	принадлежá (-иш) [23] belong to, pertain to
прехвýрлям се / прехвýрля се [12] transfer; shift	принуждáвам / принудя [26] compel, coerce
прéходен [21] transitional	приобщáвам / приобщáя [21] incorporate
преценýвам / преценý [18] estimate, assess	приобщáвам се / приобщáя се [21] affiliate with ; приобщáвам се към [21] join
прéча (-иш) [8] bother	прирóда [7] nature
при [7] at, by	присвýвам / присвýя [23] bend ; присвýва ме кóрем [23] feel sharp pains in my abdomen
прибáвям / прибáвя [22] add, supplement	присréщам / присréщна [28] meet (poetic)
прибýрам / приберá [8] gather, collect	пристан [28] wharf, moorage
прибýрам се / приберá се [8] arrive home	пристíгам / пристíгна [6] arrive
приближáвам / приближá (-йш) [14] approach	присъединíвам се / присъединíя се [22] join, associate with
приблíзítелен [23] approximate	присъствие [20] presence
приблíзítельно [23] approximately, roughly	присъствуvaм (or присъствам) [16] be present, attend
привлýчам / привлекá (-чéш) [9] attract, draw	притежáтел (ка) [23] owner, possessor
привързан [11] tied, bound, attached	притеснýвам / притеснý [8] worry, cause concern to, embarrass
пригóтвям / пригóтвя [10] prepare, make ready	притеснýвам се / притеснý се [7] worry . не сé притеснýвай [7] don't worry
	притýйвам / притýпá [14] blunt, dull ; внимáнието му се притýпí [14] his attention wandered
	причéска [12] haircut, hairstyle
	причýна [20] reason, cause

приютява / приютя [29] shelter, give refuge to	проложен [21] of or pertaining to a prologue
приятел (ка) [1] friend	промея / променя [11] change, alter
приятен [9] pleasant ;	промея се / променя се [11] change
приятно [17] pleasant, pleasantly ;	промяна (<i>plural</i> промея) [13] change
много ни е приятно [17] we're very pleased	прониквам / проникна [20] penetrate, infiltrate
пробвам [21] try	пропаст, -та [11] abyss, caving
прободждам / прободá [26] pierce, transfix ; прободждам в сърцето [26] stab in the heart	проповед [21] sermon
пробудждам се / пробудя се [22] awaken, be aroused	пропуск [19] clearance, pass; omission ; на пропуска [19] at the clearance point
провеждам се / проведá се [14] be conducted, be implemented	пропускам / пропусна [10] skip, let pass; miss
проводка [17] control, verification	просветен [30] educational ; просветен дбец [30] educationalist
роверявам / проверя [13] check, verify, test	прост [16] simple ; простите [29] common folk
провиквам се / провикна се [25] exclaim, call out	просто [16] simply, just
програмнáзия [16] junior high	простирам / прострá [12] stretch out ; простирам дрехи [12] hang clothes out to dry
прогноза [19] prognosis ; прогноза за времето [19] weather forecast	просторен [18] spacious, roomy
програма [8] program	пространен [21] spacious, extensive
продавам / продам (-дадéш) [6] sell	простуда [2] cold [illness]
продавач (-ка) [7] salesperson	простя see прощáвам
продукция [23] production, output	протестирям [29] protest, remonstrate
продумвам / продумам [22] utter, say a word	против [25] against ; против съм [25] to be against [something]
продължавам / продължá (-йш) [5] continue	проучвам / проуча (-иш) [30] study, investigate
продължение [23] continuation, renewal; sequel ; в продължение на [23] during, throughout	професор [13] professor
продължителност [26] duration ; продължителност на живота [26] life expectancy	прохладен [15] cool
проект [23] project	процес [20] process
проектáрам [20] show, project ;	процесия [23] procession
проектáрам фíлм [20] show a film	прочее [29] and so ; и прочее и прочее [29] etc., etc.
произвучавам / произвучá (-йш) [18] sound, ring out	прочитам / прочетá [5] read (to completion)
произбрéц (<i>plural</i> прозбрци) [3] window	прочут [27] famous, renowned
произбрче [13] small window	прощáвам / простя [16] forgive ; Бóг да я прости [16] may she rest in peace ; прощáтай [17] excuse me
произйвам се / прозйна се [25] yawn	прощáвам се / простя се [29] bid farewell
произвéждам / произведá [24] produce, make; cause	проявва [21] manifestation, act
производство [30] production, manufacture ; занаятчийско	проявявам / проявя [8] appear, show ; проявявам интерес към [8] take an interest in
производство [30] craft industry	пръв, първи [16] first
произхóд [20] origin, descent	пръжки [20] cracklings, suet
произхóждам [23] come from; descend from	пръст (<i>plural</i> пръсти) [12] finger, toe
прóлет, -та [9] spring	пръст, -та [24] earth, soil
прóлетен [13] spring (<i>adj.</i>) ; прóлетно равнодéнствие [13] vernal equinox	пръчка [20] stick, switch
пролýвен [28] pouring ; пролýвен дъжд [28] driving rain	прáк, прéки [17] direct
	прáсна see прéсен
	псевдоним [18] pseudonym
	психолóг [26] psychologist

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

птица [7] bird ; пойна птица [28]
 songbird
 публика [10] public
 публикувам [19] publish
 пуканка (*singular rare*) [9] popcorn
 пулбъвер [12] sweater
 пускам / пусна [10] let, allow; drop ;
 пускам писмо [10] mail a letter
 пуст [10] empty; wretched, damned
 пухкав [16] fluffy
 пуша (-иш) [4] smoke
 пущене [4] smoking
 пушка [26] rifle, gun
 пък [11] but, yet, and, while
 пълен [5] [22] full; plump ; пълно копие
 [14] exact replica ; пълно отличие
 [17] high honors ; пълни
 подробности [17] complete details
 пълноцбен [18] complete, of full value
 пълня [6] fill
 пъпля (-еш) [26] creep, crawl
 първенство [10] championship
 първи [4] first
 първойзточник [20] prime source, origin
 първоначален [19] original, initial
 първоучител [21] first teacher, founder of
 a doctrine
 пържа (-иш) [6] fry
 пържен, -ена [14] fried ; пържени
 филдийки [14] French toast
 пържола [4] chop, steak ; пържола с
 гарнитура [4] steak with the
 trimmings
 пъстърва [9] trout
 път (*plural пъти*) [4] [6] time (instance) ;
 за първи път съм тъка [4] this is the
 first time I've been here ; другия път
 [17] the next time ; често пъти [27]
 time and again ; от (or на) едн път
 [29] all at once
 път, -ят (*plural пътища*) [6] [8] way,
 path, road ; дълъг път [6] a long
 way [to go] ; имам 6 часа път [6]
 have 6 hours to go ; по пътя [8]
 along the way
 пътёка [11] {foot}path
 пътен [12] road (*adj.*), traveling ;
 правилá на пътното движение [12]
 traffic laws, rules of the road ; пътни
 знаки [26] road signs
 пътешествие [11] trip
 пътник [7] traveler
 пътувам [1] [3] travel
 пътуване [7] travels, trip
 пышкам [29] groan, moan
 пясък [20] sand

работа [2] [11] [17] work, job; matter;
 thing ; на работа съм [4] be at
 work ; ще свърши работа [11] it'll
 do the job ; имам си работа [14]
 have things to do ; не разбíрам тéзи
 работи [17] I don't understand these
 things ; по тáя работа [18] on that
 score ; работата край нýма [25]
 [there's] no end of work ; вътър работа
 [25] nonsense, baloney ; върши
 домакинска работа [29] do
 housework
 работен [6] work (*adj.*) ; работно време
 [6] office hours, hours of operation
 работалица [23] workshop
 работнически [24] worker's, workers' ;
 labor (*adj.*)
 работлив [17] hard-working, industrious
 работник [17] worker
 работоспособен [9] efficient, productive
 работя [4] [11] work, be in operation ;
 каквó работите? [5] what [kind of]
 work do you do? ; не работи [11]
 it's out of order
 равен [15] even, flat; equal
 равнинá [20] level plain
 равнище [15] level, standard, plain ;
 мбрското равнище [15] sea level
 равнодéнствие [13] equinox
 рáдам [17] make happy
 рáдам се [5] rejoice, be happy
 радиáция [25] radiation
 радио [14] radio ; съобщáвам по
 радиото [14] announce on the radio
 радост [10] joy, pleasure
 радостен [5] happy, joyful
 раждам / родá [10] bear, give birth to, be
 fruitful
 разбíвам / разбíя [17] break, beat
 разбíрам / разберá [1] [3] [4] understand
 разбíрам се / разберá се [12] come to an
 understanding, agree ; разбíра се [3]
 of course
 разбíране [12] understanding ; ширóко
 разбíране [12] liberal interpretation
 разболáвам се / разболéя се [23] fall ill
 развалéн [11] spoiled, rotten
 развалáм / развалá [17] [27] spoil, destroy;
 damage, break
 развéждам / разведá [17] take about;
 divorce ; развéждам се с [17] get
 divorced from ; развéден [17]
 divorced
 развíвам / развíя [21] develop, cultivate
 ; развíва се лозá [21] the vine is
 putting out leaves
 разvýтие [20] development, progress
 развлечéние [12] amusement

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

развóй [18] development	разпýтвам / разпýтам [18] inquire, interrogate
разгáрям се / разгорí се [30] burn, run high	разплáквам се / разплáча се (-еш) [14] burst into tears
разглéждам / разглéдам [4] examine, study	разпознáвам / разпознáя [8] distinguish, discern
разговáрям [10] converse	разполáгам се / расположá се (-иш) [22] settle down
рásговор [19] conversation	разположéние [22] situation, disposition ; на тáхно разположéние съм [22] be at their disposal, be available to them
разговóрен [30] colloquial, conversational	разпрáвям / разпрáвя [12] tell, relate ; разпрáвя姆 виц [12] tell a joke
разгрýщам / разгýрна [28] unfold, display	разпространýвам / разпространá [19] distribute, disseminate
раздáвам / раздáм (-дадéш) [8] give out, distribute	разпýждам / разпýдя [24] drive away, disperse
раздáвáч (ка) [19] postman, letter-carrier	разпýвам се / разпýя се [21] burst into song
раздéлям / разделý [16] divide, split	разрешáвам / разрешá (-йш) [18] allow, permit
рásказ [14] story	разрешéние [13] permission
разкáзвам / разкáжа (-еш) [8] relate, tell	разсáждам / разсадá [26] set out [seedlings]
разкáзвáч [24] narrator, storyteller	разсмýвам се / разсмей се [14] burst out laughing
разкóпки [24] excavations	разстóйние [29] distance, gap
разкóш [23] luxury, splendor	разсýрдвам се / разсýрдя се [14] get angry
разкупúвам / разкупýя [20] buy up	разтвáрjam / разтвóря [28] open, open up wide
разлýвам / разлéя [17] spill, pour out	разтичvам се / разтичam сe [29] bestir; run about
рásлика [16] difference ; за рásлика от [16] as opposed to	разтрошáвам / разтрошá (-йш) [18] break up, crumble
разлýствам се / разлýстя сe [18] burst into leaf	разумéн [13] sensible, rational
разлýчен [10] different, various ; наý- разлýчиши нещá [10] all sorts of things	разумно [25] judiciously, sensibly
размáхвам / размáхам [17] swing, brandish ; размáхвам рýцé [17] wave one's hands about	разхвáрлям / разхвýрля [17] throw about, scatter
размéням / разменý [29] exchange, trade	разхладíтелен [30] cooling, refreshing
размéр [30] size, scale ; взéмам национални размéри [30] take on national proportions	разхóдка [9] walk, stroll ; извéждам кучето на разхóдка [9] walk the dog ; разхóдка из градá [11] city tour
размéствам / размéста [28] transpose, rearrange	разхóждам / разхóдя [10] take for a walk
размéстване (plural -ния) shift ; цéнностни размéствания [28] changing values	разхóждам се / разхóдя сe [8] walk around, take a walk
разминáвам сe / размина сe [15] pass each other, blow over	разцвéт [23] bloom, flowering; zenith
размýсялям / размýсля [18] ponder; change one's mind	разчýствам / разчýстя [25] tidy up, clear away
размишлýвам [18] speculate	разчýтам [12] rely, count on ; мóжеш да разчýташ на мéне [12] you can count on me
рásни [22] various, diverse ; рásни хóра [22] all sorts of people	разчýтам / разчýтá [23] make out, decipher
разновíдност [26] variety	разчýувам сe / разчýя сe [24] get out, get around
разнообрáзен [16] varied	
разнообрáзие [16] variety, diversity ; за разнообрáзие [16] for a change	
разочарóвам [19] disappoint	
разпáлвам сe / разпáля сe [27] flame up, become intense	
разпéрвам / разпéря [26] spread, stretch out	

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

разшири́вам / разшири́ [21]	extend, broaden	[one's] vocabulary
район [16]	district, region	речников [30] lexical ; основен речников фонд [30] basic word stock
rák [23] [25]	crayfish, crab; cancer ; чревен като rák [23] red as a lobster	реши́ваам, решá (-и́ш) [8] [11] solve; decide ; решáваам кръстословица [8] do a crossword puzzle ; твърдо
ракия [2]	rakia (strong brandy from fruits)	решáваам [11] firmly resolve
рамо (<i>plural</i> раменá or раменé) [12]	shoulder ; вдигам раменé [29] shrug shoulders	решéн [29] resolved, decided решение [18] decision, solution ; взéмам решéние [18] arrive at a decision
rána [29]	wound	решéто [24] screen; colander
ранен [13]	early	риба [9] fish ; ловя́ риба [9] fish, catch fish ; ходя за риба [9] go fishing
ráno [9]	early ; рано-рано [14] very early ; по-рано [14] before, earlier; "used to..."	рибáр [19] fisherman, fishmonger
ранница [17]	backpack, knapsack	рибен, -ена (<i>or</i> рибна) [21] fish (<i>adj.</i>)
ранобуден [28]	early riser	риза [13] shirt, chemise
ráсов [19]	racial ; рабова порода [19] pedigreed	рилски [8] Rila (<i>adj.</i>)
растéние [26]	plant	рису́вам [3] draw
реакция [19]	reaction	рисунка [3] drawing
реален [19]	real, practicable	ритам [18] kick
реванши́рам се [5]	make up, return a favor ; с нещо да се реванши́рам [5] make [it] up with/by doing something	ритвам / ритна [18] take a kick
ревéр [13]	lapel	ритъм [23] rhythm
революционér (ка) [29]	revolutionary	роб [20] slave
ревио (newer) [13]	revue, show ; мόдно ревио [13] fashion show	робство [20] slavery, bondage ; турско робство [20] the Ottoman yoke
рéd, -éت (<i>plural</i> редовé) [17]	row, range, line; series (of) ; идва ми редът [17] my turn is coming ; не е написал нито ред [21] he hasn't written a word	рогоzenски [23] of or pertaining to Rogozen
редáктор (ка) [19]	editor	рóд -éт (<i>plural</i> родовé) [23] family, clan; genus, sort; gender
редáкция [19]	editor's office	рóден [11] one's own, native ; рóдно мáсто [11] birthplace ; рóден гráд [18] hometown ; рóдна сестра [18] birth sister (same parents) ; рóден език [22] native language
редáца [21]	row, series	родéн [17] born ; родéн(a) съм [17] I was born
рédки <i>see</i> рáдък		родíна [28] native land
редовен [13]	regular; in order	родítел [9] parent
редовно [13]	at regular intervals, regularly	роднýна [10] relative
редý [12]	arrange, put in order ; редý се на опáшка [12] get/wait in line	рóдов [23] family, lineal; generic
рéжа (-и́ш) [12]	cut, slice	родý <i>see</i> рáждам
режисьбр [12]	director	рождéн [5] birth (<i>adj.</i>) ; рождéн дén [5] birthday
результат [18]	result ; в резултат на [20] as a result of	рождество [9] Christmas ; Рождество Христово [9] Christmas ; преди Р.Xр. [9] В.С. ; след Р.Xр. [9] A.D.
резюмé [19]	summary, resumé	рóй, рóят (<i>plural</i> рóеве) [22] swarm, host
рекá (-чéш) [7]	say, utter	рóкля [12] dress
рекá [9]	river	рóля [20] role ; главна рóля [27] the lead
ректорáт [21]	rector's office	ромáн [3] novel
рéлса [29]	rail ; рéлси [29] track	романтíчен [26] romantic
ремонт [20]	repairs	румънec [23] Romanian (male)
ремонти́рам [2]	redo, make repairs	румънка [23] Romanian (female)
репортáж [20]	reporting, descriptive report	
республика [14]	republic	
ресторáнт [4]	restaurant	
рецéпта [6]	recipe	
рéч, -tá [18]	speech	
речник [7] [30]	dictionary; lexicon ; обогатя́вам речника [си] [30] enlarge	

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

рýс [25] blond, fair
 рýсин (archaic) [23] Russian (male)
 рýски [16] Russian (adj.)
 рускýня [23] Russian (female)
 руснáк [23] Russian (male)
 рýкá (plural рýцé) [12] hand, arm ; на рýкá [16] by hand ; на бýрза рýкá [18] hastily ; хвáщам под рýкá [22] take [someone's] arm
 рýкавýца [9] glove
 рýковóден [30] leading, guiding
 рýковóдство [24] leadership ; поéмам рýковóдството на сýбоза [24] take on union leadership
 рýкопíс [21] manuscript
 рýкúвам се [22] shake hands
 рýченица [16] folk couple dance
 рýдкост [27] rarity
 рýдък, рéдки [10] rare
 рýдко [10] rarely

с [2] [9] with; by ; пýтúвам с влáк [2] travel by train ; с всíчки сíли [9] with all one's strength, full tilt ; с еднá дўма [9] in a word ; с часовé [9] for hours [on end] ; с мáлко закъснéние [14] a little late
 са [1] are (3rd plural) ; see сым
 садá [26] plant
 сакó [13] jacket
 саксбóнка [22] Saxon (female)
 салám [11] sausage
 салáта [4] salad
 сам, самá, самó, самý [12] alone, [the] very, by oneself ; самýят áз [12] I myself
 сáмо [1] only
 сáмо че [17] except (*conjunction*)
 саможéртва [17] self-sacrifice
 самолéт [11] airplane
 самолéтей [24] airplane (adj.)
 самонадéян [25] self-reliant; self-confident, presumptuous
 самообслúжване [20] self-service
 самостоятелен [27] independent, self-contained ; самостоятелно жýлице [27] separate quarters
 самосъзнáние [18] self-awareness
 самоутвýрждаvanе [20] self-affirmation ; народностно самоутвýждávanе [20] national self-determination
 сáндвич [9] sandwich
 сандýк [16] box, chest
 сантиментáлност [22] sentimentality
 сармý [6] stuffed cabbage or vine leaves
 сáтира [5] satire

САЩ = Съединéните американски щáти
 [1] USA (United States of America)
 сближáвam сe / сближá сe (-йш) [30] draw closer, become intimate
 сбогóвam сe [18] say goodbye, take leave of
 сбóрник [12] collection
 сбýрквam / сбýркам [20] err, get confused
 Св. = Светý, Светá
 свáко [22] uncle (aunt's husband)
 свáлям / свалý [18] remove, throw down
 сварýвam / сварý [5] cook, boil
 свáт (or свáтý) [10] in-law
 свáтба [10] wedding
 свáтбен, -ена [11] wedding (adj.) ; свáтбено пýтешéствие [11] honeymoon
 свéдение [23] a piece of information ; свéдения [23] information, knowledge
 свéж [26] fresh
 свéкýр [10] father-in-law (to bride)
 свéкýрва [9] mother-in-law (to bride)
 свéстен [17] decent
 свéти see свáт
 светý [21] saint ; Светý Константýн [21] St. Constantine ; Св.Св. Кýрил и Метóдий [20] Sts. Cyril and Methodius
 свéтвam / свéтна [18] flash, go on (of a light)
 светéц [20] saint
 светkávичen [20] like lightning
 светkávично [20] with lightning speed
 светлинá [19] light ; слáба светлинá [20] poor light
 светóвен [10] world (adj.)
 свéтост [18] sanctity
 светоусéщане [23] world outlook, conception of the world
 светофáр [19] traffic light
 свéтыл [10] light (adj.) ; свéтыл образ [18] a noble figure ; свéти бýдният [23] a bright future
 свéтя [18] shine
 свéцъ, -тá [16] candle
 свýвam / свýя [13] bend, fold, roll ; свýвam гнездó [13] build a nest
 свидéтел [21] witness
 свидéтельство [21] certificate; evidence; proof
 свикvam / свикна [15] get used to, grow accustomed to
 свýря [16] play (musical instrument)
 свирнý [16] playing, tune
 свобода [7] freedom
 свободен [2] free ; мястото e свободно [2] the seat is not taken ; свободен сым серá [2] I'm free [not busy] now

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

- своеобразен [21] original; odd
 свой [10] own (*adj.*)
 свойство [26] characteristic, attribute
 свързвам / свържа (-еш) [20] [21] tie, bind; connect; put someone in touch
 свършвам / свърша (-иш) [6] complete, finish ; ще свърши работа [11] it'll do the job
 свършвам се / свърша се (-иш) [22] end, run out, sell out
 свършен, -ена [12] complete, perfect ; минало свършено време [12] aorist tense ; свършен вид [12] perfective aspect
 свят, свети [18] holy, sacred
 свят, светът (*plural* световé) [18] world
 скотвам / скотя [5] cook, make
 сграбчвам / сграбча (-иш) [25] clutch, grasp
 сграда [19] building
 сгушвам се / скуша се (-иш) [24] huddle together, nestle down
 сдобрявам / сдобря [29] make peace, reconcile
 СДС (*pron.* сéдесé) [14] SDS (UDF, Union of Democratic Forces)
 сдушавам се / сдушá се (-йш) [29] band together
 сдържаност [18] reserve, restraint
 се [1] (*verbal participle*)
 се [5] oneself (*direct object pronoun*)
 се [7] oneself, themselves, itself, etc.
 сéбе си [11] oneself (*reflexive object form*)
 северен [20] northern
 североизточен [30] northeastern
 сегá [1] now ; сегá излизам [4] I'll go out right away
 сегáшен [9] present-day, current ; сегáшно време [9] present tense
 сéдем [2] seven
 сéдемгоди́шен [26] seven-year old (*adj.*)
 седемдесéт [6] seventy
 седемнáйсет [6] seventeen
 сéдемстотин [9] seven hundred
 сéдми [8] seventh
 сéдмица [6] week
 седмично [20] weekly ; по двá фíлма сéдмично [20] two films a week
 сéдна *see* сéдам
 седá [4] sit, be seated ; седá на течéние [4] sit in a drafty place ; да бý мирно седáло, не бý чудо видáло [28] that's what comes of asking for trouble
 седáнка [29] village work party
 сезон [20] season
 секá (-чéш) [9] cut ; секá монéти [20] mint coins
 секретáр (ка) [1] secretary
- сéлище [23] settlement
 сéло [2] village
 сéлянин [16] villager, peasant
 сéлянка [16] villager, peasant woman
 семéен [10] family, domestic ; тéсен семéен крýг [10] immediate family
 семéйство [11] family
 семинар [17] seminar
 сéмка [24] seed
 септéмври [5] September
 серви́рам [4] serve, have available ; не знáм каквó серви́рат тýка [4] I don't know what they have here
 сервите́р (ка) [4] waiter
 сериозен [21] serious
 сестра [10] sister ; медици́нска сестра [17] nurse ; родна сестра [18] birth sister (from the same parents)
 сéтне [19] afterwards ; на́й-сéтне [19] finally
 сéщам се / сéтя се [11] recall, come to mind, think of, remember
 си [1] are (*2nd singular*) ; *see* съм
 си [5] [7] to oneself (*indirect object pronoun*) ; кáзвам си [5] say to oneself
 сíгурен [6] sure
 сíгурно [9] surely, certainly
 сíгурност [17] certainty, security
 сíла [7] strength, force
 сíлен [2] strong ; има сíлен вáтьр [2] it's very windy, there's a strong wind ; валáт сíлни дъждовé [12] it's raining heavily
 симбиоза [20] symbiosis
 символизáрам [23] symbolize, stand for
 символичен [23] symbolic
 симпзиум [19] symposium
 сíн (сíня, сíньо, сíни) [8] blue
 сíн, -бт (*plural* синовé) [9] son
 сíрене [7] white cheese
 сириец [23] Syrian (male)
 сирийка [23] Syrian (female)
 систéма [21] system
 систéмно [30] systematically, methodically
 сýто [24] sieve
 ситуáция [27] situation
 сия [23] shine, be radiant
 скалá [14] rock, cliff
 скáра [18] grill
 скáран [29] on bad terms
 скáрида [25] shrimp
 скáчам / скóча (-иш) [9] jump
 скýтане [22] wandering
 скýтница [18] wanderer
 скóк [25] jump, leap
 скóро [1] soon
 скóрост [19] speed

скόча *see* скáчам
 скрýвам / скрýя [13] hide (*transitive*)
 скрýвам се / скрýя се [20] hide ;
 скрýвам се от погледа [20] drop out
 of sight ; hide from view
 скróмен [27] modest; humble ; скрómно
 облекло [27] simple clothes
 скрóйвам / скрóй [25] cut out; fabricate ;
 скрóйвам льжá [25] concoct a lie
 скрýб, -tá [18] grief, sorrow
 скрýбен [28] sorrowful, mournful
 скулптура [28] sculpture
 скучáя [22] be bored
 скучен [13] boring
 скыпоцéнен [23] precious
 скýсан [14] torn
 скýсвам / скýсам [19] tear, break,
 break off
 скýсáвам / скýсá [29] shorten, curtail
 скéтвам / скéтам [16] put by, store away
 слáб [14] weak, thin ; слáба светлинá
 [20] poor light
 слáва [9] [25] glory; reputation ; слáва
 Бóгу [9] thank God ; гýмка слáза
 [27] resounding fame
 славíст (ка) [17] specialist in Slavic
 studies
 славýнин [20] Slav (person)
 славýнски [17] Slavic
 слáгам / слóжа (-иш) [4] put ; слáгам
 да лégne [5] put [someone] to bed
 сладолéд [6] ice cream
 сладкáрница [14] sweet shop
 слáдко [3] thick sweet preserves
 слáдък [3] sweet ; слáдки [22]
 pastries, sweetmeats ; слáдка прýказка
 [22] pleasant chat
 след [6] after ; след 15 минúти [6]
 in 15 minutes ; след обýд [9] in the
 afternoon, after lunch ; след Р.Хр. [9]
 A.D.
 слéд като [14] after (*relative conjunction*)
 следá [18] trace, track
 слéдвам [21] follow, pursue; study
 слéдвane [21] college studies
 слéдваш [8] next, following
 следбéд [4] afternoon ; следбéд сýм
 на ráбота [4] I have to work this
 afternoon
 следбéден [9] afternoon (*adj.*)
 слива [20] plum
 слиvам / слия [30] fuse, combine
 сливица [12] tonsil
 слизam / слиза [7] get off, go down,
 descend
 сли́свам / сли́сам [20] amaze, astound
 словák [23] Slovak (male)
 словáчка [23] Slovak (female)

слóво [18] word, speech
 слóжен [5] difficult, complex
 слúжа (-иш) [24] serve, work ; слúжа
 войníк [24] do mihtary service
 слúжа си (-иш) ; слúжа си с [29] use,
 make use of
 слúжба [14] service, position ; в
 слúжбата [14] at work
 служéц [17] [state] employee
 слúх, -tý (plural слúхове) [17] hearing,
 ear, rumor ; има слúхове [17] there's
 gossip
 случáен, -айна [12] accidental, chance
 случáйно [12] by chance, accidentally
 слúчай [12] instance; chance ; в такéв
 слúчай [12] in that case
 слúчвам / слúча (-иш) [20] run across,
 happen on
 слúчвам се / слúча се (-иш) [20] happen
 слушáлка [21] [telephone] receiver;
 headphone
 слúшам [4] listen, obey
 слушáтел [17] listener ; слушáтели [17]
 audience
 слýнце [9] sun ; слýнцето грée [9]
 the sun is shining
 слýнчев [10] sunny
 слýнчоглéд [24] sunflower
 смáчквам / смáчкам [17] crush, crease
 сме [1] are (*1st plural*) ; see сýм
 смали́вам / смали́ [20] diminish, reduce in
 size, shrink ; смаleн с двá нóмера
 [20] shrunk two sizes
 смéням / смéня [3] [4] change, replace
 смéтка [29] account; advantage ; за (*or*
 на) мóята смéтка at my expense
 смéшен [13] funny, humorous
 смéя се [13] laugh
 смýлам / смéля [17] grind, mill
 смиréно [28] meekly, humbly
 смýсыл [11] sense, meaning ; има
 смýсыл [11] it makes sense
 смущáвам се / смутý се [13] get
 confused, be embarrassed
 смýрт, -tá [16] death
 смýртен [4] mortal
 смýтам / смéтна [13] reckon, count ;
 смýтам за [13] consider to be
 смýх, смехý (plural смеховé) [11]
 laughter ; умýрам от смýх [11] burst
 one's sides/die laughing ; зали́вам се от
 смýх [23] roar with laughter
 снагá [26] body, figure
 снaxá [22] daughter-in-law; sister-in-law
 (brother's wife)
 снеговé *see* снáйт
 снéжен [11] snow (*adj.*) ; снéжен човéк
 [11] snowman

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

снежинка [10] snowflake	[30] lively debate
снимка [6] photograph	според [20] according to
снобщен [9] last night's	спорт [20] sport
снобди [9] yesterday evening, last night	спортен [9] sports (adj.)
снят, снегът (<i>plural</i> снегове) [3] [7]	споря [13] dispute, contend ; не спори
snow ; бал като сняг [3] white as	[13] don't argue
snow	справям се / спръвя се [27] cope with,
собствен, -ена [12] one's own ; виждам	manage
със собствените си очи [12] see with	сприятелявам се / сприятеля се [20]
one's own eyes	make friends
собственост [23] property	спускам / спусна [26] let down, drop
сок [7] juice	сътник [19] fellow traveler
сол, -та [9] salt ; трябва съл на	сътничка [24] fellow traveler (female)
главата [25] haul him over the coals	спя [4] sleep
солен [9] salted	сравнение [25] comparison ; в
солиден [21] solid, firm, substantial	сравнение с [25] compared to
солнища [9] salt shaker	сражение [26] battle
солунски [20] from Solun (Greek	сръм, -йт (<i>plural</i> сръмове or сръмове) [12]
Thessalonike)	shame, modesty ; сръм ме е [12] I'm
солунчанин [21] native of Solun (Greek	ashamed, I'm too shy ; не ти е сръм
Thessalonike)	[12] you should be ashamed ; как не
софийски [8] of Sofia	ти е сръм [12] shame on you ; сръм
софийнец [14] Sofia resident (male)	и позор! [19] for shame!
софийница [14] Sofia resident (female)	срѣбрен [16] silver (adj.)
социалистически [14] socialist	срѣд [19] among, amidst ; сред бял ден
социолог [26] sociologist	[29] in broad daylight
спазвам / спаzia [19] observe, adhere to	срѣда [2] middle
спасявам / спася [29] save, retrieve;	срѣден [3] middle (adj.) ; средно
rescue	образование [16] secondary education
спектакъл [25] performance, show	срѣдище [9] center
специален [9] special	среднобългарски [17] medieval Bulgarian
специално [16] especially ; специално	средновековен [9] medieval
за целта [16] just for that reason	средновековие [8] Middle Ages
специалист (ка) [17] specialist	средищо [24] midnight, middle of the
специалност [17] specialty; university	night
major	срѣдство [29] means, medium ;
специфичен [21] specific	превозно срѣдство [29] vehicle,
спешност [23] urgency ; по спешност	conveyance ; срѣдство за общуване
[23] as an emergency case	[30] means of communication
спечелвам / спечеля [14] win, gain, earn	срѣсвам / срѣша (-еш) [19] comb
спиръм / спрѣ [11] stop	срѣща [9] meeting, appointment
спирка [7] bus or tram stop ; на дръгата	срѣщам / срѣщна [10] meet
спирка [7] at the next stop	срещу [12] against, opposite; across from
списание [8] magazine, journal	срѣк [19] term, time limit ; краен срѣк
списък (<i>plural</i> списъци) [19] list, roll	[19] deadline ; срѣк за подаване на
споделям / споделя [20] share	документи [20] application deadline
спокойен [21] calm, peaceful	срѣчен [23] urgent, pressing
спокойствие [22] calm, quiet ; на	срѣбрам / срѣбна [22] take a nip, sip
спокойствие [22] at leisure	срѣбъкъня [23] Serb (female)
сполучвам / сполуча (-иш) [17] succeed	срѣбъски [22] Serbian
спомен [18] memory, recollection ;	срѣдни [29] quarrel, ill feelings
увличам се в спомени [29] get	срѣда [9] Wednesday
wrapped up in memories	стѣвам / стѣна [1] [4] [10] get up, stand
споменавам / споменѣ [28] mention, refer	up; become, happen; be ; стѣва течѣние
to	[1] there's a draft ; стѣваме много
спомням си / спомня си [8] recall	[10] there gets to be a lot of us ;
спор [18] argument ; спор нѣма [18]	синът им стѣна на чѣтири [10] their
that goes without saying ; оживѣн спор	son has turned four ; ще ти стѣне

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

тóпло [11] you'll be/get [too] hot ; за каквó стáва дúма? [11] what's it about? ; стáна ми мъчно [13] I had a hard time ; коé врéме стáна [16] [look] what time it's gotten to be ; за нишо не стáва [18] isn't worth anything ; не стáва за ѹдene [20] isn't for eating	стотíна [24] a hundred or so стóй [4] [11] stand, be standing; stay (in one place) ; стóй прáv [4] stand, remain standing ; стóй на място [17] stay in one place
стадион [12] stadium	стráдам [23] suffer
стандáрт [17] standard	странá [6] [7] [15] side; country; part ; от всíчки странí [6] from /on all sides ; от вáша странá [15] on your part ; от друѓа странá [17] on the other hand ; от двéте странí [30] on both sides
стáр [7] old ; доброќо стáро врéме [11] the good old days ; на стáро [29] secondhand	стráнен [18] strange, unusual
старá се [19] try, take pains	стráница [3] page
старобýлгарски [17] Old Bulgarian, Old Church Slavic	стráнник [28] foreigner, wanderer
стáрост [17] old age	стráст, -tá [27] passion
стáрши [17] senior ; стáрши научен сътрудник [17] senior research associate	стráх, -tът (plural страховé) [12] fear, dread ; стráх ме е (от) [12] I'm afraid (of) ; изтрýвам от стráх [24] get shudders down one's spine ; мéшка стráх, мén не стráх [29] here goes!
стáтуя [21] statue	страхлив [24] cowardly, timid
стáя [9] room	страхóтен [5] horrible, dreadful, terrifying ; страхóтна идея [5] (a) terrific idea
сте [1] are (2nd plural) ; see съм	страхóтам се [14] fear, be afraid of
стéля се [26] drift, spread	страшен [9] terrible, fearful ; нýма нишо страшно [11] there's nothing to be afraid of
стенá [17] wall	страшно [16] awfully, terrifically
стéпен, -tá [17] degree ; стéпен к.ф.н. [17] Ph.D. equivalent ; до гольма	стréлям [17] shoot
стéпен [17] to a great extent ; във вýсша стéпен [22] eminently, in the highest degree	стремéж [23] striving, aspiration
стýга [3] [16] enough, that's enough ; стýга с тóзи прозóрец [3] enough about that window ; стýга тóлкова [10] that's enough ; стýга си я глéдал [16] stop looking at her ; стýга вéче [16] that's enough already ; стýга да мóга [17] to the extent that I can ; врéмето не мý стýга [26] I'm hard pressed for time	стрина (or стрáнка) [16] aunt (father's brother's wife)
стýгам / стýгна [13] reach, arrive at	стрóг [29] strict, severe
стипéндия [29] scholarship, grant	строéж [20] structure, construction
стýскам / стýсна [18] squeeze, press ; стýскаме си ръцéто [18] shake hands ; стýскам ръкáта [на нýкого] [18] shake [someone's] hand	стройтелен [17] construction (adj.)
стýх, -tът [17] verse	строíй [26] system, order
стихотворéние [3] poem	строшáвам / строшá (-йш) [25] break, smash
стýчам се / стекá се (-чéш) [20] flow down; flock together	строй [18] build
стóб [5] (a) hundred	стрýвам [4] cost ; товá кóлко стрýва? [4] how much does this cost? ; кóлко
стóйност [21] value, worth	стрýва? [4] how much is it?
стóка [9] goods, commodity	стрýвам се [20] seem ; стрýва ми се [20] it seems to me
стомáх [12] stomach	страйскам / стрéсна [11] startle, scare
стóл [4] chair	страйскам се / стрéсна се [11] be startled, take fright
стóп [10] stop-sign, hitchhiking	ст्रáха (plural стрéхи) [18] eaves
стóпаджия, -йка [10] hitchhiker	стýд, -tът (plural студовé) [7] cold, chill
стопáнин [22] owner, proprietor	студéн [4] cold
стóплям се / стóпля се [17] get warm	студенинá [22] cold, frigidity
	студéнт (ка) [1] university student
	студéнтски [17] student (adj.)
	стýлб [29] post, pole
	стýлба [11] step, ladder ; кáчвам се по стýлбите [11] climb the stairs

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

стълбище [17] staircase	съглáсен [12] in agreement
стъпáло [12] sole (of the foot)	съглéждам / съглéдам [25] notice, catch sight of
стъпвам / стъпя [16] step, set foot	съд [16] vessel, container ; съдове [16] dishes
стъпíсвам се / стъпíсам се [26] be startled, be taken aback	съдбá [23] fate, destiny
стъпка [16] step	съдина [24] vessel, container; pan
стърчá (-иš) [22] stand out; hang about	съдържам [22] contain, hold
сукмáн [16] (folk) tunic	съдýя [23] judge; put on trial
сурвакár [10] survakar (New Year's wassailer)	съжалéние [1] pity ; за съжалéние [1] unfortunately
сурóв [11] severe	съжалáвам / съжалá [8] regret, be sorry
сúтрин, -tá [9] morning ; сúтрин,	създáвам / създáм (-дадéш) [17] make, create, establish
сутринтá [9] in the morning ; útre	създáтел (ка) [19] creator, founder
сутринтá [9] tomorrow morning	съзнáние [18] consciousness, awareness
сýх [16] dry ; на сýхо [16] in/to a dry place	съкращáвам / съкратý [17] curtail, reduce, lay off; shorten
сушéн [10] dried	съкróвище [13] treasure
схвáщам / схвáна [20] grasp, comprehend	сълzá (plural сълзи or сълzý) [12] tear (from the eye)
схвáщам се / схвáна се [20] get stiff, cramped ; гъrbéт ми е схвáнат [20] my back is stiff	съм [1] am (lsg.), to be (citation form)
сцéна [20] scene	съмва се / съмне се (3d person only) [24] dawn, day breaks
счетоводíтeл [17] bookkeeper, accountant	сýн (plural сýница) [8] dream
счúва сe / счýе сe (3d person) [20] seem to hear ; счúва ми сe [20] I think I hear	сýн, -йт [8] sleep ; унáсям сe в сýн [26] drift off to sleep
счúпен, -ена [11] broken	сънúвам [6] dream ; сънúвам кошмáри [6] have nightmares
събíрам / съберá [3] [4] gather, collect	съобщáвам / съобщý [5] announce, inform
събíрам сe / съберá сe [19] congregate, gather together	съобщéние [5] announcement ; съобщéние за колéт [5] postal notice (for a package)
събýтие [20] event	съответéти [19] corresponding; appropriate
съблíчам / съблекá (-чéш) [13] undress [someone]	съпостáвка [17] comparison ; в съпостáвка с [17] compared with
съблíчам сe / съблекá сe (-чéш) [13] undress, get undressed	съпостáвям / съпостáвя [30] juxtapose, compare
събрó [20] fair, convention, council	съпротивláвam сe (or съпротивlávam сe) [28] resist, oppose, fight back
събота [8] Saturday	съпруг, съпругa [3] [10] spouse
събрáниe [18] meeting, gathering ; Нарóдното събрáниe [18] Parliament	сърбí (3d person only) [12] itch
събúвам / събúя [13] take [something] off [someone's] foot	сърбин [22] Serb (male)
събúвам сe / събúя сe [13] take [something] off one's foot	сърдéчен [2] hearty ; сърдéчни пожелáния [23] best wishes
събúждам / събúдя [11] wake	сърдя сe [19] be/get angry
събúждам сe / събúдя сe [11] wake up, awaken	сърнá [8] deer, doe
съвéт [10] advice ; пренебréгвam съвéт [23] disregard [someone's] advice	сърце [10] heart ; пожелáвam от сърцé [10] send heartfelt wishes ; на глáдно
съвéтвам [5] advise	сърцé [22] on an empty stomach
съвпáдам / съвпáдна [10] coincide, concír	със = с [7] with
съврéменен [18] contemporary; modern	съсéд (ка) [5] neighbor
съвсéм [5] completely ; съвсéм навréме [5] at exactly the right moment ; жénени сме съвсéм отскóро [11] we've just gotten married	съсéден [20] neighboring, adjacent
съвършéн [21] perfect, consummate	съсéдство [23] neighborhood, vicinity
съвършéнство [18] perfection	състáв [21] composition, structure
	състáвям / състáвя [17] compose, make up

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

състoj се [14] consist of; take place
 състojание [19] state, condition
 съгресéние [29] shaking, jolt ;
 съгресéние на мозъка [29] brain
 concussion
 сътрудник [17] collaborator ; старши
 научен сътрудник [17] senior research
 associate
 сътруднича (-иш) [30] collaborate,
 cooperate
 същ [3] same ; същото [4] the same
 thing
 съществó [24] being, creature
 съществúвам [24] exist
 също [1] also
 съюз [14] union
 сюжéт [23] subject, subject-matter
 сюрприз [29] surprise
 сéдам / сéдна [4] sit down, take a seat ;
 седните, господине! [4] have a seat,
 sir!
 сáкаш [18] as if
 сáнка [23] shade, shadow ; шáрена
 сáнка [29] dappled shade

та [13] and; so that
 тавáн [24] ceiling; attic
 таén, тайна [25] secret, covert
 тáзи [3] this (*feminine*)
 такá [4] that way, like that ; как такá?
 [11] how is it that; how can that be?
 такáса [23] charge, fee
 такси (*neuter*) [14] taxi
 тáкт [16] beat, rhythm
 такéв (такáва, такóва, такíva) [11]
 such ; такíva нещá [11] such
 things ; едýн такéв [28] someone
 like, one such as
 талантлив [17] talented
 тамбурá [16] (folk) lute or mandolin
 танц [16] dance
 танцúвам [23] dance
 танцьбр [16] dancer
 таралéж [9] hedgehog
 таратóр [6] yogurt and cucumber soup
 тáтко (*plural* тáтковци) [10] Dad
 тáча (-иш) [13] respect
 тáя [11] this (*variants of* тáзи)
 твой [8] your, yours (*singular*)
 творéц [18] creator, artist
 творчески [18] creative
 творчество [18] creation, creative work
 творý [17] create
 твéрд [11] firm, steadfast ; твéрдо
 решáвам [11] firmly resolve

твéрде [24] rather, very
 твéрдо [11] firmly, staunchly ; твéрдо
 решáвам [11] firmly resolve
 твéрдý [17] assert, claim
 те [5] you (*direct object pronoun*)
 té [1] they
 театрáлен [19] theater (*adj.*)
 театýр (*plural* театри) [6] theater
 téбе [10] you (*object pronoun*)
 теглó [23] weight
 тежá (-иш) [17] weigh, be heavy
 тéжко [17] difficult ; тéжко e [17]
 it's hard
 тéжък [2] heavy; difficult, serious ; не
 вдýгам тéжко [17] not lift anything
 heavy ; тéжка болест [27] grave
 illness
 тéзи [3] these
 текá (-чéш) [9] flow
 текст [19] text
 тéле [21] calf
 телевíзия [6] television
 телевíзор [29] television
 телегráма [23] telegram ;
 поздравíтелна телегráма [23]
 telegram of congratulations
 тéлешки [21] veal (*adj.*)
 телефон [5] telephone ; на телефонна
 сýм [5] be (talking) on the phone
 телефонен [13] telephone (*adj.*)
 тéма [17] subject, theme
 тéндже́ра [6] (cooking) pot
 тéнис [13] tennis
 тéниска [20] T-shirt
 теоретíк, -чка [19] theoretician
 териториáлен [30] territorial
 теритóрия [27] territory, area
 термít [26] termite
 тéрмос [28] thermos bottle
 тéсен, тáсна [2] tight, cramped, narrow ;
 тéсен семéен крýг [10] immediate
 family
 тетрапка [7] notebook
 тефтéр [26] register, account book
 тефтéрче [26] notebook
 тéхен, тáхна [8] their, theirs
 техníк [19] technician
 тéхника [12] technology
 тéхникум [3] technical high school
 течéние [1] current, draft ; сáва
 течéние [1] there's a draft ; в
 течéние на двá мéсeca [19] within
 two months ; аз сýм в течéние на
 [22] I'm up on, I'm informed about
 тý [1] you (*singular, familiar*)
 ти [7] [to] you (*indirect object pronoun*)
 тип [7] type
 типíчен [3] typical

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

тико [18] quietly; quiet!	
тичам [8] run	трийсет (or тридесет) [6] thirty
тичешкóм [26] at a run	три́ма [6] three (<i>masculine animate</i>)
тишинá [26] silence, quiet	трина́йсет [6] thirteen
тия [11] these (<i>variant of тéзи</i>)	триста [9] three hundred
т.нр. = такá нарéчен(ият) [30] so-called	ти́я [25] rub ; ти́я му сбл на главáта
то [11] then (<i>particle</i>) ; и то [11] at	[25] haul him over the coals
ти́и	трогателен [26] touching, moving
тб [1] it (<i>rarely, he or she</i>)	трóгвам / трóгна [16] move, touch, affect
тобá [2] [3] this (<i>neuter</i>) ; тобá не е ли	трóмав [18] clumsy, ungainly
шишé? [2] isn't that a bottle? ; тобá	трóпвам / трóпна [17] rap, knock ;
е [13] that's that	трóпвам с кра́к [17] stamp one's foot
тогáва [4] then, in that case; at that	тprotoáр [14] sidewalk
point ; пий еднá бýра тогáва [4]	трошá (-иш) [29] break, crush
have a beer, then	труд, -ът [25] labor, work
тогáвашен [19] of that time	труден [5] difficult
тоз - този	трудност [17] difficulty ; голéми
този [3] this (<i>masculine</i>)	трудности [17] big problems
той [1] he, it	трудолюбíв [19] industrious, hardworking
токý [19] just, suddenly; forever	тру́с [29] shock, tremor
токý-що [14] just now	тры́гвам / тры́гна [1] [4] set out, leave ;
тólкова (or тólкоз) [4] [27] so much, so	тры́гвам на учíлище [5] start school
many, to such a degree	тря́бва (3d person only) [12] must,
тóпвам / тóпна [25] immerse, dip	should ; той тря́бва да дойде [12]
тóпка [8] ball	he needs to come
тóпъл [2] warm	тря́бвам [12] be necessary to ; тря́бва
торбá [11] bag, sack	му адвокáт [12] he needs a lawyer
тóрта [18] cake	ту ... ту [17] now...now
тоталитарýзъм [20] totalitarian rule	тýй [11] this (<i>variant of тобá</i>)
тóто [14] lottery, pool	тýк (or тýка) [2] here (<i>location</i>)
тóчен [6] exact, precise	тунéл [17] tunnel
тóчно [6] [12] exactly; just	турíст [8] tourist
тóчка [22] point, dot ; глéдна тóчка	туркíня [23] Turk (female)
[22] point of view	тýрски [20] Turkish ; тýрско рóбство
тóя [11] this (<i>variant of този</i>)	[20] the Ottoman yoke
тради́ция [20] tradition	тýрци [6] Turks (<i>see тýрчин</i>)
трайност [26] stability, endurance	тýрчин (plural тýрци) [23] Turk (male)
тráкам [13] rattle	турши́я [10] pickles; pickled vegetables
тráки [20] Thracians	тýтакси [22] immediately, right off
траки́йски [23] Thracian (<i>adj.</i>)	тýжен [21] sad
тракторист [23] tractor driver	тýй [11] thus (<i>variant of такá</i>)
трамвáен, -айна [7] tram (<i>adj.</i>)	тýй като [17] inasmuch as (<i>relative conjunction</i>)
трамвáй [2] tram	тýка (-чéш) [16] weave
трампли́н [26] trampoline, springboard	тýкмо [10] just, exactly; only ; тýкмо
тráя [29] last, endure ; тráя от дén до	сегá [10] just this minute
плáдне [29] be short-lived	тýмен [17] dark
тревá [16] grass	тýпан [16] drum
тревóжа (-иш) [17] bother, worry	тýргове́ц [9] merchant
трéпвам / трéпна [21] wince, flinch	тýргови́я [24] trade, commerce
трепéря [19] tremble ; трепéря за нéго	тýржéствен [20] solemn, official,
[26] be anxious about him	ceremonial
тресá [12] shake ; тресé ме [12] I've	тýрновски [17] of or pertaining to
got the shakes; I've got a fever	Тáпово
трéти [8] third	тýрпeliй [3] patient
третíрам [8] treat	тýрпéние [16] patience ; нýмам
три [2] three	тýрпéние [16] not be able to wait

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

търпí [17] endure
 търся [7] seek, look for ; търся
 препитáние [26] try to make a living
 тъст [10] father-in-law (to husband)
 тъща [10] mother-in-law (to husband)
 ти́ркски [20] Turkic
 тя [1] she, it
 тяло (*plural* телá) [18] body
 тях [10] them (*object pronoun*)

у [10] at the home of ; у домá [10] at
 home, at one's house
 убеждáвам / убедí [11] persuade ;
 убеждáвам [14] try to convince
 убедí [14] succeed in convincing
 убívам / убýя [24] kill, murder ; да ме
 убýеш [29] for the life of me
 убóждам / убóдá [24] prick, stab
 уважáвам [20] respect, honor
 уважáем [17] honored, esteemed
 уважéние [27] respect, esteem
 увеличáвам / увеличá (-иš) [21] increase
 уверéние [17] assurance ; в уверéние на
 верностá на [17] in certification of
 уверýвам / уверý [22] assure
 увеселéние [29] entertainment,
 merrymaking
 увещáние [27] admonition; coaxing
 уví [23] alas
 увлечéние [27] enthusiasm, animation
 увлíчам се / увлéká се (-чéш) [29] be
 absorbed, be carried away ; увлíчам се
 в спомени [29] get wrapped up in
 memories
 увýхвам / увéхна [22] wither, fade
 угáждам / угодí [20] indulge, humor,
 please
 угáсвам / угáсна [18] go out
 уговóрен [22] stipulated, agreed-upon
 угощéние [29] feast
 уда́вам / уда́вя [24] drown
 удивítелен [18] amazing
 удивлéние [22] amazement ; за краино
 удивлéние [22] to the utter amazement
 удобben [11] convenient, comfortable ; не
 мí в удобно [17] I feel awkward
 удобство [21] convenience
 удовóльствие [18] pleasure
 удостóявам / удостóй [20] honor,
 vouchsafe ; удостóявам с нагráда
 [20] confer a prize
 ю́дрям / юда́ря [18] hit, strike ; ю́дрям
 печáт на [23] put seal to
 удължáвам / удължá (-иš) [19] prolong,
 lengthen
 юж [24] as if, ostensibly

úжас [14] horror
 ужáсен [12] terrible
 ужасýвам / ужасý [18] horrify, appall
 уíски [22] whiskey
 українec [23] Ukrainian (male)
 українка [23] Ukrainian (female)
 украсýвам / украсý [23] decorate, adorn,
 trim
 улáвям / уловá [22] catch, seize
 улеснýвам / улеснý [21] facilitate
 юлица [3] street
 юличка [18] small street
 ýм, -ýт (*plural* умовé) [28] mind ; и
 през ýм не мý мýна [28] I didn't
 dream of it
 ýмен [10] smart
 ýмение [16] ability, skill
 умýрам / умрá [11] die ; умýрам от
 смýх [11] die laughing, die from
 laughter
 умóра [21] fatigue ; кáпнал от умбрá
 [21] exhausted
 уморéн [8] tired
 уморýвам се / уморý се [12] get tired,
 become exhausted
 унасям / унесá [19] carry away,
 transport ; унасям се в сýн [26] drift
 off to sleep
 унгáрец [23] Hungarian (male)
 унгáрка [23] Hungarian (female)
 ýнес [28] trance, reverie
 универсáлен [24] universal
 универсítéт [7] university
 универсítéтски [12] university (*adj.*)
 уникáлен [18] unique
 унишожáвам / унишожá (-иš) [24]
 destroy, annihilate, wipe out
 уплáшвам / уплáша (-иш) [19] frighten
 уплáшвам се / уплáша се (-иш) [25] take
 fright, be scared
 упорít [26] tenacious, stubborn
 упóрство [19] tenacity
 употребýвам / употребý [21] use; use up
 упражнéние [17] exercise, drill
 упýтвам се / упýтя се [18] make one's
 way to
 урéждам / уредí [9] arrange, settle
 урóк [5] lesson
 усамотéн [29] secluded, isolated
 усéщам / усéтя [27] feel, notice
 усиленo [3] intensively
 усилие [19] effort ; с общи усилия
 [19] working all together
 ускорýвам / ускорý [20] hasten, accelerate
 услáждам се / усладý се [23] give
 pleasure ; товá ми се услáжда [23]
 I enjoy that

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

услобен [24] provisional, conditional ;
услобно наклонение [24] conditional mood
услوبие [21] condition
услуга [17] favor ; мячешка услуга [29] a doubtful service
услужвам / услужа (-иш) [26] do a service, oblige ; услужвам ви с него [26] lend it to you
усмивка [28] smile
усмивам се / усмихна се [26] smile ;
усмикнат [26] smiling
успех [5] success ; успех на изпита [5] good luck on the test ; имам голем успех [27] be wildly successful
успешно [17] successfully
успивам се / успя се [27] oversleep
успокойвам / успокой [17] soothe
успокойвам се / успокой се [17] calm down, soothe
успоредно [30] simultaneously, in parallel
успивам / успея [8] succeed, manage to
уста [12] mouth
установявам / установя [20] determine, establish
устна [12] lip
устби (*plural only*) [26] buttress; mainstay ; устоите на обществото [26] the pillars of society
устроявам / устрой [13] arrange, organize
устройство [29] structure, frame; system
утвърждавам / утвърдя [20] confirm, endorse, approve
утешавам / утеша (-иш) [29] comfort, console
утре [4] tomorrow ; утре вечер [9] tomorrow evening ; утре сутринта [9] tomorrow morning
утрешен [9] tomorrow's
утринен [9] morning (*adj.*)
утро [9] morning ; добро утро [9] good morning
ухание [26] scent, aroma
ухо (*plural уши*) [12] ear ; засмян до уши [22] grinning from ear to ear
учи (-иш) [5] learn, teach
учи се (-иш) [17] study, learn
участвувам (*or участвам*) [17] participate
участие [20] participation
участник [19] participant
учебен [30] school (*adj.*) ; учебна година [30] academic year
учебник [2] textbook, manual
ученик [7] student, pupil
ученичка [7] female student or pupil
ученически [29] pupil's, student's

училище (*plural училища*) [5] [6] school ;
тръгвам на училище [5] start school
училищен [10] school (*adj.*) ; училищен звънец [10] school bell
учител (ка) [1] teacher (up to 12th grade)
учителски [19] teacher's
учтив [26] polite
учудвам / учудя [19] surprise, astonish
ушъи *see* ухъо
ушивам / ушивя [23] sew, tailor ;
ушивам си костюм [23] have a suit made; sew oneself a suit

фаза [30] phase, stage
факт (*plural факти*) [30] fact
факултет [17] faculty, university division
фанелка (*or фланелка*) [14] sweatshirt, T-shirt
фантастичен [23] fantastic, fabulous
февруари [9] February
фелдшер [29] paramedic; surgeon's assistant
фестивал [5] festival
фиала [23] broad flat bowl or saucer for drinking or pouring libation
фигура [18] figure
фиданка [26] sapling
физик, -ичка [19] physicist
филейка [14] little slice ; пържени филейки [14] French toast
филей [14] slice
филм (*plural филми*) [8] film, movie ;
прожектират филм [20] show a film
филология [17] philology
филологически [17] philological ;
кандидат на филологическите науки [17] Ph.D. equivalent
философ [21] philosopher
финландец [23] Finn (male)
финландка [23] Finn (female)
фланелка *see* фанелка
фльонга [28] bow, knot
фоайе [19] foyer, lobby
фолклор [17] folklore
фолклорен [17] folklore (*adj.*)
фонд [30] stock; fund ; основен речников фонд [30] core vocabulary
фонетичен [30] phonetic
форма [20] form ; членна форма [30] definite article
формират [21] form, shape, set up
формулират [18] formulate, phrase
фотоапарат [5] camera
фотогеничен [23] photogenic
фрза [22] phrase
французин [23] Frenchman

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

французóйка [23] Frenchwoman
 фрénски [18] French
 фрóнт [25] front; facade ; Отéчествен
 Фрóнт [25] Fatherland Front
 фурóр [13] furor ; предизвíквам фурóр
 [13] cause a ruckus
 фúста [16] (folk) skirt
 фúтбол [10] soccer
 фуtá (-иш) [24] whiz; rage

хá [25] now, well; ha
 хабилитáрам се [17] attain higher
 academic rank (past Ph.D.)
 хазáйка [15] landlady
 хайдé [3] come on, let's ; хайдé по еднá
 гльтка [3] [come on,] let's each have a
 drink ; хайдé да се чукнem [11]
 let's have a toast
 хайлáйф [29] uppercrust, beau monde
 халvá [24] halva, sesame candy
 хámстер [9] hamster
 хán [20] khan
 хáпвам / хáпна [15] eat, have a bite
 хáпя [18] bite
 характеристéрен [18] characteristic
 характеристíрам [29] characterize, describe
 харéсвам / харéсам [7] [12] like
 хармонíчен [18] harmonious
 хармбния [18] harmony
 хартíя [8] paper
 хárча (-иш) [17] spend
 хвáля [19] praise
 хвáщам / хвáна [9] grasp, seize, catch ;
 хвáщам мазóли [18] get blisters ;
 хвáнати за ръкá [20] hand in hand ;
 хвáщам под ръкá [22] take
 [someone's] arm
 хвéрковáт [29] flying, winged
 хвéрлям / хвéрля [20] throw, toss
 хéм (хем ... хем) [12] and; both...and...;
 not only..., but...
 хилáда (*plural* хилáди) [9] thousand
 химíк, -áчка [19] chemist
 хирóрг [17] surgeon
 хйтгър [25] sly, clever
 хýч [18] nothing, not at all
 хýщник [26] predator; beast/bird of prey
 хлáден [22] cool; wintry
 хладíлник [7] refrigerator
 хлапáк [14] kid ; но се появí бñзи
 хлапáк [14] and then this kid appeared
 хлóпам / хлóпна [27] knock, clatter
 хлéзгав [19] slippery
 хлýб [5] bread ; идí за хлýб! [5] go
 buy some bread!
 хóд [20] walk, gait

хóдя [6] go ; хóдя на кíно [6] go to
 the movies ; хóдя на учíлище [6]
 go to school ; хóдя за рýба [9] go
 fishing ; хóдя пешá [9] go on foot,
 walk (and not ride) ; хóдя бóс [13]
 go barefoot
 хóр [28] choir, chorale
 хóра [4] people ; като хóрата [22]
 properly
 хоризóнт [20] horizon
 хорó [16] folk line dance
 хоровóдец [16] leader of line dances
 хотéл [9] hotel
 хрáлúпа [18] cavity in a tree
 хрáня [8] feed, nourish
 хрáст [20] bush, shrub
 хрíстиáнин [20] Christian
 хрíстиáнство [20] Christianity
 Христóв [9] Christ's ; Рождество
 Христóво [9] Christmas ; предí
 P.Xp. [9] B.C. ; след P.Xp. [9]
 A.D.
 Христóс [22] Christ ; Христóс воскрéсе
 [22] Christ has risen
 хрóмва / хрóмне (*3rd person only*) [25]
 occur ; хрóмна ми една идея [25] I
 just got an idea
 хубав [2] fine, nice, beautiful, pretty ;
 всíчко хубаво [2] all the best
 хубавíца [5] beauty
 хубостníк [19] scamp, good-for-nothing
 худóжник [23] artist; painter
 хукvам / хукна [25] bolt, dart off
 хулигáн [27] hoodlum, hooligan
 хумор [5] humor
 хърватин [23] Croat (male)
 хърватка [23] Croat (female)

цáр, -ят (*plural* царé) [8] tsar, emperor
 цáревичен [20] corn (*adj.*) ; цáревично
 брашно [20] cornmeal
 цáрство [20] kingdom, realm
 цветé (*plural* цветá) [6] flower ;
 цéфнали цветá [27] flowers in bloom
 цветен [3] colored
 цветт, цветтъ (*plural* цветовé) [21] color
 цéл, -тá [16] purpose ; специáлно за
 целтá [16] just for that reason
 целúвам / целúна [5] kiss
 целúвка [28] kiss
 ценá [12] price ; на всяка ценá [12]
 at any price, at all costs, absolutely
 цéнен [29] valuable
 цéнностен [28] pertaining to values ;
 цéнностни размéствания [28]
 changing values

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

централен [12] central
 център (*plural* центрове) [7] center
 ценя [17] esteem, value
 цивилизация [21] civilization
 цигара [4] cigarette
 цигулар [17] violinist
 цикъл [18] cycle, series
 цирк [6] circus
 ЦУМ – Централен универсален магазин [24] Central universal store (department store)
 църква [3] church
 цъфвам / цъфна [27] blossom, burst ;
 цъфнали цветя [27] flowers in bloom
 цъфтят [9] bloom
 цял, цели [7] whole, entire ; цяла нощ не мигвам [25] not have a wink of sleep [all night]
 цяло [30] entity, whole
 цялост [30] entirety, totality
 цялостен [18] entire, total

ч. = часът, часа [9]
 чадър (*plural* чадъри) [12] umbrella
 чаен, чаена (*or* чайна) [7] tea (*adj.*)
 чай (*plural* чайеве) [7] tea
 чайник [7] teapot
 чак [27] only; right; that much ; чак от Америка [27] all the way from America
 чакалня [15] waiting room
 чакам [3] await, wait, wait for
 чанта [2] bag, briefcase
 час, -йт, 2 часа (*plural* часове) [6] [7] [25] hour; class ; колко е часът? [6] what time is it? ; в колко часа? [6] at what time? ; в 1 ч. [6] at 1:00 ; с часове [24] for hours
 часовник [7] watch, clock ; часовникът ми изостава с пет минути [25] my watch is five minutes slow
 част, -та [16] part, portion ; по-голямата част [30] most, the bulk
 чаша [3] [7] glass, cup
 че [3] that (*subordinate conjunction*)
 чедо [29] child, offspring
 чезна [28] languish, pine
 чейндж [10] currency exchange office
 чейнчаджия, -ийка [10] unofficial money changer
 чекрък [24] spinning wheel
 чело (*or* чело) [12] forehead
 червён [3] red ; червён като рак [23] red as a lobster
 червенея [21] reddening, grow red
 червó [12] intestine

червá се [20] reddening, blush; put on lipstick
 чергá [20] rug
 чергáло [18] awning
 чéрен [11] black ; чéрен дроб [12] liver
 чéрен [24] skull
 чéрепша [12] [25] cherry; cherry tree
 чéрква [27] church (*archaic*)
 чернорéзец [21] monk
 чéрпя [4] treat ; ютре чéрпя áз [4] it's my treat tomorrow
 чéст [3] frequent
 чéст, -тá [18] honor
 чéстен [12] honorable, honest ; чéстна дума [12] word of honor
 честит [10] happy ; честито [11] congratulations! ; честита Нова Година [10] happy New Year ; честит прázник [11] happy holiday ; честит рожден ден [11] happy birthday
 честитка [10] greeting card
 чéсто [3] often ; чéсто пъти [27] time and again
 честотá [30] frequency
 чесън [6] garlic
 четá [3] read
 четвърт, -тá [11] quarter
 четвърти [8] fourth
 четвъртьк [9] Thursday
 четен [11] even-numbered
 четири [6] four
 четиридесет or четирийсет [6] forty
 четиринаáсет [6] fourteen
 четирийма [6] four (*masculine animate*)
 чéтиристотин [9] four hundred
 чéх [23] Czech (male)
 чехийня [23] Czech (female)
 чéшки [21] Czech (*adj.*)
 чешмá [23] fountain; tap
 чий, чия, чиé, чий [8] whose (*interrogative*)
 чийто, чиято, чиéто, чийто [17] whose (*relative conjunction*)
 чиния [19] plate, dish
 чиновник [17] official, functionary
 чирák [27] apprentice
 числó [14] number ; познáвам числó [14] pick/guess a number ; в това числó и [30] as well as
 чист [4] clean, pure
 чисто [21] well, perfectly ; without an accent ; говоря чисто славянски [21] speak pure Slavic
 чистáч (ка) [19] cleaner, cleaning person
 чистичък [22] neat
 чистя [19] clean
 читáнка [26] school reader
 читáтел (ка) [19] reader

Българо-английски речник (урок 1-30)

чѝфт [26] pair	шéна [21] hollow of hand; handful
чичерóне [22] cicerone, guide	шéст [6] six
чѝчко [6] uncle (<i>diminutive</i>)	шéствие [12] procession, train
чѝчто (<i>plural</i> чѝчовци) [10] uncle (father's brother)	шестдесéт <i>see</i> шейсéт
члéн [17] member	шéсти [8] sixth
члéнен: члéнна фóрма [30] definite article	шестíма [6] six (<i>masculine animate</i>)
членýвам [17] be a member	шестíца [10] "6" (top mark in school)
човéк [4] man, person	шестнáйсет [6] sixteen
човекоподобен [22] anthropoid	шéстстотин [9] six hundred
човéче [13] dwarf	шéтам [10] do housework; be active
човéшки [18] human; decent	шизáч (ка) [29] tailor; dressmaker
чорáп [17] sock	шишка [24] briar, wild rose; rose hip
чорбá [20] soup	шишков [24] pertaining to wild rose; made of rose hips
чувáл [24] sack	широchina [20] width
чùвам / чùя [10] hear, listen	широк [12] wide, broad ; ширóko разбиране [12] liberal interpretation
чùвство [26] feeling, emotion	шишé [2] bottle
чùвствувам сe (or чùвствам сe) [13] feel	шишче [25] skewer; grilled meat on a skewer
чùден [18] wonderful; strange	шия [12] neck
чудéсен [2] marvelous, wonderful	шия [19] sew
чùдо [27] miracle, wonder ; намýрам сe в чùдо [28] be at one's wits' end ; да бý мýрно седáло, не бý чùдо видáло [28] that's what comes of asking for trouble	шикаf [6] cupboard
чùдя сe [5] wonder	шкóла [17] school ; Тýрновска школа [17] Týrnovo school [of medieval literature]
чужбíна [12] abroad ; всíчки сa по чужбíна [12] they've all gone abroad	шибрéхел [14] snorkel
чужд [8] [26] foreign, alien; someone else's	шоколáд [5] chocolate
чужденéц [3] foreigner, stranger	шибски [4] of the "Shope" area near Sofia ; шопска салáта [4] "Shope salad"
чужденká [3] foreigner, stranger (female)	шотлáндец [23] Scotsman, Scot
чуждестрáнен [17] from foreign countries	шотлáндка [23] Scotswoman, Scot
чук, -éт [27] hammer, mallet	шофьбр [19] driver
чùкам [18] knock	шофьбрски [26] driver's ; шофьбрска книжка [26] driver's license ;
чùквam / чùкна [11] knock, clink (once) ; чùкам на дървb [11] knock on wood	шофьбрски кýрсове [29] driving school
чùкам сe / чùкна сe [11] clink glasses, toast to ; хáйде да сe чùкнем [11] let's have a toast	шипионий [27] spy
чùпя [24] break	шýм [6] noise ; вдýгам шýм [6] make noise
чùшка [6] pepper (vegetable)	шýма [25] foliage, leaves
шампáнско [11] champagne	шýмен [10] noisy
шáнс [17] chance	шумолéне [21] rustling
шáпка [5] hat	шумолáя [26] rustle, murmur; ripple
шáрен [29] variegated, patterned; multi-colored ; шáрена сýнка [29] dappled shade	шùнка [4] ham ; омлéт с шùнка [4] ham omelet
шарýло [27] painted decoration	шурéй [22] brother-in-law (wife's brother)
швéд [23] Swede (male)	шуренáйка [22] sister-in-law (wife's brother's wife)
швéдка [23] Swede (female)	шýпна (or шéпна) [28] whisper
швейцáрец [23] Swiss (male)	
швейцáрка [23] Swiss (female)	
швéпп [20] Schweppes, soft drink	
шейсéт (or шестдесéт) [6] sixty	
	щá [7] want ; щé не щé [7] whether one wants or not ; не мý сe щé [20] I don't feel like
	щáстие [22] happiness, good fortune

Българо-английски речник (Урок 1-30)

щастлив [12] happy	ярък [29] bright, vivid
шат [1] state ; Шатите [1] the States	ято [26] flock
ще [7] will (<i>future particle</i>)	
що [8] what	
щом [11] as soon as, since, as, if, once	
щом като [17] as soon as, since (<i>relative conjunction</i>)	
щъркел [13] stork	

ъглов [27] angular; corner (*adj.*)
 ъгъл (*plural* ъгли) [14] corner ; зад
 ъгъла [14] around the corner ;
 завивам зад ъгъла [26] turn the
 corner

юг [13] south
 южен [20] southern
 южнославянски [17] South Slavic
 юли [2] July
 юмрук [12] fist
 юнák [25] hero, brave fellow
 юни [9] June
 юношески [28] adolescent

я [5] her (*direct object pronoun*)
 я [6] (*imperative particle*) ; я направете
 място [6] come on, make space
 ябълка [6] apple
 явен [11] open, obvious
 явно [11] clearly
 явление [20] phenomenon ; дадено
 явление [20] the given phenomenon
 явявам се / явя се [24] appear, show up
 ягода [11] strawberry
 яд [12] anger ; яд ме е (на) [12] I'm
 angry (at)
 ядене [9] food, meal; dish
 язда [24] ride, straddle
 яйцé (*plural* яйцá) [11] egg
 якá [22] collar
 яке [13] jacket
 ям (ядéш) [9] eat
 яма [23] pit
 януáри [8] January
 японец [23] Japanese (male)
 японка [23] Japanese (female)
 яростен [18] furious, fierce
 ясен [11] clear
 ясно [11] clearly, clear ; ясно ми е
 [11] I get it, it's clear
 ясла [27] manger; crib
 ястие [18] dish

INDEX

Note: alphabetic ordering in Cyrillic lists is as in Cyrillic.

Accent

- stress shifts
 - to theme vowel in certain L-participle forms: 6
 - in the past tense of *ждам*: 15

Adjectives

- participles functioning as adjectives: 168
- present active participle used adjectivally: 169-170
- contrast with verbal adverb: 171-172

Admirative, see also Dubitative, Renarrated

- definition: 213, 218
- place in scale of distancing: 220-221

Adverbs

- verbal adverb
 - formation: 171
 - usage: 171-172
 - contrast with present participle: 171-172

Agreement

- in the past indefinite: 6-7
- in relative clauses: 30

Aktionsarten, see also Prefixation

- defined: 232
- degrees of predictability: 240
- general system: 236-237
- usefulness of: 238

Aorist tense

- indicative vs. renarrated: 293
- renarrated mood of: 196-197
- contrast with past indefinite: 295-297, 299-300

Aspect

- general review: 55
- and the generalized past: 299-300
- and imperatives: 9-10
- and motion verbs: 14
- and the past anterior: 84-85
- and subordinate clauses: 34-37
- contrast with tense and mood: 270, 293
- derived imperfectives
 - formation: 57-59, 64-65
 - meaning: 59-60, 65-66
- derived perfectives: 64-65
 - with instantaneous meaning: 64-65
 - with attenuated meaning: 64-65
- imperfect tense and perfective aspect: 36-37
- pairs
 - basic vs. derived: 55-59
 - formal relationships: 56-59

Показалец / Index

perfectives with conditional or habitual meaning: 134
prefixation: 57-59, 65
 and meaning shifts: 58, 60
primacy of in conditional constructions: 175
simplex imperfectives: 57, 300

Clitics, *see* Word order rules
past anterior auxiliary not a clitic: 85, 92

Complex sentences
* and aspect differentiation: 34-37
 and passive participles: 93
 conditional constructions: 154, 173-174, 270-272
 relative constructions: 29-30
 technical terms defined: 173

Conditional, *see also* Mood
conditional constructions
 definition and general review: 154, 173-174, 270-272
 and aspect choice: 175
 concrete vs. theoretical: 276-277
 conditional mood in: 258-260
 hypothetical vs. factual: 273-275
 mood vs. tense: 258-259, 271-272, 278
 specific vs. broad: 277
 tense choice in: 154-155, 174-175, 271
 real and unreal conditions: 174-175, 271
 with да: 271-272, 279-280
conditional mood
 general review: 253
 describing hypothetical states: 254-255
 expressing attenuated commands or statements: 255-256
 formation: 253
 in conditional constructions: 258-260, 271-278
 in impersonal and modal constructions: 256-257
 word order: 253-254
conditional usage of ли: 134

Conjugation, *see also* Verbs; names of individual tenses
of aspect pairs related by prefixation: 57

Conjunctions, *see also* Pronouns, relative
* compound: 34
relative: 29-33
без да: 279
да in place of че or как: 281
да не би да: 257, 279
дето: 41
докато: 35
заштото: 33
как: 281
както: 33
какъвто, etc.: 32
като: 35-36, 41-42
като че ли: 42
когато: 33, 35
който, etc.: 29-31
колкото, etc.: 32-33, 279

където: 33
 макар (и) да: 34
 освен че: 34
 преди да: 35, 279
 само че: 34
 след като: 35
 това, което: 33
 тъй като: 34
 че: 281
 чийто, etc.: 31-32
 щом: 36
 щом като: 34

Ja-phrases

as indirect commands: 10
 expressing degrees of hypotheticality: 279-281
 with който, etc.: 280-281
 with нека: 10
 with passive participles: 93

definite article on nicknames: 71
 definite article with verbal nouns: 107
 indefinite relative pronouns ("whoever", etc.): 39-41

Derivation

and ръ / ър alternation: 17
 multiple suffixes: 69
 of abstract nouns from adjectives: 43, 116
 of abstract nouns from nouns: 116
 of abstract nouns from verbs: 43
 of agentive nouns from nouns: 95, 116
 of agentive nouns from verbs: 94
 of animal-name adjectives from nouns: 138
 of borrowed agentive nouns: 95
 of causative verbs from adjectives: 136
 of diminutives: 69-71
 diminutives of personal names: 70-71
 of family-group possessives: 95
 of imperfective verbs by suffixation: 56, 58-59
 of imperfective verbs by consonant shift: 56, 58
 of imperfective verbs by root vowel shift: 57
 of imperfective verbs from nouns: 42
 of imperfective verbs from verbs: 42
 of nationality names: 179-180
 of nouns from nouns: 95, 116
 of perfective verbs by suffixation: 56
 of perfective verbs by prefixation: 56, 57-58, 65
 of stative verbs from adjectives: 136-137
 of substance adjectives from nouns: 137
 the "softening" suffix in adjectives: 138
 the suffixes -аза- or -ува- in verbs: 58
 the suffix -(а)к- in nationality names: 179-180
 the suffix -ап in nouns: 94-95
 the suffix -ат in nouns: 94
 the suffix -в- in verbs: 42, 56, 58, 64-65
 the suffix -ен- in adjectives: 137
 the suffix -енце in diminutives: 70-71

Показалец / Index

the suffix **-ение** in nouns: 43
the suffix **-ец** in nationality names: 179
the suffix **-ец** in nouns: 180
the suffix **-ин-** in nationality names: 179-180
the suffix **-ин-** in nouns: 180
the suffix **-ин-** in possessives: 95
the suffix **-ина** in nouns: 116
the suffixes **-ич-** + **-к-** in diminutives: 69-70
the suffix **-к-** in diminutives: 69-70
the suffix **(-ка)** in agentive nouns: 94-95
the suffix **-ха** in nationality names: 179
the suffix **-киня** in nationality names: 179
the suffix **-на-** in verbs: 56, 64-65
the suffix **-ов-** in possessives: 95
the suffix **-ост** in nouns: 43
the suffix **-ство** in nouns: 116
the suffix **-тел** in nouns: 94
verbs and nouns related by non-productive suffixes: 117

Diacritics, see Spelling

Dictionaries

defined: 312
lexical dictionaries: 312
pronouncing dictionaries: 312-313

Distancing, see also Mood; Renarrated, Point of View

general review: 221-222
degrees of
 future anterior renarrated: 217
 gradation of dubitativity: 218
 full range from witnessed to strongest renarration: 220-221
emotional aspects of: 213, 218-219
expression of inference or assumption: 132
in 1st and 2nd person renarrated: 213-214
in the past indefinite: 129
in the renarrated mood: 192, 197-201, 294
“reality distancing”: 253
temporal distancing (tense) vs. “involvement distancing” (renarrated mood): 222, 293
vs. vividness of direct verification: 129, 133

Dubitative, see also Admirative, Distancing, Renarrated

defined: 218
degrees of emotional distancing: 218-219, 220-221
forms of “stronger renarration”: 219-220

English, contrast with

borrowed agentive suffixes: 95
conditional constructions: 173-174, 259-260
future in the past: 150
“-ing” forms: 170-171
passive constructions: 88
past tense (simple past vs. present perfect): 8
past tense (simple past, present perfect, pluperfect): 83
point of view: 131
relative constructions: 29-31
relative conjunctions: 30-33
scope of present vs. past: 86-88

sequence of tenses: 133
 tense vs. aspect: 175
 untranslatability of renarrated: 201
 usage of diminutive constructions: 69
 usage of "it": 62
 usage of present active participle: 170
 usage of passive participles: 86
 usage of verbal nouns: 107

Fleeting vowels, *see* Spelling

Future tenses

future tense
 indicative vs. renarrated: 293
 renarrated mood of: 195
 future anterior
 indicative vs. renarrated: 293
 general: 149
 formation: 149
 meaning: 149-150
 modal usage: 278-279
 renarrated mood of: 215-217
 future anterior in the past
 indicative vs. renarrated: 293
 formation: 172
 meaning: 172
 use in conditional constructions: 172
 renarrated mood of: 215-217
 future in the past
 indicative vs. renarrated: 293
 general: 150
 conditional usage
 general: 154-155
 tense vs. mood: 258-259, 271-272, 278
 form: 150-151
 meaning: 150-154
 renarrated mood of: 195
 "future-related" tenses: 176-177

Gender

in kinship terminology: 157

Generalized past

defined: 300
 place in schema of degrees of distancing: 220
 usage: 300-301

Glossary lists

absence of diminutive formations in: 70

Imperative

aspect in: 9-10
 and negation: 9, 241
 additional forms: 10

Imperfect tense

and perfective aspect: 36-37, 134
 indicative vs. renarrated: 293

Показалец / Index

renarrated mood of: 194, 297-298

Impersonal (and related) constructions

“true” impersonals

general: 15

и́ма: 15-16

може: 15-16

ня́ма: 15-16

тря́бва: 15-16

impersonal verbs with without да: 15-16

impersonal constructions with се: 112-114

in conditional constructions: 256-257

“inclination” constructions (тире пък ми се): 113-114

indirect experiencer constructions (тире слуша ми се): 114

past tense of impersonal verbs: 16

Indefinite article, *see* Definiteness

Indirect discourse, *see also* Reported speech

and usage of the past indefinite: 132-133

Infinitive

“truncated” infinitive: 14, 257

Kinship terms, *see also* Names

family-group possessive terms: 95, 103

overview and full list of kinship terms: 157

Mood, *see also* Renarrated

general review: 192

conditional mood

definition: 253

formation: 253

describing hypothetical states: 254-255, 259-260

use in attenuated commands and statements: 255-256

use in conditional constructions: 258-259

use in impersonal and modal constructions: 256-257

vs. tense: 270

word order: 253-254

indicative mood

definition: 192

summary: 176

vs. renarrated: 293

renarrated mood

definition: 192, 213

general principles of formation: 192-194

1st and 2nd persons: 213-214

review: 221-222

vs. indicative: 293

Names, *see also* Kinship terms

diminutives of personal names: 70-71

family-group possessive terms: 95, 103

in jokes: 229

nationality names: 179-180

patronymic: 229

place names: 209

to outwit Death: 210

surnames: 103, 229

Negation

and the form of the future in the past: 151
and relative constructions: 41
and the past indefinite: 8-9, 130
variation in word order of negative imperatives: 241

Nouns

archaic case forms: 260
plural
 of nationality names: 179-180
verbal nouns
 formation: 106
 usage: 106-107
 definiteness in: 107

Participles

general review: 170-171
passive participles
 attributive usage: 86, 168
 formation: 27-28
 predicative usage: 28, 86-90, 168
 in passive constructions: 88-90, 110-111, 168
past active (L-participle), aorist stem
 formation: 5-6, 193
 adjectival (attributive) use: 168
 predicative use: 168
 use as "form of stronger renarration": 219-220
 use with conditional mood: 253
 use within future anterior: 149, 169
 use within future anterior in the past: 169, 172
 use within past indefinite: 6-7, 169
 use within past anterior: 83, 169
 use within renarrated mood: 192-193, 294-296
 of съм: 6, 193
 of ща: 193
past active (L-participle), imperfect stem
 formation: 193
 use within renarrated mood: 194, 294, 297-298
present active participle
 formation: 169
 usage: 170

Past anterior tense

formation: 83
indicative vs. renarrated: 293
renarrated mood of: 214-215
usage: 83-85
word order: 85, 92-93

Past indefinite tense

general: 129
and negation: 9
expressing focus on present result: 129-130
expressing inference or assumption: 132
expressing point of view: 130-132
in indirect discourse: 132-133

Показалец / Index

indicative vs. renarrated: 293
renarrated mood of: 214-215
usage: 7-9
vs. aorist/imperfect: 7-8, 133

Passive

agentive passive constructions: 89, 93
comparison of three passive constructions: 111-112
passive constructions, general: 88-89, 111
passive constructions with passive participles: 88-90, 110-112
passive constructions with *ce*: 109-112
3rd plural passives: 90, 111-112

Past tense

contrast between past indefinite and aorist: 8
contrast between past indefinite and aorist or imperfect: 7-8, 129-132
doubly marked past tense (past anterior): 83-84
generalized past: 299-301
joking about: 145
of impersonal verbs: 16
scope of past time vs. present: 87-88
shifting meanings of *идвам* in different past tenses: 14-15

Point of view, *see also* Distancing

determining choice of past indefinite vs. aorist or imperfect: 130-132
determining tense of passive constructions: 87-88
focus on present result: 129-130
projection of a future thought into the past: 151-153

Possessives

derived possessive nouns denoting family groups: 95
possessive constructions with indirect object: 61, 67-68
чийто, etc.: 31-32, 39

Prefixes

and aspect: 56-59

в-

with spatial meaning ("into"): 232-234
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

до-

expressing completion to an endpoint: 240-241
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

за-

expressing the beginning of an action: 65
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

из-

forming causatives: 136
with spatial meaning ("out of"): 234-235
with aspectual meaning ("thorough completion"): 235, 240-241
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

на-

expressing general completion: 241
expressing satiation: 241
forming causatives: 136
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

над-

expressing the idea "outdo": 240

- in *Aktionsart* chart: 237
- о-** in *Aktionsart* chart: 237
- от-** expressing separation: 238-239
expressing general boundedness: 239
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237
- но-** expressing limited duration: 65, 238
expressing simple completion: 238, 241
forming causatives: 136
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237
- пре-** in *Aktionsart* chart: 237
- при-** forming causatives: 136
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237
- про-** forming causatives: 136
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237
- раз-** expressing dispersal: 238-239
expressing general boundedness: 239
forming causatives: 136
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237
- с-** in *Aktionsart* chart: 237
- ъ-** forming causatives: 136
in *Aktionsart* chart: 237

Prepositions

- and prefixes: 232, 234, 236-237, 240
- на + verbal noun: 107

- “historical present” and verbal nouns: 107
- indicative vs. renarrated: 293
- renarrated mood of: 194, 297-298

Pronouns, see also Adjectives, possessive pronominal; Conjunctions

personal

- indirect object
 - general review: 61
 - and word order: 66-68
 - idiomatic, “non-personal” use: 69
 - of “affect”: 61-62, 67-68
 - to express possession: 61, 67-68
 - to express states: 61-62

relative

- какъвто, etc.: 32
- когато: 33
- който, etc.: 29-31, 39-40
- колкото: 32-33
- където: 33
- на кого: 39
- чийто, etc.: 31-32, 39

Показалец / Index

and aspect differentiation: 35-37
with да: 280-281
with еди: 41
with и да: 40
with ли: 40
with ли не: 41

Proverbs

with който: 39-40
archaic case forms in: 260

Questions

attenuated form expressed with conditional: 255-256
interrogatives and relatives: 31-33, 39, 41
with да не би: 257
word order: 7, 92

"Reflexive"

general review: 108-109
impersonal meaning: 112-114
intransitive meaning: 108-109
passive meaning: 109-112
reciprocal meaning: 108
reflexive meaning: 108
verb-specific (idiomatic) meaning: 109

* Relative constructions *see also Pronouns, relative*

general: 29-31
indefinite: 39-41
relationship to present participles: 170

Renarrated

formation

general principles: 192-194
aorist: 196
future: 195
future anterior: 215
future anterior in the past: 216
future in the past: 195
imperfect: 194
past anterior: 214
past indefinite: 214
present: 194
optional usage of: 197
overlap with indicative mood
 aorist renarrated vs. past indefinite indicative: 196-197, 295-297, 299-300
and past tense narration: 294-295
"stronger" renarration: 219-220
usage
 future anterior and future anterior in the past: 216-217
 future and future in the past: 195
 past indefinite and past anterior: 215
 present and imperfect: 194
 in neutral narration: 197-201

Reported speech, *see also Renarrated*

indirect discourse: 132-133

Russians, correspondences or contrast with
agents in instrumental case: 93
nouns in -ение: 43

Сл. *свр “Reflexive”*

Spelling

и / е alternation
 in the L-participle: 5-6
 in the passive participle: 28
 variation in: 313-314, 315-316
ръ / ър alternation: 16-17
 additional vowels: 313
 commas: 30
 consonant shifts
 from т, д to nothing in L-participle: 5-6
 from д, т to жд, щ in aspect pairs: 56
 from к to ч in diminutives: 70
 from к, г to ч, ж before suffix -ина: 116
 fleeting vowels
 in the L-participle: 5-6
 in nationality names: 179
 NOT in the passive participle: 27-28
 hard/soft consonants: 314
 vowel alternations
 in root vowels of aspect pairs: 57

Standard language

defined: 312
 codification thereof: 313-315
 variation within: 314-316

Subjectless sentences, *see also Impersonal constructions*
 active sentences without “actor”: 112-113
 expressing inclination (type мне мж се): 113-114
 third-person passives: 90, 111-112

Surprise, *see also Admirative*

future in the past as expression of surprise or disappointment: 153-154
 1st and 2nd person renarrated: 214

“Third-person” verbs, *see Impersonal verbs and related constructions*

Usage of certain words, *see also Conjunctions*

агнешко: 138
 би: 257
 бил: 219-221
 еди(-кой, etc.): 41
 горкият, etc.: 71
 идвам: 14-15
 има(ше): 15-16
 краве: 138
 може(ше): 15-16
 може би: 257
 му: 69
 недей: 10, 14
 нека: 10

Показалец / Index

нула: 51
няма(ше): 15-16
няма(ше) да: 16, 151
овче: 138
отишъл: 83
пиленце: 70
пиша and derivatives: 59
се: 108-114
стига: 10, 14
телешко: 138
трябва(ше): 15-16

Variation

copula omission in past indefinite: 295-297, 299, 315
copula presence in present/imperfect renarrated: 297-298, 299, 315
in city speech: 317-318
in dialects: 316-317
in 1st plural present verbs: 314
in hard and soft consonants: 314
in я / е alternation: 314-315
omission of -т in masculine definite: 314-315
word order in past anterior: 85, 92
word order in fixed phrases: 241
in past active participle, imperfect stem: 193

Verbs (see also names of individual tenses)

review of tense system: 176-177
review of tense/mood system: 293-294
compound vs. simple tenses: 83, 177
future anterior: 149-150
future anterior in the past: 172
future in the past: 150-155
future in the past vs. conditional mood: 258-259
generalized past: 299-301
of motion: 14-15
past anterior tense: 83-85
past indefinite tense: 5, 7-9, 129-133
time axis
 relation of tenses: 83-85, 149, 150-152
 relation of verbal adverb and main verb: 171-172
scope of past tense meaning: 7-9, 87-88

съм

L-participle: 6, 193
conditional: 253
truncated infinitive: 257

Word order

in the conditional mood: 253-254
in да-phrases: 93
in questions: 7, 92
in the past indefinite: 7, 12-13
in the past anterior: 85
variations in word order: 85, 241

Word order rules

general review: 12
definitions of notation
 general conventions: 12

COP (copula, съм): 12
DIR (direct object): 12
IND (indirect object): 12
INT (interrogative): 12
Neg. (negation): 12
part (the L-participle): 12
POS (possessive indirect object): 66
3^d COP (3sg.auxiliary): 12
conditional mood: 253-254
"experiencer" constructions: 66
indirect object of "affect": 67-68
indirect object of verb: 66
past anterior tense: 92-93
past indefinite tense: 12-13
possessive constructions: 67-68
relational possessive constructions: 67



Sveta Nedelya Church and Square (formerly Lenin Square), Sofia